

THE
MILITARY GUIDE
FOR
YOUNG OFFICERS,
CONTAINING

A SYSTEM of the ART of WAR;

PARADE, CAMP, FIELD DUTY; MANOEUVRES, STANDING AND GENERAL ORDERS; WARRANTS, REGULATIONS, RETURNS; TABLES, FORMS, EXTRACTS FROM MILITARY ACTS; BATTLES, SIEGES, FORTS, PORTS, MILITARY DICTIONARY, &c. WITH TWENTY-FIVE MAPS AND COPPER PLATES.

By THOMAS SIMES, Esq.
Author of the MILITARY MEDLEY.

The THIRD EDITION, with the ADDITION of the
REGULATIONS of H. R. H. the late DUKE of CUMBER-
LAND, &c. in *Germany and Scotland.*

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall*, 1781;

Where may be had,

1. Recruiting Book. 2. New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot. 3. Treatise on Artificial Fireworks. 4. Ardetoff's Marine Fortification.

Order for Leave to Sell, see Page 357.

MILITARY GUIDE

YOUNG OFFICERS

CONTAINING

A SYSTEM of the ART of WAR

PARADE, CAMP, FIELD DUTY, MANOEUVRES, STAND-
ING AND GENERAL ORDERS; WARRANTS, REGULA-
TIONS, RETURNS, TABLES, FORMS, EXTRACTS FROM
MILITARY ACTS; BATTLES, SIEGES, FORTS, FORTS,
MILITARY DICTIONARY, &c. WITH TWENTY FIVE
MAPS AND COPIES OF PLANS



BY THOMAS M. D. ESQ.

Author of the Military Medley.

THE THIRD EDITION, with the Addition of the
REGULATIONS of H. R. H. the late Duke of Cumberland,
and, &c. in Germany and Sweden.

L O N D O N

Printed for J. MILLAR, near St. Paul's Church, 1734.

Where may be had,

1. Recruiting Book, 2. New System of Field Regulations, &c.
Post, 3. Treatise on Artillery, &c. &c. &c.
Manning Fortifications.

Order for Agents to sell the Paper.

T O

THE KING.

WITH THE HIGHEST VENERATION FOR

YOUR MAJESTY'S

MOST AUGUST PERSON AND FAMILY,

PERMIT ME

TO PRESENT THIS TREATISE TO

YOUR MAJESTY,

IN TESTIMONY OF MY ARDENT ZEAL
FOR YOUR MAJESTY'S SERVICE.

THOMAS SIMES.

T O

THE KING.

WITH THE HIGHEST VENERATION FOR

YOUR MAJESTY,

MOST AUGUST PERSON AND FAMILY,

PERMIT ME

TO PRESENT THIS TREATISE TO

YOUR MAJESTY,

IN TESTIMONY OF MY ARDENT ZEAL
FOR YOUR MAJESTY'S SERVICE.

THOMAS SIMES.

THE MILITARY GUIDE.

MILITARY DISCIPLINE.

“**NEXT** to the forming of troops, military discipline is the first object that presents itself to our notice. It is the soul of all armies; and unless it be established amongst them with great prudence, and supported with unshaken resolution, they are no better than so many contemptible heaps of rabble, which are more dangerous to the very state that maintains them, than even its declared enemies.

“It is a false notion, that subordination, and a passive obedience to superiors, is any debasement of a man's courage; so far from it, that it is a general remark, that those armies which have been subject to the severest discipline, have always performed the greatest things.

“Many general officers imagine, that in giving out orders they do all that is expected from them; and therefore, as they are sure to find great abuses, enlarge their instructions accordingly; in which they proceed upon a very erroneous principle, and take such measures as can never be effectual in restoring discipline in an army wherein it has been lost or neglected.

“Few orders are best; but they are to be executed with attention, and offences to be punished without respect of either rank or extraction. All partiality and distinction must be utterly abolished, otherwise you expose yourself to hate and resentment. By enforcing your authority with judgment, and setting a proper example, you may render yourself at once both beloved and feared. Severity must be accompanied with great tenderness and moderation; so displayed upon every occasion as to appear void of all manner of design, and totally the effect of a natural disposition.

“Great punishments are only to be inflicted for great crimes; but the more moderate they are in general, the more easy it will be to reform abuses; because all the world, concurring in the necessity of them, will chearsfully promote their effect.

“ We have, for example, one very pernicious custom; which is, that of punishing marauders with certain death, so that a man is frequently hanged for a single offence; in consequence of which they are rarely discovered; because every one is unwilling to occasion the death of a poor wretch for only having been seeking perhaps to gratify his hunger.

“ If, instead of this method, we did but send them to the Provost's, there to be chained like galley-slaves; and condemned to subsist upon bread and water for one, two, or three months; or to be employed upon some of those works which are always carrying on in an army; and not to be restored to their regiments, till the night before the engagement, or till the Commander in Chief shall think proper; then all the world would join their endeavours to bring such delinquents to punishment: the officers upon grand guards and out-posts would not suffer one to escape; by whose vigilance and activity the mischief would thus be soon put an entire stop to. Such as fall at present into the hands of justice, are very unfortunate indeed; for the Provost and his party, when they discover any marauders, immediately turn their eyes another way, in order to give them an opportunity to escape: but as the Commander in Chief is perpetually complaining of the outrages which are committed, they are obliged to apprehend one now and then, who falls a sacrifice for the rest. Thus the examples that are made have no tendency towards removing the evil, or restoring discipline; and hardly answer any other purpose, than to justify the common saying amongst the soldiers, That none but the unfortunate are hanged.—Perhaps it may be observed, that the officers likewise suffer marauders to pass by their posts unnoticed. But that is an abuse which may be easily remedied, by discovering from the prisoners what particular posts they passed by, and imprisoning the officers who commanded them, during the remainder of the campaign. This will render them careful, vigilant, and severe: nevertheless, when a man is to be punished with certain death for the offence, there are but few of them who would not risk two or three months imprisonment, rather than be instrumental to it.

“ All other military punishments, when carried to extremes of severity, will be attended with the same consequences.—It is also very necessary to prevent those from being branded with the name of infamy, which should be regarded in a milder light; as the gantlope, for instance, which in France

is reputed ignominious; but which, in the case of the soldier, deserves a different imputation, because it is a punishment which he receives from the hands of his comrades. The reason of its being thus extravagantly vilified, proceeds from the custom of inflicting it in common upon whores, rogues, and such offenders as fall within the province of the hangman; the consequence of which is, that one is obliged to pass the colours over a soldier's head, after he has received this punishment, in order, by such an act of ceremony, to take off that idea of ignominy which is attached to it: a remedy worse than the evil, and which is also productive of a much greater: for after a man has run the gantlope, his Captain immediately strips him, for fear he should desert, and then turns him out of the service; by which means this punishment, how much soever necessary, is never inflicted but for capital crimes; for when a soldier is confined for the commission of any trivial offence, the Commanding Officer always releases him, upon the application of his Captain; because the loss of the man would be some deduction from his perquisites.

“There are some things of great importance towards the promotion of discipline, that are altogether unattended to; which, as well as the persons who practise them, are frequently laughed at and despised.—The French, for example, ridicule that law amongst the Germans, of not touching a dead horse; which is a good institution, if not carried too far. Pestilential diseases are, in a great measure, prevented by it; for the soldiers frequently plunder dead carcases for their skins, and thereby expose themselves to infection. It does not prevent the killing and eating of horses during sieges, a scarcity of provisions, or other exigencies. Let us from hence, therefore, judge; whether it is not rather useful than otherwise.

“The French also reproach the Germans for the bastinado, which is a military punishment established amongst them. If a German officer strikes, or otherwise abuses a private soldier, he is cashiered, upon complaint made by the party injured; and is also compelled, on pain of forfeiting his honour, to give him satisfaction, if he demands it, when he is no longer under his command. This obligation prevails alike through all ranks; and there are frequently instances of general officers giving satisfaction, at the point of the sword, to subalterns who have quitted the service;

for there is no refusing to accept their challenge, without incurring ignominy.

“The French do not at all scruple to strike a soldier with their hands; but they are hardly ever tempted to apply the stick, because that is a kind of chastisement which has been exploded, as inconsistent with that notion of liberty which prevails amongst them. Punishments are certainly necessary, provided they are not dishonourable.

“Let us compare these different customs of the two nations, and judge which contributes most to the good of the service, and the proper support of the point of honour. The punishments for their officers are likewise of distinct kinds. The French upbraid the Germans with their provosts and their chains; the latter retort the reproach, by exclaiming against the prisons and ropes of the French; for the German officers are never confined in the public prisons. They have a Provost to every regiment; which post is always given to an old Serjeant, in recompence for his service; but I have never heard of their officers being put in irons, unless for great crimes, and after they had been first degraded.

“These observations demonstrate the absurdity of condemning particular customs or prejudices, before one has examined their original causes.”

Nothing can be so necessary to the soldier as discipline: without it, troops may become more dangerous than useful, more hurtful to ourselves, than to our enemies. The means of discipline are regulated by our military laws, and by the articles of war; which command obedience to superiors; and courage against an enemy: in regard to private conversation, politeness should exceed authority, and the Officer subside in the gentleman.

The nature of the service is such, that in actions, errors cannot be committed with impunity. The particulars necessary to be observed are many and various; but none more essential to victory, than a strict obedience to orders, and a just observation of signals: on this depends success and safety of the troops.

GENERAL OFFICERS.

“THE inactivity of the greatest part of our General Officers, during a peace, is one of the most prejudicial articles to the military state: the ease and indolence which they enjoy at home, makes them insensibly lose all taste for their profession; their genius is obscured; their under-

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 5

understanding weakened; and the excellent Officer is soon degenerated into an ordinary man.

“Suppose the peace lasts twelve years, many of our Generals, who used to distinguish themselves by their good conduct, are either dead, too old, or too infirm, to undergo the fatigues of war; yet we must have Generals, *Oh sad necessity!* which often obliges us to trust the safety of our troops, and the state itself, to officers without experience, and scarce acquainted with the occurrences of the late war. It is experience that makes the General; his capacity is not beheld in the force or number of his arms, but in the art of employing them, and in the methods he contrives to incline victory to his side. The more Generals there are at the head of our troops, capable of commanding, the more formidable they are.” It was not the number of soldiers that gave us those laurels during the last war, under the commands of Ferdinand, Wolfe, Granby, Albemarle, Townshend, Amherst, Hodgson, Monckton, Murray, Draper, &c. It was owing to their military capacities to form, and resolution to execute, the greatest designs—their penetration to discover, and activity to defeat, the greatest machinations—and to the unshaken confidence of a few troops—that obtained those glorious, surprizing, and complete victories.

“The blood of the soldier and continual faults are the common steps by which some arrive in time to the reputation of excellent Generals. It is with many Generals as with Physicians, who become knowing and expert at the public expence of peoples lives. There might be an easy method (I imagine) to prevent the inconveniences we speak of, by obliging the General Officers to a habitude of military exercises: the Prince might judge at leisure of the capacity of each one, and how much he is to be depended on in any emergency: they should divide the troops into brigades, who should lie as commodiously as possible, for their junction on the first order: a Lieutenant-general should command two, and each one have its Major-general. Being in this manner attached to particular corps, they would more easily discover the fort or foible of their respective commands.

“A General should be judicious and regular in his conduct; firm and resolute in his projects; vigilant, active, and alert to seize on all opportunities to bring those projects to a happy issue: his zeal for the service should furnish strength against fatigue, and intrepidity against obstacles: he should never be without a kind of diffidence, even where

6 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

there is no appearance of danger; always careful for the ease and security of his own forces, and active in distressing the enemy. Now raised by his merit to so exalted a post, let him regard the favours received as the price of his services; let him esteem them in proportion to the pains and labours they have cost him; employ these very favours to the glory of his Prince; and use that opulence which fortune has bestowed on him, to soften the distresses of the inferior stations."

M. Saxe, in his *Reveries concerning the Art of War*, makes these remarks respecting a Commander in Chief.

"Of all the accomplishments, therefore, that are required for the composition of this exalted character, Courage is the first; without which, I make no account of the others, because they then will be rendered useless.—The second is Genius, which must be strong and fertile in expeditions.—The third is Health.

"He ought to possess a talent for sudden and happy resources; to have the art of penetrating into other men, and of remaining impenetrable himself. He should be endowed with a capacity prepared for every thing; with activity, accompanied by judgment; with skill, to make a proper choice upon all occasions; and with an exactness of discernment."

AIDS-DE-CAMP.

"AIDS-DE-CAMP are Officers attached to the person of a General Officer, to carry his orders. This employment is of greater importance than is generally believed; it is, however, often intrusted to young men without experience, and often without capacity; but in some of the foreign services they give great attention to this article.

The Marechal De Puysegur says, in his *Art of War*, on the subject of Aids-de-Camp, "That in the time of the great Prince of Condé and Marechal Turenne, the employment of Aid-de camp was always filled with Officers of character. The reason is, that in a battle, a moment may change the face of affairs; insomuch that though an order sent by the General for an inferior Officer to act in such or such a manner, and which was properly given, with respect to the situation of the action at that moment, yet, before the Aid-de-camp arrives and delivers it, the actual state of the action may be so far changed, as that the order becomes improper. It is therefore necessary, that
he

THE MILITARY GUIDE.

7

he who carries it, has comprehended the spirit in which the General meant it, and takes care not to deliver it in such a positive manner, as to oblige him who receives it to act up to the letter of the order, and not to leave him liberty to change it." The Mareschal says, he saw a battle lost, because an Aid-de-camp had, upon a false representation of the local made to the General, been sent to him who commanded the right wing, to order him to change his ground; who, knowing the strength of it, tried to argue the matter, but to no purpose; the Aid-de camp delivered the positive order, and the Commander was obliged to obey: the enemy immediately possessed themselves of his advantageous post, and by that means won the battle.

STAFF OF THE ARMY.

"**T**HE Staff properly exists only in the time of war; the QUARTER-MASTER-GENERAL may be reckoned the first person belonging to it: he works with the General on whatever regards the marches of the army; and the evening before they are to move, he gives to each General Officer, who is to conduct a column, a copy of what regards him; and to the General Officers of the day, a copy of the whole order of that day, that they may cause every thing to be executed with his order by the General. He also keeps a roll of the General Officers, and makes them be advertised when there is any thing new, which regards their tour to march. He marches to the new camp with the Major-general of the day, and distributes the ground which the Major-general has marked out to be occupied by the army; he makes the Fourier mark the head-quarters, and the quarters of the General Officers; he visits the avenues of the camp; reconnoitres the country round; makes the inhabitants give him exact information; and, on the report he makes the General, he receive his orders for regulating the marches of the army, in the manner the General intends they should be executed. It is he who delivers to each of the General Officers a copy of the order of battle; and he signs and distributes all the orders for foraging, and commonly reconnoitres the quarters where the army can forage. In short, though he has no direct authority over the troops, yet he is continually with the General, whose orders almost always pass through his hands; and as he necessarily possesses the secret of the movements of the army, this employment gives very great consideration to him who exercises it,

and requires an intelligent Officer, well versed in the great parts of war: he has commonly 3 or 4 assistants to ease him in his functions; and they are commonly gratified, at the end of some campaigns, with a Colonel's rank. The Quarter-master-general, in a day of action, stays close by the General; and, on every other day, he goes to receive the parole from the Major-general of the day: but, when necessarily employed, he sends one of his assistants to fetch it to him.

“The ADJUTANT GENERAL makes the detail of the duty of the whole infantry of the army, with the Brigademajors. He keeps an exact state of the brigade, of each regiment in particular, and of the companies of grenadiers, with a roll of the Colonels, Lieutenant-colonels, and Majors of the infantry. He is every day at the head-quarters to take the orders which he receives from the Major-general of the day; he then distributes them at his own quarters to all the Majors of the Brigade, from whom he demands the number of men they are to furnish for the duty of the army, and informs them of any detail which may concern them. In the morning, he is at the parade of the guards, and sees them defile: he may, if he has time, visit them at their posts, and always see that the piquets are in good order: he also accompanies and follows the General; by whose orders he commands all the detachments of infantry, and sees them march off from their rendezvous, or leave this care to his assistants.

On marching days, he follows the Major-general of the day with the encampment, and distributes to a Major of each brigade the ground of the camp; he makes a daily report to the General, of the situation of all the posts of the infantry, placed for the safety of the army, and of any changes made in their posts. In a day of battle, the Adjutant-general sees the infantry drawn up, after which he places himself by the General, to receive any orders which may regard the body of which he has the detail. In a siege, he orders the number of workmen demanded; he counts them when they return from work, and signs the billets for their payments: he receives the guards of the trenches at their rendezvous, examines if they are in good condition, and also gives and signs all the orders for skirmishing parties. As he is charged with all the duty of the whole infantry, he has orderly men for that body; that is to say, a Serjeant and Corporal from each brigade of infantry

fantry in the line, to carry them the orders which he may have occasion to send from the General.

N. B. To avoid repetition, the duty of the Adjutant-general of the cavalry and dragoons, *mutatis mutandis*, is the same with the infantry.

In France, the Major of the oldest regiment, of each brigade, is the Major of Brigade; in England, Holland, and elsewhere, he is a particular Officer appointed for that purpose; and towards the end of the late war, the Prince of Orange gave them a Lieutenant-colonel's rank, that the Majors of the regiments of each brigade might receive the parole and orders from them.

The MAJORS OF BRIGADE go every day to receive the orders from the Adjutant-general; there they write exactly whatever is dictated to them; from thence they go and give the orders, at the place appointed for that purpose, to the different Majors or Adjutants of the regiments which compose that brigade; regulate with them the number of men and Officers which each are to furnish for the duty of the army, taking care to keep an exact roster, that one may not report more than another, and each march in their tour: in short, the Major of Brigade is charged with the particular detail in his own brigade, in much the same way as the Adjutant-general is charged with the general detail of the army. The Major of Brigade sends every morning to the Adjutant-general an exact return, by battalion and company, of the men of his brigade missing at the retreat; or a report expressing that none are absent: he also mentions the officers absent with or without leave.

As all the orders pass through the hands of the Majors of Brigade, they have infinite occasions of making known their talents and exactness."

Compliment due to General Officers, &c. with the Detail of Officers and Men they are intitled to.

G U A R D S.		Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Priv. Men.
The General in Chief has	— —	1	1	1	2	2	2	50
General of horse and foot	— —	1	1	1	2	2	2	50
Lieutenant-general of horse and foot	— —	—	1	—	1	1	1	30
Major-general of horse and foot	— —	—	—	1	1	1	1	20
Brigadier	— —	—	—	—	1	—	—	12
Quarter-master-general (as such only)	— —	—	—	—	1	—	—	12
The Majors of Brigade, incamped together	— — —	—	—	—	1	—	—	2
Judge Advocate	— —	—	—	—	1	—	—	7
Provost-marshal, as such, a Serjeant and eighteen men; but, when he has prisoners, there is added a Subaltern, Serjeant, drummer, fifer, and thirty men.	— — —	—	1	—	2	1	1	48

The Train of Artillery, according to the number they shall require.

The guard which mounts on the General in Chief has always colours.

SPIES AND GUIDES.

“ ONE cannot bestow too much attention in the procuring of spies and guides: M. de Monticuculli says, that they serve as eyes to the head, and are equally as essential to a Commander; which observation of his is certainly very just; money, therefore, should not be wanting upon a proper occasion; for the acquisition of such as are good, is cheap at any price. They are to be taken out of the country in which the war is carried on, selecting those only who are active and intelligent, and dispersing them every where amongst the General Officers of the enemy; amongst his sutlers; and, above all, amongst the purveyors of provisions; because their stores, magazines, and other preparations, furnish the best intelligence concerning his real design.

“ The

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 11

“ The spies are not to know one another ; and are to consist of various ranks or orders ; some to associate with the soldiers, others to follow the army, under the disguise of pedlars ; but it is necessary that all of them should be admitted to the knowledge of some one belonging to the first order of their fraternity, from whom they may occasionally receive any thing that is to be conveyed to the General who pays them : this charge must be committed to one who is both faithful and ingenious, obliging him to render an account of himself every day, and guarding as much as possible against his being corrupted.

“ I shall not insist any longer upon this subject, which, upon the whole, is a detail that depends upon a great variety of circumstances, from which a General, by his prudence and intrigues, will be able to reap great advantage.”

RENDEZVOUS OF AN ARMY.

WHEN the army is ordered to assemble, it is generally near the frontiers of the country where the General intends to open the scene of war : in which case, the first consideration should be the convenience of a navigable river, for the more ready conveyance of provisions, cannon, &c.

Great care must be taken in the marching of troops, that they are not liable to be flanked or intercepted ; for of all operations none is more difficult, because they must not only be directed in the objects they have in view, but according to the movements the enemy may have made : therefore every necessary precaution must be taken ; such as scouring parties of *light cavalry*, and flanking ones of *light infantry*.

The order of the march of the troops must be so disposed, that each should arrive at their rendezvous, if possible, on the same day. The Quarter-master-general, or his deputy, with an able engineer, should sufficiently reconnoitre the country, to obtain a perfect knowledge of it and the enemy, before he forms his routs. When the encampment is to be formed, the General Officers, Brigademajors, Aid-de-camps, &c. are appointed in public orders to their several posts and stations ; and the army divided into brigades, columns, wings, lines, squadrons, &c.

MARCHING OF AN ARMY.

THE army to receive two days bread at 8 at night ; the Quarter-master's camp colour-men and pioneers are to parade at 11, at the head of A. B. tent, and march
imme-

immediately after, commanded by the Quarter-master-general, or his deputy: they are to clear the ways, level roads, make preparations for the march of the army, and mark out the ground of encampment.

The army marches to-morrow: the general beats at 2; the *assemblée* at 3; and the march in 20 minutes after. Upon beating the general, the village and General Officer's guards, quarter and rear guards, must join their respective corps; and the army pack up their baggage. Upon beating the *assemblée* the tents are to be struck, and sent with the baggage to the place appointed for the assembling the *bâs*, horses, &c.

The companies are to draw up in their several streets, and the rolls to be called. At the time appointed, the drummers are to beat a march, and fifers play at the head of the line: upon which the companies will march out from their several streets, form battalions as they advance to the head of the line, and then halt.

The several battalions will be formed into columns by the Adjutant-general or his deputy, and the order of the march, &c. be given to the General Officers who lead the columns.

The cavalry will march by regiments or squadrons, which the General commanding the cavalry will direct according to the roads and country they are to march through.

The heavy artillery in general keeps the great road, in the centre of the columns, escorted by a strong party of infantry and cavalry: the field-pieces march with the column.

Each soldier is to march with 36 rounds of powder and ball, and 2 good flints, 1 of which is to be fixed in the cock of his firelock, so as to procure the most fire. If you are apprehensive of the enemy's wanting to attack you, the grenadiers and light company should be advanced at the head of each column, and small parties of light cavalry to scour the flanks.

If the enemy should appear to be near you, these parties are to post themselves on rising grounds, that they may be able to discover their approach, and give immediate notice.— Small parties should also be posted at all avenues to woods, openings to roads, villages, or towns; and remain there till the whole army rear-guard, baggage, &c. have passed.

N. B. The routes must be so formed, that no column cross another on the march.

ROSTER for detaching BATTALIONS.

NATIONS.		HEADS OF EACH COLUMN.																															
	N. of Battalions of each Nation.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
English.	32	1	6	8	11	12	16	18	21	22	27	29	32	33	37	39	42	43	48	50	53	54	58	60	63	64	69	71	74	75	79	81	84
Hanoverians.	24	2	7	9	13	17	19	23	28	30	34	38	40	44	49	51	55	59	61	65	70	72	76	80	82								
Prussians.	16	3	10		14	20		24	31	35			41	45	52	56	62	66	73	77	83												
Dutch.	8	4			15			25		36				46			47				57				67				78				
Danes.	4	5						26																	68								
Total	84																																

EXPLANATION OF THE PRECEDING TABLE.

IN the first column are the names of nations; in the second the number of battalions each had; and, the highest number being 32, there are 32 squares opposite to each nation: but, as the Danes have but 4 battalions, and only give in proportion to that number, all the squares except 4 are blanks: the same is observed in proportion to the Hanoverians, Prussians, and Dutch. The reason for dividing them will appear very plain: as 4 to 32, so is 1 to 8. The dividing of the blank squares opposite to the Danes will appear very regular and easy; as 8 to 32, so is 1 to 4; which is the Dutch. The Prussians and Hanoverians are proportioned in the same manner.

All the columns are numbered on the top, from 1 to 32; and, as the columns, with the figures in them, are supposed to be battalions, I have numbered them from 1 to 84, that being the whole number of battalions: 10 of which I shall suppose ordered upon duty: in this case you begin column 1, number 1, and carry it on to the Prussians in column 3, number 10, that being the endings of such order. If 2 battalions more are ordered after, the endings will be with the English in column 5, number 12; and so on according to the demand of future orders. Thus, I presume, I have made the nature and form of a roster to be understood by the youngest Officer in the service, and shall therefore spare myself the trouble of adding any similar plans.

S I G N S.

“THERE are certain signs in war, which it is necessary to study, and by which you may form judgments with a kind of certainty. The knowledge you have of the enemy, and of his customs, will contribute a great deal to this. But there are some, at the same time, which are common to all nations.

“When your encampment is near that of the enemy, and you hear much firing in it, you may expect an engagement the day following, because the men are discharging and cleaning their arms.

“When there is any great motion in the enemy's army, it may be discerned by the clouds of dust raised by it: which is, at the same time, a certain indication of something extraordinary being in agitation. The dust occasioned by foraging-parties is not the same as that of columns
in

in march; but then it is necessary that you should be able to distinguish the difference.

You may judge likewise which way the enemy directs his course, by the brightness of the arms when the sun shines upon them: if the rays are perpendicular, he marches towards you; if they are varied and unfrequent, he retreats; if they dart from the right to the left, he is moving towards the left; and if, on the contrary, from the left to the right, his march is to be right: if there is a great quantity of dust in his camp, which appears to be general, and is not raised by foraging-parties, he is sending off his sutlers and baggage, and you may be assured that he will march himself presently after. This discovery furnishes you with an opportunity of making your dispositions to attack him on his march; because you should know how far it is practicable for him to come to you, as also whether that is his intention, and what way is most probable he will march; of which you are to judge from his position, his magazines, his preparations, the situation, and, in short, from his conduct in general. It is sometimes usual for him to erect his ovens upon the right or left of his army: in which case, if you happen to be covered by a small river, and, in that situation, can discover the time of his baking any considerable quantity of bread, you can make some movement towards the side which is remote from his ovens, in order to amuse him; after which you may suddenly return again, and send 10 or 12 thousand men to attack them, supporting that detachment with your whole army, as fast as it arrives. This enterprize must be executed with so much expedition as not to allow him time to prevent its success, because you will have the advantage of some hours before your first movement can arrive at his knowledge, exclusive of what more time may elapse between his intelligence and the confirmation of it; for which he will undoubtedly wait, before he puts his army in motion; so that, in all probability, he may receive information of the attack of his magazine, before he has even given orders for his march.

“There are an infinite number of such stratagems in war, which a skilful Commander may put in practice with little, or even no risk, and whose consequences are equally as beneficial as those which attend a complete victory, by obliging the enemy either to attack him with a disadvantage, or shamefully to retreat from him, with an army even superior in strength.”

An Army decamping before, or invested by, another.

WHEN a General is under the disagreeable necessity of decamping from before the enemy, it is necessary that the utmost secrecy and silence should be observed. The less public orders are given on this occasion, the more favourable and certain is success.

“ When a General observes that the enemy have a very great foraging-day, soon after their march for that purpose, he should make a feint, as if he intended to do the same, by shewing a disposition to move from the left; while in reality he is marching off from the right or centre. If the army is greatly his superior, and absolutely cuts off the provisions, (an inconvenience a General should avoid); in such a case, if he occupies a post the enemy dares not attack, and he finds that he cannot subsist without risking a battle, he should try it; but with the greatest briskness and vigour, after having informed his troops that this is the only means left, and that they must *conquer or die*. A brisk and determined resolution often succeeds; and it may happen that this army will not quit their post with advantage, or that they may receive a convoy which will put them in a condition to maintain it. To succeed in this, the convoy must be brought about by that side of the country which they believe to be the easiest, and when they are informed it is near, the General should go to meet it with all his forces, and risk the loss of some of his troops to receive it: for nothing should be spared, if the safety of the army depends on this convoy.

“ If you judge it as difficult to procure the arrival of this convoy, as to quit your post; or even, tho’ it can be brought, you foresee you will be obliged to quit your post soon, and that the delay will be of no advantage to you; it is then better to make a brave effort to get out of this difficulty, than to delay it: because an army, shut up in this manner, is always ruined by sickness and diseases, and for want of proper means of treating the sick. You should then have the precaution to leave all your equipage in the post you quit, with some troops to guard it, if that can be done with a few: for if it is necessary to leave many, you should rather carry all along with you, for fear of weakening yourself too much. If you apprehend the equipage may incumber or hinder the retreat, which otherwise might be performed, you should make no hesitation in burning a part of them, and keeping only the best, or what will incumber

cumber you least. When the General has taken all the necessary measures, and made all the proper dispositions for his retreat, he should begin it at night, after having well observed the easiest place he can pass at, and having given the alarm at several different places, that the enemy may be uncertain by which he intends to retire. If the baggage is carried with you, the troops must cover it; that is to say, if the enemy is before you, the baggage must march behind the troops; if, on the contrary, the enemy is in your rear, it must march before you, escorted: it must be placed on the left, if the enemy are on the right; and if they are on the left, it must be on the right. If the enemy are in your front, your best troops should form the van-guard; for success in such an enterprize often depends upon the first stroke. You should use the same precautions for your flanks or rear, if you foresee that it is there they will make their chief efforts. It may happen, that, being in the night-time, the enemy will only make feeble attacks to retard your march till day, or till all their forces, which may be dispersed, are joined. In this case the General ought not to stop, but defend himself retiring, without insisting too much on sustaining such of the troops as may be attacked, even if he should suffer the loss of some of them. There are occasions where it is necessary to sacrifice a part to save the rest; but as it is a disagreeable alternative, it is only resolved on in the last extremity. It may also happen, that the enemy hath so divided his forces, that, when one part harrasses your army, the other is detached to seize a certain post: you have then no other part to chuse, but that of attacking those who harrass you. In such a case, the principles for the disposition of the attack are regulated by the nature of the ground on which the enemy is, and the kind of troops proper for it."

If one or two battalions are ordered to support and conduct the baggage, and they have reason to expect the enemy will attack them in front, rear, and flanks, form the oblong square, and march the baggage in it. See Plan 1.

Cannon are very useful to a retreating army, if case you pass a defile or river. They may be placed at the entry of the former, or an eminence, if there is one that commands the defile thro' which the enemy must pass to attack the rear.

Disposition of Forces marching through an Enemy's Country.

"IF the General's design is to relieve some place besieged, to convey supplies to it, and force some quarter
C of

of it, he contracts the wings of his army in marching, and keeps himself in close order.

“ If battle is designed to be given by the enemy (the occasion offering and country suiting) he sufficiently extends the front of his army; yet not so much, but that it shall be strong enough in depth to sustain the enemy's charge, to have the van, centre, and rear deep, and strong enough to hinder a surprize on the flanks, that every man may fight; which is one of the most important considerations. And this with a farther view of enclosing the enemy in a crescent, so as to charge him in front, flanks, and rear.

“ If the General's design is to traverse, or march thro' an enemy's country, he keeps his army together in one body, without disuniting of any part; and moves by columns, chusing open and level plains, and avoiding woods and hills, as much as possible; securing quarters, and carrying provisions sufficient for the time of the passage. It is known to be difficult to lead an army through an enemy's country, divided by rivers, covered with woods, and withal mountainous: for if, in such a situation, it has any places of strength, and but a small army to defend it, the superior army may easily be molested or hindered in its march; the passage of its provisions cut off, that be attacked on the flanks or rear, or surprized by an ambuscade, and several occasions sought to annoy it.”

Measures to be taken for the Junction of two Armies.

“ **A** General finds himself sometimes under the necessity of fighting, when it is his interest to join an army separated from his, and that the enemy's army has got between the 2, to prevent their junction. To succeed on these important occasions, the chiefs of the two armies appoint a rendezvous at a proper place, and at the same hour, on the right or left of the enemy, in order to endeavour to join before he has intelligence of their march. Or, if it cannot absolutely be done without fighting the enemy in the post he occupies, they take their measures so justly, that both armies arrive and attack him at the same time. To this purpose they advertise each other of the day and hour each will arrive at the place appointed, and agree on the signals to be seen or heard; to which the one and the other should answer, to be the more certain that they are in condition to begin the attack. If this is well concerted and well executed, it is almost impossible for the enemy's army not

not to be defeated, who are commonly seized with a panic, when they find themselves attacked in front and rear.

“ If they find they can make the junction by either side, and that there is a river or a defile, which 1 of the 2 armies must pass to join the other; that which is not to pass should march first, and construct, at the place appointed, redoubts or retrenchments, and guard them with infantry, to be masters of the passage. In case the enemy march to engage the other, the first shall then pass the river or the defile to succour it.

“ If the enemy marches to 1 of the 2, that which he marches against shall endeavour to avoid the action till the others come up, which may be done by taking an advantageous post.”

Precautions to be taken when obliged to establish your Quarters in a woody or mountainous Country.

“ **A** Perfect knowledge of the country is always necessary, but more particularly when you establish your quarters in a woody or mountainous country.

“ The more it appears difficult or impracticable to turn them and separate them, the more precaution is required on your part. A gorge or opening which you have not founded and examined, a road whose turnings you do not know, a valley whose bottom you are not perfectly acquainted with, heights which appear inaccessible, and which you have neglected to occupy, will sometimes furnish an opportunity to the enemy to penetrate by the rear of your quarters, and to attack and carry them.

“ With this knowledge a General will not only keep his quarters in security, but he will spare his troops from much fatigue, by placing no unnecessary guards, and not multiplying the patrols; which he will be obliged to do, if he has only a superficial knowledge of the country.

“ After he has taken his first precautions, he will place all his infantry in a first line, in the most considerable places; such as small towns or large villages. To this infantry he will join hussars, to be able to push detachments forward, whether for the security of the quarters, for carrying off the forage between him and the enemy, or for establishing contributions, if he finds means so to do. The dragoons can, according to the circumstances, do duty either on foot or on horseback: he will therefore place them on the flanks of the cavalry, to cover them.

“ Besides the retrenchments with which he should fortify every little town or village, he should also cut a trench at the head of all the gorges or roads leading to the quarters, placing barriers on them for the passage of the detachments of hussars or dragoons : and these trenches must be exactly guarded by infantry.

“ In a mountainous country, the detachments should not advance so far as in a plain country, because it will be easy for the enemy to get between them, and cut them off from the quarters, by sending infantry by bye-paths, where the hussars cannot penetrate. These troops will place themselves between the quarters and the detachment, after it has passed, as we have said ; and when it is attacked in front, they will attack it in rear, and so place it between two fires.

“ You must place centinels on the heights, with orders to advertise you if they see any troops coming, but positively not to fire ; that the enemy may believe the quarters are not on their guard, and so be drawn into a sort of ambuscade, which will give a dislike of coming to attack your quarters, or even of approaching to examine them ; and this is necessary in the beginning, because the troops are there to repose, and to subsist during the winter, that they may be in a condition to take the field early in the spring. However, if the enemy should attempt to attack some of the quarters, as, by the precautions mentioned, he will find the troops under arms ready to receive him, he may probably be defeated, or at least be obliged to retire : and it is very likely such a check may disgust him, and he will leave the quarters in tranquility for the future. This tranquility, true or supposed, should not prevent the Commandant from sending out detachments to reconnoitre and examine the country exactly. For such detachments, some Non commissioned Officers, with 6 men each, sent out on different sides, will be sufficient. Those detachments which are sent for foraging, or for establishing contributions, must be more considerable, but not too numerous : they should be composed of infantry, hussars, or dragoons, according to the nature of the country.

“ If the gorges leading to the quarters are crossed by different roads, or if these roads all lead to the high road which conducts to the quarters, you must, during the night, place a guard of hussars or dragoons where these cross-roads meet, and centinels or vedettes along all the roads.

“ This

" This guard will retire at sun-rising: it will be useless in the day-time, as the enemy seldom chuse to attack then; and, even in that case, the first attack must be made at the trenches and barriers which are before the quarters, at the entry of the roads or gorges: and consequently the troops will have time enough to take arms, and occupy the post ordered.

" If, for want of forage, the General cannot keep his cavalry, as they are of no use among the mountains, he may send them behind him, to places where they can be in safety, and where they can find forage, unless his project is to quit that country, and carry on the war in another, where they can act more easily.

" But if the circumstance obliges him to remain in the mountains, and that forage is wanting, he will only keep the hussars and dragoons; the first will serve for the advanced detachments, and the other will be useful on foot as infantry.

" Though cavalry are ill placed in the mountains, sometimes it is necessary to establish them there, when the plains have been laid waste; but they should never be placed but in a second line, and in that part of the country the least mountainous, most open, and most abundant in forage. Care especially should be taken to remove them the farthest from any danger of being attacked, both because they cannot act, and even as it is impossible for them to defend themselves against infantry, which the enemy certainly will employ in such a country.

" It would be needless to speak of the precautions to be taken by cavalry in a mountainous country, because it cannot be supposed that cavalry alone are placed there. These precautions can only serve to facilitate their retreat, but never for their defence: and the enemy will soon be master of the country, if you have nothing but cavalry to oppose him with."

Precautions for securing the Cavalry's Quarters in a plain covered Country.

" **I**T will be sufficient to mention here the means *George Basta* (a *Spanish* General of note, in the beginning of the seventeenth century) made use of for securing his quarters of cavalry: they appear to be the better, as they are very simple; beside, the authority of a man so conversant in the military art, and so generally approved, should be regarded as a respectable law.

" *George Basta* supposes a village in the middle of a plain; he establishes his guards, great and small, on all the roads which lead to the quarters; he sends out his detachments as far as they possibly can go without the risk of being cut off: he places guards 150 paces from the quarters, the small advanced guards in proportion, and the vedettes 50 paces before the small advanced guards.

" In the night-time, the vedettes formed a kind of circle round the quarters, near enough to hear each other: they were continually marching towards each other, as if they intended to change place. By this perpetual movement no person could come from or go to the quarters without being seen or stopped: the detachments which were advanced, secured the exterior part of the quarters to a great distance. Besides all this there were patrols of 3 or 4 men, who kept on the roads 300 or 400 paces from the vedettes, in case the enemy should escape the detachments. These patrols, as well as the detachments, stopped from time to time, and listened attentively to hear if any troops were coming towards them. If the enemy had garrisons near, the detachments had orders to advance as near them as possible; first to secure the tranquility of the quarters, and then to keep the enemy in awe, and prevent their coming to disquiet them, by shewing them they were always on their guard.

" These precautions appear to be excellent; but if such a quarter is attacked by infantry, what can cavalry do in a village? All it can do, is to profit by the intelligence given them by the advanced parties, to send off their baggage, and then make their retreat; for it is impossible to defend a town or village with cavalry against infantry. Whatever precautions are taken, by retrenching the village, making loop holes through the walls of the houses, and advancing detachments, the cavalry, when attacked by infantry, have no resource but getting into a plain, in order to act: ramparts are not made for cavalry; it is from their swords they are to expect victory or safety. Such quarters of cavalry alone, invented by *George Basta*, serve only to prove the necessity of vigilance in war; but this sort of conduct in quarters of cavalry should not be followed but when they are greatly exposed. It is always a bad position for cavalry to place them alone in any country, however open it may be: it is even very seldom that the circumstances oblige you to do so; but if the situation of affairs, or the want of forage,

rage, require it, the precautions of *George Bass* are excellent, and should be employed for the preventing all surprize."

Of securing a Retreat of a large Detachment in Presence of an Enemy, by Cavalry.

"IT will be necessary to form into 2 lines, at the distance of 200 yards asunder; the first line is to wheel by fours by squadrons, retreat through the intervals of the second, and march 200 or 300 yards in the rear, according as it may be more or less pressed by the enemy, and then face about again.

"After the first line has thus moved into the rear of the second, the second is to wheel about, and march through the first, and so on, both lines continuing to retreat in this manner, as long as it may be necessary.

"During the retreat, a few small parties, composed of the bravest men, are to be advanced towards the enemy, in order to skirmish with them, and thereby to facilitate the movements of the main body.

"N. B. This is what may frequently be necessary for the rear-guard to put in practice, when the enemy makes attempts either to obstruct or to reconnoitre the march of the enemy."

Manœuvres to be opposed to the Enemy's false Alarms.

"A Vigilant enemy does not fail to give an alarm to the quarters, true or false, as often as he can; and he can as often as he will. He has frequently no other view but to disturb and fatigue them, and, by keeping them always alert, to prevent their re-establishment during the winter; or to abate the General's vigilance against true alarms, by often deceiving him with false ones. A negligence which will soon communicate itself among the troops, and the particular Commandants, if great care is not taken to prevent it, and will afford an easy opportunity of surprising and carrying off, at least, some of the quarters.

"But a wise and prudent General knows how to prevent these inconveniencies, by preserving order in the quarters, by taking the necessary precautions for their security, by making the infantry take arms without beat of drum, and the cavalry mount without sound of trumpet; in order that the enemy, deceived by this silence, and believing them asleep, may advance into the quarters to fall upon them. When he finds them under arms, his surprize alone will occasion

casion his defeat; or, at least, will make him abandon his enterprize, and begin his retreat; but which he cannot perform without being greatly harrassed. It is on such occasions a General's genius appears. It is not sufficient to know how to secure his quarters; he must turn to the enemy's disadvantage the very manœuvres they intend to be his. This particular way of doing it seems very favourable; and, if it succeeds, they will have no more cause to fear false alarms, because the enemy will be convinced of the vigilance of the troops. However, you must not pursue your advantage too far, for fear of an ambuscade; but, so long as you see the country clear before you, you should profit by the enemy's surprize, and charge him with vivacity.

"It is always necessary to bring the troops under arms without a noise. It is a general rule that, on all occasions, silence is favourable in war: the orders of the Commandant are then better understood, and executed with more promptitude. This silence, which does not prevent your being on your guard, prevents the enemy, troubled and dispirited by seeing himself deceived in his project, from continuing to give you false alarms, and restores tranquility to the quarters. The enemy himself will begin to think of allowing his troops repose, after the fruitless fatigues they have suffered in these attempts.

"As to the cavalry, they should also saddle and mount without any sound of trumpet; for whatever good order there may be in the quarters, the trumpets on one hand, the cries on another, the hurry to saddle their horses, and to find their arms, occasion confusion, and make the orders to be ill understood. Quarters in such confusion may be easily defeated by inferior numbers, who, perhaps, only came to give a false alarm, or to reconnoitre.

"In general, good order in the quarter depends on the knowledge and understanding of him who commands, and on the vigilance and good discipline he causes to be observed. It is by such conduct that he not only has nothing to fear from the enemy, but even draws from their attempts his own certain success. The reputation he will acquire among the enemy by his vigilance, will procure him advantages beyond his expectation."

GRAND MANOEUVRE.

"I AM persuaded, that unless troops are properly supported in an action, they must be defeated; and that the
the

the principles which *M. de Montecuculli* has laid down in his Memoirs, are founded upon certainties. He says that infantry and cavalry should be always reciprocally sustained by each other; yet we, in direct opposition to his measures, post all our cavalry upon the wings, and our infantry in the centre, each to be sustained by itself only; which disposition, as the interval between our lines is usually five or six hundred paces, is in itself sufficient to intimidate the troops; because it is natural for every man, who sees danger before him, and no relief behind, to be discouraged; and this is the reason why even the second line has sometimes given ground, while the first was engaging; which is what many others, probably, as well as myself, have seen happen more than once; and although it seems hitherto to have escaped the reflection of any, it cannot, as I have already observed, be imputed to any other cause than the frailty of the human heart. The following is a transcript of what the above-mentioned illustrious author says upon this subject,

“In the armies of the antients every regiment of foot had a certain proportion of horse and artillery; the horse were divided into two sorts, under the appellation of heavy armed and light armed; the former of which wore breast-plates: why, therefore, would they incorporate these distinct bodies together, unless it was on account of the absolute necessity of such a connection, and the mutual service they would be capable of rendering each other by acting in concert? According to the modern practice, where all the infantry is posted in the center, and the cavalry upon the flanks, at the extent of several thousand paces, how is it possible they can support each other? If the cavalry are defeated, it is evident that the infantry, becoming abandoned, and their flanks exposed, must unavoidably share the same fate, from the enemy's cannon at least, if not by other means, which happened to the *Swedes* in the year 1614. When their cavalry had been driven off the field of battle, they perceived the error of their disposition, and, in order to remedy it, posted some platoons of musqueteers between the squadrons; but all efforts were then ineffectual, for the squadrons were totally disordered; and the platoons, not having any body of troops at hand to retire to, nor pikemen to cover them, were put to the sword; for how could they possibly retreat to their infantry, which was at so great a distance?”

“It

“ It is for these reasons I would post small bodies of cavalry at the distance of 30 paces, in the rear of my infantry ; and battalions of pikemen formed in the square in the interval between my two wings of cavalry ; in the rear of which, likewise, it will be able to rally, if broken or repulsed *. My second line of cavalry will never fly, so long as they see the square battalions in their front, and their countenance will also animate the first. The battalions will maintain their ground, from the persuasion of being soon succoured by the cavalry, who, under the cover of their fire, and a vigorous resistance, will presently form again and renew the charge with fresh courage, in order to retrieve their honour, and wipe out the disgrace of their late discomfiture : the battalions will moreover serve to cover the flanks of the infantry. Some, very improperly, post small bodies of infantry between the intervals in their line of cavalry ; the weakness of this disposition is alone sufficient to intimidate them : for the foot see that if the cavalry are defeated, they must inevitably be cut to pieces ; and if the cavalry, who have also a dependance upon them, make but a brisk movement, they leave them behind ; so that, perceiving they have lost their assistance, they soon fall into confusion, and, being put to flight, leave the flanks of your army open to the enemy.

“ Others again post squadrons of cavalry amongst their infantry, which is equally absurd ; for the destruction of horses from the enemy’s fire occasions disorder ; and if the cavalry give way, the infantry will presently do the same.

“ But I would ask, in what manner squadrons in this disposition are to act ? Are they to stand fast, sword in hand, and wait the attack of the enemy’s infantry, firing and advancing upon them with fixed bayonets ; or must they make the charge themselves ? If they do the last, and are repulsed, which will most probably be the case, they must break their own infantry in the retreat, because it will be difficult for them to find their former posts again ; and the intervals allowed them being small, will certainly have been filled up ; for the battalions are subject to such great inconveni-

* Perhaps it may be objected, that this cavalry, if repulsed by the enemy, will fall into disorder upon the square battalions ; but it should be observed, that the Marshal furnishes them with pikes, on purpose to render them capable of opposing the shock of cavalry ; besides, the intervals between them are so large, that, however precipitate the horse might be in their retreat, it is improbable they could fall upon them ; but for a farther security, they might be covered with *chevaux-de-frise*.

ees, from their present method of forming, that the disorder of a few files; whether occasioned by their own movement, the doubling of the ranks, or the enemy's cannon, is sufficient to throw the whole into irretrievable confusion. It is far otherwise with my centuries; they follow each their respective standard, and keep in a body together; all disorders among them are easily remedied, and if not, so long as they are guided by their standards, which are to range in a line with that of the legion, no fatal consequence can ensue, because the Officers will be able to keep the ranks straight, which it is impossible for them to do in the battalions; and this being also one great defect in *M. de Folard's* column, I shall take the present opportunity to give my sentiments of it.

THE COLUMN.

NOtwithstanding the very great regard I have for the Chevalier *Folard*, and the high esteem I entertain of his ingenious writings, yet I cannot agree with him in opinion concerning the column. It is striking, indeed, and formidable in appearance; and the idea of it, which first presented itself to my imagination, seduced for a while my judgment, till, by trying it in execution, I became convinced of my error. The following analysis, or calculation, will be necessary to discover the defects of it.

In action, every man is to be allowed eighteen inches distance, and the flanks of the column are to face outwards; which flanks, in whatsoever order they are formed, must be always composed of at least 40 files in depth, upon 24 ranks in breadth; and thus, when faced, it consequently takes up 60 feet for its flank front: in marching, it requires 120, which is double its former distance; because a man will not be able to move, without kicking his leader, if confined within the space of 18 inches: but to march with celerity, he must be allowed 3 feet; so that when the front of the column marches first off its ground, the rear will be obliged to wait till it has gained 60 paces; and likewise to march the same distance, after the front has halted; as it must make intervals in the flanks; which will expose them to great danger. This defect will naturally be increased, in proportion to the number of files which are added; so that a column, consisting of 240, will occupy, in its standing order, 360 feet in length, and, of course, 270, marching. After having pierced the enemy, its flanks are to face to the
right

right and left outwards, in order to change their broken ranks: but as it takes up double its proper allowance of ground, its files will remain open, and large intervals be left, especially if the charge is to be made with speed and impetuosity, which should be the propriety of the column.

“ The Chevalier is very much deceived in imagining it to be a body capable of moving with ease; insomuch that I do not know any one so unweildly, particularly when it is formed in the manner above described. If it happens that the files are once disordered, either by marching, the unevenness of the ground, or the enemy's cannon, which last must make a dreadful havock amongst them, it will be impossible to restore them to good order: thus it becomes a huge, inactive mass, divested of all regularity, and totally involved in confusion. I do not think, that the weight of it can be of any great consequence; for the men do not push one another forwards, in the manner which he describes; neither is it possible they should, while they take up 3 paces distance, which they are obliged to do in marching.

“ In retreating, it has the advantage of battalions formed in the square; not that it is capable of marching with more celerity, but because every part moves together; and though it be even pierced by the enemy's cavalry in pursuit, yet the injury it will thereby sustain is considerable, for they must be exposed to a fire from behind, and the interval they make will be presently closed up.

“ Two battalions, formed back to back, will answer the same purpose, marching by files, and facing to the right and left outwards, when necessary. This method of retreating must be performed very slowly, for otherwise the rear will soon be separated from the main body, by reason of that distance of 3 feet, which every man will take up in marching. But to believe that the column is an active and light body, is an error of which I am thoroughly convinced; insomuch that I am even induced to think it a dangerous disposition when composed of but 24 by 16, on account of the difficulty of forming it again, when once broken or disordered. Properly, it should never consist, in breadth, of more than 2 battalions, formed each 4 deep, which does not at all confound their natural order.

“ What I have been saying concerning the room which every man must necessarily take up, shews the danger of marching by files. If you do it in the presence of an enemy, in order to fill up any interval, you must inevitably

be undone; for your battalion will then occupy double its former ground, and you will also require double the proper time to form it again: as, for instance, supposing your battalion consists of 600 men, with files closed, it will cover 225 feet; if it is to gain ground to the right, the right hand man will have marched that distance before the left hand man has moved; and after the former has halted, the latter will have the same number of feet to march, before the battalion can be in its proper order, to face to the front again; which together takes up as much time as would be necessary to march the distance of 450 feet, or 180 paces. If then the enemy is 100 paces off, and seizes this opportunity to charge you, he will have the advantage of as much time, before you can be formed, as is required to march 80 paces; the danger of this movement naturally increases in proportion as you augment the number of troops that are to make it; for if you have 4 battalions, and the enemy is at the distance of 800 paces, you are exposed to as great a disadvantage. In this I proceed upon geometrical principles, to which it is necessary to have recourse on many occasions in war.

“ The tact, or cadence, is the only effectual remedy for these defects, on which the event of all engagements totally depends. It is what I have dwelt upon the longer, on purpose to demonstrate the great efficacy of it, and, at the same time, to expose the ignorance of our modern disciplinarians; who, though they concur with me in regard to the reality of these errors, remain yet unacquainted with any other method of avoiding them in practice, than by marching slow.

“ We cannot even bring a single battalion drawn up but 4 deep to the charge, without being subject to the inconvenience of which I have been speaking: unless we march at a snail's pace, our ranks and files when we approach the enemy are open. This monstrous defect in our discipline is what gave rise to the present method of firing; for to charge otherwise, it is necessary to move briskly and together, which cannot be done, allowing only 18 inches to a man, without the tactic.

“ It is also impossible that the Romans and Macedonians, as their manner of forming was in close and deep order, could engage without it; it is a term which is very familiarly used, but has hitherto been totally misapplied.

“ I have frequently been surprized, that the column is not made use of against the enemy, on a march; for it is certain,

certain, that a large army always takes up, then, 3 or 4 times more ground than is necessary to form it. If, therefore, you get intelligence of the enemy's route, and the hour at which he is to begin his march, though he is at the distance of 6 leagues from you, you would have very sufficient time to intercept him; for his front usually arrives in the new camp before his rear has quitted the old. It is impossible to form troops that take up so much more than their proper quantity of ground without making large intervals, and a dreadful confusion. Yet I have often seen the enemy suffer it to be done without molestation, when one would have imagined, that nothing less than fascination could have prevented his taking advantage of an opportunity so favourable.

The present subject might furnish a very useful chapter; for how many countries will occasion such straggling marches, and in how many places may one make an attack without risking any thing? How frequently does it happen to an army, to be divided on its march by bad roads, rivers, difficult passes, &c. and how many situations will enable you to surprize any part of it? How oft do opportunities present of separating it, so as to be able, though inferior, to attack one part with advantage; and, at the same time by the proper disposition of a small number of troops only, prevent its being relieved by the other? But all these circumstances being as various and indeterminate as the situations which produce them, nothing more is required, than to keep good intelligence, to acquire a knowledge of the country, and to assume the courage to execute; for as these affairs are never decisive on your side, and may be so on that of the enemy, the risk you run is inconsiderable, when compared with the advantages you may gain. The manner of attack is with the heads of your columns, which are to charge as fast as they arrive, and to be sustained by the others which follow; so that your disposition is made in a manner spontaneously, and you attack an enemy without either order or support, and totally unprepared to make any defence."

Advantages of the COLUMN.

THE impetuosity and violence of the shock of the column is generally allowed, even by those who have been least sparing of their criticism on this regulation.

"The

"The resistance of the phalanx has in like manner been always acknowledged, and every body is ready enough to admit this disposition or arrangement to be the most effectual defence in an open plain, where the efforts of men can only be opposed by power derived from others of their species, and where only the form of the troops, their goodness, the abilities of the Officers, and the manner of drawing up, determine the victory.

"If it be admitted that the column may act equally as a column or phalanx, the acknowledged qualities of those methods of ranging troops (that is to say, the shock of the one, and resistance of the other) decides the question, and confirms the superiority of the column over all other orders known.

"But the physical strength resulting from the depths of its files, which the Chevalier Folard calls the weight of its shock, cannot proceed from the order of the column; for then it should consist in the product of the bulk or mass, multiplied by its celerity, and which in physics is defined quantity of motion. But men are not capable of uniting in a mass, in the literal sense, as constituent parts of a physical body; and consequently any order in which they might form, could never produce such effects.

"Let us not then be deceived by this illusion, but look upon the violence of the shock of the column to proceed from the human heart, which is always susceptible of impressions arising from circumstances: apparent danger discharges a man, and slackens his actions; when assistance is near, he shews more ardour and courage; he acts upon the *offensive or defensive* more chearfully when followed by 20 men than 2; and his attack will ever be in proportion to the degree of *courage* that determines or accelerates his motion."

Defects of the COLUMN.

"THE defects of the column are, first, the slaughter that an enemy's artillery would make in files that are so deep; secondly, the difficulty of maintaining order in the interior of so deep a body; thirdly, the lengthening of its files, when the column is to advance or retreat, which hinders the rear from stopping at the same time, or with the same expedition, as the head; from turning to right or left, and marching without confusion on either of its flanks. The other imperfections to which the column are liable, in common

common with all other figures of tactics, cannot be an object of censure or argument.

“Having thus duly weighed the advantages and disadvantages of the column, and finding the balance appears in its favour, it seems unnecessary to use more words in displaying its advantages, or lessening its inconveniencies.”

The Density, or Closeness of a Body of Troops.

“THE more closely united and compact the constituent parts of a physical body are, the more solid and dense that body is said to be. This term has been applied to the troops, and many persons take it to be literally true. From hence it has been imagined the closeness or density of a body of troops cannot be too great, and that its strength increases in proportion to its density.

“This mistake arises from an expression foreign to the object, and which implies more than was first intended; for were soldiers so closely united in ranks and files as to form but one lump or mass, the troops would become a mere lifeless passive body, incapable of performing any action. A body of forces should be then more or less closely united, according to the weapons they are to use: but whatever the nature of their weapons may be, they should have their bodies and hands free, that nothing may lessen their quantity of action.”

An Army within Lines.

“IF ever an army is so weak as to be within lines, you take care to have communications between village and village; and are sure to have small parties of light-horse patrolling towards the enemy, and have videts and sentries, posted so near one another, that you may have intelligence. If the enemy, or any parties appear, you make your headquarters, if possible, in the centre, and you have a line of battle marked out, for the rendezvous, upon an alarm, where you may wait for the enemy, or march to attack them before they are informed of your intention. As they pass, you cover your flanks, by a fortified town, village, river, or morass, and your field of battle is as near to your works as possible. The Generals of each wing constantly visit the out-guards, and see that the patrols, videts, and sentries do their duty, and are alert, which is the means of preventing surprize. Though the General in chief has made all the preparations for the attack, if he sees it convenient,

venient, he suddenly files or marches off, from the right or left; by which means he deceives his enemy, and may possibly enter his works without loss. This was done by the Duke of Marlborough."

Advantages to be taken in Lines.

"I F any villages, or woods, are in the front, and not at a great distance from your lines, you are sure to keep them in possession (especially if they flank your field of battle;) you fortify them, and place batteries there, whereby you are able to destroy numbers of your enemy by putting them between cross fires."

Mr. Saxe says, "he is averse to lines and retrenchments, from a persuasion, that the only good lines are those which nature has made; and that the best retrenchments are, in other words, the best dispositions, and the best disciplined troops."

"I scarce remember a single instance of lines of retrenchments having been assaulted and not carried. If you are inferior to the enemy in numbers, you will not be able to defend them, when they are attacked with all his forces, in 2 or 3 different places at once: the same will be the consequence, if you are upon an equality with him: and, with a superiority, you have no occasion for them."

"What sufficient reason can you therefore assign for bestowing so much labour in the construction of works which appear to answer your purpose so little?"

The persuasion of the enemy, that you will never dare to leave them, renders him bold. He trifles with you even before your face, and hazards several movements, which he would be afraid to make, if you was in any other situation. And this courage is equally diffused among both Officers and Soldiers; because a man always dreads danger itself less than he does the consequences of it; which is an argument that I could support by a number of examples.

"Suppose a retrenchment to be attacked by a column, the head of which is arrived upon the brink of the ditch: if, at that time, only a handful of men should make their appearance, at the distance of 100 paces without the retrenchment, *nothing is more certain*, than that the front of this column would instantly halt; or, at least, would not be followed by the rear: the reason for which can be deduced from no other source, than the *human heart*. If only 10 men get footing upon a retrenchment, whole battalions that

have been posted behind for its defence will abandon it. They no sooner see a troop of horse enter within half a league of them, than they give themselves totally up to flight.

“As oft therefore as one is obliged to defend retrenchments, one must take particular care to post all the troops behind the parapet: because, if once the enemy sets foot upon that, the defendants will no longer think of any thing but their own security; which proceeds from that consternation which is the unavoidable effect of sudden and unexpected events

“This is a general rule in war, and is what determines the fate of the day in all actions. It is the irresistible impulse of the human heart, which, on account of its consequences, was the principal motive that induced me to attempt this work; because I am apt to imagine, it would never have occurred to any other person to ascribe the greatest part of the bad success of armies to this cause, although the true one.

“If then you station your troops behind the parapet, their only hopes and expectations are, to prevent the enemy by their fire from passing the ditch, and forcing it; which, if he is once able to accomplish, they instantly give themselves up for lost, and in consequence take to flight. Instead of this method, it will be much more prudent to post a single rank there, armed with pikes, whose business will be to push the assailants back therewith, as fast as they attempt to mount. This the men will certainly execute; because it is what they expect and are prepared for. If, moreover, you post bodies of light infantry, at the distance of 30 paces, in the front of the retrenchment, they will not be confounded at the approach of the enemy, from a consciousness of being stationed there for no other purpose than to oppose him, which, for that reason, they will do with proper vigour and resolution: while, on the contrary, had they all been posted behind it, they would have fled at his appearance. Thus we see upon what nice distinctions every thing in war depends, and how irresistibly weak mortals are governed by mere momentary caprice and opinion.”

If I had a retrenchment to maintain, I should post sentries of light infantry all along the parapet, in 2 ranks: the first armed with firelocks upon the banquette, and the second with pikes at the foot of it, together with the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers. The light infantry I should also post upon the banquette,

As

“As I erect my parapet 6 feet high, the assailants, who would otherwise take post upon the berm, in order to fire over it, will be deprived of their usual resource, and find themselves obliged to mount; in attempting which, they must be pushed back, and destroyed by the pikes. The Officers and Non-commissioned Officers must be equally divided among the men, taking care that they make a proper use of that weapon.”

The men should be encouraged and informed that they are by no means to depend upon the effect of their small arms, or imagine their firing only will be sufficient to repel the enemy; but that the top of the parapet is the place where they will be required to exert themselves. These precautions will prevent their being surprized or terrified to see them enter the ditch: for as it cannot be doubted, but that they will take a firm resolution to stand their fire, which it is as certain that they will be able to go through, one ought therefore to expect, and be prepared for the consequence. If they endeavour to take post upon the berm of the retrenchment, in order to dislodge them from the banquette, which is frequently the case, I shall be able to reach them with my pikes, to push them back, *man by man*, as fast as they approach; but if at length they force the retrenchments, and attempt to form, I shall charge them *in detail*, by sentries or light infantry; and as my troops have been properly prepared for all extremities, they will for that reason be subject to no surprize, but will make their assault with vigour.

“Different reserves must be in readiness to reinforce occasionally, those posts against which the enemy's principal strength appears directed: a circumstance not always easy to accomplish, because it is what a skilful adversary will prevent your being able to discover: they must therefore be stationed as much at hand, and as advantageously as possible; which is to be determined by the nature of the situation, as well without as within the retrenchment. You need be under no apprehension of being attacked in places where the ground is level to any considerable distance; for in such it will be sufficient for the enemy to disguise his real purpose: but whenever these happen to be on an eminence, hollow, or other piece of ground that covers his approach, there you may expect him to make all his efforts, because he will thereby hope to conceal his disposition and real numbers.

“ If you can contrive some passages in your retrenchment for a sally or two, just as the head of the enemies columns arrives upon the brink of the ditch, that will certainly make them halt the same instant, even though they have forced the retrenchment, and though some part of them have already entered : for, as they are unprepared for such an event, they will be alarmed for their flanks and rear, and in all probability take to flight.”

Cæsar, being desirous to relieve Amiens when besieged by the Gauls, arrived with his army, which consisted only of 7000 men, upon the borders of a rivulet ; where immediately after he threw up a retrenchment with so much precipitation, that the barbarians, imagining he was afraid of them, attacked it, although in reality he had no manner of intention to defend it ; for on the contrary, while they were employed in filling up the ditch, and rendering themselves masters of the parapet, he sallied out with his cohorts, and thereby threw them into so great a consternation, that they all turned their backs and fled, without so much as a single person attempting to defend himself.

Alesia being besieged by the Romans, the Gauls, who were infinitely superior in numbers, marched to attack them in their lines. Cæsar, instead of defending them, gave orders to his troops to make a sally, and to fall upon the enemy on one side, while he attacked them on the other : in which he succeeded so remarkably well, that the Gauls were routed with a considerable loss, exclusive of above 20,000 taken prisoners, together with their General.

M. Saxe, in recommendation of his method of forming troops (which I readily allow to be different from all others) says, “ although the first battalion should be driven back, that which follows it, will, notwithstanding, be able to charge in the same instant, by moving up in quick succession, and renewing the attack with fresh vigour. I am moreover formed 8 deep *, have no sort of embarrassment to apprehend, my march is rapid, and yet free from all manner of disorder ; my charge is violent, and I shall always outflank the enemy, though equal in numbers. This order is far from being new, *for it is that of the Romans, that by which they conquered the Universe.* The Greeks had great knowledge in the art of war, and were well disciplined, yet their large phalanx was never able to contend with the small bodies of the Romans, disposed in this order ; in which

* Battalions form in 4 ranks each.

which opinion I am supported by Polybius, who concurs with me in giving them the preference.

“What then can be expected from our battalions, when opposed against them, which have neither strength or principle to vindicate their disposition? Let the sentries be posted, or light infantry, in what situation you please, in a plain, or in a rough ground; make them fall out of a narrow pass, or any other place, and you will see with what surprizing celerity they will perform; or order them to run at full speed, in order to take possession of a defile, hedge, or eminence, and the instant in which standards or colours arrive, they will draw up and dress. This is what is absolutely impracticable with our battalions; for to form them in their natural disposition, will require too much time, and likewise a piece of ground almost made on purpose: which are things so incompatible with the nature of that service, that it is impossible to see them put in execution, without the greatest disgust and impatience.”

¶ The reader will be pleased to observe, that what I have cited, is not an exact copy, or the whole of what was laid down by M. Saxe; for that it would be quite foreign to the present art of war: but yet it is as nearly kept to as possible.

Passing Rivers.

“IT is justly considered as one of the most delicate and dangerous movements in war; and yet it has oft succeeded from a want of its opponents being perfectly acquainted with them, and from a want of their diligence, activity, and resolution to oppose it; otherwise it could not succeed; for though an enemy cannot prevent your making use of a bridge, under the protection of your artillery, if properly placed; yet he can hinder you from occupying such an extent of ground, as is necessary to develope your army, without exposing himself to your artillery.

“One method of passing, is with a flank presented to the enemy; which is what Prince Eugene was suffered to do 3 times in 2 days in the presence of the Duke of Orleans before the battle of Turin. The ground between the 2 armies was level, and there was an advantageous opportunity of attacking the enemy even with superior numbers: notwithstanding which, it was neglected, and the siege of Turin, in consequence, obliged to be raised.

“ With regard to the passing of rivers by open force, I look upon it as a thing hardly possible to prevent, especially when sustained by a large fire of artillery, to gain time for the van to intrench itself, and to throw up a work to cover the bridge. There is nothing effectual to be done in the day. Yet, during the night, this work may be attacked with great advantage; and if it happens that the enemy has begun his passage at that time, he must be thrown into a general confusion, attended with the certain loss of those who may have already passed. But an attack of this kind must be made with a large force: and if the opportunity of the night is suffered to pass unimproved, his whole army will have got over before morning; after which, it is no longer practicable to make any attempt upon him, without drawing on a general engagement; which situation and circumstance renders sometimes very imprudent to hazard.”

Passing Causeways, or large Defiles, where there is Danger of being obstructed by the Enemy.

“ **A** Body of men in passing a large defile, or causeway, is only to march in regular order, and form with a front so narrow, as to leave room on the right flank for a man to move either forwards or backwards with ease: so that in case the enemy should attack it in the passage, it may be able to make its retreat, without being disordered by the firings, which are to be performed as follows: *The front rank fires*, then faces to the right, marches one after the other, along the flank, and falls into the rear of its division again: after that, the centre rank fires, and lastly the rear; both ranks facing to the right after they have fired, and marching to the rear in the same manner as the front did, which must be continued till they have retreated out of the defile.

“ When a body of troops in a defile is to fire advancing, the above described disposition must be observed; namely, the centre rank, as soon as the front has fired, is to advance before it and fire, and so on successively till they passed through the defile: nothing further being required, than to keep up an alternate and brisk fire, and to leave a sufficient space upon the flank, for a horse to pass by without obstruction.”

Night

Night Marches.

“ **A**S it may very easily happen, that in marching of a large detachment in the night, some troops or squadrons may lose themselves, especially where there are any cross-roads, or difficult paises; to prevent such an accident, 2 or 3 guides must be procured, if possible; and, after they have satisfied each concerning the rout, by a previous consultation together, be distributed in the detachment.

“ The Commanding Officer at the head of the detachment must march slow, provided the nature of his expedition will admit of it: and wherever he finds any bye-roads on the march, he must post a few men there, to direct the succeeding squadron: which squadron is to repeat the same caution; and so on throughout the whole.

“ As it is almost impossible for squadrons to keep constantly close to one another; and as it likewise frequently happens, that, in order to conceal a march from the enemy, no trumpet must be sounded (which would otherwise serve for a direction in the night-time); a good Non-commissioned Officer with 4 or 6 men, must be appointed to the rear of every squadron, who are to divide themselves, and form a chain in the interval, between it and the one succeeding, in order to prevent any mistake of the road.

“ Before the detachment marches off, the Officer commanding must be careful to exhort the Officers leading troops or squadrons, strictly to observe all the above directions: he must also have several orderly men to attend him, and, if possible, more than 1 guide in front.

“ The advance guard is to be strengthened in the night-time, march and at a small distance from the main body, and, whenever it shall happen unexpectedly to meet the enemy, it must instantly charge with all possible vigour; on which account, and in order to be in continual readiness, it is always to march with advanced arms.

“ ¶ In the day-time, the advance-guard is usually to march at a considerable distance from the main body, but not out of sight; and must have a few good men, or a small party, advanced before it, to give timely intelligence to the Commanding Officer.

Making a Retreat.

“ **I**N order to secure the retreat of a large detachment in the presence of an enemy, it will be necessary to

form it into two lines, at the distance of 200 large paces asunder: the first line is to wheel by fours, by squadrons, and, retreating through the intervals of the second, march about 2 or 300 paces in its rear, according as it may be more or less pressed by the enemy, and then face about again.

“ After the first line has moved in the rear of the second, the second is to wheel about, and march through the first; and so on, both lines continuing to retreat in this manner, as long as it may be necessary.

“ During the retreat, a few small parties, composed of the bravest men, are to be advanced towards the enemy, in order to skirmish with them, and thereby to facilitate the movements of the main body.

N. B. This is what may frequently be necessary for the rear-guard to put in practice, when the enemy either attempts to obstruct or reconnoitre the march of an army.

PARTIES.

AN Officer who commands one, should be acquainted with roads, defiles, &c. If deficient in that respect, an able guide should be provided.

An Officer should avoid being seen or heard in the night or day, till he has executed his orders; after which he should return by a different road from that he took, lest the enemy lay wait to intercept him.

An Officer must keep clear of all towns, of villages, and even of single houses. If obliged to pass through or near them, he should do it in the night, in a smart regular run, to prevent his number from being known; yet he must always guard against surprize, and never suffer a single man to remain behind, lest he should betray the party.

When the men are to be refreshed, it should be under some hedge, or in a ditch, copse, &c. that they may be secret and concealed.

An Officer should always (if the party will admit of it) have an advance-guard, at such a distance before him, as, after firing upon a party of the enemy, it may give him sufficient time for his retreat to the body, in a slow and regular manner; but if he perceives the enemy inclined to retreat, he then remains upon his ground, till joined by his Commander; for did he pursue, the enemy might have a reserve in ambush that would destroy the whole party.

But

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 41

But parties in general should be commanded by a partizan, "who is capable of forming stratagems, by marches and counter-marches, to arrive at, and return from, the place he has in view: he should be capable of resolving quickly, and to determine at a glance on the time and occasion to engage or retreat. When weak, he should know how to post to advantage; how to dress his ambuscades, and avoid those of the enemy: he must preserve his ammunition, and take particular care that his arms are always in perfect order; he must, in short, keep his troops in the most exact discipline, and, above all, observe the *strictest* silence, which is absolutely necessary for parties.

"Let him ever be mindful of the danger of halting in villages, farm-houses, gentlemens seats, &c. If his soldiers need refreshment (their provisions being out) let him send an intelligent sagacious soldier to the nearest village, and, when brought out, detach 1 or 2 to fetch them to a place so concealed, that the peasants may be prevented from counting his numbers, and even, if possible, from seeing his men; but yet so fit for his defence, that he may instantly be able to act, if then attacked; to which he ever will be liable, as no caution may hinder the enemy's knowledge of what his troops are then about."

"If 2 equal parties engage in an open field or plain, it is the courage and hardiness of the Partizan that obtains him a conquest; but if, by forming an ambuscade in a close covered country, he surprizes the enemy, who, for want of proper precautions, have fallen into it, he then owes his success to his judgment and sagacity. If he takes any booty, let him distribute it with the utmost equality. No other rules for the conduct of a Partizan and a party can be formed; if any thing more is needful, it will readily occur to capacity and experience."

Directions for the Conduct of Officers on Grand-Guards, Out-Posts, and Parties.

In case of an Attack.

"THE Commanding Officer of the grand-guard, when any alarm happens, is immediately to send an Officer with some men to the place, to gain information of the particulars.

"When a guard discovers any body of the enemy in motion, an Officer must immediately be sent with the intelligence,

telligence, particularizing as much as possible their numbers, and every other material circumstance: if afterwards they should approach very near the guard, the Commanding Officer must retreat slowly, and in good order, towards the camp.

“ When the Commanding Officer perceives the enemy will attack him, he must sally out upon them, provided they are not too strong for him, when they are at the distance of 60 yards; but if their numbers are much superior, he must retire before they approach so near.

“ The videts are to carry their arms advanced before them, with the butts planted on the right knee.”

“ When General Officers come to visit the grand-guard, whether they be of the cavalry or infantry, the Officer must receive them with his guard mounted; but he is not to sound his trumpet, *not even to the Commander in Chief*, because that is never to be done, but at the relief of this guard.

“ Nor must any Officer, as his reputation and honour are at stake, take off his sword, pull off his boots, or have a chair to sleep upon, &c. but must keep on all his cloathes and accoutrements, together with the Non-commissioned Officers and men, both day and night; nor presume to sleep as long as he continues on the guard.

“ All inferior posts, detached from the grand-guard, and commanded by Non-commissioned Officers or Subalterns, depend upon the Commanding Officer of the grand-guard, and are to make their report to him, and receive the patrol from him.

“ One half of the grand-guard may, in the day-time, be suffered to dismount; the other half to be drawn up 3 deep, and alternately relieved.

“ Every Officer as soon as he has relieved the guard, and his sentries are posted, is to visit them, to see whether they cover the ground sufficiently, or not; and if he thinks any part too open and exposed, he is at liberty to plant new sentries there: *but he must not remove, or alter any of the old posts*, because they were appointed by the Generals, and will be visited by them frequently, to prevent *surprizes and neglect of duty*.

“ An hour before night, the Commanding Officer of the grand-guard is to give out the patrol, to all the Officers depending upon him, together with the counter-sign, or signal, that when the posts are visited in the night-time, they
may

may be able to distinguish with certainty their own rounds, and the enemy be prevented from imposing upon them.

“ So soon as it is dark, all posts belonging to the grand-guard, are to mount their horses, and to continue on horse-back during the whole night ; particularly where there is any probability of their being attempted by the enemy : but at other times in camp, when there is no reason to be apprehensive of any danger, one half only of the guard must constantly remain mounted, and the other keep their horses bridled, and stand by them.

“ Every Officer must be careful to give proper instructions to his sentries, and must often patrol himself, as well as send out patrols, to see whether they be alert and watchful on their posts : a Non-commissioned Officer, with a small party, must be also frequently detached to reconnoitre the intermediate country, between them and the enemy ; in order to prevent any sentry, or small guard, being surprized : when the Non-commissioned Officer, with a few men is sent to him from the guard, who is to demand the patrol from him, with his pistol in his hand ; and when he finds it right, he is then to take him to the Commanding Officer, that he may make his report to him.

“ The sentries are to challenge in proper time, and to demand the counter-sign before they permit any one to approach within the distance of fifty paces ; nor must they on any account suffer persons to pass till they are become perfectly well convinced, they don't belong to the enemy.

“ The sentries, when they have challenged any person, but receive no answer, are immediately to demand the counter-sign ; and if they still receive no answer, they are directly to fire : for which reason, the Officers are to examine the arms of every relief, see that they are in proper order, well primed, the powder dry, and the hammer-stalls taken off.

“ The Officers must inform their sentries, that whenever they perceive more than 2 men with arms, whether on horse-back, or on foot, advancing towards them, notwithstanding they can give the counter-sign, they are not, after they have first challenged, to suffer them to advance one pace further ; but must give the word to the next sentry, who is to pass it to the guard ; the Commanding Officer is then to send a good Non-commissioned Officer, with a party of men, to make examinations : if the Non-commissioned Officer finds them to be a detachment from the army, he must

must order it to stand fast, and then return with the Officer commanding it, to the Officer of his guard, who, in case he be unacquainted with his person, and is afraid to confide, either in his clothing, or his knowledge of the countersign, must scrutinize him strictly, require his orders and passports, and if he finds them authentic, permit his command to pass.

“ When they happen to be a few men only, the Non-commissioned-Officer must bring them to the guard; from whence the Officer, in case he has no personal knowledge of them, must not dismiss them, before daylight; nay, even in the day-time, if a body of men should approach an Officer's guard, who give out that they are friends, he is to prevent them from advancing too near, unless he has a personal knowledge of the Officers; nor is he then to let his guard dismount, till they have marched by.

“ All Officers, when on out-posts, or other parties out of camp, must take the same precautions; that whenever they shall happen to be attacked by the enemy, they may have their men mounted, in readiness to receive them; nor remain at any time exposed, even to a possibility of being surprised; every Officer should keep his men always together, and take care that not one can find any opportunity to quit his guard, steal away to *maraude*, or do any other mischief. He must likewise post his sentries round in such a manner, as to render it impossible for any to escape their observation, either by day or night.

“ When an Officer commands an out post, it is highly necessary that he should become a judge of the ground: he must therefore make himself perfectly acquainted with the country round him, so as to be able to know from what part the enemy can best make an attempt upon him: after which he can post himself *behind a defile, bridge, hollow way, or bank*; because that when he presents his guard, drawn up in good order, in a situation so advantageous, he may rest assured no enemy will venture to pass: an eminence is also another defensible post for a body of cavalry, where there is a valley lying before it, and the flanks can be well covered; for it is a very essential precaution for Officers in all situations to render, as much as possible, their flanks and rear secure.

“ When an Officer, posted in such a manner, discovers the approaches of any party, he must immediately mount his

his guard, and detach a corporal and 2 men, with their arms advanced, to reconnoitre them, who are to fire in case they find them enemies, and afterwards retire to their post with the utmost speed.

“When an Officer, notwithstanding his utmost vigilance and precaution, is attacked on his post, he shall not abandon it, without first having made all possible resistance; nor retire, unless compelled thereto by absolute necessity: namely, the being overpowered by numbers, without any probability of receiving succours; the reality of which he is, on an enquiry, to produce sufficient proof of: if, on the contrary, it shall in the least degree appear, that he might either have maintained his post, or made a better defence; or, that he did not behave, in every respect, as became a prudent and brave Officer, he shall be cashiered with infamy, or, according to the nature of his offence, be punished with death, and forfeiture of his effects.

“When an Officer is detached with a command to any considerable distance from the army, where it will be impossible for him to receive any reinforcement, and perceives a much stronger body of the enemy advancing towards him, he is to make his retreat in good order, and march back the safest way, through woods, villages, or defiles, to the army.”

Instructions concerning Foraging and Foraging Parties.

“THE Quarter-master-general is first to reconnoitre the ground where the army is to forage; after which he will be much better able to fix the disposition of the covering party.

“When the foragers arrive at their ground, they must be all drawn up together, to receive such orders on the spot as circumstances may render necessary; after which every regiment is to march off, and forage in its appointed place.

“The foragers of the first regiment in the front must march slow, to prevent those that follow being obliged to run.

“When the army is to forage near an enemy, and where there are copses and villages contiguous, in which they may have planted ambuscades, no man must be suffered either to wander from his party, or venture to go into them: and if they can forage in the copses, the horses must be left at some distance from them in the open fields, and the trusses when made up be brought out to them on foot.

“The trusses are to be bound with 4 forage-cords, to prevent the horses backs being galled; the men taught how to

to make them up, to load their horses, and in what manner to mount afterwards, and ride with them.

“ N. B. As great uneasiness may arise from a bad manner of receiving forage, and from the orders for paying it, attention must be used to see that it is good, and the weight of the ration be mentioned in public orders; so that if any tricks are played, the Contractors and Quarter-masters may be called to an account for them, and punished accordingly.

“ When cavalry are to forage, (if the numbers will allow) they will do it by wings, or, at least, by brigades, at a time. No Officer shall be suffered to forage for himself alone, particularly when it is obliged to be sought for beyond the advanced posts.

“ The night before any grand forage, a strong covering-party must be ordered out, sufficient for the security of the foragers, the Commanding Officer of which must dispose the posts in such manner, as entirely to cover the ground towards an enemy; nor shall any of the foragers be permitted to pass them. After proper disposition has been made, the Quarter-master-general must well reconnoitre the ground, and assign to every regiment a limited proportion; or, when the forage is supplied out of barns, or by some particular village, the Quarter-masters from every corps are to attend him, and afterwards conduct it for their respective regiments to the places severally appointed for them.

“ The Officer commanding the covering-party, so soon as he has made his disposition, must send an Officer to camp, to conduct the foragers the nearest way to the place.”

“ When the army marches into a new camp, the forage happening to be upon the ground where any regiment encamps, it is to become the property of that regiment, provided the army is not in want; if it is, it must be sent away by the direction of the Quarter-master-general, and distributed among the army.

“ Every brigade shall furnish a party, who are to keep the foragers in proper order, taking care that those of one regiment don't mix with those of another; to prevent which, when they march out of camp, one Officer is to be posted in the front of every troop or squadron, and another in the rear.

“ When the foragers arrive at the place appointed to forage in, every regiment is to take possession of, and to confine itself within, the ground respectively allotted it; nor shall any

any soldier or servant presume of his own accord, and without orders from an Officer, to quit his own troop or squadron, and forage elsewhere."

No foragers must advance beyond the posts; "and if, contrary to all orders, any soldier or servant shall be guilty of this offence, it must be reported to his regiment, that he may be punished in an exemplary manner; because from such disorders it happens, that so many horses are carried off by the enemy, to the great detriment of the regiments they belong to, and expence of the Captains, who cannot upon their proportion of stock-purse well supply their places.

"The separate parties, furnished by each brigade, as well as each regiment, are to take all possible pains to keep their respective foragers together, and to prevent their marauding, or passing their bounds; they therefore must form a chain of sentries round them, and continue in that disposition, till the foraging is over.

"When any alarm happens during the foraging, and there is a prospect of danger, the foragers are to quit their forage, and retire to camp.

"So soon as a regiment has done foraging, and is ready, it is to be marched back in good order to camp, the Officers of every troop or squadron being posted one in the front, and one in the rear, as before directed: its separate party is likewise to march in the rear, but the brigade-parties are to remain in their posts till all their respective regiments have done foraging.

"The Officers, when out upon foraging-parties, either in the field or villages, must always march their men, in a regular soldier-like manner, to the places in which they are to forage; and, after the foraging is over, they must draw them up, have the roll called, and march them back in the same order to camp.

"Every Officer, ordered out on these parties, shall be answerable that he brings all his men back to the regiment; he must therefore take his precautions accordingly."

Instructions concerning the Baggage on a March.

"ON the march, the baggage must be placed according to the disposition ordered; the waggons are to be numbered, and follow regularly, in numerical order, by its regiment.

"A co-

“ A covering-party over the baggage is to be appointed by order of the Commander in Chief, the strength of which is discretionary, and to be determined by circumstances.

“ When the Commanding Officer of the party has reason to apprehend himself in any danger, he must take every precaution to frustrate his enemies designs, and deprive them of all opportunities to surprize him, or attack his baggage; for which purpose it will be absolutely requisite to have patrols, not only in front, but also in rear, and upon the flanks, that he may discover their ambuscades in time, so as to take the proper measures effectually to counteract and disappoint them: and this vigilance and attention is in a more particular manner necessary in the passage of hollow ways, woods, thickets, &c.

“ N. B. In marching through hollow ways, which are difficult to pass, a small detachment is to be posted upon both flanks, and in the front and rear, there to remain till the baggage has got through: the same must be done in the passage of all woods and thickets.

“ These precautions are not only necessary for covering-parties appointed over baggage, but are likewise to be put in practice by all escorts or detachments on march.

“ An Officer on a march, particularly if he has a large body under his command, must always have an advanced and rear-guard, and take care to reconnoitre well the country, and scour all villages, woods, defiles, and hollow ways, before he passes them: the Officers commanding the advance and rear-guards must likewise take the same precaution before they march through such places, to secure a passage, without subjecting themselves to any apprehension of being obstructed.”

C O N V O Y S.

“ **A**N Officer, having the command of one, must take all possible precautions for its security; and endeavour, before his march, to procure some good intelligence concerning the enemies out-posts: and as the Commanding Officer of the place, from which the convoy is to march, and those of such other places as it is to pass by, are the most proper persons to apply to for assistance; he must therefore take such measures as will enable him to keep up a constant intercourse with them.

“ The time appointed for the march must be kept a secret: some particular day may first be given out for it, in order

order to deceive the enemy; after which the convoy may depart sooner: but the gate of the town, if possible, must be kept shut both before and after its march. Patrols must be posted not only in the front of the convoy but on the flanks and in the rear, to prevent the enemy from falling upon them unexpectedly.

“ Light cavalry or dragoons must be divided upon the flanks of the carriages, to see that they all follow close and regular, not permitting one to halt under pretence of forage or water, lest the march should be hindered, and the train lengthened; to prevent which, they are not to be overloaded.

“ The Officer having the command of a small escorte must conduct the waggons, or whatever he may have to escort, in the centre of it; and never march through coppices, woods, or villages, till he has previously reconnoitred them by a party proportionable to his command, which he is to advance before him for that purpose. If he be attacked, he must endeavour as much as possible to preserve his rear free and secure; and draw up his carriages on the most commodious ground, till, by an obstinate resistance, he may have dispersed the enemy, and can pursue his march.

“ An Officer commanding a large escort is to have a van-guard to reconnoitre the way before him, and likewise a rear-guard, both composed of light-horse or dragoons: he must also detach small parties upon the flanks, with orders carefully to examine all suspected places contiguous to the road, march up to the top of every adjacent hill or eminence, and take a view of the country, to give intelligence of any danger.

“ N. B. An Officer having the command of a detachment of infantry, shall never divide them into small platoons, on pain of being cashiered; but when his escort consists of a whole battalion, he shall post 1 division in the front of the carriages, 2 in the centre of them, and the fourth in the rear. If he has cavalry, they must be divided, in proportion to their numbers, between the divisions. He is moreover to take particular care that the waggons follow in close succession.

“ When there is any hollow way to pass, an advanced guard is to march through it first; and some platoons or divisions, according to the strength of the detachment, must be ordered to take possession of the eminencies on each side, before the carriages with the escort is to pass.

E

“ The

“ The platoons or divisions are to remain upon the eminences, till the escort has passed the hollow way, to deter the enemy from making any attempts to obstruct it; and, after the whole has marched through, they are to fall into the rear of their command again.

“ The utmost care and precaution must be taken in the conducting of powder-waggon: no person be suffered to smoke, and the carriages be driven gently over stone pavements, lest the powder should take fire. If at any time a powder, corn, bread, or forage waggon should happen to be broke down, the train is not to be stopped by it, but to keep on regular. In the mean time, the Waggon-master-general, and his assistants, are to take care that it be immediately repaired, and afterwards drove up to its former place; but if it be so damaged, as not to admit of being repaired, the most valuable things must then be distributed upon the other waggons, and the broken carriage left.

“ Whenever an escort halts at night, the waggons must always be secured from fire: and the defile, village, or town, so effectually guarded, as to remain exposed to no danger from the enemy. The Commanding Officer is to post a detachment of his cavalry towards the enemy, by way of grand guard, and keep patrols going constantly all night, that, in case the enemy should make any disposition to attack him, he may be able to receive timely intelligence.

“ When the Commanding Officer of a convoy has certain intelligence that the enemy are in motion, he must, if circumstances require it, immediately send advice to the Commander in Chief, and to the garrison most contiguous: and when it happens, that he has undoubted reason to expect being attacked, it will then become most prudent for him, though the enemy should be superior to him in numbers, to march against them himself, and begin the attack, rather than wait to receive it: upon emergencies of which kind, it is always incumbent upon the Commanding Officer to take the advantage of ground.

“ If the enemy are much too powerful, and it is absolutely impossible for the convoy to maintain its ground against them, and the Officer expects relief by some means or other, he must, in that case, provided the circumstances of time and ground admit of it, *form a barricade with the carriages*, and send intelligence of his situation to all places from whence he can expect a ready assistance.

“ In

“ In general, let it be observed, that it becomes a good Officer to take all imaginable precautions; to deny himself, during the whole march, all manner of ease and indulgence; and study, in a particular manner, to render himself conspicuous for diligence and attention to his duty.”

Particular Duties on which Light Cavalry are to be employed.

THEY are to be employed in reconnoitring the enemy, and discovering his motions: and as oft as Officers are detached on such commands, all that will be required of them, is, to make their observations with certainty, so as not to deceive the Commanding Officer by false intelligence: they are, also, on such parties, to avoid engaging with the enemy, as being sent out for a different purpose.

“ Light cavalry are also to be made use of for distant advanced posts, to prevent the army from being falsely alarmed or surprized.

“ The Officers on such posts are in a particular manner required to render themselves judges of their situation, and to post their sentries in the most proper places.

“ Small patrols are to be kept going round the army, to prevent desertion; particular care being taken, that one patrol constantly succeeds another, so as to render it impossible for any thing to escape them.

“ Parties are also to be sent out to distress the enemy, by depriving them of forage and provisions; by surprizing their convoys, attacking their baggage, harassing them on their march, cutting off small detachments, and sometimes carrying off foraging-parties; in short, of seizing all opportunities to do them as much damage as they possibly can.

“ Light cavalry are moreover to be employed in raising contributions: and, when the army marches, they may compose the advance-guard; reconnoitring the front and flanks carefully, and sending intelligence to the Commander in Chief with expedition, whenever they discover the enemy, or any kind of danger; and, when other troops cannot be spared, they may form the rear-guard, or cover the baggage.”

N. B. As the service of the light cavalry is attended with more fatigue and danger than the heavy, all vacancies should go regular in these corps, and indeed in all others, lest the brave and deserving Officer, for want of money or friends, may lose his just promotion.

AMBUSCADES.

“ **A**MBUSCADES are snares set for the enemy, either to surprize them when marching without precaution, or by posting yourself advantageously, and drawing them there, by different stratagems, to attack them with superior force.

“ An active and vigilant General oftener employs stratagem than open force in war; and, by multiplying small advantages, procures, at length, a decisive one. Ambuscades are the surest means of procuring these small successes. They are of two kinds, great and small. It is very seldom the first kind can be practised against an able, cautious General: they may even be extremely dangerous, if discovered by the enemy; and therefore, though we speak of the manner of employing them successfully, we insist less on the necessity of them than of small ambuscades, which are frequently employed, and with little risk. These small ambuscades have different objects in view: they serve to carry off magistrates or hostages for the payment of contributions, merchants who transport provisions to the enemy, &c.

“ A Partizan may also form an ambuscade when he is well assured, by good spies, of the day and road one of the enemy's convoys is to pass; whether with young horses to remount the cavalry, recruits, provisions, or ammunition, and that the escort is weaker than his party. The advice he receives from spies or friends, who give him intelligence, gives him often the facility of taking, by an ambuscade, one of the enemy's Generals, detached to reconnoitre some particular place, to be cured of his wounds, to receive some person of distinction, or otherwise.

“ When you have a spy intriguing enough to be instructed, and to give advice of the day and road the enemy are to go a foraging, an ambuscade may be formed near the road to carry off some of the horses or foragers: you may also lie in ambuscade within the chain of forage, and fall on the foragers when dispersed; but you must observe to plant your ambuscade, in both these cases, in a place distant from the enemy's troops, who form the chain; that is to say, behind the centre of the foragers; and have a sure retreat so soon as you have struck your stroke.

“ You may also plant small parties of light-troops in ambuscade in different places, without the chain of escort; who

who, so soon as the foragers disband, give the alarm at the different posts; so that the enemy, not knowing on what side the real attack is, are obliged to re-assemble the escort; and, as much time is lost in this way, night comes on before the foraging is compleated, and the cavalry are fatigued, weakened, and insensibly destroyed. Ambuscades may also be placed to carry off the men or equipages who remain behind when the army disperses to go to quarters, or when the troops, which are to compose it, are assembling in the spring.

“ Ambuscades are dressed to carry off prisoners or inhabitants of the country, to gain intelligence. In this case, the prisoners should not be allowed to remain or talk together, lest they concert some false intelligence to deceive you.

“ In short, ambuscades may be employed to carry off couriers, or small convoys of the enemy, who pass between their army and their great towns; but in all these cases the parties who form them must be attended by good guides, who know all the bridges, rivulets, fords, passes, marshes, foot-paths through woods or over mountains, &c. that they may retire through roads unknown to the enemy.

“ It is not necessary that these kind of ambuscades should be composed of greater numbers than the escorts of the enemy, especially if these escorts must march thro’ defiles.

“ If you form an ambuscade, where the safety of your retreat does not depend on your numbers, but entirely on their address and celerity, it should be composed of light cavalry, and of no more than are judged necessary to defeat that part of the enemy’s corps against whom they are intended.

“ When your retreat is short, but through a rough covered road, the ambuscades should consist of more infantry than cavalry; but if the retreat is to be long, and by a broad open road, you must have no more infantry than what the half of your cavalry can carry behind them; while the other half, having nothing to embarrass them, form the front or rear-guard, and make head against the enemy. If you would disquiet and harass the enemy by small but frequent ambuscades, you must, from time to time, form a great ambuscade, to over-awe the enemy, and prevent their sending out detachments against your small parties.

“ Ambuscades should march with great secrecy, and generally in the night; they ought never to carry dogs with them, because they bark; nor mares with stone-horses, because of their neighing: they should take as few servants

with them as possible, and strictly forbid them, or the party, to fire at game, if it should spring.

“ They should endeavour to enter the place of ambush, so as to leave no trace behind them; and for this purpose they may turn the shoes of the horses of the rear-guard, or throw down their cloaks for the rest to walk along.

“ They should not arrive at the place of ambush long before they expect the enemy, because accidents may happen to discover them; or their men, if fatigued, may fall asleep.

“ It is needless to mention the places fit for parties to lay in ambush; every place is proper; a hollow way, a small wood, a dry ditch, the grotto of a mountain, a garden, a court-yard, a field of corn, a thick hedge; in short, every place covered by art or nature. It is the person that commands who must chuse the spot where he is not exposed to be discovered, and at hand to carry off his intended prize.

“ Great ambuscades have so immediate a connection with marches, surprizes of armies, and battles, that, to have a just notion of the manner of employing them with some hopes of success, it is necessary to combine what will be said hereafter on these three subjects.

“ The object of great ambuscades is to carry off a corps of the enemy left to their own strength; to surprize a convoy, or the equipages of the army; the attack of an army on march; the carrying off a part of a garrison; or taking a town by escalade.

“ Great ambuscades are formed in woods or vallies, where care must be taken to place small parties in ambush all round, or on the neighbouring eminences, to stop and arrest hunters, travellers, or other passengers, who might discover your main body.

“ Great ambuscades may also be formed in a village or town, whose inhabitants favour you; where, for fear of being betrayed by some spy, you leave sentries all round, publishing a strict order, on pain of death, not to pass beyond your sentries. On a steeple, or the highest place, there you appoint an Officer for sentry, who, with good glasses, discovers the approach of the enemy, their numbers, and the road they keep; and informs you of these particulars, that you may have your troops in order of battle in the streets: but if the Officer on the steeple informs you that the enemy is superior, and that you have not time to retire, you must draw up your troops in an opposite street, or in a church, placing only a few of your men, disguised and dressed

fed like townsmen, in the street through which the enemy are to march, to try to prevent any inhabitant informing them. This precaution supposes you have taken all others proper for your defence; for, if the enemy has the least experience, he will not enter the village till he has searched and examined it.

“ Plains covered with corn or brush-wood are very commodious for placing infantry in ambuscade, because from thence you can see at some distance the number of the enemy, and the manner in which they approach; you can march out in order of battle to attack them; or, if you find them superior, you have a free retreat on all sides.

“ When you know the enemy's army is to march through a country which produces little water, especially if the season is hot, you may, if the ground permits, dress a strong ambuscade near some fountain or rivulet by the road. The success in this case is more certain, because the soldiers, fatigued with the march, never fail to disperse, each trying to be the first to quench his thirst before the water is troubled by the rest; and as the current of the water has dug a course for itself, and has formed a hollow way where the corps are obliged to defile, this renders it the more easy to attack one part of them, before or after they have passed; with great advantage.

“ If it is necessary to keep in ambuscade more than one day, it is supposed they have brought provisions with them, and they must chuse a place where there is water; lest, if at a distance, the soldiers are discovered going to fetch it.

“ The troops in ambuscade must be placed without confusion, so as to be able to make their fall in order.

“ So soon as they have arrived at the place where they are to form the ambuscade, the Commanding Officer of each troop must review them: if any soldiers, servants, or others, are missing, he is immediately to inform the Commander in Chief; who should, in that case, retire with the party.

“ He must place his sentries where they can see farthest on all sides: but, that they may not themselves be perceived at a distance, by the colour of their regimentals, or the shining of their arms, the sentries should place their firelocks on the ground, and lay themselves amongst the leaves or bushes on the eminence where they are placed; for, from the summit of a little hill or rising ground, a man sees more than a mile: if there is no rising ground, they

can place the sentries towards the top of thick bushy trees, behind branches, or cover them by some small brush-wood they may have carried with them for the purpose.

“ If the sentries post is so far from the ambuscade that they cannot be heard, or come, or send another with their intelligence, without the risk of being perceived by the enemy, in walking over some open field betwixt the ambuscade and the first or farthest off sentries, other sentries must be placed at smaller distances, under the cover of some hollow way, rock, or bush, that the intelligence may pass by word of mouth from one to the other.

“ But, lest these advices should not be clear, or to the purpose, and may throw you into confusion, these sentries should be Officers, Serjeants, or intelligent Corporals. This is particularly necessary with regard to the sentry the most advanced on each side; that is to say, he who has the farthest view.

“ It is necessary to have, on the right, the centre and left of the ambuscade, 3 small parties of cavalry; who, on the first advice from the sentries, are ready to ride after and arrest deserters, or peasants, who may discover your ambuscade.

“ If you know the road a detachment of the enemy intends to take, and that this march is through your country, place at the side opposite to your sentries some flocks or herds of cattle scattered along the hills, within sight of your ambuscade; the desire of carrying them off will make the enemy disperse, or at least weaken themselves by sending parties to carry them off. Instead of shepherds, place soldiers disguised to tend these flocks; who, seeing the enemy advance, shall seem to retire with their flocks; and, when the enemy have got very near, these soldiers shall make their escape, the best way they can, on horses given them for that purpose.

“ You may also draw the enemy into your ambuscade, by bribing their guides; who, in concert with you, may propose a road where you shall be in ambush; or may draw them there by giving false advice of the force of your party, or of your project. They may also be drawn into an ambuscade, by detaching a party to carry off cattle, or by making some prisoners near the enemy: in such a case, this party must be sent out before any of the soldiers who compose it can suspect your design; so that if any one should desert, he can never inform the enemy of your intended enterprize;

terprize; the Officers of the party must alone be informed of your intentions, and you must mention the exact hour at which they shall begin to shew themselves, lest the enemy following them should arrive at the place of ambuscade before you are posted.

“ But this party must not retire so near the ambuscade that the enemy's patrols may discover it before their main body is engaged in it. The sentries placed near the road, by which the enemy march, who are pursuing your small party, shall retire before they are discovered, and the party shall continue their feigned flight, till they are got considerably beyond the ambuscade, to oblige the enemy to advance the farther; for the troops which compose the ambuscade should not begin to charge the enemy till their main body is opposite to your front, in order to attack their flanks, that the action may be complete and less dangerous.

“ To prevent your ambuscade being discovered too soon, you must caution your men to remain quiet and concealed till they get a certain signal, even though they should hear some shots fired by their troops in ambuscade, which may happen either by some firelocks going off by accident, or by some one firing at game which may spring.

“ The signal may be made by planting a standard on some eminence within sight of your troops, by sounding a charge with several trumpets or drums united, or some other warlike sound different from what the enemy use on their march, and which may be easily distinguished by your troops. You may also place some straw, so as to be seen by all your troops, and, by setting fire to it, give the signal for the attack; or by firing a certain number of shots, or throwing one or more sky-rockets from an eminence, which may be seen by the whole. But in all these cases, the persons destined to give the signals must be people of intelligence, who give them exactly at the proper time, when the enemy are thoroughly engaged in your ambuscade.

“ When the troops of your ambuscade are greatly superior in number to those of the enemy whom you expect, divide them into 2 corps, which you may place at greater or smaller distance from each other, in proportion to the breadth of the road or the ground the enemy may occupy from his van-guard to his rear-guard; so that these 2 corps may fall out at once from their ambuscade, and charge the enemy when just between the 2,

“ Even

“ Even if the troops are not numerous enough to be divided into 2 equal bodies, each of which are superior in number to the enemy, the defeat will still be greater, if you charge their van-guard with your main body, and their rear-guard with a detachment; but if the nature of the ground makes it easy for the ambuscade to attack the whole flank of the enemy's troops when defiling, it will be needless to divide the troops, it being more advantageous to charge them in flank.

“ If the enemy have in the rear a considerable party at hand, to sustain their rear-guard so soon as engaged, it is necessary to preserve a detachment of your troops, to oppose this party, in case they should advance to charge your troops who have attacked the enemy's rear.

“ When the ground (because of its inequality, it being covered with woods, or any other obstacle) prevents your seeing whether the enemy have in their rear such a party as is just mentioned; in such a case, you must have the precaution to keep in ambuscade a small corps de reserve; and your troops the farthest advanced in the ambuscade must use the same precautions, if the front of the enemy's main body is preceded by a detachment; without which, there would be great danger that this detachment, by wheeling to right or left, might take your troops in flank, when engaged by the enemy's main body.

“ In an ambuscade, the best marksmen should be placed in the front line, and desired to fire at those whom they can distinguish to be Officers; for small resistance can be expected from troops surprized and thrown into confusion and disorder by an unexpected attack, if the loss of their Officers is added to it. The grenadier Officers, or such as carry fuzees, should have the same orders.

“ If the Officers who have been placed as sentries report that they have discovered a more considerable body of the enemy than you expected, and more than you are able to defeat, let the Commanding Officer repair to that post; and if by the help of good glasses he is convinced of the truth of the report, he should hasten his retreat; for it is then to be presumed, that the enemy, informed of your design, comes with a strong detachment to surprize you in your ambuscade.

“ If the enemy have a superior body of troops near you, and you have reason to believe your ambuscade has been discovered, either by any of your people deserting, or that your march,

march has been seen by any of the enemy's parties, who will discover it to their camp or garrison; in any of these cases you should also immediately form your retreat.

"If, in spite of retiring with all promptitude, you shall be overtaken and attacked by the enemy with superior numbers, you must then take such necessary precautions as prudence requires, to assure your retreat; or, if you are near enough to hope for succours, make a vigorous and gallant defence till they shall arrive.

"If you have made any detachments who are in ambush at a certain distance, that they may not be abandoned and lost, you should immediately send 5 or 6 horsemen, who should take the most favourable road, and inform them of your retreat; having taken care to mark to these Officers with the detachments, the route they are to pursue; either to join you, or form their own retreat.

"If you want to draw a part of the troops of one of the enemy's garrisons into an ambuscade, you should conceal beyond your ambuscade, and as near the garrison as possible, a small party of cavalry, who must endeavour to carry off the herds of cattle, flocks of sheep, or Officers horses belonging to the place, which come out to feed or water in the morning; or, in the evening, try to carry off the Governor, the Officers, principal citizens, or ladies, who then come out to take the air.

"In this last sort of expedition, you should wait for a fair or a holiday, when many walk out; because the more people of distinction you can surprize, the more will their friends and relations endeavour to prevail with the Governor, and engage him to send out a detachment against your party, which should not retire precipitately, lest the enemy should abandon the pursuit; but draw them on by degrees towards the ambuscade.

"You should not place the main body of your ambuscade too near the town, to render the retreat of the enemy's detachment more difficult after you have put them in disorder.

"You may also, if the ground allows of it, place in ambuscade a corps of cavalry, a little beyond the principal ambuscade, towards the town, to cut off the enemy's retreat when defeated. We suppose, however, that these two ambuscades are not so far distant from each other, but that the principal one, which is the farthest from the town, can easily come to the other's assistance, in case they have by any accident been discovered and are attacked by the enemy.

"If

“ If the environs of a garrison are so entirely open, that it is not impossible to place a proper number of troops in ambuscade, the cavalry, in that case, may serve to conceal the infantry.

“ If you have plenty of troops, and have reason to believe the Commandant of the town or post is weak enough, or so ill-advised, as to allow himself to send out so great a number of troops on a sally, as to leave his garrison unprovided, you may place an ambuscade on the opposite side of the town, provided with the necessaries for a surprize-escalade, or by applying the petard, who shall make their attack when the enemy are at some distance in pursuit of your other party.

“ The same stratagem may be employed against a town where there are no regular troops, and whose unexperienced inhabitants are easily deceived by all the common stratagems of war.

“ Before you try a great ambuscade, it is very proper to have oft formed small or to have made excursions into the country with small parties; so that the Governor or Commandant of the post being accustomed to believe you have but a few troops, is the more easily determined to detach a part of his garrison.

“ If you want to draw the enemy's army, or a great part of it, into an ambuscade, you must march with your army towards the enemy, so long as you are not afraid of being discovered by their parties, or grand advanced guards: there you must halt with all possible silence, and detach a good part of your cavalry; which, without halting, shall charge that flank of the enemy nearest your ambuscade; the first charge being over, without giving the enemy time to attack them with too many troops, they must retire to their main body; so that, if the enemy shall inconsiderately pursue them, they fall into the ambuscade.

“ Having given our ideas on this subject, we shall conclude with observing, that, with the quantity of light troops now in use, and who are continually patrolling the country, it is very difficult to surprize an enemy with a great ambuscade; the small only can succeed; and such particularly as are conducted by an able Partisan, who has good intelligence, and who understands the *petit guerre*.”

ORDERS

ORDERS proper for Troops on Board Transports in Time of War.

PAROLE, KING GEORGE; Counterfign, QUEEN CHARLOTTE. (Parole and Counterfign may be changed.)

In case of dark nights or fogs, when you hear or see a vessel come near you, she must be hailed, to prevent your being deceived by an enemy. The ship hailed, if of the convoy, will return her name; then ask the other her's, and exchange with each other the parole and counterfign, that you may not be surprized by a ship of war or privateer lurking near you by night or in hazy weather. A Subaltern-officer of the day to be appointed, who is to be on deck, upon all such occasions; and a guard, to consist of 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, and 12 private men, to keep strict order and to prevent fire. As it may possibly happen that the transports may be separated from the convoy, the Commanding-Officer on board each transport is to post his men to their particular quarters, and turn them out with their arms, at least once a day, whilst they continue at anchor, if the weather is fair, that they may know how to do it readily, and without confusion, in case of necessity. The men are to turn out with their waist-belts slung, as on the march, and not fix their bayonets, unless the enemy attempt to board them. All the recruits who have not fired ball, must be posted at the cannon, and as many more of the foldiers as are acquainted with that service, and will be sufficient to work the guns. The cartridges are to be taken from those men and distributed among such as have distinguished themselves in firing at the mark. The firelocks belonging to the recruits, and the men ordered to the guns, must be kept on deck loaded, and carefully put up in an arm-chest, ready for an emergency. The same number of cartouch-boxes, filled with cartridges, likewise must be put up in a safe place, to be ready on the shortest notice. If you should be attacked by a privateer, your expedient will be a close engagement; the foldiers therefore are not to be suffered to shew themselves on deck till the enemy is very near, and quite under the command of your small arms; and, even then, they are not to presume to fire till they are ordered. It is not expected, that, in such a confined situation, they should fire by division, but singly, as they can take aim: they are not to be in too great a hurry in loading, but

but to be careful to shake all the powder out of the cartridge before they ram it down. If the Commanding-officer on board finds it necessary to hold a Regimental Court-martial, he may (a sufficient number of Officers being present) and likewise put the sentence in execution. No women must be suffered to remain on board, but such as are lawful wives of the soldiers. A return from each transport must be made to the Commanding-Officer every *Monday* morning, that the weather permits.

Regulations for debarking Troops on an Hostile Shore.

EVERY Officer knows that a regiment is generally drawn up 3 deep, with arms loaded, and bayonets fixed; told off into wings, grand and sub-divisions, platoons, &c.

A regiment thus formed, is prepared to receive an enemy, charge bayonets, or fire upon them.

My design is to shew how to debark a *regiment*, by which we may have an idea, how a landing may be made with many.

To do this, we must debark one sub-division in each boat from the ship: the boats being regimented, there will be, by this plan, for the 8 sub-divisions, grenadiers, and light company, ten boats to a regiment; and for 4 regiments, it will take 40. Having now formed the boats into separate bodies, to throw them into as many regiments, I must distinguish each 10, by some particular colour, viz. the first a small blue colour, to fly on a staff at the prow, like a jack, and a streamer of the same colour at the stern; the 2d may have red at their sterns, &c. the 3d yellow on the larboard quarter, &c. the 4th on the starboard, &c. These colours, placed as described, will distinguish the 10 boats, which are named for each regiment.

By this method, nothing but stormy weather, too bad for embarkation, can disperse them, or make them interfere with one another, so as to occasion disorder.

Care must be taken, that the boats of each regiment preserve their proper places; as different corps do their intervals when encamped; or distances upon the march; that a sub-division boat upon the right, may not fall into the centre, or get upon the left; nor one of the left into the right; and so of the rest. This is as easy to be avoided, as it is for a blue boat to steer clear of the red, yellow, &c.

I shall suppose each sub-division a company, and that each company, rank and file, consists of 100 men; but by death,

death, &c. are reduced to 96, which I shall dispose of in a flat broad-bottom boat, in the following manner.

The sub-division is divided into 2 platoons, of 14 half files each, which makes 84 men, rank and file. The remaining 4 half files, are to be stationed to the two pound gun, at each end, which will amount to 96.

Each boat should have 25 sailors, but in case that number cannot be had, a file or two more must be taken from the platoons, and employed at the oars. In the centre of the boat, eight rowers, 4 on each side: in the front and rear of these centre rowers, 1 platoon at each: on each of these flanks are 8 more rowers, disposed of in the same manner, as those in centre, and 1 able man is appointed to the rudder.

The soldiers allotted to the guns, should be men who have been trained to the field pieces.

Being drawn up 3 deep, the 2 parts of the boat the platoons cover, are raised a little higher than the rest of the floor of the boat: so that when the front and rear rank of the platoons sit down easy on the edge of this raised part, there may be space enough between them, to have about 8 inches breadth of the whole length of the raised part about 8 or 10 inches higher than the other raised part; which will be a little bench for the centre rank to sit on: by this plan, as in the degrees of a play-house, they overlook those before them. What the front and the rear ranks, as they set, rest their feet on, may be sunk a few inches. This is the position whilst out of reach of the enemy.

The front and centre ranks of *all the platoons* must set one way, with either their right or left side towards the prow of the boat: and the rear rank of the whole, when setting, will consequently be reversed: but when they draw near the shore or enemy, *they stand up*, and face with the rest, By which means, they will be about as much higher than the centre rank, as they are than the front, and consequently may fire together.

Before they are ordered to make ready to fire, the front and rear ranks rest the butts of their firelocks on the floor of the boat; the centre rank rests on the floor the front sets upon, when they are to make ready to fire, they then rest them on their knees, and the rear rises with recovered arms: and when the rear rank stands up, and are not in their firing position, they are to be shouldered.

If

If ordered to load again, the whole stand up: the front and rear ranks move a step to the front and rear, to give themselves and the centre rank room to load.

Order of Embarking into the Boats.

THE boats being ready, the rowers enter first, and seat themselves: then the person who guides the rudder, with the men appointed for the guns; then the right hand platoon; the left following: all being properly fixed, they sail when ordered, observing silence and attention, as false alarms are hurtful to an army, and a disgrace to those that occasion them.

The grenadiers and light companies will be ordered to land, when and where the enemy seem least to expect it, and drive their advance parties from little posts they may occupy: the Officers must be careful that the next body, by any mistake, does not fire upon them. The sub-divisions, as fast as they land, must form into battalions, and be ready to charge whatever presents itself. The artillery, &c. will be landed with the utmost expedition, and a body left to secure their landing. Should the army penetrate into the country; the 8 battalion companies of each regiment, are never to pursue the enemy without orders; but will be ordered to advance and support the grenadiers and light companies.

N. B. I apprehend it may be the business of the Officer commanding the fleet, at an embarkation (being best acquainted with coasts, tides, currents, shoals, &c.) to point out the time to order boats, &c. and to be aiding and assisting as much as he can to cover the landing with his shipping: a Lieutenant of the navy, with a man of war's boat, should be directed to lead each 10 boats, dressed as described, with colours flying and jack.

A writer observes, "the transport service is a matter of the highest importance, and requires much consideration. The loss of brave troops, and the failure of many military operations, have totally been occasioned by the impolitic expensive ill method of hiring transport-vessels: ships not formed for military service, are detrimental to the health of the troops; always improperly equipped, and frequently commanded by men under no order or controul, who constantly make it their ambition to disgust the troops, and who generally distress, but never assist, the public service."

Attack

Attack of the Covert-way, Sword in Hand.

“ **WHEN** a town is not strongly garrisoned, the attack may be made as follows :

“ The third parallel, in this case, should be made at least as forward as the mid-way of the glacis, having its parapet made step fashion, that the troops designed for the attack may pass easily over it, without any confusion ; a great quantity of fascines, gabions, and other materials, must be got ready and placed at the back of this parallel ; a strong party of grenadiers and light infantry is ordered, and placed in this parallel, 5 or 6 deep, and the workmen behind them, on the reverse of the parallel, having their tools and materials by them : all the adjacent parts of the trenches must be well furnished with troops to support the grenadiers and light infantry, if there is occasion, and fire wherever the enemy appears. The grenadiers and light infantry must be provided with hatchets to cut the pallisades, in case the guns should not have broke them.

“ Before the attack is made, the guns and mortars are to fire briskly for some time, at all the defences of and into the covert-way, to drive the besieged from thence, to break the pallisades, if possible, and plough the ridge of the glacis in such a manner, as the troops may enter the covert-way without much difficulty ; then the guns cease in order to cool : when this is done, the signal is given for the attack ; upon which all the troops begin to move together, and, passing quickly over the parapet of the parallel, march directly to the covert-way, which they enter either through the sally-ports or passages made by the guns ; or else the grenadiers and light infantry cut down the pallisades with their hatchets ; and, being entered, charge the enemy so vigorously as to oblige them to retire : then the engineers set the workmen about making a lodgement on the ridge of the glacis, opposite to that part of the covert-way which the besieged have abandoned.

“ These lodgements are made with gabions and fascines, in the same manner as the saps ; and traverses are made every where to prevent the enfilades. The troops keep behind the workmen, and kneel down till the lodgement is so far advanced, that they may retire into it. Whilst this is doing, the batteries fire continually upon all the defences of the covert-way, either to silence or abate the fire of the ene-

my, as much as possible, and to oblige them to think more of their own safety, than opposing the besiegers.

“ If the besieged should return to the charge, as probably they will, and overthrow the work and maintain their ground, nothing but a superior force can make the besiegers masters of the place.

“ When the besieged find that they cannot possibly hold out longer, they will set fire to their mines and retire; upon which, workmen are immediately sent to make a lodgement in their ruins, which is afterwards joined to the rest of the trenches.

“ This was the manner of attacking the covert-way formerly; but since M. Vauban, by great experience and knowledge, has brought the art of attack and defence to so great a perfection as it now is, the covert-way has very seldom been taken sword in hand. His chief study was ever to preserve the troops as much as possible, and never to expose them to any danger, without the utmost necessity.

“ Yet, when a garrison is but weak, and the army of the besiegers very strong, the guns of the besieged may be silenced, and palisades torn to pieces by the batteries a ricochet. In such a case the covert-way may be attacked with open force, sword in hand, and that without much danger; but if the garrison is strong, and commanded by a Governor who knows his business, it would be imprudent to make such an attack; for it would prove one of the most bloody actions of the whole siege.”

The taking a Place by Escalade.

“ THE manner of taking a place by escalade, is much the same as that of surprising it by any other stratagem; the only difference is, in passing the ditch and mounting the rampart by means of ladders. The scaling-ladders used upon these occasions, are of various sorts: some are of ropes, and some of wood; some are made of several joints, so as, when put together, to make a ladder of any length; which, in my opinion, are the best sort; for the height of the walls are seldom known till you come upon the spot; and therefore no proper length can be given to the ladders before-hand. There is another sort used here in *England*, much of the same make as the common ladder, only steps turn about wooden pegs, so that the poles may be brought near each other, or shut like a parallel ruler. This ladder

is very convenient for carriage; but as they are of certain lengths they are not so useful as those with joints.

"Being arrived before the place in the night, the first thing to be considered is, where, and in what manner to pass the ditch. When it is dry and deep, there needs no other consideration than how to get into it; if it is muddy, boards, hurdles or fascines, are to be thrown in; but if it is full of water, the passage is like to be troublesome. It often happens that a Governor, because the town seems to be in no immediate danger of surprize, grows careless in duty, and negligent in military discipline, and by that means may be more easily surprized.

"When a river passes by or through a town, a great number of boats must be provided in as private a manner as possible, and brought in the dark, so as to be ready to carry the troops over, in the middle of the night or early in the morning, about an hour before day.

"But if there is a deep wet ditch which has no communication with any river, small boats made of tin should be provided, each to hold one man only. Sometimes baskets covered with skins or oiled cloth, have been used on such occasions. These kind of boats being very light, are easily carried by the detachment; and when the first have passed the ditch, they push the boats back again for others to get over, and so till all are passed.

"Supposing then the troops prepared to pass the ditch, by some means or other a party must first be placed on the counterscarp opposite to the landing place, ready to fire at the garrison, in case they have taken the alarm, and come to oppose their mounting the rampart. If the ditch is dry, the ladders are fixed in some place farthest distant from any sentry; and so soon as they are got upon the rampart, they put themselves in order, to be ready to receive the enemy if they should appear. Then the Commanding-officer, or some trusty man, who speaks the language of the garrison, advances some distance before the rest, towards the gate: if he meets with a sentry he goes up to him, under some pretence or other, as if he belonged to the garrison; and if the sentry suffers himself to be thus surprized, claps a pistol to his breast, to keep him quiet: but should the sentry, knowing his duty, offer to keep him at a distance, he must endeavour to kill him with as little noise as possible, and then advance quickly with the detachment towards the gate, and either surprize or kill all who oppose them. Immediately

upon this they fall to work, break open the gate, let in the rest of the party, and then proceed in the manner described before.

“ If the ditch is wet, the rampart high, and has a revetement, it will be a hard matter to surprize the town that way; but if there is no revetement, the troops may hide themselves along the outside slope of the rampart, till all are over, and then proceed as before.”

Remarks upon the Undertaking of a Siege.

“ **T**O undertake a siege (if considerable) is to engage in one of the most serious operations of war, and is, next to a general battle, of the utmost consequence to a state; for should a siege be undertaken, and not succeed, a whole campaign will probably be thrown away, the treasure of a kingdom exhausted, and the lives of its subjects fruitlessly sacrificed.

“ A General undertakes a siege, when by a knowledge of the fortifications, garrison, and state of a particular place, he is sure of being able to take it; and when, by a covering army, or his own intrenchments, he shall be certain that, the siege once begun, he shall not be obliged to raise it.

“ It may sometimes be a proper stratagem, to let an enemy waste his strength in a siege, and attack him at the latter end of it. But the Governor of the town should, in such case, be a man of experienced abilities.

“ Whether a siege should be the object of a campaign, circumstances alone must determine. History abounds with various examples.”

Investing Places.

BEFORE a place can be invested with success, the General must use various stratagems to deceive the enemy, and to prevent him from guessing his real design. Sometimes the deception may be carried so far as to invest another place; at other times, it may be made by marching with the army, as if the General had a mind to attack the enemy, to drive him some distance from the place, and then return quickly to invest it. Therefore, no opportunity should be neglected to arrive before the place, ere the enemy has time to throw in their troops, ammunition or provision, since the success of the siege depends chiefly on this precaution.

“ The

“ The place is properly to be invested in the following manner.

“ A body of 4 or 5000 horse is to be detached from the army, if the country is open ; or a body of horse and foot, if it be full of defiles or woods ; commanded by a Lieutenant-general and two or three Major-generals, who must march with all possible speed, day and night, till they come within 4 or 5 miles of the place ; where they must halt, to consult and divide into as many parties as there are principal avenues leading to it ; then march on, so as to arrive in the dusk of the evening at their several appointed posts, much about the same time ; which posts should be just out of the reach of cannon-shot from the place.

“ This done, small parties of light infantry are sent to the very gates to carry off men, cattle, and whatever may be serviceable to the garrison. The parties are to be supported by some squadrons of horse, and it would be proper to receive some cannon-shot, to discover the reach of the guns. In the mean time, the rest of the detachments take their posts in the most convenient places, so as to prevent any succours being thrown into the town.

“ In the day-time they keep without cannon-shot ; but so soon as it is dark, the several parties approach the place as near as possible, so as to leave but small intervals between them ; then turning their backs upon the town, and placing guards before and behind them, to prevent any surprize, half the troops are to keep always mounted, whilst the rest refresh.

“ So soon as day-light appears, they retire by degrees, observing the situation of the place, and the nature of the works, as likewise that of its environs, till they come to their former posts, where they place proper guards towards the town, and in all the principal avenues towards the country ; the rest repose themselves, keeping their horses ready saddled for mounting at a minute's warning.

“ Parties are sent to reconnoitre the enemy, while the Commanding-officer and Engineers pitch upon a proper place for encamping the army, as soon as it arrives, and observe where the line of circumvallation is to be made.

“ The day the place is invested, the train of artillery begins to march, with all the stores and ammunition necessary for a siege ; whilst, on the other hand, the army makes forced marches, and arrives commonly within 3 or 4 days after the investing.

The Commander of the detachment goes about 2 or 3 miles to meet the General, to give an account of his proceedings; on which the General settles the disposition of the camp.

"The next day he rectifies any mistakes that may have happened, and goes to reconnoitre the place; attended by the rest of the General-officers and chief Engineers, so that the situation of the line of circumvallation may be determined.

"This done, the encampment regulated, and the troops placed in the order agreed on, the General assigns to the other General-officers their quarters; the chief or head quarter is fixed upon, as also those for provision, and the park of artillery. All these particulars are to be rectified, so soon as the place for opening the trenches is determined.

"In the mean time, small guards are posted near the town, in the most convenient places, sustained by larger, to strengthen the camp as much as possible, and the Engineers roughly trace the line of circumvallation, with rods and pickets only, to regulate the encampment."

The Preparations which are generally made for an Assault on a considerable Out-work, or the Body of the Place.

"THE number of troops which are commanded on these occasions, must depend on the strength of the place to be attacked, and the number of men who can be brought to defend it.

"A detachment from every company of grenadiers at the siege, with a proper number of battalions, are ordered to join the guard of the trenches; but to prevent any dispute about precedence or right, in making the attack, the battalions thus ordered should be those who are next on command for the trenches:

"A detachment of hatchet-men, with their large axes, are likewise ordered; that, if the passage of the grenadiers and light infantry is obstructed, by meeting with large palisades, either in the covert-way, or in the intrenchments behind the breach, they may be ready to cut them down; because, though the bombs and cannon from the batteries generally break them down, yet they cannot always reach them; for which reason there should be hatchet-men ordered, lest they may be wanted for that purpose.

"There are likewise a sufficient number of work-men ordered with tools, and others to carry the proper materials;

rials; such as wool-packs, sand-bags, gabions, fascines, and pickets, for the making of a lodgement on the breach, if so ordered, on an intrenchment in the body of the out-work, to cover you from the fire of the town, and so secure you against any attempt which the besieged shall make to regain it.

“Engineers are commanded with the workmen to direct them in making the proper lodgements, that no time may be lost in forming them.

“There are always more battalions ordered than are necessary for the attack, that some may remain as a reserve in the trenches; which, in my opinion, should be those out of the additional number ordered, whose turn of mounting the trenches is farthest off.

“The battalions which compose the guard of the trenches, always march after and sustain the grenadiers and light infantry, and the additional battalions only sustain them.

“The General-officers then on duty in the trenches, command the attack, unless the number of troops so ordered may require a greater number of Generals than are then on duty, or one of a superior rank; in which case the command always falls to the eldest; but, unless for the reason just mentioned, the command is never taken from the Generals of the trenches.

“The disposition of the troops for the attack is generally made as follows.

“The grenadiers and light infantry designed for the attack, are to be posted at the head of the trenches, or that part of them which lies nearest the work to be attacked; the particular disposition of whom is as follows.

“1. A Serjeant and 12 or 16 grenadiers or light infantry are drawn out for the forlorn hope; they are not taken from one company, but one from each; or, if they consist of the troops of different nations, they are taken in proportion to the number of the battalions of each nation.

“2. A Lieutenant, and 30 or 40 grenadiers and light infantry, formed by detachment in the same manner, to sustain the forlorn hope.

“3. A Captain, 2 or 3 Lieutenants, with 80 or 100 grenadiers or light infantry, formed also by detachment to sustain the Lieutenant.

“4. A detachment of 200 grenadiers or light infantry, commanded by a Major, to sustain the Captain.

" 5. The whole body of grenadiers or light infantry, according to seniority of companies, or nations, under the command of Field-officers, in proportion to their numbers. They should march as many in front as the ground they are to pass will admit, or the breach contain.

" 6. The hatchet-men are to be posted next to the grenadiers or light infantry, and to march immediately after them.

" 7. The battalions, which compose the guard of the trenches are posted, according to seniority, next to the hatchet-men, to sustain the grenadiers.

" 8. The additional battalions that are to go upon the attack, are posted next to the guard of the trenches, to sustain them.

" 9. After the troops designed for the attack, the detachments of workmen commanded by their Officers, are posted, that they may be ready to march, when ordered to make the lodgements, with whom the Engineers are to march to instruct them.

" 10. The battalions appointed for the reserve, are posted next to the workmen; and when the others march out to the attack, they are to move up to the head of the trenches, that, if the troops which make the attack require any assistance, they may be ready to march out and sustain them, when they shall be so ordered by the General who commands the attack.

" That those who make the attack may be as little exposed to the fire of the besieged as possible, all the cannon on the batteries are pointed against the several works of the town which defend the breach; on which they are to fire incessantly, during the attack, to keep the enemy from the walls.

" The signal usually given for an attack, is the throwing of a certain number of bombs into the town at the same time; but if they are thrown into the work which is to be attacked, or towards the gorge of the bastion in which the breach is made, (that being the place where the besieged entrench themselves for the defence of it) it will be of great service to those who make the attack: for, as the enemy will be obliged either to quit their posts, or lie flat on the ground till the bombs have broke, it will give the grenadiers or light infantry (if they have not far to march) sufficient time to mount the breach, and attack the entrenchment without meeting with much opposition till they come there, provided

provided the batteries fire at the same time on the defences of the town.

“ Where there are more attacks than one to be made at the same time (which, if the breaches are ready, would be exceeding proper, to divide the force of the garrison) each must have the same preparation and disposition made for it, unless a greater opposition is expected from the one than the other; in which case, the difference then lies in the numbers ordered for each, but not in the disposition or order of the attack.

“ Sham attacks are sometimes made at the same time with the real; but as they are intended to amuse the besieged, to oblige them to divide their troops, that those who make the real attack may meet with less opposition, the workmen are generally omitted.

“ When an attack is to be made on the covert-ways, the troops which are appointed for that service are generally divided into several bodies, to attack at different parts at the same time. The number of workmen, with the several materials before-mentioned, particularly wool-packs, are greater on these occasions; because an attack on the covert-way is generally designed to force the enemy from thence, till a lodgement is made on the glacis, or, as commonly, though erroneously, called the counterscarp; for as the counterscarp is the wall of the ditch which supports the covert-way, to be lodged on the counterscarp, properly speaking, is to be lodged on the brink of the ditch; but, at present, that term is generally abused, by saying, that they are on the counterscarp, when they are only at the beginning of the glacis.

“ The most favourable time for the making of an attack, is in the day: for as the actions of every man will appear in full view, the brave, through a laudable emulation, will endeavour, at the expence of their lives, to out-do each other, and even the timid exert, by performing their duty, rather than bear the infamous name of coward; the fear of shame acting generally more powerful than that of death. The batteries will be likewise of great service, by their firing with more certainty on the defences of the town and the top of the breach, to keep the enemy from opposing the grenadiers in mounting it: besides, in the night, those who go on first will run great danger from the fire of those who sustain them; therefore an attack on an outwork, or the covert-way, is generally a little after sun-set, that
night

night may come on by the time the attack is finished, to favour them in making the necessary lodgements. But this rule will not hold good in an attack on the body of the place: for if night should come on before the town is entirely reduced to your obedience, great inconvenience would attend both your own troops and the poor inhabitants; to avoid which, it is generally made in the forenoon.

“ I do not pretend, by what is mentioned in this article, to lay down certain rules; but only to give a general idea of attacks, with the usual preparations of workmen, &c. the necessary disposition of the troops, and the general time of making them.

Return

Observations to be made before the Ground of Encampment is marked out.

THE greatest precaution must be taken that the situation is strong; that there is plenty of forage, water, &c.

A particular attention must be had as to the salubrity of the ground, and that it is not commanded by any eminences.

It is the duty and interest of every Officer who commands, frequently to consult the most prudent and experienced Officers under his Command; and hear their opinions respecting the state and condition of his and the enemy's forces, forage, &c. He must then consider and examine which has the superiority of troops; which are in best condition, best disciplined, and most resolute on emergencies.

"He must then reconnoitre the ground for action, and judge whether it is more advantageous for himself than the enemy.

"If strongest in cavalry, he should prefer plains and open ground: if superior in infantry, chuse a situation full of enclosures, woods, ditches, morasses, and sometimes mountainous places.

"Plenty or scarcity in either army, are objects of attention; for famine is an internal enemy, that makes more havock than the sword: but the most essential article, is to determine, whether it is most proper to avoid coming to action; or to bring it to a speedy decision."

Camp for a Battalion of Foot, 10 Companies, with 2 Field-Pieces.

The front, containing 175 yards, is divided as follows:

	Yards
For pitching { 8 double rows of tents at 5 yards each	40
{ 2 single rows at 2½ yards each, for grenadiers company	5
{ Ditto for light infantry	5
The breadth of { Grand street	21
{ 8 lesser streets at 13 yards each	104
Total Front	175

Situation of the Battalion Guns.	Yards
From the side of the Serjeant's tent to the centre of the { 1st gun	4
{ 2d gun	6
Left of next regiment	20
Interval 30	30
Front and interval	200

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 77

N. B. The muzzles of the battalion guns, are in a line with the front of the Serjeants tents.

The rearmost of the Gunners tents, are in a line with the rear of the battalion tents.

The Subalterns of the artillery are in a line with the Subaltern of the battalion.

Depth 320 Yards.	
From the front pole of the Officer's tent of quarter guard to the centre of the bells of arms to ditto	8
To the parade of quarter guard	4
To the first line of parade of battalion	50
To the centre of the bells of arms	30
From the centre of the bells of arms to front pole of Serjeants tents	4
For pitching 10 tents with their intervals at 3 yards each	30
From the rear of battalions tents to the front of Subalterns	20
From front of { Subalterns } to { Captains } 24	
{ Captains }	
{ Field Officers }	24
{ Colonels }	12
{ Staff officers }	16
Front row of Batmens tents	18
{ 1 } { Row { Pickets } To { First 7 Row pickets } 2	
{ 2 } { Ditto }	
{ 3 } { Batmens }	
Front Centre Front of { Grand Sutler } to { Centre } Petit Sutlers 5	
{ Kitchens }	
{ Petit Sutlers }	
Front of { Bells of arms }	10
Centre of { Of rearguard }	15
Total depth 320	

The front poles of the quarter-guard tents are in a line with the poles of the centre company, and in a line with the centre of their bells of arms.

The bells of arms front the poles of Serjeants tents.

The colours and esponsoons are planted, and the drums placed, in the centre of the grand street, in a line with the bells of arms.

Each company pitches 20 tents, of 10 in a row.

The

The Lieutenant-colonel's and Major's tents from the centre of the second streets from right and left of the battalion.

The Colonel's tent is in the line of the grand street fronting the colours.

The Staff-officers front the centre of the second street on the right and left of the grand street.

The Batmens tents front towards their horses; and the Grand Suttler's is in the rear of the Colonel's.

The inner diameter of the kitchens 16 feet, surrounded with a trench 3 feet broad, and the earth thrown inwards: the centres of the kitchens front the centre of the streets of their company.

The front poles of the Petit-suttlers tents are in a line with the centres of the kitchens, allowing to each Petit-suttler 6 yards in front, and 8 in depth, enclosed with a trench of 1 foot in breadth, and the earth thrown inwards.

The rear-guard front outwards; the front poles are in a line with the centre of their bells of arms, and each 6 yards distance.

The parade of the rear-guard is 4 yards from their bells of arms.

Battalion Field Pieces and Horses.

EACH battalion encamps with 2 field-pieces. A Serjeant and 12 men of the battalion, who have been taught the artillery exercise, are to attend each gun in the field, on the march and in quarters, and are exempted from all other duties.

Six men will draw a light 6 pounder in the field.

A 3	} pounder	} requires but 1 horse
A 6		
A 12		
A 24		
		2
		3
		6

The light 3, 6, and 12 pounders, are commonly charged with a quarter of the shot's weight, and the light 24 is loaded with 5 pounds of powder.

I shall now suppose an encampment formed of a number of battalions, and that it is necessary to make preparations for the attack. For this purpose, gabions, fascines, and picquets, are to be brought in great abundance, and laid in front of the camp, with pick-axes, shovels, and spades in plenty, hoes and forks with long poles fixed to them, for placing and settling the gabions; wheel-barrows, hand-

baskets,

baskets, mallets, and sand bags in great numbers; likewise mantlets, stuffed gabions, and saucissons. The cannon are also to be mounted, the mortars on their beds, and the necessaries for making the batteries and platforms in readiness.

AMMUNITION.

CARE must be taken that the camp is well supplied with ammunition; as that want has not only been the loss of an army, but the means of not taking advantages of an enemy, when worsted and retiring.

The tumbrils must be ever well supplied with cartridges, and always move with the field-pieces.

Turning out of the Line.

THE line turn out without Arms whenever the General commanding in Chief comes along the front of the camp.

When the lines turn out, the private men are to be drawn up in a line with the bells of arms; the Corporals on the right and left of their respective companies; the picquet forms behind the colours, their accoutrements on, but without arms.

The Serjeants draw up one pace in the front of the men, dividing themselves equally.

The officers to be drawn up in ranks, according to their commissions, in the front of the colours; 2 Ensigns taking hold of the colours.

The Field-officers advance before the Captains.

When the commander in Chief comes along the line, the camp-colours on the flanks of the parade are to be struck, and planted opposite to the bells of arms; espons-
toons are to be planted between the colours, and the drums piled up behind them; the halberts are to be planted between, and on each side the bells of arms, the hatchets turned from the colours.

Forming and returning the Piquet of the Infantry.

THE Officers and men for the picquet being ready dressed and accoutred, so soon as the drummer's call is beat, the men take their arms and form in the streets before the tents. The orderly Serjeants and Corporals having likewise their arms, are then to examine the men, and form those of
their

their respective companies into ranks, and dress with the line of tents.

When the retreat begins, they are to march them forward, the front rank even with the bells of arms, each Orderly Serjeant and Corporal advancing 3 paces and remaining at the head of his men. The Officers, Serjeants, drummers, and fifers, for the picquet, go to the head of the colours; and, taking their arms and drums, wait there. So soon as the retreat is ended, the Adjutant orders, *advance to form the picquet*: upon which the whole march forward in 3 ranks to the lines of parade; the Officers, Serjeants, drummers and fifers of the picquets, as well as the Orderly Serjeants and Corporals, advancing 12 paces before the front rank; and when they are come to their ground, the Adjutant orders *halt*; upon which the Officers, Serjeants, drummers and fifers, face to the right about. He then orders *form the picquets*; at which command, the whole, except the Officers, Serjeants, drummers and fifers of the picquets, face to the right and left inwards to the centre *March*; they march together, closing to the centre; and the Officers, Serjeants, drummers and fifers take their posts; the Orderly Serjeants and Corporals close likewise, but so as to be opposite to the men of their respective companies, to answer for what may be wanting or amiss. *Halt*; the picquet faces to the front, and the Orderly Serjeants and Corporals to the picquet.

The Adjutant is then to go through the ranks; and, after having examined the whole, and found all complete, he orders all the Orderly Serjeants and Corporals to their respective companies to call the rolls. They are to face to the right and left outwards, and march regularly with halberts and firelocks recovered. The Adjutant is then to acquaint the Captain that his picquet is ready.

The Captain and his Officers are then to examine the mens arms and ammunition; which being done, he orders *prime and load*.

So soon as the Colonel or Field-officer of the picquet has acquainted the Captain that he may return the piquet, the Captain, having cautioned the men to be ready to turn out at a moment's warning, orders, *picquet to the right and left to your companies*; upon which the Officers, Serjeants, drummers and fifers, move 3 paces to the front, and the men face to the right and left outwards. *March*; they march until they come opposite to the bells of arms of their
respective

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 81

respective companies, waiting for the next word of command, *halt*; upon which they face to the bells of arms, and the Officers, Serjeants, drummers and fifers, face to the colours. *Lodge your arms*; they march together, and having carefully lodged their arms, return to their tents; the Officers, Serjeants, drummers and fifers, doing the same.

Method of giving and receiving the Rounds in Camp.

THE Field-Officer is to be escorted by a Serjeant and 4 men, with a drummer to carry the lanthorn. Every sentry is to challenge the rounds, who are to answer, *grand round*, whereupon he is to rest his firelock. When the grand rounds are challenged near the quarter or rear-guards, the sentry, upon being answered *grand rounds*, is to reply *stand grand rounds*, and call the guard to turn out, before he suffers the rounds to advance.

The Officer commanding the quarter-guard is to order a Serjeant and a file of men to advance within 6 paces of the rounds, and there to halt and challenge again. When answered *grand rounds*, he replies, *stand grand rounds, advance Serjeant with the parole*, and then orders his file of men to rest their firelocks: the Serjeant of the grand rounds then advances unattended and gives the parole to the Serjeant of the guard, who at the same time is to hold the spear of his halbert at the other's breast.

The Serjeant of the rounds returns; and the Serjeant of the guard, leaving his escort to prevent the rounds advancing, goes to the Officer of the guard and delivers to him the parole he received from the Serjeant of the rounds.

The Officer, finding the parole to be right, orders his Serjeant back to his escort, and says, *advance grand rounds*, commanding his guard to rest their firelocks. At the same time the Serjeant orders his men to wheel back from the centre, and make a lane for the rounds to go through: the Field-officer goes along the front of the guard; and when he comes to the Officer, he receives the parole from him.

He may count the number of men under arms; and, when he has asked such questions, and given such orders, as he judges necessary, he passes on, and the Officers of the guard order his men to lodge their arms.

P A T R O L E S.

AS the patrols usually consist of a few men, and are always detached in the night, generally to dangerous

ous places, and more than once to the same, they are therefore, as much as possible, to avoid going at certain hours, and not to keep constantly one way, either in their march out, or return.

“ The patrols are always to march at some distance behind one another, especially in passing defiles; and are not to enter any village, without having first detached 1 man or 2 to reconnoitre it, and to examine either the priest, constable, or some inhabitant, concerning the enemy.

“ The men who are farthest advanced in the front of the patrols are frequently to halt, and listen whether they can hear any thing: to do which, they must dismount, and lay their ears close to the ground. On horseback, they are to move as gently as possible; are not to sing, to speak loud, or to smoke tobacco without a stopper over the pipe to prevent the fire from being seen. The horses must be likewise prevented, as much as possible, from neighing, or making a noise.

Directions for the Care and Preservation of the Horse, in Time of War.

“ **A**N Officer must always go with the horses to water, and never more than 1 troop or half-squadron be suffered to water at a time.

“ The Officers to take particular care, that the men fodder their horses regularly; that they rub down, and curry them well; and further, that they imbibe a regard for them, and learn to be sensible of the many advantages accruing to themselves, in consequence of the pains they bestow upon them; for which reason it is necessary to be inculcated as much as possible by all Officers, that for the horse to be in good condition, whether in an engagement, or on a march, is of the highest utility.

“ If a regiment or party is posted near the enemy, the horse will receive no damage, thought kept saddled for the space of 24 hours, provided that the Commanding-officer only takes care that the men loosen the girths a few times in the day, and wipe their backs.

“ As it does not require much art to keep the horses in good order, after every thing that is necessary for that purpose has been first provided; the Officers, therefore, in the cavalry, must make it their duty, though it should be sometimes attended with some trouble and expence, to preserve them constantly in that state; and, by their application and diligence,

diligence, endeavour to have them, even in the worst of times, in fit condition for service.

“It is the duty of every Officer to acquire a knowledge of the diseases which horses are subject to, and the medicines proper to be applied; such acquirements being essential for their preservation.

“Officers should instruct their men in what manner to load them, so as not to gall their backs; taking care, at the same time, that the baggage is always well packed up, and as much as possible of an equal weight on both sides; and that the saddles and every other part of the furniture is in complete order.

“It is not only the interest of his Majesty, for a squadron to be kept complete and in good condition; but, in a particular manner, that of the Officers belonging to it; because they will then always have it in their power to outflank the enemy; and, with horse robust and full of vigour, they must certainly overpower them: every Officer, therefore, as his life, honour, and reputation, are depending, is required to discharge his duty with the utmost diligence, and take all possible care to keep them as well as the men in constant good order.”

Directions for Picquets and Village Grounds.

ALL posts stationed behind ramparts, walls, hedges or ditches, are to be drawn up 2 deep in close order; if behind a river, trench, or chevaux-de-frize, 3 deep; with the ranks also in close order. The Officers are to be posted according to situation and circumstances.

If you should be attacked by a superior body, and are obliged to retire, they should file off in 1 or 2 ranks in a straight line, that the object may be as small as possible, lest the enemy fire at you through a hedge, or from a copse.

Vigilance of each Commandant in his own Quarter.

“SO soon as the troops are entered and established in a quarter, he who commands should narrowly inspect all the environs, and, upon his own knowledge, decide the places where posts are most necessary, and fix them there. He will then mark out a place of parade, or general rendezvous, where the troops shall assemble on the first intelligence of the enemy, to be ready to march immediately on the first order from the General.

“No person whatever shall quit the quarter, on any pretence, without permission from the Commandant. If the Officer gives the example of this exactness, the soldier will not murmur against the severity of the discipline. The troops in quarters shall, as in camp, be in messes; and the Commandant shall daily, morning and evening, receive the report from the Officers of each troop.

A Field-officer shall be daily appointed to visit the messes, besides the Visiting-officer of each company, of which he shall make his report to the Commandant, who shall himself, every day, visit the posts on foot or on horseback, that he may be well assured that every thing is in order: so soon as he has examined every thing, and rectified what he finds wanting or amiss, he shall go and make his report to the General; or if, by the proximity of the enemy, or the distance of the head-quarters, there may be some risque in absenting himself, it will be sufficient to send a Field-officer to the General, to inform him of what passes in the quarter. The Commandant at each quarter shall observe the same order, as well as those in the rear as those the most exposed.

“It is absolutely necessary to have always advanced detachments: this is a general rule, without any exception. It is by this the quarters are secured, or at least put beyond all surprize. This detail does not belong to the particular Commandant of each quarter; it is the province of the General who orders it; they only obey: yet, as they may be attacked, they should use every precaution not to be surprized. The duty of the particular Commandant is to watch over the interior security of the quarter; and that of the General is to provide for its exterior security, without neglecting the interior. Insolent minds, whom this multiplicity of precautions drag from sloth and repose, sometimes murmur against the General, and accuse him of apprehensions and uneasiness. The Officers should reprove and suppress such reproaches among the soldiers, which only dishonour those who make them: but the General or Commandant should take no other notice of them but to punish them where they appear. The glory of success ever attending such precautions, is a sufficient recompence for such mean, wretched imputations.

“It is not the multiplicity of guards, nor their force, which rather embarrasses them, that gives security to one or many quarters; it is the manner of disposing and adapting
ing

ing them to the situation of the place. In fact, of what use are very strong guards, when, by their distance from others, they cannot be secured? Whereas, guards, placed at a reasonable distance, can assemble on the first signal, and compose a little army, which appears to increase in proportion as it is attacked. The advanced detachments, the exact discipline of the troops, and vigilance of the Chiefs, are the sources of the most glorious victories.

“The more the enemy appears to be tranquil, or the greater distance you are from him, the more should you be on your guard: security founded on the distance of the enemy, is very dangerous: often the enemy’s feigned tranquillity is only a stratagem to surprize you, to defeat you with more certainty, and which may draw along with it the defeat of several other quarters.”

Military Honours due to Crowned Heads.

“ALL armies salute crowned heads with the utmost respect; drums beating a march, colours and standards dropping, and Officers saluting: their guards pay no compliment, except to Princes of the Blood, and even that by courtesy, in the absence of the crowned head.

Due to the Captain-General of Great-Britain, Field-Marshal, General of the Empire, or of the Dutch.

“All those denominations, meaning almost the same, are treated in the army with equal ceremony: their guards give them all the honours due to the representatives of Sovereigns; the army in which they command shew them, conjunctly and separately, the same respect, except when any of the Royal Family are present.”

“Regulations of Honours to be paid by his Majesty’s Forces to the General Officers of the Army.”

“GEORGE R.

“OUR will and pleasure is that the following rules be duly observed and put in execution.

“Generals of horse and foot, upon all occasions, to have the march beat to them, and saluted by all Officers, the colours excepted; they are likewise entitled to a guard of a Captain, Lieutenant, Ensign, and 50 men, with colours and standards. Lieutenant-generals of horse and foot upon

all occasions, to be saluted by all Officers; they are to have 3 ruffles given them, and are entitled to a guard of a Lieutenant and 30 men. Major-generals are to have 2 ruffles, and not saluted by any Officer, are entitled to a guard of an Ensign and 20 men. Brigadiers 1 ruffle, are entitled to a guard of a Serjeant and 12 men.

“ A Lieutenant-general, who is a Commander in Chief, by virtue of a commission from Us, is to have the same respect paid him, on all occasions, as a General of horse and foot; a Major-general as a Lieutenant-general, and a Brigadier as a Major-general.

“ All Governors, that are no General-officers, shall, in all places where they are Governors, have 1 ruffle given them, with rested arms; but for those that have no commission as Governors, no drum shall beat.

“ A Lieutenant-governor, or the Officer who commands in his absence, shall have the main-guard turned out to him with shouldered arms.

“ A Town or Fort-major, in a Garrison, is to command according to the rank he now has, or has had, in the army; and if he never had any other but that of Town or Fort-major, he is to command as youngest Captain.

“ A General of horse or foot to be received with swords drawn, kettle drums beating, trumpets sounding, and all the officers to salute, except the Cornet bearing the standard.

“ A Lieutenant-general to be received with swords drawn, trumpets sounding, and all the officers to salute, except the Cornet who bears the standard, and the kettle-drums not to beat.

“ A Major-general to be received with swords drawn, 1 trumpet of each squadron sounding; no officers to salute, nor kettle-drums to beat.

“ A Brigadier-general to be received with swords drawn, no trumpet to sound, nor any Officer to salute, nor kettle-drums to beat.

“ As to the dragoons, they are to pay the same respect, according to the nature of their service.

“ And Our further will and pleasure is, that Our several troops of horse and grenadier guards, and Our several regiments of foot-guards, be exempted paying any honours to the Generals, unless when they shall be in line with other troops, or mixed with them in detachments, or when

when they shall be reviewed by any General, by Our special orders.

"Honours to be paid to the Generals by the Horse and Grenadier Guards, when mixed with other Troops.

"A General of horse or foot is to be received with swords drawn, trumpets sounding; all the Officers to salute, except the Cornet bearing the Standard; the kettle-drum not to beat.

"A Lieutenant-general to be received with swords drawn; 1 trumpet of each squadron sounding; no Officer to salute, nor kettle-drum beat.

"A Major-general to be received with swords drawn, no trumpets sounding; no Officer to salute, nor kettle-drum to beat.

"N. B. The troops of horse-grenadier guards to beat a march to a General, but bayonets not to be fixed; 3 ruffles to a Lieutenant-general; 2 ruffles to a Major-General, &c.

Honours to be paid to the Generals by the Foot-Guards.

"A General of horse or foot to be saluted by all the Officers, except the Ensigns with the colours: a march is to be beat to him as he passes, but bayonets not to be fixed.

"A Lieutenant-general to have 3 ruffles, and to be saluted by all the Officers, except the Ensigns with the colours.

"A Major-general 2 ruffles, and not to be saluted by the Officers.

Regulations for the Duty of our Horse and Foot-Guards, when joined with other of Our Troops.

"That Our foot-guards are to give no guard to any General-officer, only to the General commanding in Chief, supposing him to be of the degree of a General or Lieutenant-general; in which case they are to furnish, for a General's guard, a Lieutenant, Ensign, and 50 men: for a Lieutenant-general's guard, so commanding in Chief, an Ensign and 40 men.

"That the quarter-guard be commanded by an Ensign, who is to do no honours, but to the Commander in Chief; but is to turn out his guard to all the Generals above the degree of a Major-general, and to stand at the head of his guard, with his esponton in his hand, and the guard

88 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

shouldered; that the horse-guards are never to mount any General's guard.

"That their standard-guard do turn out only to the General commanding in Chief, supposing him to be of the rank of a General or Lieutenant-general.

"That both horse and foot are to turn out at the head of their camp, when the General, commanding in Chief, passes along the line.

"That, in all cases, when they shall be detached in the manner above-mentioned, both Officer and soldier, as well horse as foot, do equal duty, in proportion with other troops with whom they shall be joined.

COLOURS.

"The first standard, guidon, or colours of a regiment, is not to be carried on any guard but that of his Majesty, the Queen, Prince of Wales, or Captain-general; and, except in these cases, shall remain always with the regiment.

Honours to the Master-General of Ordnance.

"The Master-general of the Ordnance shall have the same respects from the troops with Generals of horse or foot; that is, upon all occasions, to have the march beat to him, and is to be saluted by all Officers, the colours excepted."

REMARKS proper to be made by the REVIEWING OFFICER.

OFFICERS.

PROPERLY armed, ready in their exercise, salute well, in good time, and with a good air; their uniform genteel. A good corps, that make a very handsome appearance,

MEN.

A very good body, well limbed, but some of them old and wounded. Clean and well dressed; accoutrements well put on; very well sized in the ranks; the Serjeants expert in their duty, drummers perfect in their beatings, and fifers play correct.

EXERCISE.

In very good time, and with life; carry their arms well; march, wheel, and form well.

MA.

THE MILITARY GUIDE.

MANOEUVRES.

Performed with great exactness, in quick and slow time.

FIRINGS.

36 rounds, close and well.

By companies from the right and left to the centre 2 rounds; twice from the centre to the right and left, by companies; once by grand divisions, from the right and left to the centre; by 4 right-hand companies, and light company, and the 4 left-hand companies, and the grenadiers, 1 round; right wing of the battalion, and left wing, 1 round; battalion obliquely to the right and to the left, 1 round each; battalion to the front 1 round by the above firings, advancing and retreating. Left-hand companies, and the right division of grenadiers, before they retreat by files; and the 4 right-hand companies, and the light company; when marched up to their intervals, 1 round each: in the square by the faces and companies, 1 round each: street firing, advancing, and retreating, 1 round each: a volley.

RECRUITS.

Such as will mend the regiment,

ARMS.

Good, and kept clean; halberds bad; drums good; a few swords wanting, and some bad.

ACCOUTREMENTS.

Good.

CLOTHING.

Of year, but still pretty good and clean.

ACCOUNTS.

Kept regular.

COMPLAINTS.

None.

UNIFORM.

Red, lapelled and faced with
waistcoats and breeches, buttons.

A very fine regiment, well appointed, well disciplined, compleat, and fit for service.

OF HOSPITALS.

A General officer should be appointed in the nearest town, to which the sick men of every corps are to be sent.

“The hospitals require infinite care and attention. The chief persons employed are Physicians and Surgeons, who are men eminent for their skill in their professions, also for their credit and humanity: because the lives of thousands depend upon their wisdom and skill. The choice of all subordinate Officers being from their recommendation, therefore, as their reputation is at stake, they take care to chuse good and careful ones. They inspect nicely into the several drugs and medicines provided for the use of the several hospitals; and see likewise that they are fit for use; by which means many lives are preserved.

“The chief and most useful Officer, among these, is the Director, who has the principal management of the house: the providing the furniture, utensils, servants, nurses, and likewise the provisions, of all kinds, are under his direction,

“As he allots the quantity, he therefore takes care of the quality, that each species is wholesome and good; that there is no purloining in the house, and that each patient has every thing he is ordered. As all the money goes through his hands, he is not one in mean circumstances, who accepts his office as a mercenary job; but is a man of credit and conscientious; who sees justice done to the sick in the strictest manner; and is ambitious to serve his King and Country.

“Over these, the Commander in Chief should appoint a General Officer, to be Inspector General. To him all complaints, if any, are to be sent; and the Officer or Officers, who are appointed as a guard to the Hospital, together with the Director, send him their reports. As oft as he can, conveniently, he should visit the hospitals, and see that the Physicians and Surgeons do their duty; inspect the provisions, examine the accompts, hear any complaints the patients may have to make, and order every thing he thinks proper for the good of the service.

THE MILITARY GUIDE.

Hospital Books.

Names of each man, regiment, and company, &c. to be entered agreeable to form.

Names.	Regiments.	Companies.	When Entered.	Discharged.	Dead.

The Commanding Officer of the hospital, is answerable for the arms, cloaths, accoutrements, and linen, of the sick: for which, he may have a Serjeant from each brigade, to carry them to a store-house; where they are to be laid and taken care of, till their owners recover.

Those belonging to the men that die, are to be sent to the regiment they served in ; or kept in the store-house till the army marches into winter quarters.

Marauding and Oppression.

“NOT to murder or steal, is a precept as binding in the field, or winter-quarters, as it is in the camp or city. Marauders are a disgrace to the camp, to the military profession, and deserve no better quarter from their Officers than they give to poor peasants; nor should they find more mercy, than they shew in rifling of villages. The rapes and violences of soldiers, rebound on their indulging Commanders. Licentious armies, spread a plague, instead of giving protection; and where terror and desolation march before the camp, a thousand imprecations of undone peasants follow. More purses are plundered than towns stormed; hen-roosts and sheep-cotes are assaulted, more than counter-scarps; and where the lawless soldier scatters ruin with fire and sword, there Commanders spread desolation with safe-guards. Protection from these, is more expensive than the avarice of those; and kindness and fury prove equally cruel. The remedy is applied, when the country

country can lose, and the army gain no more. Yet these are the pranks sometimes played among friends and allies. Friendship so expensive, is unworthy of purchase; and it may be more tolerable to be at the mercy of a foe, than thus to suffer by the avarice of a friend; since to be hug'd or pistol'd to death, are equally destructive. We read, that mortality, for these offences, has swept off whole companies without remedy, and buried, in oblivion, regiments without honour."

The common Order of Battle, or general Disposition, ordered by the King of Prussia, to be inviolably observed by all Generals, Commandants of Regiments, and Subalterns in his Service; issued after the battle of Molwitz.

1. **T**HE van-guard shall not advance above 2 miles before the army, but shall take all imaginable precautions continually to reconnoitre the enemy.

2. The army marching in columns shall halt 3 miles from the enemy, and form in order of battle.

3. When the army has advanced far enough, the regiments shall range in the manner which shall then be commanded them.

4. The first line, 3 deep, shall take great care to keep in close order, their ranks straight and equal.

5. The Colonels, Commandants, and Subalterns, who command platoons, should exhort the soldiers to do their duty, and make the affair appear as easy to them as possible.

6. The Non-commissioned Officers, who are in the rear of the battalions, should beware of bringing the soldiers into confusion by useless words, but to keep a watchful eye over them.

7. If it shall happen that a soldier endeavours to run away, and goes one foot out of his rank for that purpose, the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer in the rear shall kill him on the spot, under the pain of being broke with infamy.

8. The King observing, that at the last battle the best soldiers were with the baggage, he absolutely hereby forbids it for the future; and the Commandants of regiments shall answer for the same, under pain of being cashiered.

9. To this effect each regiment shall employ only 3 Captains at arms with the worst soldiers, the sick, or others unfit for action.

10. The field-pieces, and such heavy artillery as the King may have along with him, shall be advanced 80 paces before the first line.

11. The

11. The grenadiers shall be posted behind the first line on the right, left, and centre.

12. Three brigades of dragoons, of 400 each, shall sustain the right wing of the cavalry; the rest shall be posted at the centre behind the first line, where they shall wait his Majesty's orders.

13. If the cavalry commanded for the attack shall be repulsed, as at Molwitz, without having done their duty, the grenadiers shall fire on them, even to exterminating them entirely.

14. The Majors and Adjutants shall take care that their battalions do not fall into confusion, and for that purpose shall be continually riding along the front.

15. The corps de reserve, consisting of 18 squadrons and 6 battalions, shall be posted 20 paces behind the first line, equally divided on right and left, and there wait orders.

16. The hussars shall sustain the left wing, shall observe the enemy's attacks, and act in consequence.

17. If the battle is well disputed, and many are killed, a regiment from the right, and another from the left, shall complete the first line, where the General judges it most necessary: and the second line shall advance towards the first.

18. The second line shall be posted 800 paces behind the first, their firelocks shouldered; and the Officers shall prevent, under pain of being broke, any soldier quitting his rank.

19. The Officers who command platoons shall carefully visit the soldiers arms, see that the pan holds the priming, and that every thing is in good order: if any thing is wanting it must be instantly repaired.

20. The soldiers should be exhorted to take their aim well, to adjust their shot, and not fire too high: to all these points the Officers should give particular attention.

21. So soon as his Majesty shall chuse the signal to be given by 3 cannon-shot at the centre, the artillery shall, by a brisk fire, throw the enemy into confusion, and shall continue their fire till the King sends them orders to cease, by one of his Adjutant-generals.

22. The Captains and Lieutenants of artillery shall point the guns themselves, and not trust it to the gunners.

23. After the cannonade, the signal for the attack shall be given by 3 cannon shot.

24. When the army in close order shall come within 600 paces of the enemy, then, in order to familiarize the soldiers

diets to the fire, and to blind them with regard to danger, they shall begin to fire regularly by platoons.

25. The first line, continuing to advance charging, shall take great care that no regiment breaks the line.

26. The Officers in advancing shall give the word of command distinct and loud, and place themselves 1 pace before their platoons, that the men may hear them, and they, seeing the men better, may prevent their hurting each other by an irregular fire.

27. In case the enemy's cavalry or hussars shall pierce the first line, then the regiment where they have pierced shall face about, and charge them in the rear.

28. If victory declares for his Majesty, and that the enemy have been obliged to yield, the platoon firing shall cease.

29. The cavalry and hussars shall then march out, and the King himself will chuse such of the infantry as, jointly with the cavalry, shall pursue the enemy.

30. During the pursuit, no soldier shall, under pain of death, quit his rank, to plunder or take booty: the Officers shall answer for this.

31. The regiments who are not sent on the pursuit, shall remain with shouldered firelocks, until they are commanded to order them: but even then no one should quit his rank.

32. His Majesty's pleasure is, that this disposition shall on all occasion be invariably followed.

Marshal Contades Orders, the Day before the Battle of Minden.

General Disposition for the Attack of the Army of the Enemy.

“THE Marshal being determined to attack the enemy the first of August, 1759, in the disposition it is about to take, and weakened by sending a detachment under the command of the Hereditary Prince, on the road to Bra-back, has judged that the best form of instructions he could give to the General Officers who command the principal divisions of the army, was to give them a plan of the general disposition; which would instruct them of the whole of the first disposition ordered, and put them in a condition to execute, by a reciprocal harmony between those gentlemen equally informed of their positions, and of their respective operations. The Marshal reckons to attack the enemy tomorrow at day-break: he intends putting the army under march

march

march this evening, at retreat beating, in the manner hereafter. The General Officers of the day, are the Count de Noailles, Lieutenant General; and the Count de Rougrave, Major General.

The reserve of the Duke de Broglie, will form the right of the whole, at the village of Jonhansen; and march from thence against the camp of the Prince of Bevern, on the road to Petershagen. The attack which this reserve will make, should be quick and rapid, to overcome the Prince of Bevern at once, to hinder him from returning to the army of the enemy; or at least that he may retire in confusion, and carry disorder with him. To insure the success of this attack, it is necessary that it be strong in the number of its troops, particularly infantry and artillery. These will be joined to the infantry, the grenadiers of France, and the royals; and to the artillery of this reserve, 6 12 pounders, and four howitzers. The Duke de Broglie will point out the place of rendezvous for this artillery, and will also send his orders to the grenadiers of France, and the royals. It is impossible to employ too many means on this attack; the success of which uncovers the left flank of the enemy, and insures general success.

“ The reserve will leave its camp as it grows dark, the retreat serving for the general; they will pass the river by the town bridge, and will go out at the port which leads to the camp of the grenadiers of France, and the royals. The Duke de Broglie will send his heavy baggage to remain where that of the army is already; he will cause them to pass the Weser by the higher bridge of boats, to shun the engagement. The army will remain composed of 14 brigades of infantry; viz. Picardie, Bellzunce, Touraine, Rouvergne, Condé, Aquitaine, du Roy, Champagne, making 8 brigades, 33 battalions of the first line; the brigades of Navarre, Anhalt, Lowendahl, 2 brigades of Saxons and Auvergne, making 6 brigades, 29 battalions, of the second line. It is to be understood that the 2 brigades of Saxons, make 13 battalions.

“ The army has 6 brigades of cavalry, viz. Colonel, General Cravaltes, Maitre de Camp, and Bourgognes, making 29 squadrons of the first line, part upon the right, and part upon the left wings. The brigade Du Roy, and that of Royals Etranges, making 16 squadrons of the second line, in all, 45 squadrons; to which, adding 8 of the gens d’armes, and 10 of the carabiniers, which are the
reserve,

reserve, makes the total of the cavalry, 63 squadrons. The nature of the country where the army is to form, being covered with extremities, and open in the centre, not permitting to form it in the usual manner; the right of the first line will be composed of the brigades; of infantry of the right, which are, Picardie, Bellzunce, Touraine, and Rouvergne; under the command of Lieutenant Generals de Reauper and Chevalier de Nicolai; and of Major Generals de Planteau and Monley. 34 pieces of cannon, of different calibres, shall be placed at the head of those 4 brigades; and the state of their disposition shall be sent to Chevalier de Nicolai. The centre of the army will be formed of the brigades of cavalry: Colonel General Cravaltes, and Maitre de Camp, under the command of Duke Fitz James, Monsieur de Pogue, and de Castres, Lieutenant Generals; and of Monsieur de Lutzelbourg, de St. Chamont, de Lillebonne, and de Coutmainville, Major Generals. The left of the first line will be composed of 4 brigades of infantry; which are, Condé, Aquitaine, du Roy, and Champagne, under the command of Lieutenant General Monsieur de Guerchy, and Major Generals Lovall, and Mangereau. 30 cannon of different calibres, will be distributed at the head of those brigades; and Monsieur de Guerchy will have the state of the disposition of the artillery. The Chevalier de Pelatier will observe that this artillery be placed at the head of these 4 brigades, on the left, and make a cross fire on the front of the centre of the cavalry; he will therefore give the necessary orders for that purpose, to the Commanding Officers of those brigades of artillery.

“ Each brigade of infantry of the first line, will form its first battalion in column: and the other in order of battle: the brigade of Rouvergne, which forms the left of the right, will be first in order; that its first battalion, which is in column, may incline to the Maitre de Camp: such is the disposition ordered for the first line.

“ The second line will be formed in the same order as the first; the right will be composed of the brigades of Auvergne and Anhault, under the command of Monsieur de St. Germaine, Lieutenant General and Major Generals Monsieur de Leyde and Glaubitz: the left will be composed of the Saxon brigades, under the command of the count de Lusace, and the other Saxon Officers; the second line, though less numerous than the first, will nevertheless occupy the same front as the first, having intervals between

between their corps; such is the disposition of the second line: the reserve, composed of the gens d'armes and the carabiniers, under the command of Monsieur de Pyramé, Lieutenant General, and Messieurs Belfonds and Bisley, Major-Generals, will form a third line in the centre behind the cavalry: the brigades of Navarre and Lowendahl, will have the destination hereafter mentioned. The army being formed in the aforementioned manner, will be placed as follows: the first line of the army, in its first disposition, just mentioned, will incline its left to the morass, at the highest of the first hedges of the village of Hahlen: and the right passing behind the red houses, which are upon the plain, will extend itself towards the wood.

"The second line will form at 400 paces behind the first: the reserve of the Duke de Broglie will have its right at the bank of the Weser, and will fire upon the village of Tonhausen; and its left will extend so far as the right of the army: its infantry will form the first line, and the cavalry its second.

"All the troops of this reserve, as well as the grenadiers of France, and the royals, will conform themselves, during the action, to whatever orders the Duke de Broglie shall think proper to give. It being necessary that the business of this reserve be done speedily, they will first march down on the village of Tonhausen, from whence they will drive the advanced posts of the enemy; and afterwards against the camp of the prince of Beverns, placed on the road from Tonhausen to Petershagen: during the time the reserve shall be employed on this object, the army will endeavour to form itself; and afterwards march in line of battle; or at least, each brigade of cavalry will march by battalion and squadron, in column, observing the proper distances from one brigade to another, to have it in their power to form again in line of battle: the first battalion of each brigade, which is ordered to form in column, will keep that disposition, whether on the march, or in the line of battle. Every brigade of infantry will have 100 workmen; as also waggons of utensils, planks, &c. The army of the enemy is incamped with its right behind the village of Hylla; and its left behind that of Holtzhausen; so that it is almost upon the left flank of the enemy, that the army marches; and if the reserve of Broglie succeeds, it will surround the left flank of the enemy. The rest of the Manœuvres of the day, depend entirely upon those the enemy may make,

H

which

which cannot be foreseen ; therefore the Marshal will give his orders according to circumstances. The brigade of Navarre, with the volunteers of Hannau, those of Dauphin and Murett, and the 8 pounders of the park, will make a false attack upon the enemy's right, by the village of Eikhorst, which is upon the morass ; and they will afterwards come round upon the village of Hylla : these troops will be under the command of the Duke of Havre, Lieutenant-General ; he will keep a brisk cannonade with the cannon he will have from the park, upon the redoubts, which the enemy have made upon the village of Hylla : but he will not venture to pass the morass, except he finds that the left of the army, has reached the village of Hylla ; and that he can join himself to it : till this time his only object should be to employ the enemy, and to hinder his inclining his right to the morass ; this is only to be done by a brisk cannonade. The Duke of Havre is to take upon him the care of covering the retreat of the army, in case of a misfortune ; for this reason he should carefully guard the right, to hinder the enemy from penetrating : he will also take care to guard the heights of the mountains ; where he will place posts of infantry, and light troops, against the chaffeurs of the enemy ; who might from Lulke, endeavour to come in : this object is extremely essential : the Duke of Havre should have notice, that the Duke of Brissac is behind the rivulet of Else, and that he is observing the motions of the corps, under the Hereditary Prince.

“ The Duke of Havre is to endeavour to communicate with the Duke of Brissac, by the pass of Birgkirken : and a part of cavalry of the volunteers of Dauphin may be employed on this service, as knowing the roads. The Duke of Havre must be acquainted that the posts of the army, placed along the morass, from the village of Eickhorst, as far as the Castle of Hartenhausen, are to remain in the same position, and to observe the morass. The brigade of Lowendahl, under the command of Major-General de Rezon, will enter this evening after the retreat beating into the town of Minden, to guard the ramparts, and heads of the bridges ; the largest, and best part of the iron cannon of the town, will be placed upon the cavaliers of the fortifications, to protect the retreat of the army, in case of ill success : he will also place cannon of this sort, at the work which is at the head of the stone bridge of the town, to keep off the light troops of the enemy, who might approach the

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 83

the bridges. The retreat will beat this evening, at the usual hour, and will serve for the general; the army and the reserve will put themselves under arms at the head of their encampment; and the reserve will march over the stone bridge before mentioned. The army will march in 8 columns; the first column of the left, under the command of the Count de Guerchy, will be composed of the brigades of Champagne and Du Roy; they will pass the rivulet over the bridge, on the left; they will have on their left, the wood of Hulmbeck, which is in the midst of the Morais, near the centre of the camp; they will halt at the hedges of the village of Hahlen, where they will wait in column till day-break; when they will form in line of battle, inclining their left to the same hedges; and their right drawing in a line with the red houses, 8 pieces of cannon shall march in the evening to the head of the camp of Champagne and Du Roy; and have all things in order, ready to march at the head of these brigades, and to remain attached to them, during the action. Monsieur de Tourleville, Major-General to the army, conducts this column.

“The second column of the left, composed of the brigades of Aquitaine and Condé, under Major-general de Mangenau, will pass the rivulet, by the bridge which will be shewn them by Monsieur de Bodevin, A. Q. M. G. who will also shew them, where they are to wait in column till day, and afterward the line of battle. Six six-pounders will be sent, before retreat beating, to the head of the camp of Aquitaine and Condé, and march at the head, and remain attached to them.

“The third column of the left, under the Count de Luzafé, will be composed of the 2 Saxon brigades, which are to pass the rivulet, which will be shewn them by Monsieur de Monteau, A. Q. M. G. who will also shew them where they are to halt in column till day-break, and afterwards form in line of battle, in the second line behind the brigades of Champagne du Roy, Aquitaine, and Condé, at the distance of 400 paces, and parallel to those brigades.

“The 4th column of the left, under the Duke de Fitz James, will be composed of the brigades of cavalry, Maitre de Camp, Cravaltes, and Royals Etranges, and they will pass the rivulet by the bridge, which will be shewn them by Monsieur Dangé, A. Q. M. G. who will also shew them, where they are to halt in column, till day-break: and when the brigades of Maitre de Camp and Cravaltes, will form

the line, inclining the left of the Maitre de Camp, to the right of Condé: the right of the Cravaltes forming in a line with the Red Houses: the brigade of Royals Etranges, will form themselves at the same time, in a second line, in the rear of the Maitre de Camp, at 400 paces distance.

"The 5th column, under the Marquis Dumevail, Lieutenant-general, will be composed of the brigades of cavalry; Colonel General du Roy, and Bourgogne: they will pass the rivulet over a bridge, which will be shewn them by Monsieur de May, A. Q. M. G. who will shew them where they are to halt in column, till day-break; when the Colonel General will form himself in a line of battle, to the right of the Cravaltes, in a line with the Red Houses: the brigades of Bourgogne and du Roy, will form themselves in a line behind the Colonel General of Cravaltes.

"The 6th column of the left, under Monsieur de Beau-pré, Lieutenant General, will be composed of the brigades of Tourraine and Rouvergne: they will pass the rivulet by a bridge, which will be shewn them by Monsieur de Germain; whence they will march to the redoubt of Picardie, where they will halt till day-break; when they will form the line on the right of the Colonel General, having their right to the redoubt; 8 cannon will be sent before retreat beating, to these brigades, to march at their head, and to be attached to them during the action.

"The 7th column of the left, under the command of Monsieur de St. Germain, Lieutenant General, will be composed of the brigades of Auvergne and Anhault; the brigade of Auvergne will pass the rivulet over the bridge, which will be shewn them by Monsieur Domell, belonging to the staff; this brigade will halt in column, before the present camp of the brigade of Anhault, which is in the gardens of the town. The brigade of Anhault will make no other movement, than the putting itself under arms, at the head of its camp, to wait till day-break: when it and Auvergne will march and form in line of battle, in a second line, behind Picardie and Bellzunce.

"The 8th column of the left, under the Chevalier de Nicolai, will be composed of the brigades of Picardie and Bellzunce: they will march through the apertures which are in the front of the camp, and then stretch out in column, till day-break; when they will form the line, by stretching their right towards the wood; and joining by this movement, the left of the Duke de Broglie's reserve. Monsieur

sieur de Grand Pré, A. Q. M. G. will conduct these two brigades; 8 cannon will be sent to the head of these brigades to remain with them, during the action.

“ The reserve of the Duke de Broglie forms the grand column; the intention of which has been already shewn.

“ The gen d’arms and carabiniers, will mount their horses at the head of their camp, at day-break; and wait for an order to form a third line, in the rear of the cavalry. There will be 9 brigades on the rivulet, from the wood of Hameltbeck, which is the centre of the camp, as far as the town; these brigades will serve to facilitate the retreat of the army, in case of a defeat; should this occur, the left and centre will make their retreat, by the bridges of the present camp; and the troops on the right of the Duke de Broglie, will make theirs by the town; furnishing the hedges of the gardens with troops, and placing cannon behind them, to detain the enemy.

“ The baggage of the General-officers, escorted by 200 infantry, and 50 cavalry, and two companies of chasseurs, attached particularly to the treasure; and will go off at day-break, to get behind the village of Berghausen, under the command of Monsieur de Laufen, Lieutenant-General. The camp shall be struck, and the companies horses will be sent to the above-mentioned rendezvous. The principal part of the flying hospital will be in the town of Minden; a considerable part will be at the village of Outern, which is near the present encampment, of the brigade of Rouvergne; a detachment of the same hospital will be sent to the village of Afflan, for the brigade of Navarre, and light troops; the General-officers and troops will be acquainted where the Chevalier de Palatier intends putting his magazine of ammunition; which he will form for the right, left, and centre, the park of artillery will remain were it is.

Changing an Order of Battle on a Plain.

" **A** Movement made by any of the wings is, of all things, the most dangerous, and the most delicate, if performed in the presence of the enemy. The greatest man among the antients in this way was Scipio. I do not speak here of the Greeks: they were, no doubt, greater tacticians, and had more ability for general movements, than the Romans.

" Our present manner of ranging the troops is more favourable; because the first line covering the second, which, by extending its wings, marching at first by its flank, and afterwards in front, may, by a conversion, form on the flanks of the first line: but for these movements there must be excellent troops and intelligent chiefs; the time must be well chosen, and the movement performed with all dexterity and rapidity. That of the Marechal de Luxembourg, at Fleurus, is worthy of a great Captain.

" If you are the weakest, fortify as much as possible the first line, refuse the combat, and keep back your centre, while you make your wings advance. In such a state, in order to fortify your wings, you divide the second line in 2 corps towards the wings: it is these 2 corps who partly should extend to the right and left, and surround the enemy with all their vigour: for, if the wings are defeated, the centre cannot hold out. The movements of the wings are not so difficult as those of the centre: but these again being less common, and requiring more knowledge, are also more capable of deceiving the enemy." Vegetius says, in his general rules, " that a warlike and well-disciplined army should engage by their wings."

Precautions, &c. a Governor or Commandant of a Garrison should take in Time of War.

" **B**EFORE an enemy appears, the Governor or Commandant should examine the works, repair those that want, palisade the covert way, and, if it has not been done before, he should also lay some horizontally on the middle of the parapets, which have no revetement; clear the ditches from the mud, see that the gates or entrances are secure and well defended from being broken up; keep a strict discipline and good order in the town, prevent the garrison from molesting and abusing the inhabitants, and

watch narrowly that no correspondence is kept with the enemy to betray the place: for which purpose he should send some people, whom he can trust, to get into companies unsuspected, hear what passes, and give him notice of what they say. If there are any old aqueducts, or under-ground passages, they should be stopped up, and sentries placed at their entrances. If there is any river passing through or near the town, parties must be put into boats in the night, both above and below the place, to watch that the enemy do not enter that way. In frosty weather, the ice in the ditches should be broke daily, and the shoals laid on the top of one another towards the place; which will make, in time, a kind of wall, so slippery as to be impassable.

“ Parties should be sent out daily, both of horse and foot, to range about the country, and in all the principal avenues, for 2 or 3 miles distance from the place, to see if any enemy is approaching, or concealed; and, in the night, he should take care that the several guards keep strict to their duty, watch carefully at their several posts, and let none approach the walls, not even the sentries, without the forms that are usual in such cases. The patrol should walk all night about the several posts, to see that the sentries do not sleep, that they continually listen to hear if any enemy approaches, and, on the least noise or suspicion, that they give notice to the guards, and they to the Governor.

“ It is proper, on fair or market-days, that the gates should be strictly guarded: the horse and foot must be ready to assemble and march upon the first notice; no people should be suffered to pass through the gates, but such as have some visible business in the town, or can give a good account of themselves. The sentries should not let any coaches, waggons, carts, &c. enter too close behind one another; and when they are loaded with hay, straw, or with any thing, wherein people may be concealed, they should be well examined before they are permitted to pass; and never let any carriage stop upon a draw-bridge, on any pretence, to prevent their being drawn up, if necessary.

“ On holidays, festivals, or rejoicing days, military discipline must be observed with the utmost rigour, the guards strictly watched, and no assemblies suffered after dark.

“ When the town is besieged, or there is any apprehension of the enemy's attempting to surprize the garrison, it is customary for the sentries posted on the ramparts to call out, every half hour, with a loud voice, *All is well.* When this

This is ordered, the Town-major is to assign the post it shall begin at, and which way it shall go round. Upon the first saying, *All is well*, the next to him is to say the same; and so on from one to another, till it comes quite round to him who began it. The design of this is to keep the sentries alert on their posts, and to prevent their falling asleep. The sentries at the guard-room doors are to be very attentive to the word (*All is well*) coming round; and when they find that it does not come punctually to the time, they are to acquaint their Officers with it, who are to send a Corporal with a file of men round their sentries, lest any of them should be asleep, or have quitted their posts, to find out where it stopped, that the offender may be brought to punishment.

“ When the enemy approaches, and you discover towards the horizon, and upon the eminencies, bodies of men assembled, unemployed, with their front facing the town, you may take it for granted, that preparations are making for some considerable attack: upon such occasions, every different corps will furnish grenadiers and light infantry, to be formed into one or more bodies; by which their intentions will be known.

“ The clergy being as apt to betray a place, and often more, than others, as experienced has evinced, the Governor should examine the churches and religious houses, in the night, to see whether any men are concealed there, or if they have any under-ground passages leading out of the town, as there sometimes are. Had the Governor of Cremona taken these precautions, he would not have been surprized by Prince Eugene, who held private correspondence with a priest, who concealed a strong body of men in a chapel, which, together with others that were let in by treachery, surprized the Governor in his bed.”

The Governor's Command in his own Town, and the Respect and Obedience due to him from the Troops which compose its Garrison,

A R T I C L E I.

“ **W**HOEVER is Governor of a town, has the entire command of the troops which compose the garrison, though Officers of a superior rank may be with them; for the town being committed to his charge, he is answerable.

able for it; and, consequently, cannot give up the command, without exprefs orders.

“ In the abſence of the Governor, the command devolves on the Lieutenant-governor; in the abſence of both, on the eldeſt Officer in the garrifon, whether he is of the horſe, foot, dragoons, or artillery, who is called, during the time, Commandant of the garrifon. This is the general rule; but as it may be neceſſary, on particular occaſions, to throw a conſiderable body of troops into the garrifon (either for its defence, or to annoy the enemy) and that a General-officer of a conſiderable rank may be ordered in with them, it is uſual to give him a commiſſion of Commandant of the troops, in the body of which is particularly ſpecified how far his power over them is to extend, to avoid all diſputes that might happen betwixt him and the Governor about it; and though this may, in a great meaſure, leſſen and divide the Governor's power, yet the outward marks of diſtinction are generally left with him; ſuch as giving the parole, the adminiſtration of the civil affairs, keeping the keys of the town, &c. as alſo the ſigning of a capitulation, jointly with the Commander of the troops, in caſe of a ſurrender.

“ The reaſon for appointing a Commandant of the troops, I ſuppoſe, may ariſe from the Governor's not being of a rank in the army ſufficient to give him a due authority over them; or, that he may not be thought equal to the command; ſuppoſing him equal to it, both from his experience and ability, unleſs he is diſtinguiſhed with titles of dignity, his orders will not be ſo readily executed as if he was; and though a commiſſion of Governor creates him, in a manner, Captain-general in his own town, yet, when Officers of an equal rank to him in the army are ordered into the garrifon, it is difficult for him to keep up his command as it ſhould be, or get them to obey him with the ſame deference as they would one of a ſuperior rank; and if it proves ſo, when only thoſe of an equal rank are commanded into the garrifon, it will be much more difficult for him to exert his authority over thoſe who are his ſuperiors, as well as ſhocking to them to be commanded by an inferior; the truth of which, with the detriment that ariſes from it to the ſervice, is ſo well known in France, that when it happens there, and they have no mind to ſupercede the Governor, they always appoint an Officer of rank and ability (in proportion to the number of men, which, in caſe of danger, ſhall be ordered

dered into the garrison) Commandant of the troops; in which care is generally taken, that the person so appointed, be of such a rank in the army, that not only all disputes about command in relation to him, are out of the question; but, likewise, all contests of this kind, may arise in the garrison, are immediately terminated, and his decisions more readily submitted to, than if they came from one of an inferior character.

“ I shall now proceed to the command of a Governor, when there is no Commandant of the troops appointed.

“ How far the Governor's power extends over the civil must be determined by the laws and constitutions of the country; however, all persons in the town, ecclesiastical or civil, are subject to his jurisdiction, as far as it relates to the order and preservation of the town; and whoever offends therein, though he may not have the power of punishing, yet he may secure their persons till they can be tried regularly for the crimes they have committed.

“ His power over the military is very extensive; for all the Officers and soldiers in the Garrison are obliged implicitly to obey him.

“ He may order the troops under arms as oft as he shall think proper; either to review them, or upon any other occasion.

“ He may send out detachments or parties, without assigning a reason to the Officers for it, or come to an explanation with them on that head; neither have they a power to demand it: but if they think themselves aggrieved, they may represent it to him in a respectful manner; that is, singly, by way of request; but not in a riotous way, and in numbers; since that may be deemed mutiny, which, by the articles of war, is death.

“ Neither Officer nor soldier must lie a night out of the garrison, without the Governor's leave; but, that the Colonels, or those who command regiments, may have a proper authority over their own corps, a Governor seldom grants his leave of absence to either Officer or soldier, but at their request. A Governor who forms a just idea of the service, will act invariably to this rule; and it appears to me reasonable that he should do so; otherwise how can they answer for their regiments, if their Officers and soldiers have leave of absence without their knowledge? Besides, as the Colonels are supposed to know those under their command, they must be proper judges who may have leave given them; and, therefore, will not importune the Governor, but when

It is proper ; which will not only ease him of infinite trouble, but prevent him from being imposed upon, by their pretending that business, when, perhaps, pleasure, or indolence, is their chief motive ; the truth of which cannot so easily be entered into by the Governor as the Colonels ; who, in justice to their regiments, will limit the number, that the duty may not fall too hard on those who remain.

“ What is above mentioned, without entering into the deference due to Colonels, when it relates to those immediately under their command, is so equitable, that it is generally followed ; yet, however just this rule may appear, a Governor has an undoubted right to deviate from it when he shall think proper, by granting his leave of absence to either Officers or soldiers without the consent of their Colonels ; and though particular regiments may sometimes suffer by such proceedings, yet that evil is of less consequence to the service, than what the limiting of the Governor's power might produce, viz. the loss of subordination ; which is of such weight, that it is the very life and soul (if I may be allowed the expression) of discipline, without a due observance of which, the service can never be carried on ; for whoever endeavours to weaken it, by making the Officers or soldiers independent of the principal persons who are placed over them, whether Governors or Generals, must do it, either through evil design or ignorance, since each produce the same effect, disorder and confusion ; a state which soldiers may be easily brought into (from that natural love of independency which reigns in all mankind) but not so soon reclaimed from ; for, when a licentious independent humour has prevailed amongst troops, it will not only take time, but infinite pains, and great severity, to reduce them to their proper obedience ; the want of which may prove as prejudicial to the state, as the want of troops ; since the loss of subordination produces not only the neglect of orders, but, in a great measure, the power, or at least an imaginary one, to dispute them ; the consequence of which is too well known to be further enlarged upon.

“ The practice of the army in this case, is, that when an Officer has business that may require his absence from the garrison, he is to make his first application to his Colonel, and desire him to intercede with the Governor for leave. If the Colonel complies with the Officer's request, he should wait upon the Governor in his behalf ; but, if the Colonel
refuses

refuses the Officer, he may then, no doubt, apply to the Governor; though such a step should not be taken without he is necessitated so to do, either from extraordinary business, or because he finds himself harshly used by his Colonel; since the doing of it is, in a manner, putting him at defiance, and therefore not to be rashly undertaken.

“ When any of the private men want leave, they are to apply to their Captains first, the Captains to the Colonel; and, if he agrees to it, he is to send their names by the Adjutant to the Town-major, that he may acquaint the Governor that they have his consent, and desire he would be pleased to grant them his leave of absence.

“ When the soldiers have applied to their Captains, and are refused by them, they may then apply to their Colonels; but they should not do it till they have been with their Captains, for the same reason that an Officer should not apply to the Governor till he has been with his Colonel.

ARTICLE II.

“ ALL soldiers who have leave to go out of the garrison must have passports, signed by the Governor, specifying the regiment to which they belong, the place they are to go to, and the time they have leave to be absent; the particulars of which must be given in by the Adjutant to the Town-major. Whoever goes without one of these passports, or is found taking a contrary road to that which is expressed in it, will be looked upon as a deserter, and, when taken, tried accordingly. It is therefore the duty of the Officers on the port-guards, to examine all soldiers who shall come into the town, and do not belong to the garrison; when they find any of them without a pass, or that they have taken a wrong route, or have any reason to suspect it forged, they are to send them to the main-guard, to be examined by the Governor, or those whom he shall appoint for that purpose; and if they are found to be deserters, they should be secured till they can be sent to their regiments to be tried as such.

“ When Officers on party meet any soldiers, they must examine their passports; and if they have any reason to suspect them, they must take them prisoners, deliver them over to the main guard when they return to their garrison, and acquaint the Governor with it.

“ No

“No regiment can hold a Court-martial, or punish any of their men, without first obtaining the Governor's leave, or that of the Commandant, in his absence: however, it is customary, upon the first application which the Colonel makes of this kind to the Governor, to give him a discretionary power to hold regimental Courts-martial, as oft as he shall have occasion; and to put the sentence in execution, provided the regiment is not to be under arms at the performing it; because no Colonel can order his regiment under arms, either for exercise, punishing offenders, or otherwise, without leave of the Governor; therefore it is usual to punish the soldiers on the regimental parade, in the presence of the men who mount the guard in the morning, unless the sentence directs otherwise.

“When the Colonel or Commanding-officer would have the regiment under arms for exercise, review, or to punish any of his men, he may send the Adjutant to the Town-major, that he may acquaint the Governor when he goes to receive the night orders; and, if granted, the Town-major is to give out in public orders, that such a regiment is to be under arms, &c. to-morrow morning.

“The ceremony of giving out in public orders, when regiments are to be under arms, has an appearance as if it was only to keep up the authority of the Governor, and to shew his command over the troops in his garrison; and, indeed, I never heard any reason given for it, but that it was the custom: however, it cannot be doubted but that a better reason than custom can be given; but since it has not come to my knowledge, I beg leave to offer my opinion on that head.

“Should a part of the garrison draw out in the morning, without the rest being apprized of it, they might imagine that it proceeded from some attempt of the enemy, who were going to surprize the town; and, consequently, occasion their beating to arms; therefore, to prevent these false alarms, which would not only fatigue the troops, but, by their being too oft repeated, make them dilatory in repairing to their alarm-posts upon a real occasion, and also cause a bustle and disturbance in the town, it is therefore necessary that it should be given out in orders by the Town-major, the night before, when any of the troops are to be under arms, that all may know it: besides, the assembling of troops, without the Governor's leave, must put the town in the power of those Officers who command them;
especially

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 111

especially if we will suspect them of any ill intention or corresponding with the enemy : for, though it is to be presumed that Officers of their rank are above temptation, yet instances of the contrary may be given ; and, in war particularly, we should not rely on what they will not, but on what they cannot do.

ARTICLE III.

“ In case of an alarm, the Officers and soldiers not on guard are to repair, with their arms, immediately to their alarm-posts.

“ Upon these occasions, the Colonel's company may be ordered to assemble where the colours are lodged, which is generally at the Colonel's quarters, to guard them from thence to the alarm-post of the regiment.

“ Sometimes all the Field-officer's companies are ordered to assemble there ; but, unless the garrison is very numerous, they will be of more service with the regiment ; one company being sufficient to guard them : and the Ensigns who are to carry the colours are to assemble there at the same time. The reason for the troops being ordered to their alarm-posts, may proceed from 1 of the 3 following causes.

“ First, Upon the appearance of the enemy before the town, or intelligence being brought that a body of their troops are marching towards it.

“ Secondly, Upon any considerable rising of the inhabitants, or a tumult in the town.

“ Thirdly, Upon a fire breaking out in the town, it is extremely necessary to have the troops at their alarm-posts ; for, by their being assembled, they may be sent, under the command of their Officers, to assist in extinguishing it ; to keep the streets open, that the engines may be brought to play ; and also, to prevent the mob from stealing such goods as may be saved from the flames. Besides, as the town may be set on fire by a stratagem of the enemy, they, by lodging a body of troops at some distance from the town, may endeavour to seize one of the gates, during the consternation ; which, by the assistance of the inhabitants, might be easily effected, were the precaution of assembling the troops and shutting the gates omitted.

“ But, on whatever occasion the alarm may be given, when the troops are assembled, no Officer commanding a corps must dismiss his regiment, though it should prove a
false

212 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

false alarm, till he receives the Governor's or Commandant's order for it.

"Every Officer commanding in any of our forts, castles, barracks, or elsewhere, where the corps under his command consists of detachments from different regiments, or of independent companies, may assemble courts-martial for the trial of offenders in the same manner as if they were regimental; but his sentence is not to be executed till it shall be confirmed by the said Commanding Officer.

"No Commissioned Officer shall be cashiered or dismissed from Our service, except by an Order from Us, or by the sentence of a general court-martial, approved by Us, or by some person having authority from Us, under Our sign manual; but Non-commissioned Officers may be discharged as private soldiers, and, by the order of the Colonel of the regiment, or by the sentence of a regimental court-martial, be reduced to private sentries."

Instructions to the Officers on Guard, from the Time of Mounting, till they are relieved; with the Manner of going and receiving the Rounds, and sending Patrols; with the Design of them.

ARTICLE I.

"**N**O Officer must leave his guard during the time he is on duty.

"He must not suffer above 2 men at a time to leave the guard, and then only for their victuals and drink; when they return, he may allow 2 more to go off on the same account; but he should allow them no farther time than what is absolutely necessary, that each may have his turn; which, if they transgress, he should punish them for it at their return. But lest some of the men should ask leave just before it is their turn to stand sentry, in order to escape or avoid their duty, the Officer of the guard should always send for the Corporal before he gives a man leave, that he may inform him when the man will be wanted; as also to order the Serjeant or Corporal to set down his name, with the hour he went, and the time allowed him: when he returns, he is to acquaint the Officer with it, that he may know whether he is punctual or not.

"The Officers of the port-guards are to examine all strangers who come into the garrison, take their names in writing, with the place where they are to lodge, and the time

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 113

time they intend to stay; which they are to mention in the next report they send to the Captain of the main-guard; but when a person of distinction comes into the town, the Officer of the port-guard is to send an account of it in writing immediately to the Captain of the main-guard, who is to acquaint the Governor, or Commandant, with it so soon as he can. When any suspected person, from his not being able to give a good account of himself, comes into the town, the Officer is to send him to the Captain of the main-guard, who is to secure him, till he can acquaint the Governor with it, in order to his being further examined."

ARTICLE II.

"THE Officers of the port-guards are to send a report, night and morning, in writing, to the Captain of the main-guard, in which they are to insert the names of all strangers who have come into the town, the place where they lodge, and the time they intend to remain; they must also inform him of those who go out of the town, and likewise of every thing remarkable that shall happen on their guard: each of which reports is to be signed by the Officers, specifying the day of the month, the port it came from, and be sent by the Sergeants who go for the keys to shut and open the gates.

"All the other guards, except the reserve, are to send their reports in the same manner, and at the same time, to the Captain of the main-guard.

"So soon as the Captain of the main-guard receives the night-reports, he is to write them over fair in a sheet of paper, or more, if requisite, putting the report of each guard distinctly by itself, with the Officer's name who commands it: after which he is to sign it; and when the gates are shut, and the orders are given out, he is to wait on the Governor, give him the parole, and deliver him the report of the whole.

"The Captain of the main-guard is to enter the morning reports in the same manner, with every thing that has occurred during the night, either relating to the several rounds or patrols, with the time each went and finished, that it may be known whether the Officers have complied with their orders, or not; as also what prisoners are on the main-guard, with the reasons for their being committed; and whether soldiers, townsmen, or strangers. In short, he is to put down every thing of consequence which has happened

114 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

happened between the evening report and the time of relief, in order to give a faithful and exact report to the Governor, which he is to do so soon as he is relieved, by giving him the parole first in his ear, and then deliver him the report.

“ When any thing happens on any of the guards between the morning report and the time of relief, such as strangers coming into town, &c. the Officers are to send an account of it to the Captain of the main-guard, that it may be entered with the rest, before he delivers it to the Governor.

“ When any of the rounds neglect going, or do not perform them at the hour appointed, the Officers of those guards to which the round or rounds have not gone, or gone after the time directed, are to mention it in their morning report to the Captain of the main-guard, who is to enter it in that which he gives to the Governor, that the reason for such neglect may be enquired into.

“ The reserve-guard being only a number of men kept in readiness to act either in the town or to march out of it, as the Governor shall have an occasion for their service, the Officer who commands it is therefore to receive no orders but from the Governor, or the Town-major, by his directions; which he is to be ready to execute at a minute's warning. He is therefore to keep no more sentries than what are necessary for the security of his guard, and only patrol near his own guard-room; neither is he under the direction of the Captain of the main-guard, nor to make any report to him: but when he is relieved, he is to wait on the Governor, give him the parole, and deliver him a report of his guard in writing, signed.

ARTICLE III.

“ THE Officers of the port-guards are to keep the barriers shut, and the draw-bridges up, on Sundays and holidays, during the time of divine service.

“ They are likewise to shut the barriers, and draw up the draw-bridges, at the approach of any party of armed men, though it should be detachments of their own garrison, and acquaint the Captain of the main-guard with it immediately, that he may wait on the Governor to receive his orders for their admittance, without which they must not be permitted to come into the town. One Officer, or a Serjeant, may be allowed entrance, to shew the order or route, that the Governor may have an exact account of them.

“ When

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 115

When any detachment, or a number of armed men, enter the town, the Officer of the port-guard is to have his men under arms; and if it is a detachment commanded by an Officer, the men of the port-guard are to rest their arms, the drummer beat, and the fife play, a march; provided the party which enters beats a march: but if it is only a Serjeant's party, the guard is to remain shouldered, and the Officer at the head of it without his esponton in his hand. This may be looked upon, by some, as too great a compliment from an Officer's guard to a Serjeant's party; but they must know that it is not done by way of respect to those who enter, but for the security of the town; lest the enemy, by having forged or procured a route or order, should send such a party to seize the gate, while his body lay concealed at some little distance, in readiness to advance on the first signal. It is therefore a standing rule in all garrisons, for the port-guards to be under arms, when any number of armed men march into the town, though they belong to the garrison.

“ When a fire breaks out in a garrison, the Officers of the port-guards are to put their men immediately under arms, order the barriers to be shut, the draw-bridges drawn up, and keep them so till the fire is extinguished.

“ This precaution is absolutely necessary in frontier garrisons; for a town might easily be surprized, if their gates were left open on such an occasion; it being natural for every body to run to that part which is flaming; nay, a fire may be contrived on purpose by the enemy's emissaries, that he, by lodging his troops at the time appointed, within a proper distance of the town, may, during the consternation which always attends such accidents, seize one of the gates, and by that means possess himself of the town. But by shutting the barriers, and raising the draw-bridges, that danger will be effectually prevented, and leave no room for such an undertaking with any hopes of success.

“ When a riot, or a tumultuous assembly, happens near a port, the Officer of that guard is to use the same precautions, in shutting of the barrier, drawing up the bridges, and keeping his men under arms till it is over, for the reasons abovementioned: but when these things happen to be only some small disorder, occasioned by a quarrel, he may send a Serjeant and a file of men to quell it.

“ When a riot happens in those parts of the town which are at a distance from the ports, the Captain of the main-
I 2 guard

guard is to send parties, both from his own and the barbed guard, to disperse the mob, and seize the offenders.

"In all frontier garrisons, it is necessary to double the guards on market-days, and to examine strictly all covered waggons, or those loaded with hay or straw; as also boats, barges, or ships, and every thing in which men, arms, or ammunition, may lie concealed; and when any thing of that nature is discovered, they are to stop it, and acquaint the Captain of the main-guard, that he may inform the Governor, and receive his directions."

ARTICLE IV.

"HALF an hour before the gates are to be shut, which is generally at the setting of the sun, a Serjeant and 4 men must be sent from each port to the main-guard for the keys; at which time, the drummers, &c. of the port-guards are to go upon the ramparts, and beat a retreat, to give notice to those without, that the gates are going to be shut, that they may have time to come in. As soon as the drummen and fifers have finished the retreat, which they should not do in less than a quarter of an hour, the Officers must order the barriers and gates to be shut, leaving only the wickets open; after which, no soldier should be suffered to go out of the town, though port-liberty should be allowed them in the day-time.

"The Town-major, or, in his absence, one of the Town-adjutants, must take a Serjeant and 12 men from the main-guard, and go to the Governor for the keys of the town, bring them from thence to the main-guard, and deliver them to the Serjeants of the several ports, who are to carry them to their guards, escorted by the men they brought with them. As soon as the sentries at the ports perceive the Serjeants coming with the keys, they are to give notice of it; on which the Officers are to turn out their guards, ranging the men under the vault or arch of the port, in two ranks, facing one another, that the keys may pass between them. He must order a corporal and 4 men more with arms to escort the keys to the outermost barrier, and to place 2 men with rested arms, on every draw-bridge, till they return from locking the barriers. He must send likewise a sufficient number of men without arms to assist in the locking of the gates and drawing up the bridges.

"When

“ When there are any guards to be posted in the out-works during the night, the Town-major, or the Town-adjutant, should go along with the keys of that port from whence they are to be detached, in order to see them posted, and to give the Officer or Serjeant who commands them, the word, counter-sign, and the necessary orders relating to the care of the post or posts to be guarded, and then see the gates of that port immediately locked.

“ When there are guards to be placed in the out-works, at different parts of the town, if the Town-major and his Aids cannot see them all posted themselves, without keeping the gates open beyond the usual time, the Town-major may send directions to the Officers of the port-guards, from whence they are to be detached, to go and post them, with the orders, parole, and counter-sign, in writing, sealed up, to leave with those who command them, and directions not to open them till the gates are shut. As cases of this nature seldom happen, I do not know that the above method was ever practised; and therefore will not recommend it; but when it cannot be avoided, by the night-posts in the out-works being too numerous for the proper Officers to see them all posted themselves, I believe this expedient will not be thought improper.

“ When the gates are shut, which the Officers on the port-guards are always to see done, the keys are to be carried back to the main-guard, by the Serjeants and escorts who brought them, and delivered to the Town-major, or Adjutant, who, when they are all returned, is to carry them to the Governor's, escorted by a Serjeant and 12 men from the main-guard.

“ As soon as the gates are shut, all the additional night-sentries within the walls are to be posted, and to take possession of all other night-posts which shall be ordered; after which the Officers are to order their men to recover their arms, and lodge them in the guard-room; taking care to place them in such order, that every man may take his own firelock, when commanded, without any bustle or confusion.

“ The Serjeants who carried the keys back to the main-guard, are to remain there till they have received the night-orders from the Town-major, and the tickets for the rounds from the Captain of the main-guard: after which they are to return to their guards, and deliver the orders, parole,

and

and counter-sign, with the tickets, to their Officers, and then to the Corporals of the guards.

" So soon as the gates are shut, and the keys returned to the Governor, the Town-major should come to the main-guard, and deliver out the night-orders to the Adjutants of the garrison, and to the Serjeants from the port-guards, and others.

" The Captain of the main-guard is to deliver to the Serjeants from the port-guard, as many tickets as there are rounds ordered to go; taking care that the names of the Officers guards are named on the tickets, one of which is to be delivered to every round as they pass.

" In frontier garrisons, they commonly order so many rounds as to have an Officer always walking on the ramparts in the night. When this is necessary, they compute the time that the first will be going round the town; and when that has almost finished, the second is to begin, and so one after another, till the reveille beats. These are called the Visiting rounds. The Officers who dismount in the morning, are always appointed to go these rounds, because they have had the longest rest. They are to assemble at the main-guard at the time of delivering the night-orders, to draw by lot for the hour each is to go his round; after which, the Town-major is to enter their names, the regiments they belong to, and the time of going their rounds, in his book; that the Governor, if he should find by the morning's report, that no round went such an hour, or stayed beyond the usual time, he may inform him who should have gone then, that the reason may be enquired into.

" The tat-too is generally beat at 9 in summer, and at 8 in winter. It is performed by the Drum-major, and all the drummers and fifers of that regiment which gives a Captain to the main-guard that day.

" They are to begin at the main-guard, beat round the grand-parade, and return back, and finish where they began. They are to be escorted by a Serjeant and a file of men from the main-guard.

" They are to be answered by the drummers and fifers of all the other guards; as also by 4 drummers and 4 fifers of each regiment in their respective quarters, if the town is very large.

" The tat-too is the signal given for the soldiers to retire to their barracks or quarters, to put out their fire and candle, and

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 119

and go to bed. The public houses are, at the same time, to shut their doors, and sell no more liquor that night.

" In frontier garrisons, the burghers are constantly obliged, when they go out after tat-too, to carry a light with them. Those who do not, are taken up by the patrols, and kept prisoners all night upon the guard, to be punished next morning by the Governor, for disobeying the orders of the garrison.

ARTICLE V.

" The patrols are to go every hour in the night, from the beating of the tat-too till the reveille. The patrols are commonly composed of a Serjeant and 6 or 12 men from each guard. They are to walk in the streets to prevent disorders, or any number of people assembling together, and oblige all those who keep public houses to send away their guests, and shut their doors. When they see any light in their soldiers caserns or barracks, they must oblige them to put it out, or acquaint the guard of those quarters with it, that they may see it done. They are to take up all the soldiers they find out of their quarters; as also all the inhabitants who go without lights, if the orders of the garrison are such, and carry them provisions to the guard. When any of the public houses entertain company after the patrol has forbid them, they are to carry the landlords to the guard, that the Governor may punish them the next day for their disobedience.

" The Town-major is to assign a proper district for each guard to patrol in, by dividing the town in such a manner, that every street may be included in one patrol or another. The districts should lie contiguous to the several guards, that the patrols may not interfere with one another. The middle of the town belongs to the main-guard, and the streets near the ramparts to the port-guards.

" It is the custom, in some garrisons, for the horse-guard to perform these patrols on horseback. When the town is large, it will be very proper to order them to patrol through the principal streets of the town, and the great squares and market-places, to prevent any tumultuous assembly, or rising of the inhabitants. But as to the performing of the other parts, for which patrols are designed, as above-mentioned, how is it possible for them to comply with it? While the noise of the horses feet are to be heard at a considerable distance, it will be easy for those who disobey the orders of

120 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

the garrison to avoid the patrol, and thereby escape due punishment. For which reason, patrols of horse, in towns, are generally laid aside, except in the case above-mentioned, and those of foot appointed in their room; which, as being more useful, are infinitely more proper.

“When the patrols are challenged by the sentries, they are to answer *patrol*; upon which the sentry replies, *patrol*.

“When they return from patrolling, and are challenged by the sentry at the guard-room door, they are to answer, *patrol of the guard*; and name it; as, main-guard, reserve, or from such a post; upon which the sentry permits them to go into the guard-room, and lodge their arms.

“So soon as the patrol returns, the Serjeant is to make a report to his Officer of every thing that happened during his patrol, and what prisoners he has brought to the guard; that he may examine them himself, and set down their names in writing; the time and reason for their being taken up; their place of abode, if townsmen; or, if soldiers, the regiment and company they belong to; all which must be inserted in the morning report to the Captain of the main-guard; at which time the prisoners must be conducted there also.”

Method of going and receiving the Rounds in a Garrison.

WHEN the Town-major goes his round, he comes to the main-guard and demands a Serjeant and 4 men to escort him to the next guard; 1 of the men carrying a lanthorn. He may go to which gate he pleases first; but all the other rounds, except the Governor's or Commandant's, are to go according to the method prescribed them. So soon as the sentry at the guard-room door perceives the round coming, he should give notice to the guard, that they may be ready to turn out. When the round comes within 20 paces of the guard, he is to challenge; and, when he is answered by the Serjeant who attends the Town-major's round, he is to say, *stand round*; after which he is to call out immediately, *Serjeant, turn out your guard; Town-major's round*. No round is to advance after the sentry has challenged and ordered them to stand. Upon the sentry's calling, the Serjeant is to turn out the guard immediately, with shouldered arms, and the Officer is to post himself at the head of it. After this, he is to order the Serjeant, and 4 men, to advance towards the round, and

and challenge. When the Serjeant of the guard comes within 6 paces of the Serjeant who escorted the round, he is to halt and challenge briskly: the Serjeant of the escort answering, *Town-major's round*; he replies, *advance Serjeant with the parole*; and then orders his men to rest their firelocks. The Serjeant of the escort advancing alone, gives the Serjeant of the guard the parole in his ear; he then returns to his escort; and, leaving the men he brought with him to keep the round from advancing, goes to his Officer, and gives him the parole he received from the Serjeant. The Officer, finding the parole to be right, orders his Serjeant to return to his men, and says, *advance Town-major's round—rest your firelocks*; upon which the Serjeant of the guard orders his men to wheel back from the centre and make a lane, through which the round is to pass. The escort remaining where they were, he goes up to the Officer, and laying his mouth to his ear, gives him the parole. The Town-major then examines if the gates are locked and well secured; whether they have taken possession of their night-posts, and placed the additional night-sentries; counts the men who are under arms, to see if they are all on guard; and, if any are missing, enquires into the reason of their absence. He may likewise examine the night-orders, as also all others relating to the guard, and rectify any mistakes. After these things are done, he should send back the Serjeant and men, who attended him, to the main-guard, and take the same number from this guard to escort him to the next; and so from one to another, till he has finished his round.

As the Town-major's round is designed to see if the gates are locked, the night-posts fixed, and the orders delivered right; I presume he may go either along the ramparts or through the streets, from one guard to another, as he shall think proper; but all other rounds, except the Governor's, must go along the ramparts.

So soon as the round is gone, the Officer is to order his men to lodge their arms.

The Town-major is at liberty to take what time he pleases for going his round, so that it is completed between the time of shutting the gates and 12; but it would be as well if he went at uncertain hours, and changed his way of going, to keep the guards alert; however, he should always go the first round, to verify the night-orders.

THE MILITARY GUIDE.

The Town-major having finished his round, he is to wait on the Governor early next morning, and make him a report of the state of all the posts, and the condition he found them in.

All other rounds must be received in the same manner as is directed for the Town-major's, only with this difference, that the Officers on guard are to give the parole to the grand round; but all other rounds are to give it to them: and though the Governor should go his round, after the grand round is made by the Captain of the main guard, he is to give the parole to the Officers on guard: but, in this case, the Governor may carry an Officer to give the parole for him.

The Captain of the main-guard is to go the grand round; the Lieutenant, the visiting.

When the Governor, or Field-officer of the day, intends to go the grand round, notice of it must be sent to the Captain of the main-guard, to prevent his going, that he may be prepared to receive him; it being usual for the Governor, or Field-officer, to come to the main-guard first, and take an escort along with him from thence to the next guard, or to conduct him quite round, if he thinks proper. The Governor may order what number of men for his escort he pleases.

When the Governor, or Field-officer of the day, goes the grand, the Captain of the main-guard is to go the visiting round.

The grand round, or any round which the Governor or Field-officer of the day, shall make, may begin where he pleases; because, whatever round he meets, is to give him the parole; whereas, when 2 other rounds meet, that which challenges first has a right to demand the parole of the other; but as this might occasion disputes in giving the parole, should both challenge together, or imagine they did, the place where they are to begin, and the hour which each round is to go at, must be particularly mentioned; by which method they cannot possibly meet, but will follow one another in a regular manner, provided they are punctual to their orders.

N. B. All rounds should be reported by the several guards, the Officers names, at what hours they went, and every thing that happened extraordinary on them; such as Officers being absent from their guards, or negligent in their duty; sentries drunk, asleep, not alert, or off their posts;

posts; if they discovered any thing of consequence, heard any noise in the country, saw any number of people assembled together, or met with any disturbance.

The ordinary rounds are three; the Town-major's round, the grand round, and visiting round: the extraordinary rounds are appointed to go every night, or every 2 hours, as the Governor shall think proper; which rounds are performed by the Officers who dismount the guard that morning, and are called visiting rounds.

So soon as the gates are shut, and the night orders delivered to the garrison, the Town-major may begin his round; the design of which is, that he may see whether all the gates are shut, the additional night posts and sentries posted, and the Officers and soldiers all on guard.

Ceremony at the Barrier, before they enter, and how conducted to the Parade.

SO soon as the Town-major, or the Officer appointed to act for him, has notice from the sentries that a regiment or party is in view, he should take a Serjeant and file of men, go to the outermost barrier, and order one of the draw-bridges to be drawn up after him, till he has examined the original orders or route of the regiment, &c. lest the enemy, by having notice of their march, should, under that pretence, endeavour to surprize the town.

The Town-major, and the party from the guard, are to remain within the barrier; and when the regiment approaches near it, he is to order the gate to be shut; upon which the Commanding-officer, acting as such, shall halt the regiment, and send the Major with the original order for his marching to that garrison, to be perused by the Town-major, who is to receive it over the barrier; and when he finds it authentic, and has discovered the regiment to be friends, he must order the gate of the barrier to be opened, the draw-bridge let down, and the regiment to march in.

When the Commanding-officer comes up to the barrier, the Town-major is to return him the route or order, and then conduct the regiment to the grand-parade, where they are to draw up in battalion; after which, the Commanding-officer, attended by the Town major, is to wait upon the Governor, or Commanding-officer, to whom he is to deliver the original order for his marching to that garrison; acquaint

224 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

acquaint him with the state of the regiment or party, and deliver him a return of it.

During the time the Commanding-officer is at the Governor's, or Commandant's of the garrison, they may order their arms; but no man must be suffered to stir out of the ranks.

After the Governor, or Commandant, has perused the route, and the return of the regiment, &c. and asked such further questions concerning it, as he shall think proper, he then orders the Town-major to wait upon the Commanding-officer back to the regiment, and read the garrison-orders to the Officers and soldiers, that they may not be criminal through ignorance: he is then to conduct the regiment to the alarm-post assigned them, and afterwards to their caserns, barracks, or cantonments, where he is to dismiss them.

Honours paid to Governors, General-Officers, Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, &c. in Garrison.

THE guards shall turn out with rested arms, and beat one ruffe to all Governors, in their own garrisons, whose commissions in the army are under the degree of General-officer; but though the main-guards turns out with rested arms, every time he passes, yet they give him the compliment of the drum but once a day: all the other guards beat as oft as he appears near them.

A Lieutenant-governor, or the Officer commanding, shall have the main-guard turned out to him, with shouldered arms.

If they are General-officers likewise, they are then to have the further compliment paid them by the several beatings of the drum, as is practised in the army, and are as follows:

To Generals of the Horse and foot, the guards turn out, rest their arms, beat a march, and the Officers salute.

To Lieutenant-generals they turn out, rest their arms, beat 3 ruffles, and the Officers salute.

To a Major-general they turn out, rest their arms, and beat 2 ruffles, but not salute.

To Brigadier-generals they turn out with rested arms only, but of late they have added one ruffe to the compliment.

To Colonels, their own quarter-guards turn out, and rest their arms once a day; after which they only turn out with ordered arms.

To Lieutenant-colonels, their own quarter-guard turn out with shouldered arms once a day; at other times, they only turn out, and stand by their arms.

To Majors, their own guard turn out with ordered arms once a day; at all other times, they stand by their arms.

When a Lieutenant-Colonel, or a Major, commands a regiment, his own quarter-guard pays him the same compliment as is ordered for the Colonel.

All sentries rest their arms to Generals, Colonels, Lieutenant-colonels, and Majors; which ceremony is the same both in camp and garrison.

The main-guard are to rest their arms to the Governor, and pay him a compliment with the drum, as before directed: if he continues to walk on the parade, or before the guard, they may lay down their arms.

All sentries are to rest their arms as he passes them, or comes near their posts.

A General of the horse and foot, when in garrison, has a Serjeant and 2 sentries at his door.

All Lieutenant-generals have the same.

A Major-general is to have 2 sentries at his door, and the same compliment paid him by the guards as in camp.

A Brigadier is to have 1 sentry at his door, and 1 ruffe from all the guards in the garrison.

All Colonels or Officers who command battalions, are to have 1 sentry, which they are to take from their own regiment; but those Colonels, who have no regiments in the town, are to have their sentries from the main-guard, or 1 of the port-guards, if their lodgings lie more convenient for them.

The main guard is to turn out and stand by their arms once a day to all Colonels; but all other guards must order their arms for them as oft as they pass.

The main-guard is to pay no compliment to the Lieutenant-colonels or Majors; but the other guards are to stand by their arms for them.

Lieutenant-colonels are to be treated in their own garrisons as Colonels; and the Majors Commandant as Lieutenant-colonels, unless their rank in the army entitles them to a greater compliment; but when either of them command

Town-Major and Town-Adjutant.

THE Town-major and Town-adjutant are to visit all the guard-rooms, caserns, and barracks, pretty oft, to see that they are kept in good order, and that the furniture and utensils belonging to them are neither lost or more damaged than what may be reasonably expected. They are likewise to view all the parts of the fortifications, the sentry-boxes, platforms, batteries of cannon, spare carriages, &c. see that the palisades are not rotten or decayed, and make a report of the same to the Governor, that those things, which are out of order, may be repaired in due time.

In frontier garrisons, those who keep publick houses must send an account in writing every night of all their lodgers to the Town-major, specifying their names, quality, and country, when they came into the town, and from whence; that he may shew it to the Governor or Commanding-officer, in order to compare it with the night-report from the Captain of the main-guard; by which he will know whether the Officers on the port-guards do their duty, in examining all strangers who come into town, or the inn-keepers conceal any of their lodgers; whether those who came in gave a wrong account of the place they would lodge at, to conceal some evil design they had to manage: from which he will be able to take proper measures for finding them out, and punishing them accordingly. In time of war, all private houses are obliged to give an account to the Town-major of such strangers as lodge with them.

Where the towns are large, they have commissaries appointed to take an account of the strangers from the public and private houses, it being impossible for a Town-major to perform this and all the other parts of his duty.

When the Town-major or Town-adjutant are ordered to put an Officer under an arrest for high-treason, besides the usual sentries posted at the doors and windows, a Sergeant should always be kept in the same room, and relieved every six hours.

If an Officer is put under an arrest for a small crime, it is unnecessary to post any sentries; as, by the articles of war, "If any Officer under an arrest should leave his confinement, before he is set at liberty by the Officer who confined him, he shall be cashiered for it."

Standing

THE MILITARY GUIDE.

Standing Orders in a Garrison for a Guard who mounts over the Prisoners of War.

THE Officer of the guard shall have a counter-part of the muster-roll of the prisoners of war, and the said roll shall be called over at the setting of the watch, or relief of the guard, or both, as the Officer of the guard shall direct. No prisoner is to be received, or admitted to liberty on parole, without previously acquainting the Commanding officer. No person shall enter into the prison, or converse with the prisoners, without permission of the Officer of the guard, who, on such occasions, is to direct the necessary attendance. Sentries posted within side of the prison are to be relieved every hour during the day, and every half-hour after dark; those without as customarily, and not obey any orders but those of the Officer of the guard, Field-officer of the day, and Officer commanding. Patrols are alternately to go by a Sergeant or Corporal of the guard, during the night, to keep the sentries alert. The guard is to be mustered often, and the name of every absentee returned to the Commanding-officer. It is to be expected that the Commissary's economy of the prisoners of war, regarding victuals and place of confinement, should be such as humanity, security, and the credit of government require.

The sentry who misbehaves on his post should be severely punished: he is neither to quit it or his arms on any pretence whatever; he must not sit down, whistle, sing, or smoke tobacco; nor suffer any body to come into his sentry box, except the Officer and Non-commissioned Officers of the guard: he must be very vigilant on his duty, and exact in passing the word, *all's well*; suffer no people to assemble on his post, nor hold the least conversation with any one; but be perfectly attentive to what he is planted for; of which the Corporal, at posting, is fully to instruct him.

During the time the retreat is beating, the guard must be under arms; when the Officer is to examine the arms and ammunition; and see that the number of prisoners committed to his charge are properly secured; for the escape of a prisoner implies a remissness of duty. After tat-too beating, patrols must frequently be sent to make prisoners such soldiers as they find out of their barracks or quarters.

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 129

No Officer must quit his post, during the time the guards are relieving, to walk or talk with another, except at the time the Officer of the old guard is giving up his charge to the new. The men must stand steady and silent, while the guards are relieving. If any person comes near, who is intitled to a compliment, the eldest Officer of both guards are to give the words of command. The Dismounting-officer is to give a report to the Governor, Lieutenant-governor, or Officer commanding, and at the same time whisper the parole in his ear.

A Report of a Guard where the Shipping are hailed by the Sentries before they pass, &c. &c.

A Report of the Guard		Day of 17		Parole GLOUCESTER.											
Prisoners Names.	Company	Confined by	Crimes	Nights confined.	Whereby confined.	Tried by what Court.	Sentence.	Punishment received.	Re-leased by	Ships arrived whence	From whence bound.	What laden with	What Nation	By Day	Sentries.

Detail of the Guard.

Subalt.	Serjnt.	Corpl.	Drum.	Nifer.	guard.	Pavan

I went my rounds at
guards and sentries
rounds at

I received the
found

STORES.

“THE quantity of each kind of stores required for a siege cannot be precisely determined, because of the various considerations on which it depends; as, the strength of the place and garrison; the capacity of the Governor and Engineers; the quantity of artillery, ammunition, stores, and provision; and, lastly, the time, place, situation, &c. But as it is necessary to give some idea to the unexperienced Officer, I shall here set down the quantity of each kind, for a month's siege, as estimated by Marshal Vauban, whom I chuse to follow, on account of his great experience and undoubted judgment.

Stores required for a Month's Siege.

Powder, according as the garrison is } more or less strong.	8 or 900,000 lb.
Shot for battering pieces,	6,000 lb.
Shot of a lesser sort,	20,000 lb.
Battering cannons,	80
Cannons of a lesser sort,	40
Small field-pieces for defending the lines,	12
Mortars for throwing { shells,	24
{ stones,	24
Shells for mortars,	15 or 16,000
Hand-granades,	40,000
Leaden bullets,	180,000 lb.
Matches,	10,000 braces.
Flints for muskets, of the best sort,	10,000
Platforms complete for guns,	100
Platforms for mortars,	60
{ carriages for guns,	60
Spare { mortar beds,	30
{ sponges, rammers, and ladles,	40 sets.
Tools for working in the trenches,	40,000

“Several hand-jacks, gins, sling-carts, travelling-forges, and other engines proper to raise and carry heavy burdens; as likewise some to carry water to extinguish fire.

“Several parcels of spare timber for bridges, wheelwrights, carpenters, &c.

“There are, besides, several other things necessary; as Miner's tools, mantlets, stuffed gabions, fascines, pickets and gabions, in great quantities; tools for smiths, car-

penters and wheelwrights; a number of horses for the artillery; carts and waggons. Such as can be procured in the country, are also used upon occasion.

Attack of a Barrack.

TRIAL should be made to take it by escalade, by passing the ditch and mounting over the wall with ladders.

The troops, by a stolen and quick march, the better to facilitate their intended surprize, being unsuspectedly arrived before the barrack in the night, the first thing to be considered is, where, and in what manner, to pass the ditch, and escalade the wall; for the enemy's guards and sentries, from a sense of being secure, perhaps are negligent of their duty, and may be easily surprized by a vigorous attack: but if, on the other hand, they have taken an alarm, and are prepared for the attack, the best marksmen should be ordered to fire singly into the loop-holes, and to the top of the wall: hand-grenades, and a quantity of dry fascines dipped in resin should also be thrown over it. The marksmen should then immediately run up and endeavour to stop the loop-holes, while the rest of the party escalade the wall. This being effected, they are to form in one body and charge the enemy, or break open the gate. If there should be any houses or eminences which command the barracks, they must be possessed as soon as possible, to fire from them on the enemy, whenever they present themselves.

Defence of a Barrack.

I WILL suppose the barrack encompassed by a wall, that may serve you for a parapet. Round the out-side of this a ditch should, at all hazards, be dug with the utmost expedition, the earth of it thrown over the wall, and well rammed down, to form part of a banquette, which the barrack bedsteads, by being placed upon it, will complete.

Upon every bedstead place a quantity of stones, and each of such weight as a man can but just throw it over the wall, in case the enemy should attempt to take shelter beneath it.

Directly opposite to every bedstead, where the wall is too high to fire over it, you must break 2 holes, by way of loop-holes, at 3 feet asunder; each loop-hole is to be 8 inches long, 2 inches wide within, and 6 without, if the thickness of the wall will allow of it.

To fortify the gate, to fire upon the enemy, raise a semi-circular intrenchment, and dig a small ditch within side it; the earth of which ditch, together with boughs of trees, and spare lumber in the barracks, must form a parapet, 6 feet high.

If there are any houses which command the barrack, they should be pulled down; and if you have men sufficient to defend the windows of the first floors, and are obliged to take shelter, the windows should be barricaded, to prevent the enemy from firing upon those within: large openings should be made opposite each window, wider than the width of it, which must serve by way of ditch, into which you may throw those that attempt to come in.

If you apprehend the enemy are determined and resolute, take off the tiles and slates from the roofs, and the walls down to breast high, that the men may fire over them. The bricks and stones will serve to throw upon their men; and the timber upon such of their ladders, as may happen to be placed against the barrack, to escalate it.

But endeavour to post your men in such a manner in the night, as to prevent an escalate; and provide poles, pitch-forks, &c. to over-set the ladders, in case the enemy should attempt it.

The side towards a morass, if a deep one, requires but a small defence; but it must not be neglected.

The number of men to be lodged in a barrack, what provisions you can lay in, their quantity and quality, how many barrels of beer, water, &c. are matters of nice consideration. If you should have a stream of water in your barrack-yard, it is likely the enemy would find means to cut it off; therefore, nothing should be left to chance. No persons should be suffered to remain in the barrack, except such as are able to oppose the enemy, and are acquainted with the use of fire-arms; lest you may have too many mouths for your provision.

N. B. The Officer commanding, has here an opportunity to acquire the greatest honour; it not depending so much upon the numbers that defend it, as their Commandant's capacity.

It is on his judgment, that the strength of the place depends. He should inform his men, that the plan laid by their enemy, is worse than death; and therefore that he is determined to defend it to the last extremity.

CAPITULATIONS.

“**W**HEN a Governor, who defends a place, sees himself reduced to the last extremity, or ordered by his Prince to surrender, to get better conditions from the enemy, and a more advantageous capitulation, both for the inhabitants and the garrison, he beats the chemade; for which one or more drummers and fifers are ordered to the rampart that is next to the attack, to give notice to the besiegers, that the Governor has some proposals to make them. One or more white colours are likewise to be placed upon the breaches or ramparts for the same purpose; and one of them at least, is to fly during the time of negotiation. The same thing is done upon asking a suspension of arms, to bury the dead, or carry off the wounded after a violent attack.

“The chemade being beat, the fire ceases on both sides, and the Governor sends some Officers of distinction to the Commander in Chief of the besiegers, who deliver to him the conditions on which the Governor proposes to surrender the town. But, as a security for the Officer sent from the garrison, the besiegers send a like number into the town. When the Governor's proposals are not satisfactory to the General of the besiegers, he prescribes the conditions on which the town is to surrender; he commonly threatens the Governor to allow him no conditions at all, in case he refuses those proposed, within a certain time, or when such and such a work is finished; if the Governor finds the condition of the besiegers too hard, the Officers return to their homes, the fifes play, and the drums beat upon the rampart, to make every body retire before that hostility, which immediately commences. It is to be observed, that during the suspension of arms, no work should be done on either side; but it is nevertheless necessary to be upon the watch, for fear of surprize, which is now looked upon as lawful.

“But let us suppose, that the articles of capitulation are agreed upon. In that case the Governor sends 2 or 3 of his principal Officers into the camp; and the General sends the same number, of the same rank, into the town, as a security for its accomplishment. When the besieged have performed every thing according to agreement, their hostages are sent back; and when the besiegers have performed every thing

thing agreeable to the articles, their hostages are likewise sent to them.

“ The conditions of the besieged may be of various kinds, according to the different circumstances or situations in which they are; but those the most common are as follow:

“ 1. That the garrison shall march out through the breach, with their arms, baggage, spare carriages, horses, drums beating, fifes playing, matches lighted on both ends, flying colours, some cannons and mortars, with their appurtenances; and ammunition for a certain number of charges; to be conducted in safety to the town agreed on, which is usually the next in possession of the besieged. It must be observed to insert, *by the shortest road*, or, that the road is specified in words, which the garrison is to march. When the garrison has several days to march, before it can reach the town agreed on, it is required that the troops should be provided with provision and lodgement during that time.

“ 2. One of the gates shall be delivered up to the besiegers, either the same evening, or at a certain hour next day; and the garrison shall march out in a day or two after, according to agreement.

“ 3. The besiegers shall furnish a certain number of covered waggons; that is, such as are not to be searched; besides others to carry off the wounded and sick, which are in a condition to be transported; and, in general, all the carriages necessary to convey the garrison's baggage and artillery allowed by the capitulation.

“ 4. That the sick and wounded, which cannot be carried off, and are obliged to remain in the place, shall have free liberty to go away with every thing that belongs to them, when they are in a condition to do it; and they shall be furnished, in the mean time, with lodgings and provision, gratis, or otherwise.

“ 5. There shall be no indemnification required from the besieged, for horses taken from the inhabitants, or for houses burned or destroyed during the siege.

“ 6. That the Governor, the rest of the Officers under him, and those belonging to the garrison, the garrison itself, and, in general, every body in the King's service, shall freely go out of the place, without suffering reprisals of any nature whatsoever.

" 7. If those who take possession of the town are of a different religion from that of the inhabitants, it must be inserted in the capitulation, that the inhabitants shall exercise their religion without any molestation.

" 8. That the inhabitants, and those depending on the place, shall be maintained in all their rights, privileges, and prerogatives.

" 9. It shall be at the choice of those who have a mind to leave the place, to go where they please, with all their effects. It is sometimes, and always should be stipulated, that those of the inhabitants who have shewn any partiality to the garrison, shall not be molested on that account; which they might have been before and during the siege.

" 10. It is also mentioned in the capitulation, that all the powder and ammunition remaining shall be delivered to the besiegers; that the places where mines are ready loaded shall likewise be shewn; and,

" 11. That all the prisoners made on both sides, during the siege, shall be released.

" It must be observed, that a garrison must have provisions and ammunition, at least for 3 days, in order to be entitled to a composition; without which they will be obliged to be made prisoners of war: but if the besiegers have not enquired into it before the capitulation is signed, it would be injustice to make the garrison prisoners of war, after having found the want of ammunition and provision.

" When the besiegers will agree to no other composition than that the garrison shall be made prisoners of war, and the garrison is not in a condition to hold out any longer, it is a general endeavour to make the conditions as little onerous as possible; and commonly agreed.

" 1. That the Governor, and the rest of the principal Officers, shall keep their swords, pistols, baggage, &c.

" 2. That the Subalterns, under the Captains, shall keep their swords only, with their baggage:

" 3. That the common men shall not be rifled nor dispersed from their regiments:

" 4. That the garrison shall be conducted to a certain place, by the shortest road, where they are to remain prisoners of war:

" 5. That the principal Officers shall have leave for 2 or 3 days to go where they please, to settle their affairs: and,

" 6. When

" 6. When the garrison quits the place, it shall not be permitted to decoy the soldiers, in order to make them desert from their regiments.

" When the capitulation is settled, an Officer of artillery from the besiegers comes into the place, who, together with an Officer of artillery from the garrison, takes an inventory of all the artillery and ammunition remaining in it; and a Commissary of provision enters likewise, to take an account of those which remain.

" When it is found necessary to surrender, and there are considerable magazines stored with ammunitions and provisions, as much of them as possible should be destroyed, before any mention is made of capitulating; that so there may remain no more than what is necessary for capitulating, in order that the enemy may reap no benefit by them. If this should be done after the capitulation is mentioned, the besiegers may insist on a recompence; but what is done before-hand cannot be helped.

" Soon as the besieged have delivered the gate of the place to the besiegers, the eldest regiment of the army enters and mounts guard.

" The day on which the garrison is to leave the place being come, the besieger's army is put under arms, and ranged into 2 files, between which the garrison passes. The time of marching being come, the General, and the rest of the principal Officers, head the 2 files, to see the garrison defile before them.

" The Governor marches at the head, followed by the principal Officers, who make the garrison march in the best order possible. The eldest regiment march commonly the first and last, and the rest in the centre, together with the baggage. When there is any horse, it is also divided into 3 bodies, to march at the head, centre, and rear. Small detachments of horse and foot are made, to march at the sides of the baggage, and take care of its not being rifled.

" The artillery, allowed by the capitulation, marches after the first battalion.

" When the garrison is arrived at the place agreed on, the Governor remits the hostages of the besiegers to the escorte; and, when the escorte is arrived at the army, the hostages which the besieged have left for the security of the escorte, carriages, and other things allowed by the army, for escorting the garrison, are released.

" When

“When the garrison is made prisoners of war, it is likewise escorted to the place agreed on in the capitulation.

“Every thing agreed on in the capitulation ought to be looked upon as sacred and inviolable; and every word should be understood in its plain and genuine sense, without any forced construction being put on it: yet, as this is not always the case, the governor should be very cautious that no words are inserted but such as are clear and plain, without admitting of any other sense than that for which they were used. There are abundance of examples which prove the necessity of this precaution.

“In the capitulation of a garrison, where there is a citadel, into which the garrison retires, some such particular conditions should be requested as follow:

“That the citadel shall not be attacked at that side next to the place; that the sick and wounded, which cannot be transported, shall remain in the place, and in the lodgings where they are; and, after being cured, they shall be provided with carriages and passports, to retire to the place agreed on in the capitulation.

“No person should be let into the citadel but such as are useful for its defence. It must be mentioned in the capitulation, that those who are not so, shall be conducted to a neighbouring place belonging to their Sovereign, which place is to be named.

“Certain time should be allowed for the garrison to march into the citadel; and the besiegers absolutely prohibited from making any works whatsoever for carrying on the approaches towards the reduction of the citadel, during the time prescribed.

“A maritime town requires likewise some particular conditions, relating to the ships which may happen to be in harbour. It should be agreed, that they shall leave it the same day that the garrison leaves the place, or so soon after as the weather will permit them to sail for the port agreed on. They should keep all their artillery, ammunition, provision, &c. and, lest bad weather should oblige them to enter another harbour belonging to the besiegers, it should be mentioned in the capitulation, that they shall be received there, and furnished with necessaries to continue their voyage. They should also be provided with passports; and, in short, all the security possible, to avoid any insult from the enemy's ships, during their voyage to the port specified:

“A great

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 139

"A great many other things might be said on this subject; but it would require too great a volume to enter into all the particulars of which this work is susceptible. All that has been said should be looked upon as only a summary account of the principal attention which it requires, and that which is most generally observed.

"Besides, as a late author, with reason observes, places have different defences, according to their situations, and to their being defended with more or less forces. The experience and courage of a Governor should suggest to him the best defence, to furnish him with resources to repair any accidents that may happen, and to make the best advantage of the besiegers mistakes and negligence.

"It is not sufficient to have courage enough to defend the place well; for it also requires a great deal of sagacity and knowledge, not only in the art of war, but likewise in fortification.

"The defence is attended with a great many more difficulties than the attack, and it may consequently do more honour to a General who distinguishes himself in it. The superiority over an enemy in an attack, the conveniences there are in receiving fresh forces and ammunition, whenever they are wanted, and all other necessities, which may be had from the neighbouring country; all this may serve to repair any accidents that can happen during the siege. It is not so in the defence; no faults are committed with impunity, in the face of an understanding enemy. Attention must be equally extended to the soldiers and inhabitants, in keeping a strict watch both within and without; the troops should not be exposed but on imminent necessities, and only on such occasions as are visibly useful. In short, the Governor must create a respect from the enemy, by his conduct and sagacity; and never part with the least of his works, till after he hath exhausted all possible means for maintaining it. All this requires the greatest capacity.

Commandant commanding a Corps.

"DISCIPLINE and subordination (inseparable from each other) can never subsist in a corps, but where the capacity of the Commandant is sufficient to maintain it, by a strict and exact attention to every circumstance."

Conduct, on many occasions, is as necessary as courage; an Officer can never have too many virtues, too much knowledge or experience; he should have affability to gain
the

the affections of his corps ; and, by the influence of example, occasion a perfect harmony to subsist among them : he must have sufficient address to acquire their good opinion ; and confidence and resolution, to support discipline, with unshaken firmness ; but if, on the other hand, the young or unexperienced Officer, inadvertently commits a fault, he, as his superior, should reprimand him, in private, with calmness and solidity ; which, in general, will have its proper effect ; *for the severity of an arrest*, is a thing of so serious a nature, as nothing but the severity of the service can justify.

A good Commandant will exert himself in administering strict justice to every one with the greatest disinterestedness ; for which purpose, when vacancies happen, his interest, as their patron and benefactor, should be used to promote the succession of all his Officers in rotation, except those whose incapacity or misconduct may render unworthy of his favour : such he must, at all events, endeavour to get rid of, by obliging them to sell or retire on half pay.

He should be well acquainted with the strength and detail of his corps, and thoroughly master of all manœuvres and principles of the military art. The despising of foes, the want of intelligence, and of recognising and flanking parties, have been the sole cause of many a defeat, and often occasions a shameful, precipitate retreat, even from an inferior force.

The Commandant should have a particular attention to the arms, accoutrements, clothing, and all other appointments of his corps ; that the accounts are kept regular, complaints immediately redressed, the sick well attended, and particular care taken of them. He should never put his Captains to a superfluous expence for the ornaments of a soldier ; but content himself with what is proper and has a military appearance ; nor permit the Officer commanding in his absence to change the Officers uniform, or spare the stock-purse to raise men to mend the corps.

He should drum out, with infamy, by sentence of a court-martial, such men as are of a dishonest, quarrellsome, or mutinous disposition ; and give marks of his liberality to those who distinguish themselves in the time of danger ; for rewards are as needful as punishments ; by the one they are led on to glorious actions, by the other they are deterred from committing base ones.

When

When the corps is under arms, or where the good of the service is concerned, the Commandant should remember, that he is answerable for the good order and discipline of it, and therefore should oblige every Officer to a strict performance of his duty.

“What might we not expect from a Commandant, who is in himself a man of zeal for the service, and a man of vigilance, worth and fortitude? “He is uncontrollable in his command of the regiment, especially where he makes a good use of it. The Officers (at least those worthy of that name) will regard him as their brother, and the soldiers look on him as their father; he will be obeyed with pleasure and resignation by both; and the business of the regiment will be done with ease and regularity; he will gain more credit by politely insisting on a proper performance of duty, than by winking at idleness or crimes.

“Subordination in a great measure depends on the disposition of the Commandant. The military laws have authority enough to invest him with all the severity of German discipline; but the spirit of equality, in which British youth are brought up, makes it disagreeable for the one to exert, or the other to submit to, so much servility: yet where the Commandant is a man of sense and spirit, and will give himself the trouble, he will certainly succeed in forming his corps. He may meet with some intractable dispositions, but in general, he may manage to have little occasion for severity.

“It is a difficult character to support, *if he means to please*; but I believe, that by avoiding all partialities, and exacting a strict attention to the duties of the regiment, with an easy gentleman-like familiarity, he will find an easy method to establish harmony and unanimity, without which, the service can never be well carried on.”

M A J O R.

THE Major of a corps, “requires many accomplishments, and happy is that man (indebted both to nature and application) who is possessed of them.” An Officer might make but an indifferent Major, and yet shine in some other character.

He should be active, vigilant, and well acquainted with the strength of the battalion and details of the army; attentive that his regiment is not detached out of roster; and

and have a perfect knowledge of the exercise, and all manœuvres.

He must draw up the battalion and conduct it wherever he is ordered.

He is to be mounted, with his sword drawn, at the head of the grenadiers, when the regiment is marching by files, companies, sub, or grand divisions: when the battalion is prepared for the charge, his post is then in the rear of the first right hand grand division.

The multiplicity of details which he is charged with, requires the utmost attention, to keep them clear and free from confusion: he should be master of the attack and defence of fortified places, as sometimes a command of that nature may fall upon him.

This post should be filled with men who are able to command and attract respect; and the more he shows to his superiors, the more he will receive from his inferiors; so that the Major who would implant the respect due to him in the breast of his Officer, cannot proceed on a better method to establish subordination, than by shewing a proper deference to his Colonel-commandant, or those in rank above him.

A CAPTAIN.

THE first object of a Captain is to gain the love and affection of the soldiers of his company, by being present when the Non-commissioned Officers and private men are accounted with for their arrears and stoppages; visiting them often, either in barracks, camp, quarters, infirmary, or hospital; to see them properly taken care of when sick, and reward such as are exact and well behaved. He should know every man of his company, by name and character; and inspect his company's arms, accoutrements, ammunition, cloths and necessaries, once a week.

"If he is in garrison, he should be punctual in executing all the orders he shall receive; if in the field, he should apply himself to the well disposing of any command he may be entrusted with; a small post advantageously occupied, or an entrenchment judiciously thrown up, will make him appear capable of more important matters. If employed in a siege, he should command a party of workmen, endeavour to inspire them by his example, and always appear at their head. The more exalted the station, the more requisite the example to inspire the irresolute with firmness, and the timorous with fortitude. In the day of battle, his calm intrepidity should excite a confidence in his company. An intrepid courage,

con-

conducted by reason, is the most faithful companion of a soldier among the dangers which his profession exposes him to.

A LIEUTENANT.

THE Lieutenant, in the Captain's absence, commands the company, and is not only answerable to the service, but to him also, for the care and management of it; nor is it at his choice to exchange any man from the company, but by the leave of the Commanding-officer of the corps, or his Captain.

He must pay a particular attention to the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, cloths, necessaries, and dress of the soldiers, in short, to every circumstance which may contribute to their health, &c. oblige the Non-commissioned Officers, commanding squads, to give him a return every market-day, specifying the quantity, quality, and costs of provisions they have laid in; all which he is then to examine, and see if they answer their returns.

He should visit the sick, to have them properly attended, and well taken care of; attend roll-calling at least once a day, and oblige the Non-commissioned Officers to give him an exact account every morning, wherein they are to insert all occurrences which happened during the preceding twenty-four hours; that he may redress all complaints with readiness and exactness.

When on guard-party, or other duty, he must observe the precautions taken by his Captain, that he may be able to execute the same, when he comes to command.

"There is nothing so necessary or just, as, that the Lieutenant should act his own part, and endeavour to acquire a knowledge of the commission above him. But that prying disposition, common to all mankind, is apt to occasion some omission in what he ought to do, while he employs himself in examining the conduct of his superior; and, at last, by playing the General, to forget he is Lieutenant. This is not meant to check any Officer's genius, even of the most inferior rank; or to hinder his searches into the scientific parts of war; but only to prevent his attention being diverted from the most strict execution of his duty, by entertaining an opinion that it is trifling and insignificant."

ENSIGN.

HE should consider the trust and confidence reposed in him; and, when he has the honour of carrying the colours

in

in action, *resolve rather to die, than lose them*: for courage is admired, and cowardice detested.

By the articles of war, "whatsoever Officer shall misbehave before the enemy, shall suffer death." Pay the same attention to your duty in time of profound peace, as when on the theatre of war: reward and punish where due; *but on no account be too familiar with the soldiers, or suffer them to take liberties with you*: treat them as soldiers, with humanity and respect; and they, as their Officer, will obey and esteem you.

Be attentive that the Serjeants and Corporals support a proper authority; but let it be done with decency and good order.

Above all things, avoid the company of those who are given to slander, scandal, personal or national reflections, *as the pests of society*.

Honour is the peculiar characteristic of an Officer; consequently, all your actions should be guided by it; a man of true honour would rather exert his patience than his courage, except in defence of his King or his country; for he that acts on principles of religion and justice, establishes his character, and recommends himself to the favour of his Prince, who rewards the deserving.

Sobriety is very becoming in all Officers, but I would in particular recommend it to you; it will preserve your health and understanding, and intitle you to a respectful regard from your superiors. On the other hand, drunkenness will weaken the mind, and ruin the constitution.—By the articles of war, "whatever Commissioned-officer shall be found drunk on his guard, party, or other duty, under arms, shall be cashiered for it."

Attention in duty, is both proper and commendable; it will improve your mind, and cultivate your understanding: though, at first, it may seem severe; yet, if you do it calmly and cheerfully, a little perseverance will conquer what seemed so difficult.

"The respect you owe to superiors, demands particular attention: you can never receive their advice with too much politeness and docility. A young Officer should always behave with politeness, and put a kind of restraint on his words and actions; he should endeavour to oblige every body to the utmost of his power, but without a mean studied affectation, or cringing: he should avoid a fault which young people are often guilty of, viz. telling stories to their own advantage,

advantage, or to the hurt of others, not always consistent with truth: the mentioning of fortune or family is disagreeable in company; and he should know, that the greater he is by these, the more it is incumbent to be silent on that head: but, above all, let him be careful of forfeiting *his word of honour, or breaking his promise, even in trifles.*"

Nothing will recommend you sooner to the favour of a General than having gained preferment by merit; time, experience, and a proper attention, are the sure paths to honour. By such a conduct you will add to your reputation, and confirm your character.

ADJUTANT

IS to do no other duty than that of Adjutant. He is to see all detachments before they are sent to the general parade; that their arms are clean; their ammunition, accoutrements, &c. in good order; and that a Serjeant be sent with them to the parade. He is also to keep an exact detail of the duty of every one in the regiment; viz. of all detachments, court-martials, sick gone to or returned from the hospital; soldiers deserted, dead, entertained from year to year, discharged, or absent by leave; that a return be given in every morning to the Commanding-officer, in the usual method, and to the Major of Brigade (if in camp) once a week, to be delivered to the General; that they always take care to send their sick to the infirmary or general hospital; and that their arms and accoutrements are taken care of. He must keep an exact list of duties with the Majors of Brigade, that they may see justice performed; and be able to tell every one when he is near duty, that he may keep in camp, and provide accordingly.

An Adjutant must keep constantly to the rules and forms of discipline now in use, and on no pretence whatever change or let fall any of the said customs, till farther orders.

When a detachment is sent out, a Serjeant may accompany any number under 20, and a Subaltern may head any between 10 and 30. As the number of men encrease, so must the Officers. A Captain may command from 50 to an 100. One Captain, 3 Subalterns, and 4 Serjeants, accompany 100 men; and so in proportion to greater numbers.

"To be able to command men properly, we should first know them, to have seen them in different stations, to watch the most minute movement of their souls, to distinguish their talents, to form and employ them apropos. There is no

profession in which all this is so absolutely necessary, as that of arms; it is impossible for a man who fails in these respects to command a discipline; that is to say, to form soldiers for the most laborious and fatiguing exercises, to wear them from any kind of will or opinion, to reduce them to an obedience the most exact and implicit, and from stubborn clowns to form machines only animated by the voice of their Officers," beats of the drum, or sounds of the fife. Every one certainly has not these talents; a man may be alert in his business and expert in conducting a march, commanding a company, or even a regiment, but yet very far from being able to make a perfect Adjutant. It is therefore evident, that the discipline of men should not be trusted but to sensible and experienced Officers.

QUARTER-MASTER.

THE Quarter-master, though he should have another commission, is to do no duty but that of Quarter-master. He "should have an honest careful man, exact at his pen, and a good accomptant; very well skilled in the detail of a regiment; and perfectly acquainted with every individual circumstance of its duty and finances.

"In garrison, he is always to be employed in seeing the quarters kept clean, and receive all things belonging to the vivres, infirmary, or hospital; provide all the camp equipage; and, on all distributions of carriages, provisions, and materials for work, receive and distribute them according to order. He must keep exact accounts, and return what is necessary or ordered, that the regiment may not be answerable for what is missing. He must be very careful in inspecting the bread and provisions, that no unwholesome food be received, and no deliveries made but in just time. Beside which, there are a great many things belonging to this employ that cannot be recited here, and happens without rule; in which case, antient customs, and the rules of war, must be followed.

SOLDIERS.

"**A** SOLDIER should be brave, vigorous, careful, and obedient to all his Officers, from the General to the Corporal; and obey the orders of the latter as if coming from the mouth of the former, as in reality they do; the Corporal being the only means by which they are conveyed. He should take care that his uniform, as well as other apparel,

apparel, be neat and clean; his arms and accoutrements bright and in good order, the use of which he ought diligently to study, and also all his different duties: he should be master of all the beats of the drum and tunes of the fife, and instantly obey them: he should diligently attend his colours on all occasions: the limitation of his furlough should be religiously observed; his time for food and sleep regulated, not by his will, but by his leisure. When sentry, he should be alert, and observe his orders exactly and inviolably; ask no reasons for them, or dare to think them of little importance. The excuse of a soldier, convicted of quitting, or sleeping on his post, frequently is, that he thought no accident or bad consequence could attend it. How absurd! The necessity of his being posted there, is evident by his being ordered there. Suppose it in time of peace, there might (though unknown to him) be a large quantity of gunpowder, the money, arms, or accoutrements of the regiment, and many other things that perhaps his Officer might not think proper to inform him of.—It was in his orders, let them be his guide.

“The Officer should instil into the heart of a soldier, that obedience is the foundation of regularity and order; that, by this, discipline is maintained; by this, great designs are executed; and, without it, all is confusion and disorder.”

The first thing that soldiers are to be taught is the military step; which can only be acquired by a constant practice of marching quick or slow together. It is of consequence on the march, or in the line, that they keep their ranks well dressed; for men who march in an irregular manner, are in disorder; and, if fallen upon by the enemy, must be defeated.

Nothing is more essential; for a man may be attacked in 4 parts; in the front, in the rear, and on both flanks; but he can defend himself, and annoy the enemy, only when his face is turned towards them.

Marching is reduced to 3 points; front, and both sides; (because it is impossible to do it regular, or for any time, backwards) and by this means you may face the enemy wherever it presents itself. The different steps to be used are 3; slow, fast, and oblique; which may be termed traversing.

The first is proper in advancing upon the enemy, when the ground is unequal, that the line may not be broken:

the second is chiefly necessary: when you want to anticipate the enemy in occupying some post, or passing a defile; or, above all, in attacking a retrenchment, to avoid being a long while exposed to the fire of the artillery and small arms: and, lastly, when you come near the enemy, you must then advance with a bold fast step, have your bayonets fixed, and charge with vigour and vivacity.

For other particulars, I refer the reader to the instructions which the recruit receives at the drill, and the duty of a Serjeant and Corporal, in the regulations and orders to be given by the Colonel of a regiment of foot, &c.

Cautions, Directions, and Observations, for young Officers.

“**Y**OUNG Officers are but too apt to commit mistakes, by exceeding their orders. Through a heat and impetuosity of temper, they often attempt to do something that is great and noble, without considering the consequence that may attend it. I own it is an error on the right side; but still it is an error: for orders are for the most part positive; and, admitting of no construction, leave nothing to inclination: a restraint that proves rather indulgent than hard in cases of danger, into which youth would precipitate themselves and others, were it not checked by the cool reason of men of experience: they should, therefore, most willingly submit to the commands of their superiors, and cheerfully conform to their judgment in all things relating to the service. They will gain honour and reputation enough, if they adhere strictly to their orders; but disgrace is as liable to attend the exceeding, as well as the falling short of them: the one, however, is more excusable than the other, though the consequences may prove as fatal; since this proceeds from a mistaken zeal, but that from want of courage: but to blame a man for wanting what Nature has not given him, is not only hard, but unjust. The man, however, who continues in the service, when he knows himself defective in that point, betrays both his King and country; and, therefore, merits the severest punishment.

An Officer should be very circumspect in his examination of such intelligence as he may receive from deserters, and never undertake any thing by their advice before he hath made himself secure of their persons; for though they should leave even their wives and children as hostages for their fidelity, yet they are ever to be suspected. He must

also take great care of his guides, and never let them sleep on the march; *lest the horses, being left to their will, take a different road.*

When an Officer is sent on a party or detachment, if he receives intelligence of an enemy being superior to him, and that he is marching to intercept him, I would have the Officer send a drummer and fife, to beat and play the long march, a different road from that he intends to take, with orders to conceal themselves from the enemy; by which means the enemy may be induced to follow their sounds, and give time for an ambuscade.

All attacks in the night are to be made with bayonets, unless when troops are posted with no other design than to alarm, harraßs or fatigue the enemy, by firing at their outposts, or into their camp.

If you are sent with a party or detachment to occupy a post, and find the enemy lurking about, to intercept you, it would be advisable to march off in the darkness of night; for, if you should not succeed in your attack, it will save the lives of many in the retreat. If you meet the enemy, rush on them with your bayonets; for the courage, strength, and activity of *British troops* will add greatly to your success: but you must not fire on any account, lest you should thereby alarm more of the enemy.

When you are to march through woods, enclosures, near houses, or by cross-roads, you should never halt or encamp in the little openings of the woods, nor ever pass through them without carefully examining their skirts. You should always have scouts, whom you can depend upon, to reconnoitre, and prevent the danger of an ambuscade; for the avoiding of which you cannot be too much upon your guard, particularly when near a pond or rivulet; for the enemy, supposing you fatigued and dry, and taking for granted that the soldiers will strive who shall be first to drink, may take that opportunity to attack you, and throw all into confusion, if the strictest discipline is not duly observed.

When the battalion is marching in order of battle on a plain, and meets with a hollow way, hedge, pond, or morass; it must immediately form a column from the centre.

If one battalion attacks another of nearly equal extent, whose flanks are not covered, the grenadiers and light company may be ordered to detach themselves, and surround

the enemy, by attacking their flank and rear, while the 8 companies charge them in front.

If the enemy is marching to your front, you should beat a preparative; and fire by companies till they advance within 40 yards, when the general must be beat, and the battalion halted: then fire the centre and rear ranks; the front reserving their fire, and dropping their muzzles, till they can count 10 after the centre and rear ranks have fired: when the enemy is within 20 yards, fire your front rank, and rush on with bayonets.

Should the enemy recover their order, and be sustained by a superior number of troops, your only expedient is a good retreat. If the enemy pursues, the grenadiers and light company must keep up a constant fire upon the enemy; the other 8 companies retreating till you can occupy some ground to advantage, where you may be able to make a stand: this is, however, difficult to put in practice, without a knowledge of the country.

Should the enemy be thrown into disorder in the pursuit (which has oft happened) bring the battalion to its proper front; prepare for the attack, and advance with a quick pace, till you come within 20 yards of them; then give a general discharge, and rush on with bayonets.

If the battalion should be crowded at any time, or confined in their ground, the Captain, or Officer commanding a grand division, may order his centre platoon to fall back till the battalion can extend itself again.

If the battalion is attacked by column, the wings must be extremely careful to fire obliquely; that part of the battalion against which the column marches reserving their fire, and, if time will permit, they should put 2 or 3 bullets in their pieces.

If the enemy is in an inclosed country, village, or behind a defile necessary to be forced, the regiment must form one or more columns.

But if the enemy, after gaining a champaign ground, offer battle, the regiment reduces its column, forms battalion, and fires by sub or grand divisions.

Should a regiment of cavalry be hardy enough to march up against a regiment of infantry, the latter must immediately form a square; the grenadiers and light company supporting that part upon which the enemy seems inclined to make their strongest effort. If the former attempt to force it,

It, the infantry is to fire a volley and charge bayonets; which, against cavalry, is preferable to fire.

If the cavalry are thus repulsed and retire, the infantry reduce their square, form battalion, and pursue with a quick pace, keeping their ranks well dressed.

But if the cavalry are able to form again, and attempt to return to the charge, it will then be advisable for the infantry to form a square, lest the former should move down in columns.

A column that receives an enemy's fire, and maintains good order till a well-levelled one is returned, by then rushing in upon them with bayonets, must certainly defeat them.

The Prussian cavalry execute 3 manner of charges: one directly straight before it, without deflecting either to the right or left; in the second, it turns off to the right, for outstretching the enemy's line by a squadron or two; and, in the third, it bears to the left, for outstretching the enemy's right flank.

All these charges are performed at full gallop. At the first word of command, *march*, the line immediately moves in a trot; at the second, it puts on a gallop; and thus it proceeds 5 or 600 paces, till, at the command, the whole body stops and dresses.

A regiment of foot, which consisted of about 600 men, being ordered to march from one quarter to another, the Commanding-officer imagined, from the distance of the enemy's frontier garrisons, which was at least 10 leagues; that he had nothing to apprehend, and therefore neglected the common precautions usually taken, in ordering his van-guard to examine all suspected places, where horse might lie concealed; besides which, he took no care in keeping up the divisions, but suffered the regiment to run into a train of near a mile long.

A little wood stood close to the road through which the regiment was to march; and in this a famous partizan, with 80 horses, lay concealed: the van-guard passed through this wood, without examining it; and as soon as the centre of the regiment came opposite to the wood, the partizan with the 80 horse, rushed out upon them, and after killing about 50 men, and wounding as many more, the rest threw down their arms, and surrendered themselves prisoners; for the men having tent poles fastened to their firelocks, could make little or no resistance; and by march-

ing in this straggling manner, they made his conquest the more easy, by giving infinitely superior strength to the par-tizan's numbers, by thus weakening their own.

The Officer who commanded the rear-guard, hearing the fire in front, and being about half a mile in the rear, had time to put his men in order (who, with those he had picked up, amounted to 50) and stand upon his defence: by which, notwithstanding the disaster that had happened to the regiment, and some attempts to take him, he saved both himself and his party, and retired back to the town in good order.

“Keiserslautern was surprized by the French in the following manner: A German deserter told the French Commander, that if he entrusted a party with him, he would engage to surprize the place: accordingly a detachment was sent, which marched through the woods, till within half a league of the place, where they stopped till it was dark, and provided themselves with as many sheep and horse racks as they could get, to serve them for ladders. The ditch was dry, and the wall low. In the dusk of the evening they approached the town, got into the ditch, and fixed their ladders: 400 grenadiers, provided with hatchets, mounted the rampart, with the German at their head: so soon as they were got up, he advanced, at some distance before the rest, to the sentry; told him he went the round, that his light was out, and desired him to strike one: the sentry not suspecting his design, went to strike a light; and whilst he was about it, the other gave him a blow with an iron bar, which he had ready for that purpose, by which he threw him into the ditch: the grenadiers upon this immediately advanced to the gate, surprized the guard, and opened it. The garrison finding how things went, withdrew into the castle; and when the inhabitants had ransomed the town from plunder, the French retired.”

“Charles the Twelfth of Sweden, in 1713, with 7 or 8 Officers and some domestics, defended himself in a house of wood near Bender, against 20,000 Turks and Tartars. Several historians mention the defence of this house, because it was done by a crowned head; but brave actions, whoever are the authors, should never be buried in oblivion, as they excite emulation, and are full of instruction.”

“Henry the Fourth of France, lost Amiens, in Picardy, by a waggoner letting fall a sack of nuts, as if by accident; for while the soldiers of the guard were picking them up, the

the Spaniards, who had disguised themselves like peasants, on purpose, rushed out of a house near the gate, where they had been in ambush, put them to the sword, and carried the town."

"In 1676, Loo, a town on the river Dender, was surprized by the French: the ditch was wet, and the rampart without a revetement; half the detachment passed the ditch in small baskets covered with oil-cloths, while the other half stood ready to fire upon those who should oppose their passage; then followed the rest in the same boats, and took the place."

"In 1708, M. de Schower surprized Benevarri, in Spain, by the Spaniards neglecting the guard of an old castle, at the entrance of the place; which he seized by a march in the night, and then detached several parties to attack the town. The garrison, confused by such a visit, fought for safety in flight, and ran to take shelter in the citadel; but were scarcely entered, before they were made prisoners. The enemy succeeded, by the garrison's suspecting no danger."

"Prince Eugene having formed the design of surprizing Cremona, in 1702, which was defended by a garrison of French and Irish, he got some thousands of Austrian soldiers admitted at a secret passage by a priest. These troops seized the two gates, and killed the sentries that guarded them. The garrison, buried in a sleep, were awakened by the assault to fight in their shirts."

"By this excellent manœuvre of the Officers, and resolute bravery of the men, the Imperialists were repulsed, from square to square, from street to street; and Prince Eugene was obliged to abandon that part of the town and ramparts, of which he had taken possession."

"Nicholas Calviere, called Captain St. Cosme, having resolved to make himself master of Nismes, engaged a miller, whose mill was situated within the walls, at the side of the gate, to file the bars of a grate which shut up the entry of an aqueduct, through which the water passed into the town, and for several nights to put wax on the filed places, to conceal them in the day. He was then to be received with 100 armed men into the mill; while a more considerable body of cavalry and infantry should arrive from different places to sustain the enterprize. The day being fixed for the 16th of November, 1569, and orders given for the rendezvous of the troops, St. Cosme came out of the

the mill with his party, at 3 in the morning, advanced to the guard at the gate, put them to the sword, opened it, and let in 200 horse-men, with each a foot soldier behind him. Having entered the town, he formed several detachments immediately; sent one of them to block up the citadel while the rest scattered over the squares of the place, and founding their trumpets, instantly made themselves masters of the town.

N. B. The founding of trumpets in the different streets at the same time, made the inhabitants imagine they were very numerous."

Captain Vedel was once detached to a village, where the curate of the parish had obtained leave from the Commanding-officer, to make a procession of the penitents of a neighbouring convent, to a chapel in the village which he named; alledging that it was an annual custom: but the Captain being astonished to see that such a numerous procession could be composed of devotees, beat to arms, and having drawn up his party of 56 men, disconcerted their scheme; for many in the procession, which he stopped, were found to be peasants, armed with pistols and swords, whom the Commanding-officer, upon being informed of his discovery, caused immediately to be hanged with the curate and several of the penitents."

"In the campaign of 1760, that excellent General and true genius of a partizan, the Prince of Brunswick, was situated at some distance from Zerenberg, then in possession of the French; and being informed by two Hanoverian Officers, who had been in the town disguised like peasants, that the garrison were very remiss in their duty, trusting to the vicinity of their army, and the distance of ours; the Prince was resolved to surprize them; therefore, after appointing a corps to sustain him, he advanced in the night with Major Macléan, of the 88th regiment; 200 highlanders, with bayonets fixed, and their arms not loaded, following at a little distance. Upon the first sentry's challenging, the Prince answered in French; and the sentry seeing but 2 persons advance (whom he believed to be French) had no distrust; so that the Major getting up to him, stabbed him, and thus prevented his giving the alarm. The highlanders immediately rushed in, attacked the guard with their bayonets, carried the town, and killed or took prisoners the whole garrison of 800 men.

"The French Officer who commanded at that time in Zerenberg, concerted a scheme for being amply revenged, which

which failed only by a most trivial accident. When almost every house in Bremen was filled with corn, being the *grand magazine and grand hospital of our army*, this Officer held a secret correspondence in the town, which informed him of the state of the garrison; and that there was a general order to let couriers, going to the army, pass out at all hours. He therefore dispatched about 20 hussars to scamper over the country, who were all that were heard of his party; while he marched 1500 infantry from Dusseldorf to Bremen (about 200 miles) concealing them in the woods by day, and marching in the night. Thus arriving to the gate at the hour appointed, his spy on horse-back, blowing a horn, came along the street, and desired to pass out to the army; but the Officer of the guard, who had the keys, happened to be out of the way; and while a messenger went for him, the people without grew impatient, and beginning to break down the outer barrier, the sentry fired at the place where he heard the noise, which alarming the guard, they got upon the rampart, and fired likewise at the same place; upon which, the pretended courier galloped back, and the French, believing that they were discovered, relinquished their scheme and retired."

In 1761, when Prince Ferdinand beat up the quarters of the French, they retired a great way without being able to resist; however, when they came to collect their force, and to recoil upon our army, Sir William Erskine, with the 5th regiment of light dragoons, was posted in a village in our front. In a very foggy morning, soon after the patrols reported *all was well*, Sir William was alarmed by his vedettes having seen a large body of cavalry coming to surprize him; he instantly mounted his horse, and sallied out at the head of the piquet, of only 50 men; leaving orders for the regiment to mount and follow with speed, without beating a drum, or making any noise: he attacked their advanced guard in the cursory way of light cavalry, and continued so to do, while his men were joining by fives and tens, and the French cavalry were forming to resist his attack; before which, he collected the whole of his men, and then retired; the surgeon of the regiment in the mean time having carried off the baggage.

"Among many similar instances of success, in the course of the war, is that of this Officer on another occasion, where he displayed the most singular address, and which therefore demands both applause and attention. After a repulse, and a march of about 70 miles in one day, when the men were fatigued,

fatigued, and scarcely a horse able to walk, he saw a regiment of French infantry, drawn up with a morass in the rear; he left his own corps, and advancing to the French, desired to speak with the Commanding-officer, whom he entreated to surrender, to prevent his men being cut to pieces, by a large body of cavalry, that were then advancing. The French Officer desired leave to consult with his Officers; which having done, they refused to submit; but upon Sir William telling them that their blood must be on their own heads, and turning to move off towards his own corps, they called to him, and laying down their arms, surrendered prisoners of war."

"A General of an army finding himself under very great difficulties, by being obliged to engage a superior force; and being apprehensive that the battle would go against him, without some extraordinary means could be thought on to prevent it, at last came to the following resolution. So so on as he drew near the enemy, he ordered all the baggage of his army to be placed in their full view; after which he gave orders, that upon the making such a signal, they should immediately retreat; which, however, would not be given till he found that the battle was likely to go against him; and as he conjectured, so it happened, from the superiority of the enemy: upon which he ordered the signal to be made; and his army retired in pretty good order, leaving the enemy masters of the field of battle, and all his baggage; the temptation of which, and their apprehending that they had nothing to fear from a beaten army, made them quit the pursuit, and fall to plunder. The General finding that the bait which he had laid had taken effect, returned with his troops, fell upon them in the height of their plundering, and by that means gained a complete victory.

"Whether the above story is true or false is of no great consequence. The carrying an air of probability in it is sufficient to my purpose; and, I believe, if the same stratagem was to be made use of, even in this age, it might have a very good effect in saving a great part of a broken army, by taking the enemy off from the pursuit; for such is the love of plunder in private soldiers, that were they not restrained by their Officers, no hazard would deter them from it."

"Marshal Belleisle, when blocked up in Prague, having his communication entirely cut off from all supplies, and his garrison in all probability on the verge of being reduced to the last extremity, was obliged to have recourse to politics, to extricate himself out of that dangerous labyrinth, and took

took his measures accordingly with great prudence and dexterity. And, as the success of his enterprize depended on secrecy, he took care to conceal it, not only from the townsmen, but even from his own troops; and to amuse them, he gave out that he intended a general sally, ordering a certain quantity of ammunition to be delivered to the soldiers, and all the horses in town to be seized and distributed to the respective corps.

“ When his design was ripe for execution, he ordered the gates, on the 15th of December, at night, to be shut, and that none should pass or repass on any account whatsoever, without first acquainting him; and gave private orders to his troops to be in readiness to march on the 17th, in the morning. He then put in practice two stratagems; the one to prevent the enemy’s getting immediate intelligence; and the other to distract their councils, when they shall have advice of his march. With the first view he detached, early on the 16th, some squadrons of horse to reconnoitre the country, as if a general forage was intended: and to accomplish the latter, he dispatched a courier, with a letter to M. Desfalleurs, the French minister at Dresden, to inform him that he had marched with part of his forces, and left Count Baviere with a garrison of six thousand men; who he doubted not would be able to maintain the place till May. This courier was dispatched by such a rout, as to have the latter fall into the Austrian General’s hands.

“ The 16th, at night, the Marshal detached 900 men from the different corps, who were left under the command of Marshal Chevert, to amuse the Austrians with the appearance of a garrison, and take care of the sick: and at one next morning, set out with 15000 foot, 3250 horse, 30 cannon, and ammunition proportionable, with provisions for 12 days. He marched with such diligence, that he gained the defiles of the mountains before the Austrians could overtake him; and carried off some of the principal citizens, as hostages for the safety of the garrison, and levied large contributions.

“ This march was so closely concealed, that Prince Lobkowitz had no certain intelligence of it, till the ensuing day; when he detached General Nadaſti with the Hungarian cavalry, and a body of Hussars, to pursue them, whilst he followed with the rest of his army. The horse and Hussars often attacked them in their rout; but as the main army could not come up to support them, they were obliged to content themselves

themselves with skirmishing; in which they picked up a considerable number of prisoners, and some baggage-waggons.

The French arrived on the 29th at Egra, after a march of 13 days, incumbered with inexpressible hardships and fatigues, having lost near 3000 men by the enemy, fatigue, and inclemency of weather, some hundreds having perished in the snow; so that they had not only Austrian Hussars to struggle with in front, centre, and rear; but bad roads, and excessive cold weather, which produced a general mortality amongst the troops, on their arrival at winter quarters, in Alsace. However, it must be allowed, on this occasion, that the French Marshal performed the part of a brave and experienced Commander; though so tortured with the hip-gout, that he was incapable of mounting his horse; yet, on every emergency, he changed his coach for a horse-litter, and appeared wherever he thought his presence necessary to encourage or assist his men. He repaired from Alsace to Court; where, as the reward of his zeal and fatigue, he met so cool a reception, that he retired to his country seat."

Lieutenant Governor Home, when Major of the 25th foot, was ordered, with 460 men and Officers of the British picquets, to pass the river Fulder, near Cassel, a peninsula, and possess himself of a pass; which, with the greatest difficulty, he effected; the river running so rapid, breast high, as to oblige the files to link together, to stem the current.

The Major then reconnoitred the situation of the place, made an excellent disposition of his advanced guards, and remained himself with his main body. Having procured some pioneers, he raised a small breast-work of earth and limbs of trees; from whence, though attacked by 200 infantry and 70 cavalry, at 10 at night, he soon obliged them to retire.

At break of day, the enemy moved down, in brigade of infantry, to the number of 1800 men, and began to attack, expecting to destroy this handful of brave men.

Surprized at their unexpected reception, despairing of success, and finding the Major would neither abandon or give up an inch of ground, they returned to the grand army, after sustaining the loss of a great many men, killed and wounded.

Prince Ferdinand complimented the Major and detachment with a public return of thanks; and Lord Granby (that ever-lamented friend to a soldier) gave 200 ducats to the men.

What

What is very remarkable, the action lasted near an hour; each side fired at least 60 rounds of powder and ball; and so close was their engagement at that time, that their bayonets clashed over the breast-work.

From hence we may see, that the Officer who has studied to make use of his talents, may, with 460 men and Officers, defend a pass against an army; and this will remain a proof to posterity of what determined bravery can do.

Polybius, in his seventh book, gives the following account of an attack, full of instruction for Officers.

"The blockade of Sardis by Antiochus the Great," says he, "had lasted two years, when Lagoras of Crete, a man of extensive knowledge, put an end to it in the following manner. He considered that the strongest fortifications are oft taken with the greatest ease; for the besieged in such places are generally negligent, and, trusting to the natural or artificial defences of their town, are at no pains to guard it. He knew likewise that they are oft taken at the strongest places, from the besieged being persuaded that their enemy will not attempt to attack them where they think themselves impregnable. Upon these considerations, though he knew it universally believed that Sardis could not be taken by assault, and that hunger only could induce its defenders to open the gates, yet he hoped to succeed; for the knowledge of his difficulties but encreased his zeal.

"Having perceived that a part of the wall, which joined the citadel of the town, was built upon a rock extremely high and steep; and that from thence, as into an abyis, the people of the town threw down the carcasses of dead horses, on which great numbers of carnivorous birds assembled daily to feed, and after having filled themselves, never failed to rest upon the top of the rock or wall; our Cretan concluded that no guard could be near it.

"He went to this place, examined carefully its approach, and where to fix his ladders. Having found a proper spot for his purpose, he informed the king of his discovery, and acquainted him with his design. Antiochus, delighted with the project, advised Lagoras to pursue it, and granted him two Officers, whom he asked for as people possessed of qualities necessary for assisting him.

"These 3, on consultation, resolved to execute their project the next night, at the end of which there was no moon: that being come, they chose 15 of their stoutest and bravest men to carry ladders, scale the walls, and run the
same

same risk that they did. They likewise took 30 others, and placed them in ambush in the ditch, to assist those who scaled the wall in breaking down a gate; at which, 2000 more from the king were to enter. Antiochus favoured their enterprize by marching the rest of his army to the opposite side. Lagoras and his people approached softly with their ladders, and having scaled the rock, they broke open the gate, let in the 2000, cut the throats of all they met, and set fire to the houses; so that the town was pillaged and ruined in an instant."

Young officers who read this account, should reflect on this attack. The penetration of Lagoras, in making his discovery; his attention, in going himself to examine the proper places for fixing his ladders; his discernment in the choice of Officers and soldiers to support him; and the harmony of the whole means which were employed on that occasion, afford very excellent lessons for any Officers who may attempt such attacks.

Though stupendous rocks may be thought inaccessible by the besieged, yet this is a proof that none are insurmountable to such penetrating geniuses as Antiochus's engineer.

That part of the military science which comprehends the taking of posts, is little capable of being treated methodically. The understanding of a great Officer, and the occasions which chance produce, will find frequent opportunity for the execution of surprising actions. War is a business of schemes and projects; and there are numberless precautions, which escape the foresight of many employed in it, though a skilful enemy may soon, perhaps, observe them, and artfully take occasions for making some fine strokes. History contains many such examples, which are only rare now-a-days because we do not study them sufficiently. But an elevated genius, from a combination of ideas, depending on a thorough knowledge of the enemy's situation, which he should always reconnoitre himself, will soon find his advantage in perfectly understanding them.

REFLECTION.

WOULD it not be a disgrace, to see either an Officer or soldier shrink back, or hesitate in the least, to obey the orders of embarking or debarking upon any expedition, especially where the service of his King and the welfare of his country require it, though danger should appear inevitable? Can the Officer, who owes his preferment to the King's

King's bounty, imagine it an annuity, given for his ease and pleasure only? Or can he who purchases his commission look upon the army as a convenient situation to lay out his money at interest to the best advantage? Who can think that a country would maintain such a burden in time of peace, but with the reasonable expectation of enjoying that benefit, which even gratitude should compel from the army, when occasion demands its service? And where is gratitude so highly due as from the vassal to the patron, whose favours and bounty have enabled him to live, for a length of time before, in pleasure, quiet, and tranquility? How despicable would that man appear in the eyes of the good and brave, who, being young, a *soldier of fortune*, without any visible connection at home, should publicly declare his want of inclination to go abroad for his country's service; where he might in some measure make a return for its favours; shew himself not unworthy of his Majesty's commission; and by his courage, conduct, and knowledge of his profession, display those talents which otherwise must lie in perpetual obscurity, and he be deemed an unprofitable servant; an insolvent debtor to the grace that so long sustained him? Of what weight will even 20 years service be to intitle such a man to preferment? None; it will rather paint him as ungrateful to his country, unworthy his Prince's favour, and below the dignity of an Officer. How will his conscience disturb him, not only when he reflects on the honours bestowed upon his former companions, but whenever the topic of conversation is relative to the service? What must be the consequence? The death he feared abroad will find him soon at home; or, what is worse, an everlasting remorse and internal conviction of unmanly behaviour.

But what shall we say to the man, who, without consulting his own courage and fortitude, runs blindly into dangers which his soul cannot support? When once he has taken the field, it is then too late to recede; it is then obedience to his orders must be his only consideration; that obedience may be terrible, but still it is indispensable; to be exposed to all the fire of an enemy, without daring to stir, even to defend himself, is most terrible; but every one must then obey his orders and maintain his post; nay, even though at a siege he should hear from beneath his feet the hollow noise which proclaims his death and burial in the self-same moment, yet, even in this alarming situation, the duty which has placed him there, demands his obedience to remain: ne-

cessity sometimes requires the loss of individuals for the preservation of a multitude.

VICTORY.

“A Victory that intoxicates the conqueror is more dangerous than a defeat; it disarms him of caution, introduces negligence, and lulls him to sleep with a treacherous security. He who is afflicted with this weakness, is ever at the mercy of his enemy; and, even if he lead an army of lions, it would be routed by one of stags.

“Victorious lost himself by winning a battle, and its consequence, applause; his reason being dismounted, he left the General behind. His prudence forsook him; and the *ignus fatuus* of exulting in his late success, led him beyond the bounds of either council or caution; so that at the next battle he lost his laurels before the attack was begun. Never were men disposed of with less judgment, or took up more disadvantageous ground; one wing had no succour; the horse were no support to the foot, or the foot to the horse; one might imagine he played booty, by resolving to try the chagrin of a defeat.

Rashness and Prudence.

RASHNESS is known to be the ruin of many weak Officers, who are easily drawn into it, because it has the appearance, and borrows the name of Courage; though it is of quite another race, and not in the least allied to that noble British family. The one descends in a right line from Caution and Prudence; the other, directly from Folly and Presumption. Success seldom waits on rashness, though twice prosperous and triumphant; in Asia, under the Macedonian Conqueror; and in Greece, beneath Aurelius the First; who, by his rashness, won an empire in nearly the same manner as Aurelius the Second lost one. But these examples are rare; and the Officer who steers his conduct by rashness, must go on by hazard, and will seldom meet success. Prudence leaves nothing unthought of, or unsought, which wisdom can suggest; and so, if possible, leaves nothing to chance, or hazard. And though an Officer, directed by prudence, will not engage so oft, yet he will the seldomer be beat: since it is wiser to keep possession of his ground, or what he has got, than, out of presumption and eagerness, to lose it. In coming to action, he fights as if he trusted to his arms
more

more than to his courage, which may be trepanned; but, seconded by caution and prudence, he is for the most part invincible. Yet, if numbers should over-top merit, chance over-rule prudence, and bear down conduct and valour, the Officer (though thus obliged to abandon his post, and leave victory behind) may keep honour in his retreat.

“ Fortune is known to be never steady to her friends, nor implacable to her enemies; never constant to the same situation, nor true to the same interest; she is now on this side, now on that, but steadfast to neither; and alike suspected by all. A mixture of good and bad events usually succeed. Now victory perches on your standard, anon it flies over to the enemy; sometimes you will conquer, and sometimes be overcome; so that such an Officer moves on in a circle of prosperity and adversity; but his regulated confidence is not elated by the one, nor is his wary courage depressed by the other. He is neither presuming nor desponding; but, in the one state, apprehensive of a check; and in the other, in hope of an advantage.”

Regulations and Orders for a Regiment of Foot.

NO Officer shall appear, when with the regiment, in any other dress but his uniform.

When the Colonel is absent from his regiment, the Commanding Officer is to send him, on the first day of every month, a monthly return, with a state of the regiment.

The Lieutenant-colonel, or Officer commanding the regiment, is to make choice of a Subaltern, who has the character of a diligent obedient good Officer, that when the Adjutant or Quarter-master's commission becomes vacant, he may recommend him to his Colonel, as entitled to preferment.

A Captain or Officer commanding a company, should have a watchful eye over the behaviour and conduct of his private men; that when a halbert or knot falls, he may be able to recommend the deserving.

The Pay-master of the regiment should settle the non-effective account with the Agent, by letter, every two months; and the Agent transmit an account of what reimbursements have been made out of the stock-purse during that time, and what balance remains, that the accounts may be compared together and settled, agreeable to the King's warrant, for regulating the non-effective account.

Abstract of the non-effective and recruiting account from		to	17
Dr. A. B.		Account to	17 Cr.
17	To	17	By

The Chaplain of the regiment is constantly to attend, or act by deputy, and visit the sick constantly in barracks, quarters, or infirmary; and the Commanding Officer of the regiment is to be answerable that the duty of the Chaplain be executed with becoming regularity.

An infirmary-board must sit the first Monday in every month, composed of three Captains, and examine into the state of the infirmary.

A Serjeant, or Corporal, whose sobriety, honesty, and good conduct, can be depended upon, and who is capable to teach writing, reading, and arithmetic, should be employed to act in the capacity of school-master, by whom soldiers and their children may be carefully instructed: a room or tent should be appointed for that use; and it would be highly commendable if the Chaplain, or his deputy, would pay some attention to the conduct of the school.

The Commanding Officers of companies should be desired to prevent, as much as possible, the inconveniencies and ill consequences produced, by having too many soldiers married; for their wives are in general so abandoned, as frequently to occasion quarrels, drunkenness, diseases, and desertions; they involve their husbands in debt; and too oft are the ruin and destruction of a soldier: it is therefore recommended, that the Non-commissioned Officers avoid entering into such engagements, without consulting their Commanding Officer; and that they use their utmost endeavours with the private men to prevent all such marriages as they think are detrimental to his Majesty's service.

The Commanding Officer must be strict in putting in execution the Articles of War against swearing; the penalty for

for which is one shilling, beside further punishment for the second offence: the soldiers should be cautioned to break themselves of a custom which is wicked, unsoldier like, and contrary to the Articles of War.

An Officer of a company should march the men to church every Sunday, and remain there during the time of divine service: if any Non-commissioned Officer or soldier absents himself from church, or leaves it before service is over, he should pay and suffer the penalties expressed in the Articles of War.

The Non-commissioned Officers should instil into the heart of a soldier, that obedience is the foundation of regularity and order; that by this, discipline is maintained, and great designs are executed; but that without it all is confusion.

If a Non-commissioned Officer will not behave himself conformable to orders, he should be considered as unworthy of his preferment, and accordingly reduced.

The Serjeants should be brave and prudent, as absolute in their commands to inferiors, as subordinate to their superiors: they should apply themselves to their duty, and be equitable and just in their accounts, write a good hand and understand accounts. The Corporals must inform the recruits of all kinds of military duties that are needful for them to learn; teach them the respect they are to pay to their superiors; and that when sentry the security of their post depends upon their vigilance: acquaint them with the method of challenging rounds, patrols, &c. and be careful, while planting a sentry, that he receives the full orders.

If a private soldier should think himself aggrieved, or ill used, by any Serjeant or Corporal, he must not only restrain from abusing him; but, on the contrary, in the first place obey, and then lay his complaint before the Commander of his company, who will apply to get him justice: but the greatest care is to be taken for preventing all frivolous and ill-grounded complaints; for misplaced indulgence will retort upon himself.

The Articles of War should be read every two months; after which, the Non-commissioned Officers and private men are to be accounted with for stoppages and arrears, and the balance due to them paid by the Commanding Officers of companies, after deducting the sums advanced them for necessaries. Each man is to sign his own account.

If the Commanding-officer of a company goes from the

regiment, his accounts should be left with the next Officer in rank; but if there happens to be no Commission officer, they should be sealed up, left with the Serjeant, and given to the next Officer that comes.

The Non-commissioned Officers and private men should at least once a week, receive their pay.

A WEEKLY PAY-NOTE.									
One Week's Pay and Arrears for						Company, from			
the of 17 to the						both Days inclusive.			
To	{	Serjeants	—	—	—	l.	s.	d.	
		Corporals	—	—	—				
		Musicians	—	—	—				
		Drummers	—	—	—				
		Fifers	—	—	—				
		Private Men	—	—	—				
To	{	flints	—	—	}	l.	s.	d.	
		cartridge paper	—	—					
		repair of arms	—	—					
Total						—	—	—	
Received the above sum, in full of all demands, to the day of 17									
A. B. Pay-master Serjeant.									

Encouragement should be given to all country people for bringing provisions to the market; and a Non-commissioned Officer of each company must go to market with the men, to prevent their quarrelling with them, or others, upon any occasion. If the price of provisions is exorbitant, application must be made to the Chief Magistrate or Provost, who will regulate it. A soldier guilty of any insolence, or of using harsh words to any persons, shall, upon proof, be punished, according to the nature of the offence, by a Court-martial. A black-hole should be provided, free from damp, as dark and dismal as possible, but supplied with clean and dry straw once a week. To this, soldiers for offences are to be sent; and confined in proportion to the heinousness of their crimes; for absents from the drill 24 hours

hours for the first offence; for the second, 48; but for the third they should be sent prisoners to the guard, and tried by a Court-martial.

Care must be taken that no man under sentence of a Court-martial drinks any spirits before or after punishment. I once knew an instance of a prisoner, who, to damp the pain of his punishment, was brought intoxicated to the halberts; he was returned back to the guard-room; but in a short time after he died, from the violent effect of drams. Had he received his punishment, which he justly deserved, it is probable, designing persons might have imputed his death to that.

Compliment of Necessaries to be furnished each Soldier.

THREE shirts; 2 white stocks; 1 black hair stock; 1 pair of brass clasps for ditto; 3 pair of white yarn stockings; 2 pair of linen socks, dipped in oil, to be worn on the march, under spatterdashies, when necessary; 2 pair of white linen gaiters, if belonging to the guards; 1 pair of black long garters, with black tops for ditto; 1 pair of half spatterdashies; 1 pair of linen drawers; 1 pair of red skirt breeches; 1 red cap; 1 cockade; 1 knapsack; 1 haversack; 1 pair of shoe-buckles; 1 pair of garter-buckles; black leather garters; 2 pair of shoes; 1 oil bottle; 1 brush and picker; 1 worm; 1 turnkey; 1 hammer-cap, and 1 stopper.

The company's ammunition, arms, accoutrements, cloths, and necessaries, must be inspected weekly, by an Officer of a company, and a report made to the Commanding Officer of their state.

INSPECTION REPORT.

I have inspected _____ company's ammunition, arms, accoutrements, cloths, and necessaries.

Ammunition in _____

Arms in _____

Accoutrements in _____

Cloths in _____

Necessaries in _____

To _____ the Officer commanding _____ [Sign name the _____ regiment of foot _____ and rank.]

N. B. If it is a report of the light company, after Accoutrements in, the Inspector should insert _____

Powder-horns in _____

Bags for ball in _____

M 4

Men

Men losing their arms are to be charged for each firelock 1l. 10s. each bayonet, 5s. each ramrod 2s. The price of a sword cannot be ascertained, as the charge must be according to the goodness of those used in the corps. The above articles must be charged to each man's account; also all repairs of arms and accoutrements, which can be made appear, before a Regimental Court-martial, to have been damaged or spoiled by neglect. Whenever any of the above complement of necessaries are lost or worn out, the soldier is immediately to be supplied with others. No man, properly provided with necessaries, should be stopped more than his arrears, except his necessaries are much worn, and he also in debt to his Officer; in which case he is to be stopped sixpence weekly besides his arrears. If it is necessary to stop more, it must be by order of a Court-martial; and then it is not to exceed half of his pay, though the soldier should have made away with all his necessaries, which is too oft the case; and, to avoid punishment, such men are sometimes so abandoned as to desert their colours.

In grenadier and battalion companies, each man should be provided with, and carry what follows: 1 ammunition-box, to contain 24 rounds of powder and ball, with 2 flints, which are not to be used but in cases of necessity; a machine to cut and cock hats; a powder bag; a ream of whited brown paper; 3 locks; 1 dozen of screw-pins; 3 spare pans; 6 iron ramrods; a mould to cast bullets; a ladle to melt lead, and a former to make cartridges. The caliber of his barrel must be particularly attended to.

Each man in a light company should carry 12 rounds of powder and ball, made into cartridges; 4 pounds of lead and 1 quart of gun-powder, which will make about 58 cartridges.

Besides the usual small articles, each Serjeant and Corporal must carry a mould to cast bullets, and a ladle to melt lead in, with 3 spare powder-horns, and 12 bags for ball.

The companies must be formed into squads; the first of which should consist of the eldest Serjeant, with the front rank; the second, of 2 Corporals, with the centre, and the third, of the youngest Serjeant, with the rear rank. If any Serjeant or Corporal is sick, on party, or furlough, then the care of a squad must be given to the youngest Corporal. The Serjeants and Corporals of squads must take pains with their recruits, in making them dress with a soldier-like air, instruct them in cleaning their arms and accoutrements, and how

170 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

Reports of the barracks, messes, infirmary, &c. of the regiment of foot.

I visited the barracks, found them galleries and stairs infirmary beds attended. N^o of patients.

Messes supplied with	Beef.	Mutton.	Pork.	Broth.	Fish.	Potatoes, or Bread.	N ^o of Messes.
Colonel's - - -							
Lieutenant-colonel's							
Major's - - -							
Captain's {							
Total							

To
The Officer commanding
regiment of foot.

[To sign name and
rank here.

If billeted in Britain, an Officer of a company should visit the mens quarters every pay-day, and ask their landlords if the men behave well.

An Officer, when dressed for guard, should have his hair queued, his sash, gorget, and esponton, (except in fuzileer corps, where they are to carry fuzees) buff-coloured gloves, black linen gaiters, with black buttons and small stiff tops, black garters, and uniform buckles. The guards should be exercised every morning, by an Officer of the guard, before they march off the parade, Sundays and field-days excepted. Whilst the retreat is beating, all guards are to be under arms, when the Officers should examine their mens arms and ammunition, and see that the number of prisoners committed to their charge are properly secured, for the escape of a prisoner implies a remissness of duty. After fat-too beating, patrols are frequently to be sent to make all soldiers prisoners they find out of their barracks or quarters.

No

THE MILITARY GUIDE: 171

No Officer is to change his guard, or other duty, but by leave of the Commanding-officer; and even then he must send information to the Adjutant.

All Officers, commanding detachments, are, upon arrival at their destined post, to make a report to the Commanding Officer of all extraordinary accidents or deficiencies on the march.

When an Officer desires leave of absence, if he has not the command of a company, he must first apply to the Officer commanding it, and then to the Commanding Officer: when he has obtained leave, he must acquaint the Adjutant for what time; and leave directions with him in writing, how he may be wrote to. If any Officer has leave of absence from the regiment, he is not to take any soldier with him, without leave from the Commanding Officer; and no soldier attending upon any Officer should be excused from his duty on field-days. Officers are desired to be very strict in confining and reporting all men, of any company whatever, whom they see either drunk or disorderly.

The young Officers should be kept at head-quarters till acquainted with their duty; and attend all Court-martials, for the space of 6 months, to obtain a thorough knowledge of their institutions, their laws, their power, and business.

Form of a Regimental Court-Martial

Proceedings of a regimental Court-martial of the
regiment of foot, commanded by
held at this
day of 17 By order of

Captain A. B. President.

Lieutenant C. } Members. } Lieutenant D.
Ensign E. } Ensign F.

Prisoner's Crime] G. H. of the above regiment, and
Captain F's Company, confined by K. L.
for

Evidence.] M. N. informs the Court

Prisoner's Defence.] G. H.

Sentence.]

Sentence.] The Court having duly considered the evidence for and against the prisoner, are of opinion, that he is guilty of a breach of the article of the section; and also a breach of the article of the section of the Articles of War; and do sentence him to receive lashes, with a cat-o'-nine-tails, on his bare back.

A. B. Capt. and President.

If the delinquent is to be drummed out of the regiment, it is proper to annex, That it is the further opinion of the Court, that the prisoner *G. H.* is, and he is hereby adjudged, unfit to have the honour of being a soldier; and, therefore, it doth order, that he shall be drummed out of the regiment, with a halter about his neck, and a label pinned on his breast and back, upon which is to be wrote, in large characters, the crime for which he is brought to public infamy: and, to prevent his being entertained in another corps, the sentence of the Court-martial is to be inserted in his discharge.

A. B. Capt. and President.

I approve of the above proceedings, this
day 17

*[The Commanding Officer to
sign his name and rank.*

When it happens that one company shall receive a private man from another, to be promoted, the company that receives him shall give him the choice of their company; grenadiers, light company, Gunners, and two private men, excepted: when they have no Gunners, four private men are to be excepted.

The grenadiers and light company should be kept complete with men, whose health, strength, and activity, can be depended on.

No man shall be discharged who is fit for service, but upon procuring 2 good men in his place, or paying 10 guineas to the stock-purse.

D I S C H A R G E.

By _____ of his Majesty's _____ regiment of
foot, commanded by _____

These are to certify, that the bearer hereof private soldier, has served in the above-said regiment, and company, for the space of _____ years;
and _____

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 173

and is, for the reason below-mentioned, discharged from the said regiment, he having received his pay, arrears of pay, clothing of all sorts, and all other just demands, from the time of his inlisting in the said regiment to this day of his discharge, as appears by his receipt on the back of his discharge; he is discharged, having

And to prevent any ill use that may be made of his discharge, by its falling into the hands of any other person whatsoever, here follows the description of the above-said

aged years, feet inches
high, complexion, hair,
eyes, born in the parish of in the county of
by trade

Given under my hand and regimental seal, at
this day of 17

[Seal.]

To all whom it may concern, civil and military.

I do acknowledge to have received all my pay, arrears of pay, clothing of all sorts, and all other just demands, from the day of my inlisting into the said regiment to this day of my discharge.

[Signed by the discharged man on the back of the receipt,

Witness present,

N. B. If the person discharged is intitled to his Majesty's royal bounty, it is to be mentioned in the discharge.

Form of Advertisifing.

Deserted from the regiment of
commanded by A. B. and
company, quartered at C. D. years
of age, feet inches high,
complexion, hair, eyes; had on, when
deserted, coat, waistcoat,
breeches; born at in the county of
by trade a inlisted by
at the day of
17

Whoever

174 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

Whoever secures the said deserter, so as he may be brought to justice, for having been guilty of perjury, &c. shall receive from the Commanding Officer of the said regiment, at head-quarters, or of the Agent to the said regiment, at his house the sum of over and above what is allowed by act of parliament.

It is requested of all well-wishers to his Majesty's arms, that they cause a copy of this advertisement to be posted up at the most public place.

All returns demanded from the companies, must be signed by the Commanding Officer of each company, with his rank.

Proceedings of all regimental Courts-martial are to be entered in a regimental book, which is kept at head-quarters for that purpose.

Orderly hour at at the orderly room,
where the Serjeant-major, Quarter-master Serjeant, with a Serjeant and Corporal from each company, Drum-major, Fife-major, and the Master of the band of music, attend for orders.

An Orderly-serjeant must daily attend on the Commanding Officer of the regiment.

Of a Field-day.

TO keep the regiment perfect, they must have 2 field-days a week, at least, and the manœuvres oft varied; which will improve and direct the Officers, instead of tiring their patience with repetitions of the manual exercise.

The Officers, on such days, should have their hair queued, and appear in regimental frock suits, with their sashes, gorgets, and espontoons or fuzees. The Non-commissioned Officers and private men must plat and tuck up their hair; be fully accoutred; put on their black linen gaiters, tops and uniform buckles.

Method of sending for the Colours.

THE Officers having taken their posts, the colours are thus to be sent for: viz.

The Major orders the grenadier drummers and fifers to beat and play the drummer's call; which is a warning for the Officers who carry the colours, the drummers and fifers. He then orders a flam; upon which the Officers, drummers,

mers, and fifers, face to the right, the Officers advancing their espontoons at the same time; and, on the immediate sound of another flam, they march to the head of the grenadiers, and turn to their proper front. The Captain then orders the company to advance their arms, and marches off in the following order.

Captain.
Lieutenants.
Ensigns.
Fife-major.
Fifers.
Drum-major.
Drummers.
First division of grenadiers.
***** Serjeants.

Serjeant *****
Second division of grenadiers.

***** Serjeant.

So soon as the Captain comes to the place where the colours are lodged, he must draw up his company 3 deep, with the Serjeants in the rear; and then give the following words of command.

Fix your bayonets.

Shoulder your firelocks.

When the Ensigns receive the colours, the Captain gives the word;

Present your arms.

Upon which the grenadiers present their arms, the Serjeants charge their halberts, and drummers and fifers beat and play a point of war: after which the Captain orders;

Shoulder your firelocks.

Advance your arms.

To the right (or left) wheel.

March.

They march back to the battalion, beating and playing the grenadiers march.

When the colours approach the left flank of the battalion, the Commanding Officer orders, *Present your arms*, and *face the battalion to the left*, the drummers and fifers beating and playing a point of war, and the music "God save

live great George our King." The Captain of grenadiers makes 2 wheels to the left; the second division of grenadiers moves up to dress with the first; and both open their ranks in the second wheel, so as to be in a direct line with the ranks of the battalion. When the grenadiers halt, the music, drummers, and fifers, cease; on which the Commanding Officer gives the word.

To the right, as you were.

The whole face to the right; the Captain of grenadiers followed by his Lieutenants; behind whom the Ensigns, with the colours, move briskly to the right; the Officers and colours march in front of the line of Officers; the fifers and drummers between the Officers and front rank of the battalion; the front rank of grenadiers between the front and centre of the battalion; the centre rank of grenadiers between the centre and rear rank; and the rear rank of grenadiers along the rear rank of the battalion. When the Ensigns come to the centre of the battalion, they are to fall in, and dress with the line of Officers. The grenadiers, having returned to their post on the right, get the words of command from their Captain,

Turn to the Front.

Halt.

Shoulder your firelocks.

Unfix your bayonets.

Shoulder.

N. B. The Ensigns have their arms advanced in going for the colours, as well as the grenadier Officers and Sergeants; but in returning they display flying colours instead of their arms.

Every Officer should, upon the colours passing by, take off his hat; this being a respect due to the colours. The Officers who carry them are not to take off their hats in return, except when they salute with them.

FIELD

THE
disci
tc. but
whole atte
ive no f
Officer an

FIELD RETURN.

	Commission'd officers present.					Staff-Officers.			Non-commissioned officers and Priv. Men		Detail of Officers and Men on Duty.				
	Colonel	Lieut. Colonel	Major	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Chaplain	Adjutant	Quarter-Master	Surgeon	Mate	Serjeants	Corporals	Drumrs. & Fifers	Private Men
er arms															
duty															
in quarters															
barracks															
infirmary															
hospital															
ners															
nt by leave															
Effectives															
ing to															
impleat															
e Al-															
wance.															

Manual Exercise.

THE manual exercise is certainly a branch of military discipline, necessary to render the soldier steady, adroit, &c. but as it is not of sufficient importance to engage his whole attention, and is subject to frequent alterations, I shall give no farther directions about it, than assist the young Officer and drill in fixing.

The Position of a Soldier under Arms.

Every soldier must be perfectly attentive, remaining totally silent and steady, and not make the least motion with head, feet, body or hands, but as directed. He must stand straight and firm upon his legs. incline his head to the right, keep his heels close, turn his toes a little out, and draw the belly a little in, but without constraint; his breast must be a little projected: his shoulders square to the front and kept back; the right hand hanging strait down the side, with its palm close to the thigh, and the left elbow not turned from the body. The firelock must be carried on the left shoulder, as low as can be admitted without constraint; the 3 last fingers under the butt, the fore-finger and thumb before the swell, the flat of the butt supported against the hipbone, and so pressed, that the firelock may be felt against the left side, and stand before the hollow of the shoulder, without leaning either towards the head or from it; the barrel must be almost perpendicular.

Manœuvres, &c. and Explanations.

A Manœuvre or movement should be distinct, simple, natural, and executed by the shortest means; for troops may be taught to perform them, at a single word or sign. To render a manœuvre serviceable, besides celerity, there should be a connection between each company, division and battalion, so that they may be able to support one another, in case of accidents, that the strength of the troops may encrease every moment, and be continually in readiness for repulsing the enemy at these critical moments, where they suddenly stop with design to attack.

WORDS OF COMMAND.

By Battalions, Wings, or Grand Divisions,——Form Column from the Centre.

THE 6 centre files move forward, the wings face inwards, and marching by files to the front, follow the centre files. If the column is formed by battalions, the grenadiers and light companies face with the wings, and follow them: if by the wings, the grenadiers and light companies, marching obliquely to the right and left, post themselves at the head of each column; if by grand divisions, the grenadiers and light companies will post at the head of the right and left columns of the battalion.

Reduce

Reduce the Column.

EXCEPT the centre files, the whole column faces outward; when each wing wheeling to the right and left to the front, they form battalion. If the column was formed by battalion, the grenadiers and light company wheel with the wings; if by wings, or grand divisions, they face outwards, and march by files to their former posts on the flanks.

By Companies—Form Column from the Centre.

THE 2 centre companies move on slowly forward; the grenadiers and light company, with those on the right and left, face to the centre and march by files. When the Officers see their companies joined they give the word of command, *To the front, turn*, on which the column is formed.

Form Battalion.

THE 2 centre companies keep in motion, without gaining ground; the other 6, with the grenadiers and light company, face outwards, and march by files. So soon as they have got ground enough to march in front, the Officers of companies will give the word, *To the front, turn*. When the whole have got up, a signal is given from the centre for the battalion to move forward.

Grand Divisions to the Centre form Column by Files to the Front—March.

EACH grand division leads out by files, marches obliquely towards the centre and forms in one body on the march. The column is then formed.

Take Care to form Battalion.

THE divisions turn to their front, and gain their proper distance.

Form Battalion.

THEY wheel and form—*N. B.* The grenadiers and light company are to be disposed of in such manner as the Commanding-officer shall direct.

Grand Divisions by Files form Column to the Rear.—March.

BY files they lead out to the rear, marching obliquely towards the centre, and form in one body on the march. The column is then formed.

Take Care to form Battalion.

THE grand divisions turn to their fronts, and gain their proper distance.

Form Battalion.

THEY wheel and form—*N.B.* The disposition of the grenadiers and light infantry must be agreeable to the direction of the Commanding-officer.

By Grand Divisions form Columns to the Right---March.

THE battalion are now supposed to be in 1 line: the grand division on the right marches 12 paces, the second 8 paces, the third 4 paces, and the 4th on the left stands fast. When the divisions have made the number of paces ordered, the 3 divisions on the left, with the light company, face to the right, and march by files, till they cover the right hand grand division; which then receives the word from the Officer, *To the front turn*. The grenadiers march obliquely to the left, till they come opposite the centre of the first grand division; and the light company cover the rear of the column.

March to Close Order.

THEY close up to the front, and complete the column.

Form Battalion.

THE grenadiers turn to the right, and march by files to their former post: the first grand division stands fast; and the other 3, with the light company in the rear, turning to the left, keep marching by files. When the Officer, commanding the second division, sees he has ground enough to form on the left of the first grand division, he gives the word, *To the front, turn*; on which it marches up, and joins the first grand division. 2 divisions, and that of the light company, form in the same manner.

A column, by receiving the enemy's fire, and falling in immediately among them, must necessarily defeat them and disorder their troops.

Grand Division march to Half Distance.

IF the battalion is marching in grand divisions, the grand divisions close to half distance.

Form the Square.

THE front and rear divisions keep moving on very slow; and the right hand companies of the other 2 wheel to the right.

right. So soon as they have performed their wheelings, they turn to the left, and form the right face of the square: while the left companies move contrary-wise, and form the left. The grenadiers, being subdivided, march obliquely to the right and left, and leave an interval for the front of the square with which they dress. The light company also marches obliquely to its right and left, and dresses with the rear face of the square, which then is formed: if halted, the grenadiers and light company cover the angles.

Reduce the Square.

THE front and rear faces continue marching; the right-hand companies of the 2 other divisions wheel to the left by files, and the left hand companies to the right. When the Commanding-officers of companies see them joined, they will each give the word, *To the front, turn*: on which the divisions of grenadiers will advance briskly by the oblique step, and join opposite the centre of the first grand division; while the divisions of the light companies march by files, till they join in the rear of the fourth grand division; when the Officer will order, *To the front, turn*.

Companies march to Half Distance.

If the battalion is marching by companies, they close to half distance with a quick pace.

Form the Oblong Square.

THE companies being told off in 2 platoons, they wheel to the right and left, proceeding in every respect as already directed for forming the square, the grenadiers making the front face, and light company the rear.

Halt.

THE square stands fast.

Reduce the Square.

THE platoons wheel, as before directed for the companies in reducing the square.

March to close Order.

THE companies close up.

Form Battalion.

THE grenadiers turn to the right, and march by files to their post on the right; the first company on the right stands

182 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

fast; the other 7 companies, and the light company turning to the left, march by files. When the Officer, commanding the second company, sees he has ground enough to form on the left of the right-hand company, he gives the word, *To the front, turn*: upon which it marches up and joins; when the Officer orders them to halt. In like manner do the other 6 companies and light company.

Second Method of forming the Oblong Square.

Form the Oblong Square—March.

THE left wing of the battalion, and the light company on the left, face to the right; the whole step off; the right wing advances 8 paces in front, then turns to the left, both wings marching as faced, till they double as far as the second company on the right and left of the battalion.

To the Front, turn.

EXCEPT the right and left hand companies of the battalion and the grenadiers and light company, both wings turn to the front; the right wing forms the front face, and the left wing the rear; the right hand company of the battalion wheeling to the right by files, form the right face; while the grenadiers do the same, to cover it; the left-hand company wheels contrary-wise, and forms the left face; while the light company do the same, and covers it.

Reduce the Square.

THE right wing of the battalion turning to the right, and the left wing to the left, each marches as faced till they have room to form battalion.

To the Front, turn.

THE grenadiers and flank companies wheeling up, while the battalion turns to the front, the left wing march up eight paces, and form the battalion.—*Halt.*

Third Method of forming the oblong Square.

Form the oblong Square.

THE 2 centre platoons and the grenadiers stand fast; the wings and light company facing inwards.

March.

The centre platoons march forward; and the grenadiers obliquely to the left, till they cover the centre platoons; the wings

wings wheel into the right and left by files, following in the rear the flanks of the centre platoons, till the wheel comes to the flank platoons, which platoons join in the rear, turn to their front, and form the rear face; the light company marching on till it covers the rear face, turns to the front.

Form Battalion.

THE grenadiers turn to the right, and march by files to their former post; the centre platoons stand fast, the wings keep marching till the front file of each platoon comes close to the rear of the centre platoons, at which time each platoon has the word of command from its own Officer, *To the front, turn*; they then march to the right and left, and wheel up to their respective places in battalion, and so on to the 2 flank platoons, who face to the right and left, march by files, and form on the flanks; the light company faces to the left and marches by files to its post on the left of the battalion.

Battalion pass the Bridge.---March.

THE grenadiers and light company advancing briskly to the river, fire obliquely at the head of the bridge, till the front of the battalion comes up to it, when they should march and follow the battalion by files; the 2 centre platoons of the battalion moving forward, the wings face to the centre and wheel by files in the rear of the centre platoons. When the battalion has passed the bridge, the Commanding Officer should give the word of command.

Form Battalions.

On which the 2 centre platoons are to stand fast, and begin to fire by word of command from their respective Officers; the other platoons marching on till the front file of each platoon comes close to the centre platoons; then the Officer commanding gives the word, *To the front, turn*; when, marching to the right or left, they wheel up to their proper places in battalion, and begin to fire so soon as formed: the battalion keeps a continued fire from the centre to the flanks (including the grenadiers and light company) till the Commanding Officer orders them to cease.

Battalion repass the Bridge.

THE grenadiers and light company, with the 2 centre platoons, make ready, and the battalion faces outwards. Upon the word *march* to the battalion, the grenadiers, light

company and centre platoons, will begin firing. When the grenadiers and light company have fired, they will march obliquely to the centre, halt, and fire, at least once, before they join in the front of the centre platoons, who will have fired as oft as possible.

March.

THE right and left wing of the battalion countre-march in the rear, wheeling by files on the ground they stand on, until the head files of each meet in the rear of the centre platoons; at which time they wheel up and continue their march for the bridge. When the last files of the wings have wheeled, the 2 centre platoons get the word of command from their own Officers, *to the right about, march*—and march in the rear till the battalion have repassed the bridge. When the head files have passed, they wheel to the right and left outwards, taking care to observe the proper distance for the battalion to form. The centre platoons will march 4 paces beyond the battalion, where they turn to the right and left outwards. The grenadiers and light company will fire once after the centre platoons go to the right about; they then recover their arms, and go likewise to the right about. When they have passed the bridge, and come close to the centre platoons, they will turn to the right and left outward, and march by files along the rear of the battalion to their posts on the flanks. The Commanding Officer then gives the word of command,

Turn to the Front—Halt.

WHICH done, the centre platoons march up into their interval, and form battalion.

N. B. A bridge may sometimes be made over rivulets, or large wet ditches, by cutting down the trees that grow frequently on the banks, and throwing them parallel to each other across the stream; fascines may be made of the boughs, to cross them again; and the whole covered with turf, &c.

Take Care to pass the Defile.

To pass a defile where only two men can march in front, the 2 centre files must stand fast, while the grenadiers, light company, and wings of the battalion face inwards.

March.

March.

THE 2 centre files march forward, the wings move to the centre, and, when they join, a file from each wing will turn to the front and follow them.

Form Battalion.

THE 2 centre files stand fast, while the others run up and dress with the centre ones: the files on the right wing form on the right of each other; and those of the left wing form on the left.

Battalions, Wings, or Grand Divisions, advance by Files from the Right or Left.

THE whole turn to the right or left, and each wing or grand division leads out by files from the right or left, while the grenadiers and light company do the same, and keep dressed with the front files of the battalion.

Form Battalion.

The front file of each wing, or grand division, the grenadiers, and light company wheel to the right or left,

Turn to the Front.

THE whole turn to the front.

Battalions, Wings, Grand Divisions, or Companies, retreat by Files from the Right or Left.

THE whole face to the right or left.

March.

EACH battalion, wing, grand division, or company, wheels off by files to the right or left; and the grenadiers and light company do the same.

By Files to the Right, or Left, Wheel—To the Front, turn—Halt.

THIS forms the battalion.

Battalions, Wings, Grand Divisions, or Companies, form Ranks intire.

ALL, except the right hand file, turn to the right.

March

March.

THE right hand file march forward, while the others move on till they come to their ground ; they then turn to the front and follow the front file.

Form Battalion.

THE 3 first men stand fast, the rest march up in files upon the left of them, and form the battalion.

Battalion, advance from the Right by Files.

THE battalion turns to the right, and wheels to the left by files.

From 3 deep, form 2 deep.

EVERY second and third file being told off from the right, opens an interval sufficient for a file to march into.

March.

THE men in the rear of each file face to the left and come up with a quick pace into the interval — They are then formed 2 deep.

From 2 deep, form 3 deep.

THE men that moved up, fall back again into their former file.

Spring to the Centre.

THE right and left wing of the battalion springs to the centre, and the battalion is formed 3 deep again.

From Grand Divisions, form Companies.

THE right hand company of each grand division continues marching forward, the left hand companies turning to their right and marching by files. When the Officers see that they cover the right hand companies, they will turn them to the front ; while the grenadiers and light company inclining to their right, cover the front and rear.

In this manner the battalion is to be formed into wings, grand divisions, companies, and platoons. The signal is the pioneers' march. To form large bodies from small, the signal is the troop ; on beating of which, if the battalion is marching in platoons, the right hand one of each company will keep in motion, without gaining any ground ; the left hand platoons will march obliquely to their left, and form on the left of the right hand ones. The grand divisions, in
like

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 187

like manner, will be formed from companies, the wings from divisions, and battalions from wings.

In marching by the oblique step, in ranks, companies, sub or grand divisions, wings, battalion or column, a particular attention must be paid by the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and soldiers, that they are parallel to their front.

To complete files in action, the battalion is to incline from the right and left to the centre of the battalion; which the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers in the rear are to make them do with expedition.

If the battalion should at any time be crowded, or confined in their ground, the Captain, or Officer commanding a grand division, may order his centre platoon to fall back till the battalion can extend itself again.

To form a dispersed Regiment.

THE great advantage of this consists in a regiment being able to form in a moment; therefore every Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, and private man, must know his right hand man, file, leader, and company, that he may, with the utmost agility, be formed ready for whatever may present itself. When a regiment is suddenly alarmed, repulsed by the enemy, or has performed this evolution, it may thus be formed again with the utmost celerity. Commanding officers should therefore accustom their regiments to this evolution, that they may know how to form in the instant they are ordered.

Take Care to disperse—March.

THE Officers, with the colours, march 6 paces forward,

A long Roll.

By the 2 orderly drummers, disperses the regiment.

To arms.

THE battalion form, and the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and private men, fall into their own files and dress by the colours.

N. B. The Commanding-Officer should be careful of informing his men that their dispersion by an enemy is the greatest misfortune which can attend a battalion; yet, even in this case, they are not to look upon the action as lost; for,

188 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

for, by their being accustomed to rally, he may soon be able to form them again, and retrieve their honour.

F I R I N G S.

THREE VOLLIES IN THE AIR.

THE ranks are to stand at half distance, and make ready as centre rank.

Preparative

Make ready.

Present.

They present in the air.

Fire.

They fire, come to the priming posture, and proceed to load and shoulder.

Preparative.

Make ready.

Present.

Fire.

Go on as before.

Preparative.

Make ready.

Present.

Fire.

They fire and recover.

Flam.

They half cock.

Flam.

They shoulder.

Flam.

They shut pans.

After this they are to give 3 huzzas, first taking off their hats with the 2 following motions.

Take the right side of the fore-cock in the right-hand; tell 1, 2, lift it off, and hold it above the head. After the huzzas, they put them on at 2 motions: bring the hats to their heads, fix them; tell 1, 2, and let their hands fall down gracefully by their sides.

A F E U D E J O Y.

THE ranks are to be closed to half distance; and, when they present, they are to raise their muzzles pretty high to fire in the air. The men of each file are to fire together; that is, each file distinctly by itself; and so run quick, from one file to another, from right to left,

STREET

STREET FIRING.

THIS method of firing is only used when troops are under the necessity of engaging in a street, defile, or highway, where many men cannot march in front. In whatever manner you fire in front, it must not be equal to the breadth of the place. An interval must be left on each flank, through which those who have fired, may have room to march by files to form in the rear.

Take Care to perform the Street-firing.

March.

THE fiers and drummers play and beat a march. The whole step on with their left feet; and, upon the preparative, the first company receive a command from their own Officer to

Halt.

Make ready.

Present.

Fire.

After which the men recover their arms, and face outwards from their centre.

March.

They go down the flanks by files, form in the rear, load, shoulder, and keep marching to the front, till they are ordered to fire again.

When 1 company has fired, the next takes up its ground, fires and files off in the same manner. When the general beats, the firing ceases.

N. B. This firing is to be performed by each company retreating; when the first has fired it immediately divides in the centre and faces outwards, and marches by files to the rear, while the next presents to fire, without advancing to the ground of that which fired before them. The usual notice for this fire is a preparative, and the retreat beating immediately after.

PARAPET FIRING.

WHEN a breast-work, or parapet, is to be defended, I would draw up my men 2 deep; not only to extend my front, but to prevent disorder in going through the intervals.

Upon the Preparative.

THE front rank, with the Officers, march up to the breast-work, or parapet; the men with recovered arms, and the Officers with theirs advanced, who then give the word of command.

Present.

*Present.**Fire.*

After which they recover their arms, go to the right about; and, upon the word

March,

they go to the rear; the other rank marching up through intervals open for them to pass.

OBLIQUE FIRING.

WHEN a battalion is ordered to fire obliquely to the right, the front rank turns on the left heel, throwing the right leg back to the left of the centre rank men in that file; the centre rank face on both heels; the rear rank turns on the right heel, stepping forward with the left toe to the centre rank men of that file.

*Present.**Fire.*

The whole come to their proper front, load and shoulder.

OBLIQUE FIRING TO THE LEFT.

THE front rank turns on the left heel, stepping back with the right foot to the right of the centre rank men of that file; the centre rank turns on both heels to the left; the rear rank turns on the left heel, stepping forward, with the right toe to the centre rank heels of the same file.

*Present.**Fire.*

The whole come to their proper front, load and shoulder.

N. B. In both the above firings, the Officers go in the rear of the intervals.

For other firings, see page 105.

Method of lodging the Colours.

SO soon as the colours are ordered to be lodged, the grenadier drummers and fifers beat and play the drummer's call; on which the ensigns, with the colours, drummers, and fifers, except those ordered to remain with the battalion, repair immediately thither, and draw up as before. The Captain of grenadiers is then to order his men to fix their bayonets and advance their arms; and, when the Commanding Officer has ordered the battalion to present their arms, he is to march back the colours to the place where they are to be lodged, the drummers beating and fifers playing the troop as before. The colours are to be carried advanced and flying; but, so soon

soon as they arrive at the place, and the company is drawn up, they are to furl them; and, at the time of lodging, pay the same compliments as at the time of receiving them: when this is done, the Captain orders the men to unfix their bayonets and advance their arms; after which he is to march back in the same manner he conducted the colours to the battalion, unless ordered to dismiss them there.

The Ensigns return with their swords drawn, and rested over the left arm.

Roll-Calling, Morning Reports, Regulations for Duty, &c.

AN Officer of a company is to attend the morning roll-calling. When the troop beats, the companies will turn out; and then the Serjeants or Corporals of the different squads must make an exact inspection; after which an Officer is to inspect them, and, if he finds the Serjeant or Corporal has not made him an exact report, he is then immediately to confine him. After the Officers have made their inspection, the oldest Officer on the spot should review them; and, if he finds any soldier not according to the order of the regiment, the Officer who makes the report must be answerable for it, as it is expected that he examined every man particularly. A morning report must be signed by each Officer of the company who inspected the men; and all extraordinary events that happened in the preceding 24 hours must be inserted,

Morning

Morning Report of		Company	of	17
Serjeants.	Present fit for duty --- On duty --- Total ---		N A M E S.	
Drummers.	Present fit for duty --- On duty --- Total ---			
Fifers.	Present fit for duty --- On duty --- Total ---			
Rank and file.	Present { fit for duty --- not fit ---			
	On duty ---			
	Sick in { quarters --- barracks --- infirmary --- hospital ---			
	Recruiting ---			
	On { furlough --- command ---			
	Prisoners ---			
	Absent { by leave --- without ---			
	Total ---			

One Captain and 2 Subalterns should attend at retreat beating, and report those that are absent without leave, drunk, or improperly dressed.

A Major should be active, vigilant, and well acquainted with the strength of the battalion and detail of the corps, as that duty and knowledge is essentially requisite in him; he should also be well instructed in the exercise, and every kind of manœuvre. When the Major is absent, the oldest Captain supplies that post.

The Adjutant should do no duty but that of the Adjutant. When a young Officer joins the regiment, he should give him a copy of these orders, and acquaint him that he must immediately

ately prepare an orderly book, wherein all orders relative to exercise, and other duties, are to be correctly inserted. The Adjutant should be very exact in reading the orders of the day to the men at roll-calling, and to keep his roster and rolls for duties very clear; that no Officer may be sent on party, or put on duty, out of turn.

The Serjeant-major must keep a roster and role of duties of the Non-commission Officers and private men.

The Serjeants and Corporals must keep the size and duty rolls of their particular company, and the Drum and Fife-Major take care of those for their drums and fifes.

Regulation for doing Duty.

IN all duties, whether with or without arms, picquets or court-martials, the tour of duty shall begin with the eldest downwards.

1st, Duties of honour.

The King's guard, the Queen's guard, the Prince of Wales's, and the Captain-General's, or Field-marshal's commanding the army.

2d, Detachments of the army and out-posts.

3d, General Officers guards.

4th, The ordinary guards either in camp or garrison.

5th, The picquets.

6th, General courts-martial.

7th, Without arms, or of fatigues.

An Officer who is upon duty, cannot be ordered for any other before that duty is finished, except he be on the picquet.

If an Officer's tour for duty happens when he is on the picquet, he shall be immediately relieved, and go upon the duty. The tour of the picquet shall pass him, though he should not have been on it a quarter of an hour.

If an Officer's tour for the picquet, general court-martial or duty of fatigue, happens when he is on duty, he shall not make good that picquet, court-martial, or fatigue, when he comes off, but his tour shall pass; and the same if he be on a general court-martial, or duty of fatigue; for if his tour for guard or detachment should then happen, his guard or detachment shall pass, and he shall not be obliged to make them up.

Guards or detachments, which have not marched off from the place of parade or rendezvous are not to be reckoned as a duty done; but, if they should have marched from the place

of parade, it shall be reckoned as a duty, though they should be dismissed immediately.

General courts-martial that have assembled, and the members sworn in, shall be reckoned a duty, though they should be dismissed without trying any person.

The King's standard, in the guards, is never to be carried on any guard but that of his Majesty's.

The first colour of regiments is not to be carried on any guard but the King's, Queen's, Prince of Wales's, or Captain general's, he being of the Royal Family: except in those cases, it shall always remain with the regiment. The union is the first colour.

The Quarter-master, though he should have another commission is to do no duty but that of Quarter-master. While the regiment is on actual service, he is to take care of the ammunition and stores of the regiment; attend on all days, that coals, forage, &c. is delivered to the regiment; and prevent carriers, or any idle persons usually attending at such times, from committing any fraud.

The Surgeon must keep a book, and enter therein the name and distemper of each man under his care, specifying the day he was sent, and whether to the regimental or other infirmary.

The Surgeon and his Mate are to visit the infirmary every morning, and as often as occasion requires. Every Saturday they are to make a return of the sick, inserting every man's name, his disorder, and the company he belongs to.

Return

Return of the sick in the

The Surgeon should lay a state of the expences of the infirmary, and other matters relating to it, before the Infirmary Board, the first Monday in every month, for their inspection.

When the regiment is ordered under arms for exercise, the Surgeon, or his Mate, is to sign a return of the sick and lame of each company, which is to be given in with the field-return.

The Surgeon, or his Mate, must attend morning and evening roll-callings, at all times when the regiment is under arms; and be present at all punishments, to judge if the delinquent's life is in danger, that no punishment may extend to life or limb.

Drill Serjeants and Corporals are to take particular care of their squads, teach the recruits how to fix their flints so as to procure the most fire, (for where fire is certain, it generally kills) cause them to be steady and silent under arms, to hold up their heads, and carry their arms well. Great attention must be had in the instructing of recruits how to take aim, and that they properly adjust their ball. No recruit should be dismissed from the drill, till so expert with his firelock, as to load and fire 15 times in 3 minutes and three quarters.

Sounds of the Drum,

It is necessary that recruits should be instructed to know the sounds and beatings of the drum before they are dismissed from the drill, as, whether it be the general, *assemblée*, march, reveille, troop, retreat, *tat-too*, to arms, *parley*, *chamade*, &c. as they are thereby taught to march and perform their exercise, manœuvres, &c. It is also very proper to teach them every other sound and signal.

To beat the general, is an order for the whole to make ready to march; the *assemblée* to repair to their colours; and the march commands them to move: the reveille, at day-break, warns the soldiers to rise, and the sentries to cease challenging; the troop assembles them together, to call over the roll and inspect the men for duty: the retreat is beat at sun-set, for calling over the roll again, to warn the men for duty, and read the orders of the day: the *tat-too* beats at ten every night in summer, nine in the winter; the soldiers must then repair to their quarters or barracks, when the Non-commissioned Officers of each squad call over their rolls, and every man must remain there till reveille-beating next morning. A beat to arms, is to advertise them to stand to their arms,

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 197

arms, or to repair to their alarm posts; and a parley, or chamade, is to desire a conference with the enemy.

S I G N A L S.

Turn or face to the right	1 single stroke and flam
Turn or face to the left	2 single strokes and flam
To the right about	3 single strokes and flam
To the left about	4 single strokes and flam
To wheel to the right	Roll, 1
To wheel to the left	Roll, 2
To wheel to the right about	Roll, 3
To wheel to the left about	Roll, 4
To front	Strong double flam
To make ready	Preparative
To cease firing	General
To march	March
Quick pace	Quick march
To charge bayonets	Point of war
To form battalion	To arms
To ease	Tow-row-dow
To secure your arms	First part of the tat-too
To shoulder	Last part of ditto
To call the adjutant	First part of the troop
To call a Serjeant and Corporal of each company	3 rolls, 6 flams
To call all the Serjeants and Corporals	3 rolls, 9 flams.
To assemble the pioneers	Pioneer's march
To assemble the drummers and fifers	Drummer's call.

If a Non-commissioned Officer or private man is missing after an engagement, and joins his company unhurt, he will be tried for his life.

If any Serjeant or Corporal drinks, or keeps company with the soldiers, drummers, or fifers, or conceals from his Officer any indecent or unsoldier-like behaviour among them, he will be reduced for it.

No Serjeant employed to buy necessaries for the men shall receive any advantage thereby, except that of employing his wife to make up the linen; and even that shall be absolutely at the choice of the men for whom it is bought, who shall be present at the buying, and see the money paid; nor shall he extort from the men, under pretence of money advanced, since the Officer who commands the company will supply what

198 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

what is wanting; the more effectually to stop all proceedings of this kind, if any soldier, drummer, or fifer, should make full and clear proof of the above-mentioned fraud, he shall receive 1 guinea reward, and be put in any other company he desires, provided the complaint be lodged within 2 months after the fact is committed.

No Serjeant shall presume to go on party, or furlough, without leaving whatever accounts of the company he may have by him, either with an Officer or a Serjeant.

Any Serjeant, Corporal, drummer, fifer, or soldier, who goes on furlough, and does not return at the expiration of it, must expect to be punished for disobedience of orders, unless it is occasioned by sickness; then he is to get his furlough properly certified by an Officer of the army; if none be there, by the Chief Magistrate; and a letter must be wrote to the Commanding-officer of the regiment, acquainting him of his sickness and place he is at.

F U R L O U G H.

By _____ commanding his Majesty's
regiment of _____ whereof
is Colonel.

Permit the bearer hereof _____ private
soldier in the above regiment, and
company, aged _____ years, size, _____ feet
inches high without shoes, born in the
parish of _____ in the town of _____
in the county of _____ by occupation a
to pass and repass from his present
quarters at _____ in _____ to _____
in _____ he having leave of absence for the
days, to which time he is subsisted,
and at the expiration of which he is to repair to the quar-
ters of the company he belongs to, wherever it may happen
to be (sickness and contrary winds excepted) on pain of
being treated as a deserter, should he not punctually comply
with the terms of this furlough.

Given under my hand and seal of the regiment, this
day of _____ 17 _____

(Seal)

above regiment of _____

to the

N. B.

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 199

N. B. It is requested, that no Officer, either civil or military, will renew this furlough, except for the reasons before-mentioned.

Form to renew a Furlough, when detained by contrary Winds.

THESE are to certify, that _____ private
soldier in the _____ regiment, and
company, now quartered at _____ in
_____ came and acquainted me, that he
waited for a passage to _____ being wind-
bound. I therefore renew this furlough for the space of
_____ days, he behaving as becometh. Given
under my hand, this _____ day of _____ 17
A. B. _____ of the _____ regiment.

Form of a PASS.

By _____ regiment of foot.
Permit the bearer _____ private soldier in
the above regiment, and _____ company,
to pass from hence to _____ for the space
of _____ days, to join his colours or company,
he behaving as becometh a soldier.

A. B.

in the _____ regiment.

To all concerned,

Serjeants and Corporals, sent on command, are strictly ordered, on their arrival in town, after the men have received their billets, and refreshed themselves, to see that they pull off their gaiters, and appear, in every respect, as at their quarters.

No Serjeants, Corporals, drummers, fifers, or private soldiers, are to appear in the barrack-yard, or street, without their hair being well platted and tucked under their hats; their shoes well blacked, stockings clean, black garters, black stocks, buckles bright, and cloaths in thorough repair.

If any man be slothful, or not dressed according to order, the Serjeant, or Corporal of the squad, must assist in making him obedient to it, and report the behaviour of such a man to his Officer.

A Serjeant or Corporal of each company must be constantly in the way to receive any orders that may be given,

and to attend the parade at the dismounting of guards, take their ammunition from the men, and see them draw their arms if loaded.

A Serjeant or Corporal of each company must attend the recruits and awkward men, when they parade for exercise, to see they are properly dressed, their arms and accoutrements well put on, and in perfect order.

A Serjeant or Corporal of each company must go round the barracks or quarters of their companies, so soon as the fat-too has beat, and report any men that are absent. Every morning, before troop beating, one of them is to see that the mens arms and accoutrements are properly placed, their beds well turned up, and the rooms, stairs, and galleries clean swept.

All Serjeants and Corporals are to confine any drummer, fifer or soldier, whom they see gaming; which they are ordered never to be guilty of, as they will be punished for disobedience.

All Serjeants and Corporals are to confine any drummer, fifer or soldier, they meet drunk or disorderly.

No Serjeant or Corporal shall sell any kind of liquors.

When any casualties happen in a company, the Paymaster-serjeant must take care to preserve the regimentals, that the succeeding recruit may be clothed in like manner with his brother soldier, provided the soldier had not worn them 1 year; if he had, his wife or child should have them.

RETURN

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 203

A Corporal, when he posts a sentry, should carefully instruct him in his duty; and the sentry must endeavour to know those who are intitled to rested arms; a young recruit should be posted sentry the nearest to the main-guard's protection.

If a Corporal either posts or relieves a sentry irregularly, he should be broke.

A Corporal at relieving is not to suffer any sentry to wear a watch-coat, or take shelter in his sentry-box, except in very bad weather, to prevent his arms being wet; and this indulgence is only to be given, when no enemy is near.

A return of the sick and lame must be given every morning to the Surgeon or his mate, by the Corporal of each company.

Return of the sick, &c. of morning		company	
		17	
Lame in	{ quarters, A. B. Serjeant	—	1
	{ barracks, C. D. Corporal	—	1
Sick in	{ infirmary, E. F. drummer	—	1
	{ hospital, G. H. fifer	—	1
		Total	4
To			—
The Surgeon			—

J. K Corporal.

The Corporal should always have a brush on the parade, that the soldiers cloths may be clean brushed.

The Drum and Fife-majors, with all the drummers and fifers off duty, are to beat the troop, retreat, and tattoo beatings every day.

The Drum and Fife-majors must take particular care that the drummers and fifers are properly dressed, their drums and fises in good order, and that they practise together twice a week. No drummer or fifer to beat or play after tattoo, or before reveille beating, on pain of severe punishment, except by order of the Commanding-officer. The Drum-major to be answerable that no cat has more than 9 tails

All

All the musicians, drummers and fifers in action, except the 2 orderly drummers and fifers, are to stay with their respective companies and assist the wounded.

The Musicians must attend roll callings, and at all times when the regiment is on march or under arms; the most skillful should be appointed to act as master of the band; to his care and inspection the others should be subjected, and he should be answerable for their clean and uniform appearance; but they are not to play except by order of the Commanding Officer.

The Non-commissioned Officers and soldiers when they meet an Officer, either of the army or navy, in his Majesty's service, shall pull off their hats, and be careful of their carriage, that they may not contract an unsoldier like air.

No soldiers must carry coals, or any other thing, on their heads, when they have their regimental cloths or hat on; nor must they carry any children about the barrack-yard or street. No man should be allowed to work who does not produce to his Officer a coat and a hat for that purpose; or excused from being under arms, with the regiment or company, under pretence of working, or any other reason, but that of being included in the Surgeon's list.

The Pioneers, in clearing away a country for the passage of the corps, are to set up branches of trees from 50 to 100 paces, with leaves, furze, straw, grafs or hay, fastened to them; and where alterations have been made to the detriment of any adjacent villages, a proper detachment must be posted all night, that the inhabitants may not destroy the work. Where there are any hollow ways which are very narrow, the pioneers must widen them, and make a ditch on each side.

The pioneers are to have an ax, a saw, and an apron, a cap with a leather crown, and a black bear skin front.

No man, returned in the sick list, must go out of his barracks or quarters, without leave from the Surgeon or his Mate; if recovered, he is expected to conform in every respect, to the order of his regiment.

Any man presuming to cut off his hair, except thought necessary by the Surgeon or his Mate, shall be confined for disobedience.

If the accoutrements want cleaning, the men are to rub off the dirty spots, with a wet woollen cloth, put some colouring-ball upon the place, and, when dry, rub it off with
a hard

a hard brush; but never scrape them with knives, scissars, or any thing that may cut them.

No soldier must make use of his bayonet to turn the cock-screw of his firelock, or otherwise damage that useful weapon.

As the men's arms are properly numbered, so that each may know his own, therefore no man is allowed to put any private mark upon his firelock.

No man shall take his arms or accoutrements out of his barracks or quarters, unless for duty, or to learn his exercise, without leave from a Commission or Non-commissioned Officer.

Whatever man's firelock shall miss, fire twice, or be defective in any part, the man to whom it belongs, if he neglects to report it to his Officer, should be sent to the drill for a month, and make good the duty he misses during that time.

Any men who fire their pieces without orders, or occasion false alarms by drawing their swords, beating of drums, or any other means, if in Great Britain or Ireland, shall be most severely punished; but if in foreign parts, they shall be tried by a General Court-martial.

Any man convicted of selling his ammunition, clothing, or other necessaries provided for him, on any pretence whatever, without leave from his Officer, shall be punished with the utmost severity.

No man, upon any pretence, must be above 1 mile from quarters, without leave from the Commanding Officer; neither shall they drain ponds, fish, shoot, destroy rabbits, search for game, cut trees, climb over hedges, ditches, break down fences, or give the least offence. The man who disobeys any part of the above order, shall be confined and tried for disobedience.

Every man must retire to his barracks or quarters, whenever there is any mob, bull-baiting, or foot-ball matches, on pain of being confined for disobedience of orders.

No man being drunk on guard, party, duty, or under arms, is to expect the least lenity.

The man who shall use any insolent speeches, or gestures, to provoke another, shall be sent to the black-hole for 14 days, and then ask his pardon in presence of the Commanding-officer.

All recruiting-parties should consist of 1 Commission-officer, 1 Serjeant, 1 Corporal, 1 drummer, and 2 private men.

RECRUITING-INSTRUCTIONS for A. B. of the
Regiment of Foot, commanded by

Day of 17

the

1. You are to enlist no man who is not a Protestant and a native of Great Britain; if any Irishman, or foreigner, through mistake, should happen to be approved of, and, within 3 months after joining the regiment, shall be discovered to be so, he will be discharged at your loss; provided it can be made appear the Officer had reason to suspect him.

2. You are to enlist no man under the age of nor above unless he has served in the army; in which case he will be accepted of, provided he does not exceed years of age. No man who has been whipped or drummed out of any regiment, will be approved of; if any such is found out, within 3 months after joining the regiment, he will be discharged at your loss.

3. You must enlist no man under the size of 5 feet without shoes, or who has not straight limbs; broad shoulders, a good face, and every way well made. Neither must you enlist any man who cannot wear his hair, who is thin, or has the least defect in his knees.

4. You will take particular care to have all your recruits carefully examined by a Surgeon; for a man who is subject to fits, or has any appearance of a rupture, broken bones, sore legs, scald head, ulcers, or running sores, on any part of his body, old wounds ill cured, or any infirmity in body or limb, will not be approved of, but will be discharged at your loss, if discovered within 3 months after joining the regiment. Should you discover that your Serjeant, Corporal, or other man of your party, knew that any of your recruits was afflicted as above, and concealed it from you, he or they shall be brought to a Court-martial, and severely punished.

5. All recruits must be duly attested before a Magistrate; a receipt taken on the back of their attestations, and witnessed, for the bounty-money agreed on. If any of your party enlist a man for you, you must allow him 5 shillings as an encouragement.

The attestations of enlisted men are to be sent to the regiment by the Serjeant or Corporal who brings the recruits to quarters, who is to deliver them to the Commanding Officer,

Officer, and he give them to the Adjutant, that recourse may be had to them if necessary.

6. You must enlist no strollers, vagabonds, tinkers, chimney-sweepers, colliers, or sailors; but endeavour to get men born and bred in the neighbourhood of the country you are recruiting in.

7. For every recruit, approved of at the regiment, you will be allowed out of which sum no more than shall be given to each recruit as bounty-money.

8. The non-effective fund shall be charged with the real expences of all the recruits who may die before they join the regiment, provided the day of their death, and the exact bounty-money given them, be certified on the back of the attestation.

9. Not less than recruits shall be sent at a time; they are to go under the care of a Serjeant or Corporal to the regiment, with money to subsist them.

10. You must take great care that the recruits furnish out of their bounty-money, with linen, shoes, stockings, &c.

A return of their necessaries must be sent with them to the regiment, signed by you, and also a return of the fir-name, age, size, country, and description of each recruit, &c.

11. All subsistence given to the recruits before they join their regiments, shall be charged separately from the levy-money.

When you arrive at the place where you are to recruit, you will write to the Commanding-officer at head-quarters, to acquaint him of it; and also if you change your place of recruiting.

No Serjeant, Corporal, drummer, fifer, or private man, once enlisted in this regiment, must be discharged, but as the Articles of War direct.

When you send any recruits to the regiment, you must give notice of it to the Agent by letter, inclosing a state of your account.

N. B. When directions are given to enlist lads for drummers or fifers, they are to be inserted in the certificates; when the Commanding-officer shall think proper, they shall be put into the ranks, and serve as private soldiers, without being intitled to any further bounty-money.

Form of a Beating Order.

G. R.

THESE are to authorize you, by beat of drum or otherwise, to raise so many volunteers in any county or part of our kingdom of Great Britain, as are or shall be wanting to recruit and fill up the respective companies of our regiment of foot, under your command, to the number allowed upon the establishment; and you are to cause the said volunteers, to be raised and levied as aforesaid, to march under the command of such Commission or Non-commissioned Officer, in such numbers and at such times, to any place or port you shall think proper: and all Magistrates, Justices of the Peace, Constables, and all other Our civil Officers whom it may concern, are hereby desired to be assisting unto you in providing quarters, impressing carriages, and otherwise as there shall be occasion; and for so doing, this our Order shall remain in force for 12 months from the date hereof, and no longer.

Given at Our Court at St James's, this
day of 17 in the
year of Our reign.

By his Majesty's command.

The SPEECH.

To all aspiring heroes bold, who have spirits above slavery and trade, and inclinations to become gentlemen, by bearing arms in his Majesty's regiment, commanded by the magnanimous let them repair to the drum-head [*Tow-row-dow*] where each gentleman volunteer shall be kindly and honourably entertained and enter into present pay and good quarters: besides which, gentlemen, for your further and better encouragement, you shall receive advance; a crown to drink his Majesty King GEORGE's health; and when you come to join your respective regiment, shall have new hats, caps, arms, cloths, and accoutrements, and every thing that is necessary and fitting to complete a gentleman soldier.

God save their Majesties, and success to their arms.

Form of an Attestation.

I A. B. do make oath, that I am a protestant, and born of protestant parents; that I am no apprentice, nor belong

to any regiment of militia, or to any other regiment in his Majesty's service; that I am by trade a _____ and, to the best of my information and belief, was born in the parish of _____ in the county of _____ and kingdom of _____ and that I have no rupture, nor was ever troubled with fits; that I am no way disabled by lameness or otherwise; but have the perfect use of my limbs, and that I voluntarily enlisted myself to serve his Majesty King George, as a private soldier, in the _____ regiment of _____ commanded by _____ and that I have received all the enlisting money which I agreed for. As witness my hand this _____ day of _____ 17

Witness present,
C. D. of the above
Regiment,

A. B. Recruit.

These are to certify, that the aforesaid _____ aged _____ years _____ feet _____ inches high, _____ complexion, _____ hair, _____ eyes, _____ made, _____ came before me, one of his Majesty's _____ for the _____ and maketh oath (as above) that he had voluntarily enlisted himself to serve his Majesty King George, in the above-mentioned regiment: he also acknowledged, that he had heard the 2d and 6th sections of the Articles of War read unto him, against mutiny and desertion, and took the oath of fidelity, according to the directions of the third section of the Articles of War, as follows:

E. F. Mayor.

I A. B. swear to be true to our Sovereign Lord King George, and to serve him honestly and faithfully in the defence of his person, crown and dignity, against all his enemies and opposers whatsoever, and to observe and obey his Majesty's orders, and the orders of the Generals and Officers set over me by his Majesty.

So help me God.

A. B. Recruit.

Sworn before me the _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord, 17 _____ at _____

E. F.

P

Return

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 211

The Lieutenant-colonel, or Officer commanding the regiment, is not to make any alteration in its clothing, without further orders.

The mens new coats must be dipped in clean water, and dried in the sun; after which each man must be fitted with a suit. A foraging-Cap and stopper, conformable to a pattern-one, must be made out of a part of the old coat; but the skirts must be taken into store, and made into breeches, when the ammunition-breeches are near worn out.

Directions for making the Skirt-Breeches.

Each man must be measured, and care taken that they are lined with strong new linen, are full in the seat, come well over the hips, and low under the knee, with a strap for the buckle, and four buttons and button-holes.

No taylor must presume to purloin or steal any part of the cloth; nor are the waistcoats to be worked upon, till the coats and breeches are well finished, and fitted to the soldier. The offender, if found out, will be severely punished.

REGULATIONS and ORDERS for a REGIMENTAL INFIRMARY.

EVERY soldier, when taken sick, must be sent to the infirmary, a portable chair should always be in readiness at the main-guard, to carry such as are very ill; but, if not so, a Corporal and 2 men should assist them.

The Orderly Corporal of the company must bring the pay, with the sick man; and take care that the patient has a cap and a shirt, and search him, that he may not carry into the infirmary, money, cards, dice, spirits or tobacco: nor is any clean linen to be brought, or foul fetched away, except by a Serjeant or Corporal. If the sick man's mess is put in, his mess-mates must allow him his proportion in money, for the remainder of the week; and what is deficient must be advanced to make good his pay to the pay-day following.—

s. d. per week is to be the infirmary allowance, till further orders: Serjeants, Corporals, drummers, musicians and fifers, to pay the same. A Serjeant or Corporal of the Companies, who have any men in the regimental infirmary, are ordered to carry their linen every and ; on which last day they must also carry their subsistence, and pay it to the Serjeant attending the infirmary. If any soldier, while a patient in the infirmary, does not quietly submit to the rules of the house, and directions of the doctor, he is to be

confined in the black-hole, as soon as cured, for 24 hours; if notoriously refractory, he should be tried by a regimental Court-martial. If a patient in the infirmary should break out from thence, he shall, when recovered, be sent to the black-hole for 10 days.

A Serjeant or Corporal of a company must visit the sick in the infirmary twice every week, to know what linen they want; and he must bring nothing to any patient but wearing apparel, without the Surgeon's or his Mate's permission. If any soldier should be detected in conveying spirituous liquors to the sick in the infirmary, or is aiding or assisting thereto, he shall be punished by the sentence of a Court-martial. If any Serjeant or Corporal is a patient in the infirmary, he must be aiding and assisting to the Doctor, in keeping order and decency among the patients, and in detecting any mean practices committed in the infirmary: for if either Serjeant or Corporal connives at any thing improper to be brought in, or does not discover it to the Surgeon, he will be reduced to the pay and duty of a private soldier.

The Serjeant attending the infirmary must keep an exact account of the pay of each ward; see it properly expended by the nurse, according to the Doctor's directions; give receipts for coals, candles, and sheeting, and close the account every half week; that any man, who is to be discharged on , may have his overplus divided when he is dismissed.

A Corporal of a company must attend every and afternoon, to receive the recovered men; and every man discharged the infirmary must be duty-free for 3 days, or more, at the discretion of the Surgeon.

The account of money disbursed, and the dividend for each man, must be given every morning to the Surgeon, that the Commanding Officer may inspect it when he pleases; and the Serjeant must give a distinct copy of that account to the Serjeant or Corporal who relieves him; which relief must be weekly.

No sick soldier can have his wife employed as one of the nurses; and if any of the nurses husbands are taken ill, such nurse must be dismissed, or her pay discontinued till the recovery of her husband; but married men of good character, who live near the infirmary, and who have careful wives, if they are taken ill, may be allowed to remain in their lodgings, at the discretion of the Surgeon.

When

When any man is taken ill of the small-pox, or any other pestilential disorder, he should immediately, upon the discovery of the disease, be sent to as private and remote lodgings as can be had; and all soldiers prevented from visiting him, lest the visitors catch such distempers, and communicate the infection. The sentry posted at an infirmary must suffer no one to enter, unless accompanied by a Corporal or the people attending it: he is also to prevent the sick from coming out, or leaving their wards to trouble the kitchens. The sentry may be taken off every night at 10 (except any thing extraordinary requires his being continued) and planted again at day-break. Any of the men who have slight complaints, may attend the Surgeon at a place appointed, in the morning, when the Corporals are to give in their reports of the sick. The Surgeon must make a report to the Commanding Officer whenever any of these orders are not complied with, that the offenders may be punished for neglect,

REGULATIONS OF DIET FOR THE INFIRMARY.			HALF DIET.	
Day of the week.	Meals.	FULL DIET.		
Sunday and Thursday.	Breakfast, Dinner, Supper.	A pint of water-gruel. Eight ounces of boiled beef. One pint of broth.	A pint of water-gruel. Four ounces of beef, and a pint of broth. A pint of broth.	
Tuesday and Saturday.	Breakfast, Dinner, Supper.	A pint of water-gruel. Eight ounces of boiled mutton. A pint of broth.	A pint of water-gruel. Four ounces of mutton, and a pint of broth. A pint of broth.	
Monday.	Breakfast, Dinner, Supper.	A pint of water-gruel. A pint of rice-milk. Two ounces of cheese, or one of butter.	A pint of water-gruel. A pint of rice-milk. A pint of water-gruel.	
Wednesday.	Breakfast, Dinner, Supper.	A pint of water-gruel. Twelve ounces of pudding. Two ounces of cheese, or one of butter.	A pint of water-gruel. Six ounces of pudding. A pint of water-gruel.	
Friday.	Breakfast, Dinner, Supper.	A pint of water-gruel. A pint of barley-gruel. Two ounces of cheese, or one of butter.	A pint of water-gruel. A pint of barley-gruel. A pint of water-gruel.	
N. B.			The men on full diet have a pound of bread and a pint of small beer daily. The men on half diet have half a pound of bread and a pint of small beer daily.	

When the regiment is entire, a picquet guard, consisting of 1 Captain, 2 Subalterns, 2 Serjeants, 2 Corporals, 2 Drummers, 2 fifers, and 50 private men, besides all other usual guards, is to mount. The Subalterns are to be sent on visiting rounds. Where no less than 4 companies are quartered, a guard of 1 Serjeant, 1 Corporal, and 12 private men, must be mounted, with a picquet of 1 Subaltern, 1 Serjeant, 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer, 1 fifer, and 24 private men: where 3 companies are quartered, the guard must consist of 1 Serjeant, 1 Corporal, 12 private men, and an orderly Officer for the day: but, where less than 3 companies are in quarters, a guard of 1 Serjeant, 1 Corporal, and 12 private men, and an Officer to stay in garrison or quarters. When any of the above guards are mounted, they are to hold in readiness for all requisite occasions, and not only keep good order and regularity, but grant such assistance to authorized magistrates as demand military aid; the magistrates, however, remaining with the party. The demand must be in writing, and signed.

When the regiment is ordered into cantonments, the Commanding Officer will dispose of the companies in such manner as he shall judge most beneficial to his Majesty's service, paying a particular attention to appoint an Officer for each whose conduct may be depended upon. The colours, Chaplain, Pay-master, Surgeon, Adjutant, Quarter-master, Serjeant-major, Quarter-master Serjeant, Drill-serjeant, Corporal, and all the recruits, Drum-major, Fife-major, the Serjeant or Corporal appointed to act as School-master, with the music and fifers, are all to be kept at headquarters. When 7 companies are ordered to march, the Lieutenant-colonel, with the colours, Staff-officers, music, &c. should march with them. A Major should command 4 companies; and a Captain may march with either 3 companies or 1. A Lieutenant, with 1 Serjeant, 1 Corporal, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 27 private; an Ensign, with 1 Serjeant, 1 Corporal, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 21 men; a Serjeant, from 12 to 15, and a Corporal from 4 to 9 men. Surgeon must attend the Field-officer's march; and his Mate attend that of 1 or more companies. But, notwithstanding the foregoing regulations, Officers and Non-commissioned Officers, are obliged to march sometimes with more, and sometimes with less, as occasion requires.

The day before a regiment begins to march, the Quarter-master, or an Officer as such, is to be sent forward to pre-

216. THE MILITARY GUIDE.

pare quarters against its arrival. Each man should be provided with 24 rounds of powder and ball, have 2 flints, and carry all his necessaries. The reveille must not be beat in the morning that the regiment marches. When the whole troops march off at once, the first beat is the general; the second, the assemblé; the third, a march; but if only a part march off, the first beat is an assemblé; the second, a troop; and the third, a march. In Great Britain and Ireland, I would have the regiment march by files, to prevent interruption by narrow roads, carriages, or droves of cattle. The Officer who commands the grenadiers, leads the centre of the front file; and the Officer commanding the battalion, leads the centre of the front file of the battalion; the Lieutenant-colonel, when the Colonel is present, brings up the centre of the last file of the battalion; and the Officer commanding the light company, covers him at the head of its last file. The rest of the Officers march upon the outward flank of the front rank.

The drummers and fifers march in the same line; the Serjeants, upon the outward flank of the rear rank; the music, in a line by the colours; and the Major, Adjutant, and Serjeant-major, upon the flanks. An advance rear, and baggage-guard, should be appointed in proportion to the strength of the regiment. No Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or soldier, may leave his post, or quit his file, without leave; the Officer that suffers it will be answerable for neglect. The regiment must behave with great regularity upon the march; and before it enters any village, town, or garrison, an Officer must be sent forward; that, if troops are already there, he may wait on their Commanding-Officer for his permission to march in. When they arrive at their quarters, the credit of the regiment should be cried down, a place of parade appointed, the guards mounted, the colours lodged in form at the Commanding Officer's quarters, and a sentry posted over them; the alarm posts must be fixed, and instructions given to the men against whoring, drinking, gaming, and rioting. Upon beating to arms, all Officers and soldiers who are not upon duty, must repair with their arms to the alarm-posts; and the picquet-guard assemble where the colours are lodged. If the alarm is occasioned by fire, the pioneers are also to assemble, but with their axes and saws only. The Commanding Officers will give such necessary orders as
the

the exigency requires for securing the effects of unhappy sufferers.

The regiment must not march from its alarm-post till dismissed, except by order of the Commanding Officer.

Advance-guard.

IN a champaign country they may march as far as 400 yards in front; but where it is interspersed with woods, inclosures, defiles, &c. they are not to advance above 200.

This guard must not only reconnoitre in front but on the flanks, to prevent their being unexpectedly attacked; all straggling houses or villages, through which the regiment is to march or pass near, must also be reconnoitred, that it may not be impeded.

When the Commanding Officer thinks it necessary to view any woods or villages, he must halt, at about the distance of 50 yards, and send a Serjeant with a few files to reconnoitre and send him proper intelligence; after which he continues the march. If they discover any troops, he is to halt, and send immediately to the Commanding Officer an account of such discoveries. But if the enemy endeavours to fall upon him before the messenger returns, he must perform the street-firing retreat till he joins his corps; if the ground he is forced to retreat on be very narrow, he must reduce his guard, if numbers allow of it, into 2 platoons.

Baggage-Guard.

THE waggons are, if possible, to be numbered by companies, and follow one another regularly. A covering party must be appointed; which, if the battalion is not strong, may, through necessity, be the rear-guard. When the Officer has reason to apprehend danger, he must take every necessary step to frustrate the enemy's designs, and deprive them of all opportunities to surprize him, or attack his baggage: for which purpose it will be absolutely requisite to have patrols upon the flanks, to discover their ambuscade in time, so as to take proper measures effectually to counteract and disappoint them; vigilance and attention in the passage of hollow ways, woods, and thickets, must be strictly observed.

Rear-guard.

THE rear-guard is to march 100 yards in the rear of the baggage, and to make prisoners all soldiers who shall have stayed

stayed behind the regiment, which many do to desert, maraud, or plunder. Therefore, the Officer must be careful in having every place examined where they can be suspected of concealing.

If any man is taken ill, and incapable of marching, 2 careful men of this guard must be left with him, till 1 can be spared to inform the Commanding Officer where such man is left, and what is his disorder.

This guard is also a security for the battalion, and a protection to the baggage: for the instant that any troops appear in the rear, or on the flanks, its Officer must send off intelligence to acquaint the Commanding Officer; and, if attacked in the mean time, oppose them in the best manner he can, by retreating in a regular manner, and making a stand at every spot he can dispute. If the enemy should cut off his communication, he must endeavour to gain the nearest place of security; but he must not attempt that while the smallest hope remains of being able to maintain his distance, or while the baggage is in danger.

Directions for making up of the contingent Bill.

War-Office, Nov. 26, 1765.

I AM to signify to you his Majesty's pleasure, that for the future all demands for marches, and other contingent charges of the regiment under your command, shall be sent, at Midsummer and Christmas, to the War-office directly. You will at the same time transmit to your Agent a duplicate of the said account.

" It is likewise his Majesty's pleasure that in the said accounts, all expences shall be entered under their true heads; and no more charged on any head whatever than what was really and truly paid.

" That in the contingent bills there shall be a column for the dates of the orders upon which the marches were made.

" That the marches shall be set down in the order of time in which they happened.

" That none but the usual and customary charges shall be made, and no extraordinary charges set down, unless vouched by a particular order from the Secretary at War, the date of which order must be specified.

" And, for the more perfect exactness in stating and vouching the aforesaid accounts, you will be pleased to take care

care, that each Captain shall give into the regimental Paymaster an account of what he has expended, signed by him, which accounts, certified by the Paymaster of the regiment likewise under his hand, shall be delivered to the Commanding Officer for the time being; to be sent, after examination by him as aforesaid, to the War-office and Agent with the following declaration signed by him.

"I certify upon honour, as directed by a letter from the Secretary at War, that the exact sums which are charged in this bill for the several contingent expences therein mentioned, are the actual sums which have been advanced, and no more, according to the best of my knowledge and belief, after the most careful examination.

"I am also to acquaint you, that all the declarations aforesaid, made respectively by the Captains, Pay-master, and by yourself, will be regarded in the same light as returns upon honour."

"Warrant for regulating the non-effective Fund of the several Regiments of Infantry.

"GEORGE R.

"WHEREAS We have judged it necessary for Our service to ascertain the articles which may be charged against the non-effective fund of Our marching regiments of foot, excluding at the same time all other articles whatever; that the said fund may be kept apart for the purpose of recruiting, and that the ballance which shall remain (after satisfying the charges hereby admitted) may be applied to other public military uses: We have therefore thought fit to order and direct, that for the future no charge shall be made against the said non-effective fund, but what comes fairly and evidently under the following heads, viz.

- "The levy-money and expence of each recruit, and also his subsistence till he joins the regiment.
- "Bounty-money to discharged men, to carry them home.
- "The subsistence of invalids discharged, and recommended to Our royal bounty of Chelsea-hospital, from the day to which they are subsisted by the regiment, to that on which they are admitted on the pension, or rejected by the board.
- "Expences of beating-orders, and attested copies thereof.

"Expenc. 3

“Expences of debenture warrants.

“Expences relating to deserters.

“Expences of the passage of recruiting parties, and recruits, by sea, from and to the regiment.

“And whereas Our late Royal Grandfather, of glorious memory, was pleased to direct, by a regulation in 1743, that the non-effective accounts of the several regiments of infantry should be annually stated on the 24th of June, and that whatever ballance remained (after deducting £5 for every man wanting, to compleat, to be carried to the credit of the succeeding account) should be divided among the Captains; partly in aid of their extraordinary expences, and partly as a reward of their care and diligence in completing their companies; which regulation Our said late Royal Grandfather was pleased to suspend during the late war: And whereas We have judged that it will be more for the benefit of Our service, that the allowance made to the Captains should be limited; We are pleased to direct, that, for the future, the non-effective accounts shall continue to be settled annually to the 24th of June, when £5 shall be set apart for each man wanting to compleat, at the preceding spring-review, and carried to the succeeding accounts; after which the ballance which shall remain shall be divided among the Captains, provided it should not exceed £20 to each Captain. And We are pleased to direct, that the sums so paid to the Captains shall be entered as the last charge in the non-effective account of each regiment. And Our further will and pleasure is, that in case any surplus shall remain on ballance of the non-effective fund, annually stated on the 24th of June, after deducting £5 for every man wanting to compleat, (which must be carried to the credit of the succeeding accounts, as aforesaid) and after paying to each Captain their entire allowance of £20 that ballance shall be carried to the credit of the succeeding year's account. And the several Agents are hereby directed to acquaint Our Secretary at War, upon the settling each year's accounts, with the amount of this surplus or ballance for Our information.

“And We do further direct, that all other charges and expences whatever, incurred by Our marching regiments of foot, and which have been usually allowed, shall, for the future, be inserted in the general half-yearly contingent bill, ordered to be transmitted to Our Secretary at War, by his letters bearing date the 26th day of November, 1765:
Our

Our farther will and pleasure is, that in the keeping and making up the non-effective accounts of each of Our said regiments, the following directions be for the future strictly observed.

“ That no more than shall be allowed to any Recruiting-officer for each man recruited by him; out of which sum no more than shall be given to each recruit, according to Our directions, signified by Our Secretary at War, bearing date the 17th of December, 1765; but no charge whatever is to be admitted on account of recruits who may desert before they join the regiment.

“ No Recruiting-officer shall be allowed credit for the levy-money of any such recruits as shall not be approved of by the Commanding Officer of each regiment respectively; but their subsistence he shall be allowed.

“ The non-effective fund shall be charged with the real expence of all the recruits who may die before they join the regiment, provided the day of their death, and the exact bounty-money given them, be certified by the Recruiting-officer on the back of the attestation.

“ All subsistence given to recruits, before they join the regiment, shall be charged separately from the levy-money. The accounts of all Recruiting-officers are to be stated and settled on or before the 24th of June. In regiments stationed in Great-Britain, the recruiting accounts are to be signed by the Recruiting-officer, and by the Field-officer commanding at quarters; in regiments stationed abroad, the said accounts are to be signed by the Recruiting-officer, and by the Colonel, or one of the Field-officers, if either of them shall be in Great-Britain.

“ And Our pleasure is, that the above accounts, so signed, shall be good and sufficient vouchers to the Agent, for the credit given by him to each Recruiting-officer on the head of recruiting.

“ That in all future states of the regimental accounts given in to the Reviewing-general, the number of recruits for which levy-money and subsistence are charged, shall be particularly and separately specified.

“ And whereas it has been the practice in some of Our marching regiments of foot, to allow the Captains, without accounts, the subsistence of the vacant men, in their respective companies, arising from vacancies which happen between the days whereon each Captain usually receives the
subsistence

subsistence of his company; it is Our express order, that, for the future, the Captains shall account for the vacant subsistence of each man, who shall die, desert, or be discharged, between the above-mentioned periods, from the date of such death, desertion, or discharge; and that the non-effective fund shall have credit for the vacant subsistence of every man from the day on which he is no longer entitled to subsistence.

“We are farther pleased to direct, that every Colonel shall himself carefully examine the non-effective account, previous to its being laid before the Reviewing-general. He is likewise to certify under his hand, that he believes it to be fair and exact; and the Reviewing-general shall report to Us any articles which shall appear to him to be charged contrary to these Our orders; as likewise whether proper credit be given to the non-effective fund, for the whole vacant subsistence.

“All the aforesaid orders, regulations, and directions, We strictly charge and command all Reviewing generals, Colonels, Commanding Officers, and Agents, of Our regiments of infantry, and all others whom they may concern, to follow and obey, under pain of Our highest displeasure.

“Given at Our court at St. James's, this 19 February, 1766, in the sixth year of Our reign.

“By his Majesty's Command,

BARRINGTON.”

“Warrant for regulating the Attendance of Officers belonging to the several Regiments of Infantry.

“GEORGE R.

WHEREAS We were pleased by Our warrant, 27th July, 1764, to establish certain rules and regulations for the attendance of the several Officers of Our regiments of foot within Our kingdom of Great Britain, with their respective corps: And whereas We have since found it necessary, for the good of Our service, to establish some farther regulations for the attendance of the said Officers; We have therefore judged it proper to revoke and annul Our Warrant above-mentioned, and we do hereby revoke and annul the same. And Our farther will and pleasure is,

is that, in lieu thereof, and for the more effectual maintenance of good order and discipline in Our said regiments of foot, the following rules be strictly observed; for the exact execution of which the Colonel and Field officer commanding each regiment are to be responsible.

“ 1st. That with each battalion of infantry there be always present, 1 Field-officer, 3 Captains; and 1 Subaltern with each company.

“ 2d. That the Colonel or Field-officer commanding each regiment may grant leave of absence to such other Officers whose private affairs may require it, taking care always to detain, or from time to time to call in, a sufficient number of Officers to do the duty of the regiment, in case it should be so situated as to require the attendance of more Officers than We have hereby directed to be constantly present.

“ 3d. That the Officers appointed to carry on the recruiting service shall not be included in the number hereby fixed for the constant duty of the regiment, or in the number of those who shall be further called in by the Commanding-officer for that duty.

“ 4th. That the monthly return of each regiment be made up and transmitted as usual to Our Secretary at War, and to the Adjutant-general of Our forces; and that the return of the absent Officers, which We have directed to be made on the 14th of each month, shall, in like manner, be made up, and transmitted from the head-quarters of every regiment in England to Our Secretary at War, and to the Adjutant-general of Our forces; and from the regiments in North-Britain; to the Officer commanding on that station for the time being; and the Commanding-Officer by whom the said returns shall be signed, is carefully to examine the same, as he is to be responsible that they are in every respect conformable to Our Regulations.

“ 5th. That the number of Officers hereby ordered to be present, shall remain with their commands until they shall be relieved; and, notwithstanding the returns are ordered to be transmitted on the 1st and 14th of each month, yet the Officers are to continue at quarters during all the intermediate time, and the Commanding Officer is hereby enjoined not to permit them to absent themselves from the duty they are employed on, except in cases of great emergency, and then but for two days only: and all leaves
so

so granted are to be specified in the next return, with the reasons for granting them.

“ 6th. That no application shall be made either to Us, or to the Commander in Chief of Our forces, for a leave of absence for any Officer of Our said Regiments, except through the Colonel or Field-officer commanding the regiment; and that all such applications shall be so regulated, that no particular Officer shall be absent from his duty too long at one time. The same caution is to be observed in limiting the leaves granted by the Colonel or Officer commanding each regiment.

“ 7th. That every Officer, whether taken from the half-pay or otherwise, on being appointed to the regiment, shall join it within 4 months at farthest from the date of his commission, unless he shall have obtained a particular leave of absence, which is not to be granted except on very cogent reasons.

“ 8th. That if any Officer, so appointed, shall exceed the time hereby limited, without a leave obtained for that purpose, he shall be returned *absent without leave*; and the date of his commission is to be specified in the return, it being Our firm intention immediately to supersede any Officer who shall neglect to pay due obedience to this Our order.

“ 9th. That every Officer newly appointed, and who has never before been in Our service, shall, upon joining his regiment, remain in quarters until he shall be perfected in all regimental duty.

“ 10th. That no Officer belonging to any of Our said regiments stationed in Great-Britain, shall go out of the kingdom without leave obtained of Us, the warrant for which is to express the time for which the leave is granted, and is to be entered in the office of Our Secretary at War.

“ 11th. All Officers, while present with their corps, are constantly to wear their uniforms.

“ 12th. Every Officer is to be present with his regiment annually in England by the 10th of March, and in Scotland by the 10th of April, and remain with it till after the spring review: And this Our order is upon no account to be dispensed with, except a particular leave shall be obtained for that purpose from Us, or the Commander in Chief of Our forces; and no such leave shall be applied for, except in cases of absolute and unavoidable necessity.

“ 13th. All

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 123

" 13th. All Recruiting-officers and recruits are to join their respective corps in England by the 10th of March, and in Scotland by the 10th of April; as We do expect that Our regiments on each station shall be compleat annually by those respective days.

" And We do hereby direct, that all and several the rules and regulations hereby established be punctually observed, upon pain of Our highest displeasure. Given at Our court at St. James's the eleventh day of February, 1767, in the seventh year of Our reign.

" By His Majesty's Command,

" War-Office.
A true Copy.

" BARRINGTON."

1767	1768	1769	1770	1771	1772	1773	1774	1775	1776	1777	1778	1779	1780	1781	1782	1783	1784	1785	1786	1787	1788	1789	1790	1791	1792	1793	1794	1795	1796	1797	1798	1799	1800	1801	1802	1803	1804	1805	1806	1807	1808	1809	1810	1811	1812	1813	1814	1815	1816	1817	1818	1819	1820	1821	1822	1823	1824	1825	1826	1827	1828	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834	1835	1836	1837	1838	1839	1840	1841	1842	1843	1844	1845	1846	1847	1848	1849	1850	1851	1852	1853	1854	1855	1856	1857	1858	1859	1860	1861	1862	1863	1864	1865	1866	1867	1868	1869	1870	1871	1872	1873	1874	1875	1876	1877	1878	1879	1880	1881	1882	1883	1884	1885	1886	1887	1888	1889	1890	1891	1892	1893	1894	1895	1896	1897	1898	1899	1900	1901	1902	1903	1904	1905	1906	1907	1908	1909	1910	1911	1912	1913	1914	1915	1916	1917	1918	1919	1920	1921	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	1945	1946	1947	1948	1949	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037	2038	2039	2040	2041	2042	2043	2044	2045	2046	2047	2048	2049	2050	2051	2052	2053	2054	2055	2056	2057	2058	2059	2060	2061	2062	2063	2064	2065	2066	2067	2068	2069	2070	2071	2072	2073	2074	2075	2076	2077	2078	2079	2080	2081	2082	2083	2084	2085	2086	2087	2088	2089	2090	2091	2092	2093	2094	2095	2096	2097	2098	2099	2100	2101	2102	2103	2104	2105	2106	2107	2108	2109	2110	2111	2112	2113	2114	2115	2116	2117	2118	2119	2120	2121	2122	2123	2124	2125	2126	2127	2128	2129	2130	2131	2132	2133	2134	2135	2136	2137	2138	2139	2140	2141	2142	2143	2144	2145	2146	2147	2148	2149	2150	2151	2152	2153	2154	2155	2156	2157	2158	2159	2160	2161	2162	2163	2164	2165	2166	2167	2168	2169	2170	2171	2172	2173	2174	2175	2176	2177	2178	2179	2180	2181	2182	2183	2184	2185	2186	2187	2188	2189	2190	2191	2192	2193	2194	2195	2196	2197	2198	2199	2200	2201	2202	2203	2204	2205	2206	2207	2208	2209	2210	2211	2212	2213	2214	2215	2216	2217	2218	2219	2220	2221	2222	2223	2224	2225	2226	2227	2228	2229	2230	2231	2232	2233	2234	2235	2236	2237	2238	2239	2240	2241	2242	2243	2244	2245	2246	2247	2248	2249	2250	2251	2252	2253	2254	2255	2256	2257	2258	2259	2260	2261	2262	2263	2264	2265	2266	2267	2268	2269	2270	2271	2272	2273	2274	2275	2276	2277	2278	2279	2280	2281	2282	2283	2284	2285	2286	2287	2288	2289	2290	2291	2292	2293	2294	2295	2296	2297	2298	2299	2300	2301	2302	2303	2304	2305	2306	2307	2308	2309	2310	2311	2312	2313	2314	2315	2316	2317	2318	2319	2320	2321	2322	2323	2324	2325	2326	2327	2328	2329	2330	2331	2332	2333	2334	2335	2336	2337	2338	2339	2340	2341	2342	2343	2344	2345	2346	2347	2348	2349	2350	2351	2352	2353	2354	2355	2356	2357	2358	2359	2360	2361	2362	2363	2364	2365	2366	2367	2368	2369	2370	2371	2372	2373	2374	2375	2376	2377	2378	2379	2380	2381	2382	2383	2384	2385	2386	2387	2388	2389	2390	2391	2392	2393	2394	2395	2396	2397	2398	2399	2400	2401	2402	2403	2404	2405	2406	2407	2408	2409	2410	2411	2412	2413	2414	2415	2416	2417	2418	2419	2420	2421	2422	2423	2424	2425	2426	2427	2428	2429	2430	2431	2432	2433	2434	2435	2436	2437	2438	2439	2440	2441	2442	2443	2444	2445	2446	2447	2448	2449	2450	2451	2452	2453	2454	2455	2456	2457	2458	2459	2460	2461	2462	2463	2464	2465	2466	2467	2468	2469	2470	2471	2472	2473	2474	2475	2476	2477	2478	2479	2480	2481	2482	2483	2484	2485	2486	2487	2488	2489	2490	2491	2492	2493	2494	2495	2496	2497	2498	2499	2500	2501	2502	2503	2504	2505	2506	2507	2508	2509	2510	2511	2512	2513	2514	2515	2516	2517	2518	2519	2520	2521	2522	2523	2524	2525	2526	2527	2528	2529	2530	2531	2532	2533	2534	2535	2536	2537	2538	2539	2540	2541	2542	2543	2544	2545	2546	2547	2548	2549	2550	2551	2552	2553	2554	2555	2556	2557	2558	2559	2560	2561	2562	2563	2564	2565	2566	2567	2568	2569	2570	2571	2572	2573	2574	2575	2576	2577	2578	2579	2580	2581	2582	2583	2584	2585	2586	2587	2588	2589	2590	2591	2592	2593	2594	2595	2596	2597	2598	2599	2600	2601	2602	2603	2604	2605	2606	2607	2608	2609	2610	2611	2612	2613	2614	2615	2616	2617	2618	2619	2620	2621	2622	2623	2624	2625	2626	2627	2628	2629	2630	2631	2632	2633	2634	2635	2636	2637	2638	2639	2640	2641	2642	2643	2644	2645	2646	2647	2648	2649	2650	2651	2652	2653	2654	2655	2656	2657	2658	2659	2660	2661	2662	2663	2664	2665	2666	2667	2668	2669	2670	2671	2672	2673	2674	2675	2676	2677	2678	2679	2680	2681	2682	2683	2684	2685	2686	2687	2688	2689	2690	2691	2692	2693	2694	2695	2696	2697	2698	2699	2700	2701	2702	2703	2704	2705	2706	2707	2708	2709	2710	2711	2712	2713	2714	2715	2716	2717	2718	2719	2720	2721	2722	2723	2724	2725	2726	2727	2728	2729	2730	2731	2732	2733	2734	2735	2736	2737	2738	2739	2740	2741	2742	2743	2744	2745	2746	2747	2748	2749	2750	2751	2752	2753	2754	2755	2756	2757	2758	2759	2760	2761	2762	2763	2764	2765	2766	2767	2768	2769	2770	2771	2772	2773	2774	2775	2776	2777	2778	2779	2780	2781	2782	2783	2784	2785	2786	2787	2788	2789	2790	2791	2792	2793	2794	2795	2796	2797	2798	2799	2800	2801	2802	2803	2804	2805	2806	2807	2808	2809	2810	2811	2812	2813	2814	2815	2816	2817	2818	2819	2820	2821	2822	2823	2824	2825	2826	2827	2828	2829	2830	2831	2832	2833	2834	2835	2836	2837	2838	2839	2840	2841	2842	2843	2844	2845	2846	2847	2848	2849	2850	2851	2852	2853	2854	2855	2856	2857	2858	2859	2860	2861	2862	2863	2864	2865	2866	2867	2868	2869	2870	2871	2872	2873	2874	2875	2876	2877	2878	2879	2880	2881	2882	2883	2884	2885	2886	2887	2888	2889	2890	2891	2892	2893	2894	2895	2896	2897	2898	2899	2900	2901	2902	2903	2904	2905	2906	2907	2908	2909	2910	2911	2912	2913	2914	2915	2916	2917	2918	2919	2920	2921	2922	2923	2924	2925	2926	2927	2928	2929	2930	2931	2932	2933	2934	2935	2936	2937	2938	2939	2940	2941	2942	2943	2944	2945	2946	2947	2948	2949	2950	2951	2952
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

Description of Recruits entertained for the				Regiment of		and drawn to the	
following Companies at				this		Day of	
						17	
By whom entertained.	Recruits Names	Years of Age.		Size.		Trade.	
		Feet.	Inches.	Kingdom.	Town.		
		Where born		Where Inlisted		Dates of their attestations.	Where attested
		Kingdom.	Town.	County.	Town.		
		By whom attested.		By whom certified.		Hair.	Complexion.
		When joined the Regiment		Com-pany drawn to.			

Roll of Company, with their Age, Size, Service, County, &c.

Names.	Country.				Size.		Service		Where born.		Their Debts.		Casualties.	
	English	Scotch	Irish	Foreign	Age	Feet	Inches.	Years	Months	Town	County	£	s. d.	
										Danville				
										Biondale				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				
										Benicourt				
										Colborne				

Company with their Agent.

Captains

A Roll of the Officers of the

Field Officers and Captains.	Dates.	Lieutenants.	Dates.	2d Lieutenants.	Dates.	Ensigns.	Dates.	Staff.	Dates.
Colonel									
Lieut. Colonel									
Major									
Captains.									

17

Maire

General Return of the Country, Size, Age, and Time of Service of the
Men of Regiment of Foot, commanded by
including Serjeants, Corporals, Drummers, and Fifers.

Number of Men of each Country in the several Companies.								
	COMPANIES.							
Countries	Colonel	Lieut. Colonel	Major	Captain	Captain	Captain	Captain	Total of coun- tries.
English								
Scotch								
Irish								
Foreign								
Totals								

Ages of the Men, from 18 and upwards, 55 Years and upwards.								
	COMPANIES.							
Years of Age.	Colonel	Lieut. Colonel	Major	Captain	Captain	Captain	Captain	Totals of each Age.
55								
50								
45								
40								
30								
25								
20								
18								
Tot,								

Size of the Men in each Company, from 5 Feet 6 Inches and under, to 6 Feet 2 Inches and upwards.			Service from 1 Year and under to 35 Years and upwards.		
Size Ft. Inch.	Companies as above.	Total of each Size,	Years.	Companies as above.	Total Years
6	2 1/2		35		
6	1 1/2		30		
6	1 1/2		25		
6	0 1/2		20		
6	0		15		
5	11 1/2		10		
5	11 1/2		9		
5	10 1/2		8		
5	10 1/2		7		
5	9 1/2		6		
5	9 1/2		5		
5	8 1/2		4		
5	8 1/2		3		
5	7 1/2		2		
5	7 1/2		1		
5	6 1/2				
5	6				
Under 6					
5	6				
Total			Total		

Abstract of the Relievers of each Company of the
from
to

10

Regiment of
17

17

COMPANIES.

Total in each
muster.

Mutter.

Amounting to

f. s. d.

Myfter ending

Total

To face Page 234.

A RETURN OF ARMS, ACCOUTREMENTS, COLOURS, DRUMS, &c. OF A REGIMENT OF FOOT.

[illegible][illegible]

The preceding Monthly Return is to be thus backed.

MONTHLY RETURN.

Of
No. of 1st, 177
at each quarter.

Head quarters.

Detachments, and Number of Officers, &c. at each place.

The regiment must keep constantly to all regulations, orders, forms of discipline and exercise, now used (and the before-mentioned regulations, &c. be read to the regiment on the first Monday in every second month) and on no account whatever change or let fall any part of them without orders: when the regiment is divided, the same must be duly observed, and exactly followed, as far as situation and circumstances will admit of.

the 17

[The Colonel of the regiment
is to sign his name.]

On the delivery of these orders, forms and regulations, the Field-officers, whose business it is to see them punctually observed, should also give a general admonition to young Officers; by pointing out to them such farther instructions as they may think needful, and inciting all to the harmonious discharge of their duty.

PRINCE FERDINAND OF BRUNSWICK'S DISPOSITION.

To be observed on all Marches of the Army during the Campaign; and which are to be exactly followed in every particular, as otherwise ordered.

1st. THE army will march either by columns or lines: in the first case it will form 7 columns, and 4 in the second.

2. If

2. If the army marches by columns, the British cavalry will form the column on the right, and the German cavalry that on the left; the infantry will march in 4 columns between these 2 of cavalry; the British infantry, with 12 cannon, 6 pounders, from the British park of artillery, will form the columns on the right; the Brunswick infantry, with 12 cannon, 6 pounders, from the British park, will form the second column; the Hessian infantry, with 12 six pounders, from the Hanoverian park of artillery, will form the third column; and the Hanoverian infantry, with 12 six pounders, from their own park of artillery, will form the fourth column of infantry.

The battalion of Buckeburg, with the heavy artillery, both English and German, viz. twelve pounders and howitzers, will form the column of the centre or the fourth column of the army: in this manner, when the army marches forward, the British cavalry forms the first column; the British infantry the second; the Brunswick infantry the third; the heavy artillery the fourth; the Hessian infantry the fifth; the Hanoverian infantry the sixth; and the German cavalry the seventh.

If the army marches by the rear, this order is reversed, and the German cavalry forms the first column on the right.

3. When the army marches by lines, the first column will be composed of infantry of the first line, according to the order of battle, with 12 cannon, 6 pounders, from the British park, which will march with the brigades of British infantry; and 12 six pounders, from the Hanoverian park, which will march with the brigades of Hanoverian infantry; the second column will be composed of infantry of the second line, with 12 six pounders, from the British park, which will march with the brigades of Brunswick infantry; 12 six pounders from the Hanoverian park, which will march with the Hessian infantry, and the battalion of Buckeburg, with the heavy artillery, will form the third column; the fourth will be composed of the whole cavalry.

4. The eldest General Officer of each nation will lead the column or troops of that nation when the army is to march by lines; General Sporken will lead the first column; the eldest Lieutenant-general of the second line will lead the second column; Major-general Brown of the Hanoverian artillery will lead the third; and the eldest General Officer of cavalry will lead the fourth,

5. Neither

5. Neither chaises, bread or ammunition-waggons, or any kind of carriages, are to march in the columns between the battalions and squadrons; the baa-horses only will be suffered to march with their battalions and squadrons, keeping on their flanks, without mixing with, advancing before or remaining behind them; the field-pieces are to march at the head of their respective battalions; the battalions are to keep well closed, without intervals, and to march by sub-divisions: the 12 six pounders, attached to each nation, are to march between the first and second brigades of that nation, in the rear of the battalions, which close the column, are to follow the ammunition-waggons of all the regiments, according to the order of march of the battalions and brigades: 2dly, the ammunition-waggons of the 6 pounders, attached to the column, by brigades, and according to the order of march.

The columns of cavalry having neither cannon or ammunition-waggons, the equipages will immediately follow the squadron that closes the column in the order prescribed.

The equipage belonging to the column formed by the heavy artillery, will follow the last ammunition-waggons, and other carriages of the artillery.

The order for marching will for the future be given in the following manner:

The army will march the *same* exactly at *the same*

This order for the march will be sent to each nation; it must be received by the eldest General Officer, Colonel, or Lieutenant colonel, present, and executed as follows:

Half an hour before the time fixed for the march, the General Officer commanding each nation will give the signal for that purpose; the tents must be struck, and the baggage loaded immediately; each brigade formed at the time appointed, and the baggage remain in the rear ready to file off.

The Commanding Officer of each brigade will order a Subaltern to conduct the carriages with regularity.

Besides this notice of march, the eldest General Officer, Colonel, or Lieutenant colonel, present, of each nation, will receive a sealed order, on the outside of which will be marked the time for opening it; this order will contain the disposition of the march.

When the army is to march in columns, the brigades which are already formed in order of battle, must begin their march the moment prescribed to form in column, in the rear of each other; the infantry by battalions, and the cavalry

cavalry by regiments; the baa-horses forming and remaining on the flank of their brigades; the carriages, following each other in close order, march as before prescribed; the 12 pieces of cannon attached to each column will file off between the last battalions of the first brigade and the first battalion of the second brigade; the ammunition-waggons of these pieces will remain in file, opposite the intervals; the columns be formed in half an hour from the time the brigade leaves the camp. Upon the signal being given, the whole army is to move at once; and so soon as the column has quitted the ground upon which they were formed, the ammunition-waggons and carriages will follow in the order above prescribed.

When the army marches by lines, it will form in column by sub-divisions; in the first line, 12 six pounders from the British park of artillery will draw up between the first and second brigades of British infantry; and 12 six pounders from the Hanoverian park, between the first and second brigade of Hanoverian infantry, in the second line; 12 six pounders from the British park will draw up between the 2 brigades of Brunswick infantry, and twelve other pieces from the Hanoverian park between the 2 Hessian brigades; the heavy artillery, parked in the centre of the army, will file off, and the cavalry form in columns by quarter ranks; the baggage of each line will draw up on the flanks of their respective brigades: when the signal is given, all the columns will begin their march together; and, as they quit their ground, the ammunition-waggons and carriages belonging to the infantry will follow in the order prescribed (namely, by brigades) according to the order of march, in the rear of the last battalion of the column; the equipage of the cavalry will follow the last squadron of that column, and the baa-horses march on the flanks of their respective battalions and squadrons, without advancing before or remaining behind them.

7. The Commanding Officers of battalions, squadrons, and brigades of artillery, will be responsible that they are formed, that the tents are struck, and the baggage loaded in half an hour from the time that the signal for the march was given them; and for this purpose it is necessary that they should exercise their men to it while they remain in settled camps.

The General Officers commanding brigades, will be responsible that the columns are formed in half an hour from

the

the time the battalions are drawn up; and the Generals who lead columns are to be answerable that they move together exactly at the hour appointed.

8. The Aid-de-camps, and Majors of brigades, before they carry the orders for marching to camp, are to set their watches together; and the General Officers who receive the orders are to regulate their watches by them, in order that the inequality of watches may not occasion any in the movement of the troops, and that every brigade may move at the same time.

9. The guides will be always ordered for the brigades, which form the head of the columns, and present themselves to the Commanding Officers of the battalion or squadron which leads.

10. The Commanding Officer of each battalion and squadron will pay the greatest attention during the march, and be answerable that the battalions march always by subdivisions, and the squadrons by quarter ranks; if the defiles oblige them to file off, they must double up again immediately as soon as they are past: secondly, that every Officer remains with his division and never leaves it on any account: thirdly, that no soldier is permitted to quit his rank under any pretence: fourthly, that the baa-horses are not suffered to interrupt the marches of the column, but obliged to keep on the flanks: fifthly, that the distance between each division be properly observed.

The Generals, or Commanding Officers of brigades, are to take care, first, that the brigades and squadrons march well closed, and keep their proper distance: secondly, that the Commanding Officers of battalions and squadrons punctually observe the orders prescribed; and, in case of disobedience, the Generals, or Commanding Officer of brigades, are to put in arrest, or to correct the disorders of those Commanding Officers of battalions or squadrons, if necessary, and acquaint me with it: thirdly, when the army halts, it may be permitted to send for water; but the soldiers must not be suffered to straggle: as many Officers and Non-commissioned Officers as are necessary must conduct them regularly, and be answerable that no disorders are committed: fourthly, no carriages, except the cannon, to be permitted to march between the battalions in the order as above: and, should any of them stick fast, a proper number of men must be ordered immediately to draw them out: if a carriage breaks, it must be drawn aside, the road cleared, and a proper

per escort left with it, that the march of the column may not be interrupted: the Officer under whose care it is left, must get it repaired, and follow the column as soon as possible: the General Officers commanding brigades shall remain with them, and punctually observe the order of march, and the execution of every article prescribed.

The Generals who lead the columns are to enforce the obedience of them with the utmost severity: secondly, they are carefully to begin their march precisely at the hour appointed, to keep an equal pace, and to regulate it so that the troops march, at most, 3 miles in an hour and a quarter: thirdly, the guides serve only to shew the way for the columns; they must be preceded by pioneers to make the necessary overtures, lay bridges, and repair the roads; the Generals must not trust entirely to these precautions, but gain the most exact knowledge of the route they are to march, and reflect on the most proper means to avoid all difficulties that might embarrass the march: fourthly, there is no manœuvre in the Art of War by which a General has greater opportunity to shew his skill, activity, and experience, than in conducting the columns which he leads in such a manner, that the Commander in Chief of the army may depend on the exact march of these columns, and make his calculations accordingly. The more a General endeavours to excel in this important point, the greater share he will have in the great and advantageous events, which may be expected from order and exactness. On the contrary, a General who does not distinguish himself in this article, will not only have a smaller share in these events, but will likewise have to reproach himself with the disadvantages which is ever to be apprehended when columns do not march with exactness, and arrive punctually at their destination. Though troops do not always march immediately before an enemy, it is of infinite consequence that they should always march as if in the enemy's presence: equal and well ordered marches contribute not only to the preservation of the army, but likewise accustom the troops to be always ready to attack or repulse the enemy.

11. The Quarter-masters General of each nation, or those who act as such, will always go forward with the Quarter-masters and camp-colour men. Lieutenant-colonel Bower, or some engineer whom I employ to reconnoitre the new camp, will direct, in general, the ground that the brigades of each nation are to occupy; after which, the Quarter-masters General will order their respective encampments.

Each

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 241

Each nation is to take care to park the brigade of 6 pounders attached to them.

The heavy artillery must detach an Officer, with their camp-colour men, who is to do the duty of Quarter-master General; to whom Lieutenant-colonel Bower will shew the ground appointed for the heavy artillery to fix their camp.

12. Whenever the baggage is ordered to be sent away, every carriage, without exception, is comprehended in this order, except such as are otherwise particularly specified: the equipages of each battalion and squadron are to assemble in the rear of the camp, exactly at the hour appointed; those of each brigade, on the signal being given, are to file off to the rendezvous of the nation to which they belong, from whence they will be conducted to the place appointed for them; the guides ordered to shew the way will come to the Commanding Officer of the last battalion, or last squadron of the last brigade of each nation, where the Officer who is to conduct the baggage; the eldest of whom of each nation shall take the charge of the whole of that nation, and shall be answerable for the departure of it at the proper time, and of the necessary order during the march.

13. The chaffeurs and light troops always form the advanced and rear guards, or march on the flanks of the army;

The General Officer who commands them will likewise have under his orders those battalions and squadrons which may at any time be ordered to re-inforce the advanced or guards; this General Officer will always be particularly named.

14. Lord Granby's reserve will observe, in every thing which relates to it, the above orders: with regard to the march of the army, it will march constantly in 2 columns; 1 of which will be composed of the infantry and artillery; and the other of cavalry.

[Dated Corvey, the 8th of June, and forwarded the 11th of June; signed Ferdinand, duc de Brunswick and de Lunenburg.]

“GEORGE R.

“Our Will and Pleasure is, that the following Regulations for the Standards, Guidons, Clothing, &c. of Our Regiments of Dragoon Guards, Horse, Dragoons, and Light Dragoons, be duly observed and put in Execution, at such Times as the Particulars are or shall be furnished.

R

N^o

“ **N**O Colonel is to put his arms, crest, device, or livery, on any part of the appointments of the regiment under his command.

Standards and Guidons.

“ **T**HE standards and guidons of the dragoon guards, and the standards of the regiments of horse, to be of silk damask embroidered, and fringed with gold or silver. The guidons of the regiments of dragoons, and of the light dragoons, to be of silk. The tassels, and cords of the whole, to be of crimson silk and gold mixed. The lance of the standards and guidons (except those of the light dragoons) to be nine feet long (spear and ferris included.) The flag of the standard to be two feet five inches wide without the fringe, and two feet three inches on the lance. That of the guidons to be three feet five inches, to the end of the slit of the swallow-tail, and two feet three inches on the lance. Those of the light dragoons to be of a smaller size.

“ **T**he King's, or first standard, or guidon, of each regiment, to be crimson, with the rose and thistle conjoined, and crown over them in the centre. His Majesty's motto, *Dieu et mon droit*, underneath. The white horse, in a compartment, in the first and fourth corner; and the rank of the regiment, in gold or silver characters, on a ground of the same colour as the facing of the regiment, in a compartment, in the second and third corners.

“ **T**he second and third standard, or guidon, of each corps, to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the badge of the regiment in the centre, or the rank of the regiment, in gold or silver Roman characters, on a crimson ground, within a wreath of roses and thistles on the same stalk. The motto of the regiment underneath. The white horse, on a red ground, to be in the first and fourth compartments, and the rose and thistle conjoined upon a red ground, in the second and third compartments. The distinction of the third standard, or guidon, to be a figure 3 on a circular ground of red, underneath the motto.

“ **T**hose corps who have any particular badge, are to carry it in the centre of their second and third standard, or guidon, with the rank of the regiment on a red ground, within a small wreath of roses and thistles, in the second and third corners; except those of the Prince of Wales's dragoon guards, and light dragoons. The rank of those 2 regiments to be under the plume of feathers.

Banners

Banners of the Regiment of Horse.

“ The banners of the kettle-drums and trumpets to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment. The badge of the regiment, or its rank, to be in the centre of the banner of the kettle drums, as on the second standard. The King's cypher and crown to be on the banner of the trumpets, with the rank of the regiment in figures underneath. The depth of the kettle-drum banners to be 3 feet 6 inches; the length of 4 feet 8 inches, exclusive of the fringe. Those of the trumpets to be 12 inches in depth, and 18 inches in length.

Trumpets.

“ The trumpets to be of brass. The cords to be crimson, mixed with the colour of the facing of the regiment. The King's own regiment of dragoons, and the Royal Irish, are permitted to continue their kettle-drums, and to which they are to have banners of the same dimensions as those which are ordered for the regiments of horse.

Bells of Arms.

“ The bells of arms to be painted with the colour of the facing of the regiment, upon which is to be the badge of rank of the regiment, as in the second guidon.

Camp Colours.

“ The camp colours to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the rank of the regiment in the centre. Those of the horse, to be eighteen inches square. Those of the dragoon guards, dragoons, and light dragoons, to be swallow-tailed, and to be 18 inches long on the part affixed to the pole. The poles of the whole to be 7 feet 6 inches long, except those for the standard and rear guards, which are to be 9 feet.

Uniform of Officers.

“ The number of each regiment to be on the buttons of the uniforms of the Officers and men; except the 3 regiments of dragoon guards. The initial letters of the title of those corps are to be on the buttons, instead of the number.

“ The uniforms to be made up in the same manner as those of the men. The buttons on the sleeve to be set on length-ways, up the arm, but the sleeves not to be slit,

244 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

The waistcoats, breeches, and lining of the coats, to be of the same colour as what is ordered for the men.

Coats of the Officers of Dragoon Guards, Horse, and Light Dragoons.

“ The coats of the officers of the dragoon guards, horse, and light dragoons, may be without lace or embroidery; but if the Colonel thinks proper, either gold or silver embroidered, or laced button-holes are permitted.

Coats of the Officers of Dragoons.

“ The coats of the Officers of the regiments of dragoons, to have either gold or silver embroidered, or laced button-holes.

Waistcoats of the Whole.

“ The waistcoats of the whole to be without lace or embroidery, and to have cross pockets.

Epaulettes.

“ The Officers of the dragoon guards, horse, and dragoons, to have a gold or silver embroidered or laced epaulette, with fringe, on the left shoulder.

“ Those of the light dragoons to have one on each shoulder.

Lappets.

“ The breadth of the lappets to be 3 inches, and to be no wider at the top than at the bottom.

Housings and Caps.

“ The housings and caps, except those of the Queen's, and Prince of Wales's light dragoons, to be laced with gold or silver lace, and a stripe of cloth in the middle, of the colour of that on the mens. A tassel to be on the corners of the housings, and one on the middle of the caps. To have black or white bear-skin to cover the pistols. Those of the Queen's light dragoons to be of leopard skin, with silver fringe; and those of the Prince of Wales's, to be black cloth, with stripes of white goat skin and silver lace.

Saddles, Girths, Surcingles, Pistols, Bits, Gloves, Boots, and Spurs.

“ The saddles, girths, surcingles, pistols, bits, gloves, boots,

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 245

boots and spurs, to be uniform. The boots of the whole to be round toed, and not of a heavy sort.

Standard Belts.

" The standard belts to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, and laced as the housings.

Sashes.

" The sashes to be of crimson silk, and worn round the waist.

Swords, Sword-Knats, and Sword-Belts.

" The swords, sword-knats, and sword-belts, of the Officers of each regiment, to be uniform. The sword-knats and sword-belts to be plain, either of buff colour or white, according to the colour of the waistcoat; and to have yellow or white buckles or clasps, according to the colour of the buttons of the uniform. The sword-belts of the Officers of regiments of horse, and of the light dragoons, to be worn over the right shoulder. Those of the Officers of dragoon-guards, and dragoons, to be worn round the waist.

Hats and Helmets.

" The hats to be cocked uniformly, and in the same manner as those of the men. The Officers of the light dragoons to have helmets.

Gaiters.

" The Officers and men of the dragoon guards, horse, and dragoons, to have black linen gaiters, with black buttons, with a small stiff top, black garters, and uniform buckles. Those of the light dragoons to have black half-gaiters.

Uniform of the Quarter-masters.

" The uniform of the Quarter-masters to be without lace or embroidery, but to have a gold or silver button on the coat and waistcoat, and an epaulette. Those of the light dragoons to have two epaulettes. The hats to be laced and cocked in the same manner as those of the Officers. To wear crimson sashes of spun silk round the waist. The saddles, girths, surcingles, pistols, bits, housings and caps, swords, sword-belts, gloves, boots and spurs to be uniform. The furniture to be made like those of the Officers, but the lace not to be so broad; and to have no tassels on the housings and caps.

246 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

Serjeants Coats of Dragoon Guards, Dragoons, and Light Dragoons.

“ The Serjeants of the dragoon guards, dragoons, and light dragoons to be distinguished by a gold or silver button hole, a narrow lace round the cape, and to have epaulettes. The cloth of the epaulettes to be of the colour of the facing, with a narrow gold or silver lace round it, and a gold or silver fringe. To wear pouches as the men do, and a sash round the waist, of crimson spun silk, with a stripe of the colour of the facing of the regiment.

Coats of the Corporals of Horse.

“ The Corporals of horse to be distinguished by a gold or silver button-hole, and a narrow lace round the cape, and to have gold or silver lace round the edge of the shoulder-straps.

Coats of the Corporals of Dragoon Guards, Dragoons, and Light-Dragoons.

“ The Corporals of dragoon guards, dragoons, and light dragoons, to have a narrow silver or gold lace round the turn-up of the sleeves, and to have epaulettes. The cloth of the epaulettes to be of the colour of the facing, with a narrow yellow or white silk tape round it, and a silk fringe.

Coats of the Private Men of the Dragoon Guards.

“ The coats of the dragoon guards to be lapelled to the waist. The sleeves to be turned up with the colour of the lappel. An epaulette on the left shoulder,

Coats of the Private Men of the Horse.

“ The coats of the horse to be lapelled to the waist. The sleeves to be turned up with the colour of the lappel. No epaulette.

Coats of the Private Men of the Dragoons.

“ The coats of the dragoons to be without lappels, One row of buttons, but to have button-holes on each side. The sleeves to be turned up with the colour of the facing.

Coats of the Private Men of the Light Dragoons.

“ The coats of the light dragoons to be lapelled to the waist.

waist. The sleeves to be turned up with the colour of the lappel. An epaulette on each shoulder.

Sleeves of the Whole.

“ The buttons on the sleeves of the whole to be set on length-ways up the arm ; but the sleeves not to be slit.

Epaulettes of the Private Men of the Dragoon Guards, Dragoons, and Light Dragoons.

“ The cloth of the epaulettes to be of the colour of the facing with a narrow yellow or white tape round it, and worked fringe.

Shoulder-Straps of the Horse.

“ The private men of the horse to have red shoulder-straps.

Pockets, Capes, and Button-Holes of the Coats of the Whole.

“ The coats of the whole to have long pockets, and turn-down capes, of the colour of the facing. The capes to be made in such manner, that they may occasionally be buttoned up round the neck. The button-holes of the coats of the dragoon guards, dragoons, and light dragoons, to be of a very narrow yellow, buff, or white braid, and set on as hereafter specified. Those of the horse to be of plain twist.

Pockets and Button-Holes of the Waistcoats.

“ The waistcoats to have cross pockets, without flaps. The button-holes to be without the braid.

Coats of the Kettle-Drummers, Trumpeters, and Hautboys.

“ The coats of the kettle-drummers, trumpeters, and hautboys, are not to have long hanging sleeves, and are to be conformable to the particulars hereafter specified.

Caps and Hats of the Kettle Drummers and Trumpeters.

“ The kettle-drummers of the regiments of horse to have black bear-skin caps. On the front the King's arm's ; also trophies of colours and kettle-drums. The number of the regiment to be on the back part.

“ All trumpeters to have hats, with feathers of the colour of the facing of their lappels, except those of the fourth regiment of dragoons, who are to have Moorish turbans. Those regiments who have black kettle-drummers, may

248 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

also have the turbans, instead of the bear-skin caps. All kettle-drummers and trumpeters to have swords with a scimitar blade.

Farriers.

“ The farriers of the dragoon guards, horse, dragoons, and light dragoons, to have blue coats with blue lining, and blue waistcoats and breeches. The lappels of the dragoon guards, horse, and light dragoons, to be blue. The capes and cuffs of the sleeves to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, except those of the royal regiments, which are faced with blue, whose capes and cuffs are to be red. The button-holes to be the same as those which are ordered for the men. To wear a small black bear-skin cap, with a horse-shoe on the fore part of silver plated metal on a black ground, and to have churns and an apron.

Hats, Caps, and Helmets.

“ The hats to be faced with gold or silver lace; the breadth to be one inch and a half, a quarter of an inch of which is to be on the inside of the brim. To have black cockades. The royal North British dragoons, only, to wear black bear-skin caps, instead of hats. On the front of the cap, the thistle within the circle of St. Andrew; and the motto, *Nemo me impune lacessit*. All the light dragoons to have helmets.

Watering Caps.

“ The watering or forage caps to be red, turned up with the colour of the facing, and the rank of the regiment on the little flap.

Cloaks.

“ The cloaks to be red, lined with the same colour as the mens coats, and clasps set on at top, upon loops of the same colour as the lace on the housings. The capes to be of the colour of the facing.

Shoulder-belts, and Waist-Belts.

“ The breadth of the shoulder-belts of the dragoon guards, horse, and dragoons, to be four-inches and a half. Those of the light dragoons to be two inches and a half. Those regiments which have buff waistcoats, are to have buff-coloured accoutrements. Those which have white waistcoats, are to have white. The breadth of the waist-belts to be 2 inches and 3-4ths, except those of the light dragoons,

dragoons, which are to be one inch and 3-4ths. To have yellow buckles or clasps. The horse to have cross belts. The dragoon guards and dragoons to have only one shoulder belt, except the eighth regiment, which is permitted to wear cross belts.

Housings and Holster Caps.

“ The housings and holster caps to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, except the King’s dragoon guards, the royal dragoons, the 4th regiment of horse, the Kings, Queen’s, and Prince of Wales’s light dragoons. Those of the King’s dragoon guards, and of the royal dragoons, to be red. Those of the 4th regiment of horse, to be buff. Those of the King’s and Queen’s light dragoons, to be white. The housings and caps to be laced with one broad white or yellow worsted or mohair lace, with a stripe in the middle, of 1-3d of the whole breadth, as hereafter specified. The rank of the regiment to be embroidered on the housings, upon a red ground, within a wreath of roses and thistles, or the particular badge of the regiment, as on the second guidon or standard. The King’s cypher, with the crown over it, to be embroidered on the holster-caps; and under the cypher, the number or rank of the regiment. The housings and caps of the Prince of Wales’s regiment of light dragoons, to be of black cloth, with stripes of white goat-skin.

Bridons.

“ The Officers and men of all the regiments of dragoon guards, horse, dragoons, and light dragoons, to have black bridons; and they are to be made in such manner, that the horses may be linked with them when the regiments are dismounted.

“ GEORGE R.

“ Our will and pleasure is, that the following regulations for the colours, clothing, &c. of Our marching regiments of foot, be duly observed and put in execution, at such times as the particulars are or shall be furnished.

“ NO Colonel is to put his arms, crest, device, or livery, on any part of the appointments of the regiment under his command.

Colours

Colours.

“ The King’s, or first colour of every regiment, is to be the Great Union throughout.

“ The second colour to be the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the Union in the upper canton; except those regiments which are faced with red, white, or black. The second colour of those regiments which are faced with red or white, is to be the red cross of St. George in a white field, and the Union in the upper canton. The second colour of those which are faced with black, is to be St. George’s cross throughout; Union in the upper canton; the 3 other cantons, black.

“ In the centre of each colour is to be painted, or embroidered, in gold Roman characters, the number of the rank of the regiment, within the wreath of roses and thistles on the same stalk; except those regiments which are allowed to wear any royal devices, or ancient badges; on whose colours the rank of the regiment is to be painted, or embroidered, towards the upper corner. The size of the colours to be 6 feet 6 inches flying, and 6 feet deep on the pike. The length of the pike (spear and ferril included) to be 9 feet 10 inches. The cords and tassels of the whole to be crimson and gold mixed.

Drums.

“ The drums to be wood.

“ The front to be painted with the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the King’s cypher and crown, and the number of the regiment under it.

Bells of Arms.

“ The bells of arms to be painted in the same manner.

Camp Colours.

“ The camp-colours to be 18 inches square, and of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the number of the regiment upon them. The poles to be 7 feet 6 inches long, except those of the quarter and rear-guards, which are to be 9 feet.

Uniform of Officers.

“ The number of each regiment to be on the buttons of the uniforms of the Officers and men. The coats to be lapelled to the waist with the colour of the facing of the regiment, and the colour not to be varied from what is particularly

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 251

icularly specified hereafter. They may be without embroidery or lace; but, if the Colonel thinks proper, either gold or silver embroidered or laced button-holes are permitted. To have cross pockets, and sleeves with round cuffs, and no flits. The lappels and cuffs to be of the same breadth as is ordered for the men.

Epaulettes.

“ The Officers of grenadiers to wear an epaulette on each shoulder. Those of the battalion to wear one on the right shoulder. They are to be either of embroidery or lace, with gold or silver fringe.

Waistcoats.

“ The waistcoats to be plain, without either embroidery or lace.

Swords and Sword-Knots.

“ The swords of each regiment to be uniform, and the sword-knots of the whole to be crimson and gold in stripes. The hilts of the swords to be either gilt or silver, according to the colour of the buttons on the uniforms.

Hats.

“ The hats to be laced either with gold or silver, as hereafter specified, and to be cocked uniformly.

Sashes & Gorgets.

“ The sashes to be of crimson silk, and worn round the waist. The King's arms to be engraved on the gorgets; also the number of the regiment. They are to be either gilt or silver, according to the colour of the buttons on the uniforms. The badges of those regiments which are entitled to any, are also to be engraved.

Caps, Fuzils, and Pouches, for Grenadier Officers.

“ The Officers of the grenadiers to wear black bear-skin caps; and to have fuzils, shoulder-belts, and pouches. The shoulder-belts to be white or buff, according to the colour of their waistcoats.

Espontoons.

“ The battalion Officers to have espontoons.

Gaiters.

Gaiters.

“ The whole to have black linen gaiters, with black buttons, and small stiff tops, black garters, and uniform buckles.

Serjeants Coats.

“ The coats of the Serjeants to be lapped to the waist, with the colour of the facing of the regiment. The button-holes of the coat to be of white braid. Those on the waistcoats to be plain. The Serjeants of grenadiers to have fuzils, pouches, and caps. Those of the battalion to have halberts, and no pouches.

Serjeants Sashes.

“ The sashes to be of crimson worsted, with a stripe of the colour of the facing of the regiment, and worn round the waist. Those of the regiments which are faced with red, to have a stripe of white.

Corporals Coats.

“ The coats of the Corporals to have a silk epaulette on the right shoulder.

Grenadiers Coats.

The coats of the grenadiers to have the usual round wings of red cloth on the point of the shoulder, with six loops of the same sort of lace as on the button holes, and a border round the bottom.

Private Mens Coats.

“ The mens coats to be looped with worsted lace, but no border. The ground of the lace to be white, with coloured stripes. To have white buttons. The breadth of the lace which is to make the loop round the button-hole, to be about half an inch. Four loops to be on the sleeves, and 4 on the pockets, with 2 on each side of the slit behind.

Lappels, Sleeves, and Pockets.

“ The breadth of all the lappels to be 3 inches, to reach down to the waist, and not to be wider at top than at the bottom. The sleeves of the coats to have a small round cuff, without any slit, and to be made so that they may be unbuttoned and let down. The whole to have cross pockets, but no flaps to those of the waistcoat. The cuffs of the sleeve
which

which turns up, to be 3 inches and a half deep. The flap on the pocket of the coat to be sewed down, and the pocket to be cut in the lining of the coat.

Shoulder-Belts and Waist-Belts.

“ The breadth of the shoulder-belts to be 2 inches and 3-4ths; that of the waist-belt to be 2 inches and 3-4ths; and those regiments which have buff waistcoats, are to have buff-coloured accoutrements. Those which have white waistcoats, are to have white.

Drummers, and Fifers Coats.

“ The coats of the drummers and fifers of all the royal regiments are to be red, faced and lappelled with blue, and laced with royal lace. The waistcoats, breeches, and lining of the coats, to be of the same colour as that which is ordered for their respective regiments. The coats of the drummers and fifers of those regiments which are faced with red, are to be white, faced, lappelled, and lined with red, red waistcoats and breeches. Those of all the other regiments are to be of the colour of the facing of their regiments; faced and lappelled with red. The waistcoats, breeches, and lining of those which have buff or white coats, are to be red. Those of all the others are to be of the same colour as that which is ordered for the men. To be laced in such manner as the Colonel shall think fit. The lace to be of the colour of that on the soldiers coats. The coats to have no hanging sleeves behind.

Drummers and Fifers Caps.

“ The drummers and fifers to have black bear-skin caps. On the front, the King's crest, of silver plated metal, on a black ground, with trophies of colours and drums. The number of the regiment on the back part; as also the badge, if entitled to any, as ordered for the grenadiers.

Grenadiers Caps.

“ The caps of the grenadiers to be of black bear-skin. On the front, the King's crest of silver plated metal, on a black ground, with the motto, *Nec aspera terrent*. A grenade on the back part, with the number of the regiment on it. The royal regiments, and the 6 old corps, are to have the crest and grenade, and also the other particulars as hereafter specified. The badge of the royal regiments is
to

254 THE MILITARY GUIDE

to be white, and set on near the top of the back part of the cap. The height of the cap (without the bear-skin, which reaches beyond the top) to be 12 inches.

Hats of the Whole.

“ The hats of the Serjeants to be laced with silver. Those of the Corporals and private men to have a white tape binding. The breadth of the whole to be 1 inch 1-4th; and no more to be on the back part of the brim, than what is necessary to sew it down. To have black cockades.

Caps for the Officers and Men of the Regiments of Fuzileers.

“ The regiments of fuzileers to have black bear-skin caps. They are to be made in the same manner as those which are ordered for the grenadiers, but not so high; and not to have the grenade on the back part.

Swords.

“ All the Serjeants of the regiment, and the whole grenadier company, to have swords. The Corporals and private men of the battalion companies (except the regiment of royal highlanders) to have no swords.

“ All the drummers and fifers to have a short sword with a scimitar blade.

Gaiters.

“ The Serjeants, Corporals, drummers, fifers, and private men, to have black gaiters of the same sort as is ordered for the Officers; also black garters and uniform buckles.

Pioneers.

“ Each pioneer to have an axe, a saw, and an apron; a cap with a leather crown, and a black bear-skin front, on which is to be the King's crest in white, on a red ground; also an axe and a saw. The number of the regiment to be on the back part of the cap.

Devices and Badges of the Royal Regiments, and of the Six Old Corps.

“ **FIRST**, OF ROYAL REGIMENT. In the centre of their colours, the King's cypher within the circle of St. Andrew, and crown over it. In the 3 corners of the
second

second colour, the thistle and crown. The distinction of the colours of the second battalion, is a flaming ray of gold descending from the upper corner of each colour towards the centre.

“ On the grenadiers caps, the King’s crest; also, the King’s cypher within the circle of St. Andrew, and crown over it, as in the colours.

“ The drums, and bells of arms, to have the same device painted on them, with the number or rank of the regiment under it.

“ IIId, or QUEEN’S ROYAL REGIMENT. In the centre of each colour, the Queen’s cypher on a red ground within the garter, and crown over it. In the 3 corners of the second colour, the lamb, being the ancient badge of the regiment.

“ On the grenadiers caps, the King’s crest; also, the King’s cypher and crown, as in the colours.

“ The drums, and bells of arms, to have the Queen’s cypher painted on them in the same manner, and the rank of the regiment underneath.

“ IIIId, or BUFFS. In the centre of their colours, the dragon, being their ancient badge; and the rose and crown in the 3 corners of their second colour.

“ On the grenadiers caps, the King’s crest; also, the dragon.

“ The same badge of the dragon to be painted on their drums, and bells of arms, with the rank of the regiment underneath.

“ IVth, or KING’S OWN ROYAL REGIMENT. In the centre of their colours, the King’s cypher on a red ground within the garter, and crown over it. In the 3 corners of their second colour, the lion of England being their ancient badge.

“ On the grenadiers caps, the King’s crest; also, the King’s cypher and crown, as in the colours.

“ The drums, and bells of arms, to have the King’s cypher painted on them, in the same manner, and the rank of the regiment underneath.

“ Vth. In the centre of their colours, St. George killing the dragon, being their ancient badge; and in the 3 corners of their second colour, the rose and crown.

“ On

256 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

" On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, St. George killing the dragon.

" The same badge of St. George and the dragon, to be painted on the drums, and bells of arms, with the rank of the regiment underneath.

" VIth. In the centre of their colours, the antelope, being their ancient badge; and in the 3 corners of their second colour, the rose and crown.

" On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, the antelope.

" The same badge of the antelope to be painted on their drums, and bells of arms, with the rank of the regiment underneath.

" VIIth, or ROYAL FUZILEERS. In the centre of their colours, the rose within the garter, and the crown over it. The white horse in the corners of the second colour.

" On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, the rose within the garter and crown, as in the colours.

" The same devise of the rose, within the garter and crown, on their drums, and bells of arms. Rank of the regiment underneath.

" VIIIth, or KING'S REGIMENT. In the centre of their colours, the white horse on a red ground within the garter, and crown over it. In the 3 corners of the second colour, the King's cypher and crown.

" On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, the white horse, as in the colours.

" The same device of the white horse within the garter, on the drums, and bells of arms. Rank of the regiment underneath.

" XVIIIth, or ROYAL IRISH. In the centre of their colours, the harp in a blue field, and the crown over it; and in the 3 corners of their second colour, the lion of Nassau, King William the Third's arms.

" On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, the harp and crown, as in the colours.

" The harp and crown to be painted, in the same manner, on their drums, and bells of arms, with the rank of the regiment underneath.

" XXIIth,

"XXIst, or ROYAL NORTH-BRITISH FUZILEERS. In the centre of their colours, the thistle within the circle of St. Andrew, and crown over it; and in the 3 corners of the second colour, the King's cypher and crown.

"On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, the thistle, as in the colours.

"On the drums, and bells of arms, the thistle and crown to be painted, as in the colours. Rank of the regiment underneath.

"XXIIId, or ROYAL WELCH FUZILEERS. In the centre of their colours, the device of the Prince of Wales, viz. Three feathers issuing out of the Prince's coronet. In the 3 corners of the second colour, the badges of Edward the Black Pfince, viz. rising sun, red dragon, and the 3 feathers in the coronet. Motto, *Ich dien*.

"On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, the feathers, as in the colours.

"The same badge of the 3 feathers, and motto *Ich dien*, on the drums, and bells of arms. Rank of the regiment underneath.

"XXVIIth, or INNISKILLING REGIMENT. Allowed to wear, in the centre of their colours, a castle with 3 turrets; St. George's colours flying, in a blue field; and the name Inniskilling over it.

"On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, the castle and name, as in the colours.

"The same badge of the castle and name, on the drums, and bells of arms. Rank of the regiment underneath.

"XLth, or INVALIDS. In the centre of their colours, the rose and thistle on a red ground, within the garter, and crown over it. In the 3 corners of their second colour, the King's cypher and crown.

"On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, the rose and thistle, as in the colours.

"On the drums, and bells of arms, the same device of the rose and thistle conjoined, within the garter and crown, as in the colours.

"XLIId, or ROYAL HIGHLANDERS. In the centre of their colours, the King's cypher within the garter, and crown over it. Under it, St. Andrew, with the motto,

S

Nemo

Nemo me impunè laceffit. In the 3 corners of the second colour, the King's cypher and crown.

“On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, St. Andrew, as in the colours.

“On the drums, and bells of arms, the same device, with the rank of the regiment underneath.

“**LXth, or ROYAL AMERICANS.** In the centre of their colours, the King's cypher within the garter, and crown over it. In the 3 corners of the second colour, the King's cypher and crown. The colours of the second battalion to be distinguished by a flaming ray of gold, descending from the upper corner of each colour, towards the centre.

On the grenadiers caps, the King's crest; also, the King's cypher and crown, as in the colours.

“On the drums, and bells of arms, the King's cypher painted in the same manner, and the rank of the regiment underneath.”

N. B. Since these regulations have been issued, a light company has been added to each corps of infantry, and, I am informed, have the following appointments:

Jackets; black leather caps, with 3 chains round them, and a piece of plate upon the centre of the crown; in the front, G. R. a crown, and the number of the regiment; small cartouch boxes, powder-horns, and bags for ball; short pieces, and hatchets.

“*Warrant for regulating the Attendance of Officers belonging to the several Regiments of Cavalry.*

“**GEORGE R.**

“**W**HEREAS We were pleased by Our warrant, bearing date the 27th day of July, 1764, to establish certain rules and regulations for the attendance of the several Officers of Our regiments of horse and dragoons within Our kingdom of Great-Britain, with their respective corps; And whereas We have since found it necessary, for the good of Our service, to establish some farther regulations for the attendance of the said Officers; We have therefore judged it proper to revoke and annul Our warrant above-mentioned, and We do hereby revoke and annul the same. And Our farther will and pleasure is, that, in lieu thereof, and for the

the more effectual maintenance of good order and discipline in Our royal regiment of horse guards, and in Our regiments of dragoon guards and dragoons, the following rules be strictly observed; for the exact execution of which the Colonel and Field-officer commanding each regiment are to be responsible.

“ 1st. That with each of Our said regiments one Field-officer shall be always present with the regiment; that one Captain shall be present with each squadron, and one Subaltern with each troop.

“ 2d. That the Colonel or Field-officer commanding each regiment may grant leave of absence to such other Officers whose private affairs may require it, taking care always to detain, or from time to time to call in, a sufficient number of Officers to do the duty of the regiment, if so situated as to require the attendance of more Officers than We have hereby directed to be constantly present.

“ 3d. That the Officers appointed to carry on the recruiting service shall not be included in the number hereby fixed for the constant duty of the regiment, or in the number of those who shall be further called in by the Commanding-officer for that duty.

“ 4th. That the monthly return of each regiment be made up and transmitted as usual on the first of each month to Our Secretary at War, and to the Adjutant-General of Our forces; and that the return of the absent Officers, which We have directed to be made on the 14th of each month, shall, in like manner, be made up and transmitted from the head-quarters of every regiment in England to Our Secretary at War, and to the Adjutant-General of Our forces; and from the regiments in North-Britain, to the Officer commanding on that station for the time being; and the Commanding Officer by whom the said returns shall be signed, is carefully to examine the same, as he is to be responsible that they are in every respect conformable to Our regulations.

“ 5th. That the number of Officers hereby ordered to be present, shall remain with their commands until they shall be relieved; and, notwithstanding the returns are ordered to be transmitted on the 1st and 14th of each month, yet the Officers are to continue at quarters during all the intermediate time, and the Commanding Officer is hereby enjoined not to permit them to absent themselves from the duty they are employed on, except in cases of great emergency,

gency, and then but for two days only: and all leaves so granted are to be specified in the next return, with the reasons for granting them.

“ 6th. That no application shall be made either to Us, or to the Commander in Chief of Our forces, for a leave of absence for any Officer of Our said regiments, except through the Colonel or Field-officer commanding the regiment; and that all such applications shall be so regulated, that no particular Officer shall be absent from his duty too long at one time. The same caution is to be observed in limiting the leaves granted by the Colonel or Officer commanding each regiment.

“ 7th. That every Officer, whether taken from the half-pay or otherwise, on being appointed to a regiment, shall join it within 4 months at farthest from the date of his commission, unless he shall have obtained a particular leave of absence, which is not to be granted except on very cogent reasons.

“ 8th. That if any Officer, so appointed, shall exceed the time hereby limited, without a leave obtained for that purpose, he shall be returned *absent without leave*; and the date of his commission is to be specified in the return, it being Our firm intention immediately to supersede any Officer who shall neglect to pay due obedience to this Our order.

“ 9th. That every Officer newly appointed, and who has never before served in any of Our regiments of cavalry, shall upon joining his regiment, remain in quarters until he be perfected in riding and all regimental duty.

“ 10th. That no officer belonging to any of Our regiments of cavalry stationed in Great-Britain, shall go out of the kingdom without leave obtained from Us, the warrant for which is to express the time for which the leave is granted, and is to be entered in the office of Our Secretary at War.

“ 11th. All Officers, while present with their corps, are constantly to wear their uniforms.

“ 12th. Every Officer is to be present with his regiment annually in England by the 10th of March, and in Scotland by the 10th of April, and remain with it till after the spring review: And this Our order is upon no account to be dispensed with, except a particular leave shall be obtained for that purpose from Us, or the Commander in Chief of Our forces; and no such leave shall be applied for, except in cases of absolute unavoidable necessity.

“ 13th.

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 261

" 13th. All Recruiting-officers and recruits are to join their respective corps in England by the 10th of March, and in Scotland by the 10th of April; as We do expect that Our regiments on each station shall be compleat annually in men by those respective days.

" And We do hereby direct, that all and several the rules and regulations hereby established be punctually observed, upon pain of Our highest displeasure. Given at Our court at St. James's, the 11th of February, 1767, in the seventh year of Our reign.

" *By his Majesty's Command,*

" War-office.

A true Copy.

" BARRINGTON."

" *Warrant for regulating the Stock-purse Fund of the Regiments of Dragoon-Guards and Dragoons.*

" GEORGE R.

" **W**HEREAS We have judged it necessary for Our service, to ascertain the articles which may be charged against the stock-purse fund of Our regiments of dragoon-guards, and dragoons, excluding at the same time all other articles whatever, in order that the said fund may be kept apart for the purpose of recruiting, and that the ballance which shall remain (after satisfying the charges hereby admitted) may be applied to other public military uses. We have therefore thought fit to order and direct, that, for the future, no charge shall be made against the said stock-purse fund, but what comes fairly and evidently under the following heads, viz.

" The levy-money and expence of each recruit, and also his subsistence till he joins the regiment.

" Bounty-money to discharged men, to carry them home.

" The subsistence of invalids discharged and recommended to Our royal bounty of Chelsea hospital, from the day to which they are subsisted by the regiment, to that on which they are admitted on the pension, or rejected by the Board.

" Expences of beating-orders, and attested copies thereof.

" Expences of debenture warrants.

" Expences relating to deserters.

" And whereas our late Royal Grandfather, of glorious memory, was pleased to direct, during the last peace, that

each of the Captains of Our regiments of dragoons should be allowed £.25 yearly, to enable them to bear the contingent expences of their respective troops; which sum was, during the late war, increased to £.35: And whereas it is highly proper that the said allowances should be now fixed by Us; We taking into Our royal consideration, various expences which have, from different circumstances, become an additional charge on the Captains of dragoons, since the aforesaid regulation of Our late Royal Grandfather, at £.25 *per annum*, are pleased to direct, that, for the future, the stock-purse account of Our regiments of dragoons shall be settled annually to the 24th of June, when £.5 shall be set apart for each man, and twenty guineas for each horse, wanting to compleat on the 1st of February, and be carried to the credit of the succeeding account; after which the sum of £.30 shall be given out of the said fund to each of the Captains. And We are pleased to direct that the sums so paid to the Captains shall be entered as the last charge in the stock-purse account of each regiment of dragoons.

“ And Our farther will and pleasure is, that in case any surplus shall remain on balance of the stock-purse fund, annually stated on the 24th day of June, (after deducting the aforesaid sums for recruiting and remounting, which must be carried to the credit of the succeeding account, and after paying to each Captain their entire allowance of £.30) that balance shall be carried to the credit of the succeeding year's account. And the several Agents are hereby directed to acquaint Our Secretary at War, upon the settling of each year's accounts, with the amount of this surplus or balance, for Our information.

“ And We do hereby direct, that all other charges and expences whatever, incurred by Our regiments of dragoon-guards and dragoons, and which have been usually allowed, shall for the future be inserted in the general half-yearly contingent bill, ordered to be transmitted to Our Secretary at War, by his letter bearing date the 26th day of November, 1765.

“ Our farther will and pleasure is, that in the keeping and making up the stock-purse accounts of each of Our said regiments, the following directions be for the future strictly observed.

“ That no more than three pounds eight shillings shall be allowed to any recruiting Officer for each man recruited by him; out of which sum no more than one guinea and

a crown

a crown shall be given to the recruit, according to Our directions signified by Our Secretary at War, bearing date the 24th day of December, 1765; but no charge whatever is to be admitted on account of recruits who may desert before they join the regiment.

“ That no recruiting Officer shall be allowed credit for the levy-money of any such recruits as shall not be approved of by the Commanding Officer of each regiment respectively; but their subsistence shall be allowed. The stock-purse fund shall be charged with the real expence of all the recruits who may die before they join the regiment; provided the day of their death, and the exact bounty-money given them, be certified by the Commanding Officer, on the back of the attestation.

“ That all subsistence issued to the recruits before they join the regiment, shall be charged separately from the levy money.

“ The accounts of all the recruiting Officers are to be stated and settled on or before the 24th day of June.

“ The recruiting accounts are to be signed by the recruiting Officer himself, and by the Field-officer commanding at quarters; and Our pleasure is, that those accounts, so signed, shall be good and sufficient vouchers to the Agent for the credit given by him to each recruiting Officer, on the head of recruiting.

“ That in all future states of the regimental accounts given in to the reviewing Generals, the number of recruits, for which levy-money and subsistence are charged, shall be particularly and separately specified.

“ That no more than twenty guineas shall be given for each horse.

“ That the travelling expences incurred until the horses join the regiment, shall be charged in a separate article, and the charges on that account particularly specified and vouched.

“ That the Captains shall account for the subsistence of the vacant men and horses in their respective troops, arising from vacancies which happen between the days whereon each Captain usually receives the subsistence of his troop; and that the stock-purse fund shall have credit for the vacant subsistence of every man who shall die, desert, or be discharged, and of every horse that shall die, or be cast between the above-mentioned periods, from the day on which they are no longer entitled to subsistence.

“ That the stock-purse fund shall also have credit for the sums for which the horses that shall be cast from time to time, shall be sold.

“ We are farther pleased to direct, that every Colonel shall himself carefully examine the stock-purse account, previous to its being laid before the reviewing General: he is likewise to certify under his hand, that he believes it to be fair and exact. And the reviewing General shall report to Us any articles which shall appear to him to be charged contrary to these Our orders; as likewise whether proper credit be given to the stock-purse fund for the whole vacant subsistence of men and horses, and for the price of the cast horses.

“ All the aforesaid orders, regulations, and directions, We strictly charge and command all reviewing Generals, Colonels, Commanding Officers, and Agents of Our regiments of dragoon-guards and dragoons, and all others whom they may concern, to follow and obey, under pain of Our highest displeasure.

“ Given at Our court at St. James's, this 19th of February, 1766, in the 6th year of Our reign.

“ By His Majesty's Command,

“ War-Office.
A true Copy.

BARRINGTON.”

“ *Warrant for regulating the Recruiting and Reviewing of the several Regiments of Foot upon Foreign Stations.*

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS it hath been humbly represented unto Us, that it would greatly tend to the preservation of good order and discipline in Our several marching regiments of foot, which are or may be upon foreign stations, to have some certain regulations laid down by Us, for reviewing and recruiting those regiments, as well as keeping them compleat in arms, accoutrements, and cloathing; Our will and pleasure is, that the following rules and regulations be, for this purpose, strictly observed for the future, by Our Commander in Chief in North America, and by all Our Governors and Officers commanding Our regiments abroad, and by all other military Officers whom it may concern.

1st. That all the old and unserviceable men, who are now in any of Our regiments above-mentioned, be discharged

charged as soon as possible, and such as are proper objects recommended to Our bounty of Chelsea; care being however taken at the same time not to diminish the numbers of any regiment, so far as to prejudice the service on which it may be employed; and, it is Our will and pleasure, that this duty, which We esteem to be indispensable, should be observed, not only now, but constantly; as we expect that Our said regiments shall at all times be maintained, in such a state of compleatness, strength, and discipline, as always to be prepared for immediate service.

2d. That constant care be taken to keep as many parties employed upon the recruiting service, as the number of vacancies, and the state of the regiment may require.

3d. That positive orders be given to all Officers, who shall be sent with the command of recruiting parties, that they do not enlist any men but such as are in every respect fit for Our service; and, that they may be informed that a most strict examination will be regularly made of their recruits, and that such of them, who do not answer the instructions, shall be rejected.

4th. That for the future, the following respective sums shall be allowed to Officers sent upon the recruiting service, from the several stations abroad, towards bearing the expence of passage: viz.

	l.	s.	d.
From North-America, the West-Indies, and } Africa	12	10	0
From Minorca	7	17	6
From Gibraltar	5	5	0

and that those sums be advanced to each Officer, when he shall be sent on the recruiting service, by the Pay-master of the regiment, and shall be placed as a charge against the non-effective fund.

5th. And whereas it is essential to the good of the service, that the arms, accoutrements, and cloathing of Our said regiments, should be always kept complete, and in proper serviceable order; and, that the strictest attention should be had, not only to the discipline, but to the interior oeconomy of each corps; for this purpose Our will and pleasure is, that each of Our said regiments (provided it may not be inconsistent with the service on which they may be severally employed) shall be assembled annually, at the most convenient season, and reviewed and inspected by the Commander in Chief, Governor, Brigadier,

or

of any other Officer, under whose command it may happen to be, by whom the following returns are to be made up, and sent as soon as may be practicable, after the review and inspection hereby directed, to Our Secretary at War, and Adjutant General of Our forces respectively, according to the form herewith transmitted, in order to their being laid before Us : viz.

A return of Officers present and absent.

A return of Non-commissioned Officers and private men.

A general return of the regiment.

A field return.

A return of the state of the arms, accoutrements, and clothing.

6th. That the Officer, who shall respectively review, and inspect each regiment, do add such farther remarks and observations of his own, as may, in every respect, tend to give Us a full information of the actual state and condition of each regiment.

7th. That, if, from the circumstances of Our service, any regiment shall be so situated that it cannot be assembled, the different parts of it shall be inspected in such a manner as the Commander in Chief, Governor, Brigadier, or other Officer, under whose command it may happen to be, shall think most convenient for the service, and that the returns, according to the forms which are now ordered, shall be made up, and transmitted by the earliest opportunity : and We do hereby direct, that all, and several the rules and regulations hereby established, be punctually observed, upon pain of Our highest displeasure. Given at Our court at St. James's the 8th of January, 1768, in the 8th year of Our reign.

By His Majesty's command,

War-Office.

BARRINGTON.

Warrant for regulating the Attendance of Officers belonging to Regiments on Foreign Stations.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS We have thought it necessary for the good order and discipline of Our forces stationed in Our garrisons and other Our dominions beyond the seas, to establish certain rules and regulations for the due attendance of the

the Officers belonging to, or who shall be appointed to commissions in Our said forces, Our will and pleasure is, that the same be observed strictly as follows.

1st. That when any Officer who may be in Britain or Ireland shall be appointed to a commission in any of Our regiments stationed abroad, he shall set out to join his regiment within four months at farthest from the date of his commission, unless he shall have obtained Our leave of absence for a longer time; it being Our firm intention to supersede any Officer who shall disobey this Our order.

2d. Application shall not be made to Us for farther leave except on very extraordinary occasions; and it shall then be made through the Colonel of the regiment, if he is in Britain.

3d. All leaves granted by Us, for any term beyond the four months above-mentioned, shall express the particular time for which they are granted, and shall be entered in the office of Our Secretary at War; and all Colonels are hereby required to take care that all Officers when newly appointed to their respective regiments, be apprized of these Our orders; and report to Us if they shall find that they are not strictly complied with.

4th. The Officer commanding on each station shall be made acquainted with the leaves so granted, and shall transmit the same to the respective regiments, in order that they may be inserted in the monthly returns.

5th. A list of all Officers newly appointed shall be transmitted by Our Secretary at War, by the earliest opportunity, to the Colonel of the regiment, if he be in Britain; as also to the Commander or Governor where the respective regiments are stationed, with the dates of their commissions.

6th. The said list shall be transmitted by the said Commander or Governor to each regiment under his command; and when any Officer shall be returned not joined, the date of his commission shall be inserted in the return; to the end that We may be satisfied of the due performance of Our commands herein.

7th. When any Officer belonging to a regiment stationed abroad, shall obtain leave of absence from the Commander in Chief, Governor or Commanding Officer, it shall be for a limited time only; which time shall be specified in the returns; and before the expiration thereof, he shall join his regiment.

8th.

8th. But as from the uncertainty of a sea passage, it may sometimes happen that an Officer may not return exactly to the day prescribed by his leave, the Commanding Officer is in that case to enquire, and make proper allowances; the whole of which is to be explained in the next return.

9th. And whereas it may be necessary in some particular cases to prolong the leaves so granted, the Colonel of the regiment is upon such occasions to make the application, in order that it may be properly laid before Us, and if granted, the same is to be signified by Our Secretary at War to the respective Commander or Governor, with the particular time for which each leave is prolonged; in order that the Officer commanding the regiment may be acquainted therewith.

10th. But in order to prevent the necessity of frequent applications to Us upon this head, it is Our pleasure that such leave shall in the first instance be granted, as is reasonable and sufficient; it not being Our intention to prolong the same, except in very particular cases and circumstances which could not have been foreseen by Our said Governors or Commanders.

11th. The respective Commanders in Chief, Governors, and Field Officers, are to be responsible that, according to the situation and circumstances of each regiment, there are always a sufficient number of Officers present to do duty.

And we do hereby direct that all and several the rules and regulations hereby established be punctually observed, upon pain of Our highest displeasure. Given at Our court of St. James's, the 11th of February, 1767, in the 7th year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's command,

War-Office.

BARRINGTON.

Form of a Warrant for holding a General Court-martial for the trial of A. B.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS We were pleased, by our commission dated on the Day of to appoint ———, commonly called ———, then a Lieutenant General in Our service, to be Commander in Chief of all Our British forces, as well horse as foot, then serving on the Lower Rhine, in our army assembled, or to be assembled there under

under the command of Our good Cousin Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, Commander in Chief of Our said army, enjoining and requiring him the said _____, to obey such orders and directions as should be given him by the said Prince Ferdinand, or such other person as might hereafter be Commander in Chief of our said army, according to the Rules of War: and whereas We were pleased by Our instructions, under Our sign manual, bearing date the same _____ Day of _____ to direct the said _____, constantly to put in execution such orders as he might receive from Our said good Cousin Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, or such other person as might hereafter be Commander in Chief of Our said army, according to the Rules of War, with regard to marching, counter-marching, attacking the enemy, and all operations whatsoever to be undertaken by Our said troops; and whereas We are informed that the said _____, hath disobeyed the orders of the said Prince Ferdinand, which charge We thinking fit should be enquired into by a General Court-martial, did, by Our warrant, bearing date the _____ Day of _____ order that a General Court-martial should be forthwith held upon that occasion, which was to consist of Our trusty and well beloved _____, Lieutenant-General of Our forces, whom he did appoint to be President thereof, and of Our trusty and well-beloved _____, Sir _____, Knight of the Bath, _____, _____, Our right trusty and well beloved Counsellor _____, _____, Our trusty and well beloved _____, Our right trusty and well beloved Cousin _____, Earl of _____, Our trusty and well beloved _____, commonly called Earl of _____, Our right trusty and well beloved Cousin _____, Earl of _____, Our trusty and well beloved _____, Our right trusty and well beloved Cousin _____, Earl of _____, Our trusty and well beloved _____, Lieutenant Generals, Our trusty and well beloved _____, Our right trusty and well beloved Cousin _____, Earl of _____, Our trusty and well beloved _____, and _____, Major Generals of Our forces; and of whom, or the said President, together with any twelve or more of the said Officers, might constitute the said General Court-martial; which said General Court-martial hath met, but hath not yet examined any witnesses: and whereas it hath been since represented that the said President Lieutenant General _____, hath been taken suddenly ill, and is unable to attend: and

whereas,

whereas, if others of the said members should by unavoidable accidents be prevented from attending, there may not be a sufficient number to compose a General Court-martial, Our will and pleasure is, and We do hereby direct, the General Court martial for the trial of the said _____, do consist of Our trusty and well beloved Sir _____, Knt. of the Bath, whom We do hereby appoint to be President thereof, and of Our trusty and well beloved _____, _____, Our right trusty and well beloved Counsellor _____, Lord _____, Our trusty and well beloved _____, _____, Our right trusty and well beloved Cousin _____, Earl of _____, Our trusty and well beloved _____, commonly called Earl of _____, Our right trusty and well beloved Cousin _____, Earl of _____, Our trusty and well beloved _____, _____, Esquire, commonly called Lord _____, Lieutenant Generals, Our trusty and well beloved _____, Our right trusty and well beloved Cousin _____, Earl of _____, Our trusty and well beloved _____, Esquire, commonly called Lord _____, and _____, Major Generals of Our forces; all of whom, or the said Lieutenant General Sir _____, President, together with any twelve or more of the said last mentioned Officers, may constitute the said General Court-martial: and you are to order the Provost Martial General, or his Deputy, to give notice to the said President and Officers, and all others whom it may concern, when and where the said Court-martial hereby appointed is to be held, and to summon such witnesses as shall be able to give testimony in this matter, the said Provost Master General and his Deputy being hereby directed to obey your orders, and give attendance where it shall be requisite. And We do further authorize and empower the said Court-martial hereby appointed, to hear and examine all such matters and informations, as shall be brought before them, touching the charge aforesaid, and proceed in the trial of the said _____, and in giving of sentence according to the rules of military discipline, which said sentence you are to return to Our Secretary at War, to be laid before Us for Our consideration: and for so doing this shall be as well to you, as to the said Court-martial hereby appointed, and all others concerned, a sufficient warrant. Given at our Court at St. James's, this _____ Day of _____ in the _____ year of Our reign.

BY HIS MAJESTY'S COMMAND.

To

To
Our trusty and well beloved
_____, Esquire, Judge-
Advocate-General of Our forces,
or his Deputy.

A Description of a General Court-martial.

AT a General Court-martial held at the Judge Advocate
General's Office at the Horse Guards, on _____ the
and continued by several adjournments to _____ the
of _____ by virtue of his Majesty's special warrant,
bearing date the _____ day of the same month.

LIEUTENANT GENERAL, SIR _____,

Lieutenant General.	{	J — C —.
		J — LORD D —.
		J — C —.
		J — S —.
		W — EARL OF P —.
Maj. Gen.	{	W — K —, EARL OF A —.
		W — EARL OF H —.
		J — A —.
		G — EARL OF A —.
		F — L —.
Maj. Gen.	{	LORD R — M —.
		E — C —.
		T — EARL OF E —.
		LORD R — B —.
		J — C —.

_____, DEPUTY JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL.

The members being met, and duly sworn (the Judge-
Advocate being also sworn, and prosecuting in his Majesty's
Name,)

The right honourable _____, Esquire, commonly
called _____, came prisoner before the Court, and
the following charge was exhibited against him: viz.

"Whereas his Majesty was pleased, by his commission
dated the _____ day of _____ to appoint him, being then a
Lieutenant General in his Majesty's service, to be Com-
mander in Chief of all his British forces, as well horse as
foot, then serving on the Lower Rhine, in his army assem-
bled,

bled, or to be assembled there, under the command of Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, Commander in Chief of his Majesty's said army, enjoining and requiring him to obey such orders and directions as should be given him by the said Prince Ferdinand, or such other person as might hereafter be Commander in Chief of his Majesty's said army, according to the Rules of War; and whereas his Majesty was also pleased, by instructions under his sign manual bearing date the same day of to direct him constantly to put in execution such orders, as he might receive from the said Prince Ferdinand, of Brunswick, or such other person as might thereafter be Commander in Chief of his Majesty's said army, according to the Rules of War, with regard to marching, counter-marching, attacking the enemy, and all operations whatsoever to be undertaken by his Majesty's said troops.

"That he the said ———, hath nevertheless disobeyed the orders of the said Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick."

Which charge of disobedience was by the Judge Advocate declared to be confined to orders relative to the battle of M.——.

The following commission and instructions being admitted by ———, to be true copies of those received by his Lordship, were then read: viz.

"GEORGE R.

"GEORGE the Second, by the grace of God, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To Our trusty and well beloved ———, Esq. commonly called ———, Lieutenant General of Our forces, and Lieutenant General of Our ——— greeting. We, reposing especial trust and confidence in your prudence, courage, and loyalty, have appointed, and, by these presents, do appoint you to be Commander in Chief of all our British forces, as well horse as foot, now serving on the Lower Rhine, in Our army assembled, or to be assembled there under the command of Our good cousin Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, Commander in Chief of Our said army; and all Our Officers and soldiers of Our said British forces serving, or to serve on the Lower Rhine, as aforesaid, are hereby enjoined and required to obey you, as Commander in Chief: and you, on your part, are hereby enjoined and required to obey such orders and directions,

as shall be given you by our said good Cousin Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, or such other person as may hereafter be Commander in Chief of our said army, according to the rules of war—And for the better government of our said British forces so employed, or to be employed, in serving on the Lower Rhine above-mentioned, we have thought fit to authorize and empower, and, by these presents, do authorize and empower you to prepare and publish such rules and ordinances, as are fit to be observed by all Officers and soldiers under your command; as also to punish all offenders and transgressors against the same, by death, or otherwise, according to the nature of their offences, as they shall appear upon trial before a Court-martial, which we hereby give you power and authority to assemble, as often as you shall see occasion, agreeable to the rules and orders for the better government of our forces employed in foreign parts; and, according to their judgment, you are to cause sentence to be pronounced against the person or persons so offending, either of pains of death, or of such other pains or penalties, as shall be thought fit to be inflicted by the said Court-martial, which sentence, or sentences, you are to cause to be put in execution, or to suspend the same, as, in your discretion, you shall see cause; We giving you power to reprieve any person under any sentence, till Our pleasure be known; and for execution of justice in Our said British forces, We give you authority to appoint a Provost Marshal, to use and execute that office, as is usually practised in the law martial. And whereas we have appointed a Judge Advocate to attend the said Court-martial, for the more orderly proceedings of the same, We do hereby give you power, in case of death, sickness, or necessary absence of the said Judge Advocate, to depute another person, such as in your discretion you shall think fit, to execute the said office. And we do further authorize you to cause exact musters to be taken of the respective troops and companies of our said forces, and to sign warrants for their pay, according to the said musters, in pursuance of an establishment made for that purpose. And whereas by the said establishment, there is a provision made for such contingent charges as may arise for Our service, and the use of Our forces, you are hereby authorised to direct the payment of the said money, in such proportions, as you shall, in your discretion, think necessary for the purposes aforesaid. And for executing the several powers and authorities herein ex-

T

pressed,

pressed, this shall be your warrant. Given at Our court at Kensington, the day of in the 32d year of Our reign. "By his Majesty's command,

H_____

"INSTRUCTIONS for our Trusty and well-beloved _____ Esq; commonly called _____, Lieutenant General of Our Forces, and Lieutenant General of Our _____ whom We have appointed to command our British Forces, now serving, or to serve on the Lower Rhine. Given at Our Court at Kensington, the Day of _____ in the 32d Year of Our Reign

"1. **W**HEREAS We have thought fit to appoint you, by the commission herewith transmitted to you, to be Commander in Chief of Our British forces employed on the Lower Rhine; you are, upon the receipt of these Our instructions and commission, to give due notice thereof to Our good Cousin Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, Commander in Chief of our army now assembled upon the Lower Rhine.

"2. With regard to marching, counter-marching, attacking the enemy, and all operations whatsoever, to be undertaken by Our said troops, you are constantly to put in execution such orders as you may receive from Our said good Cousin Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, or such other person as may hereafter be Commander in Chief of our said army, according to the rules of war.

"3. In case of the vacancy of any Commission in Our said British forces, you are to give Us immediate notice thereof, in order to your receiving Our further pleasure thereupon, recommending to Our favour such Officers as shall in your opinion, best deserve to be advanced.

"4. During your continuance in this service, you are to send, or cause to be sent to Us, by one of Our principal Secretaries of State, constant accounts of all that passes; and you are to follow all such further orders and directions as We shall send you, either under Our sign manual, or by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State. G. R."

Then the several witnesses were examined in support of the charge, and all having been examined, the Court proceeded to the form of sentence.

The

The Court, upon due consideration of the whole matter before them, is of opinion, that _____, is guilty of having disobeyed the orders of Prince F _____ of B _____, whom he was, by his commission and instructions, directed to obey as Commander in Chief, according to the rules of war: and it is the farther opinion of this Court, that the said _____ is, and he is hereby adjudged unfit to serve his Majesty in any military capacity.

Form of a Warrant for Resignation.

WHEREAS it hath been humbly represented unto Us, that Major A. of Our _____ regiment of _____ commanded by our trusty and well-beloved B. C. D. is now, after _____ years service, rendered unable to do his duty; We have, therefore, thought fit, at his own request, and for the good of Our service, by Our commission, bearing date the _____ day of _____ 17 _____ last to promote Captain E. of Our said regiment, to succeed the said A. as Major; Captain Lieutenant F. of Our said regiment, to succeed the said E. as Captain; Lieutenant G. of Our said regiment to succeed the said F. as Captain Lieutenant; Ensign H. of our said Regiment, to succeed the said G. as Lieutenant; and I. Gentleman, to succeed the said H. as Ensign.

Notwithstanding which promotion; Our will and pleasure is, that the said E. and the Major to Our said regiment, without purchase for the time being, shall continue to receive pay as Captain only; that the said F. and youngest Captain for the time being, in Our said regiment, without purchase, shall continue to receive pay as Captain Lieutenant only; the said G. and the Captain Lieutenant of Our said regiment, for the time being, without purchase, shall continue to receive pay as Lieutenant only; and the said H. and the youngest Lieutenant in Our said regiment, for the time being, without purchase, shall receive pay as Ensign only; and the said I. youngest Ensign in our said regiment for the time being, without purchase, shall receive no pay.

To the end that the said A. may, for his future support and maintenance, hold and enjoy, during his life, the full pay of _____ a day: the same to commence from the said _____ day of _____ 17 _____ last, inclusive, and to be issued him or his assigns during his life, and that upon the death of the said A. the said E. and the

Major to Our said regiment, for the time being, without purchase, the said F. and the youngest Captain thereof, for the time being, without purchase, the said G. and the Captain Lieutenant in our said regiment, for the time being, without purchase, and the said H. and the youngest Lieutenant thereof for the time being, without purchase, and the said I. and the youngest Ensign thereof, for the time being, without purchase, shall receive pay conformable to Our establishment: and for so doing, this, with the acquittance of the said A. or his assigns, shall be, as well to you as to all others whom it may concern, from time to time, a sufficient warrant, authority and discharge. Given at our Court at St. James's the day of 17 in the year of Our reign.

By his Majesty's command,

To

K. L.

The Agent of Our regiment of commanded by Our trusty and well-beloved B. C. D. and to the Agent of Our regiment, for the time being, in Great Britain or Ireland, or to whom the payment thereof shall or may concern.

BACKED.

Warrant for Major A. of the regiment of to retire upon day

Attorney-General's Opinion concerning Soldiers making away with their Cloths or Necessaries.

Captain A. B. of the regiment, represents, in a letter of the of June, from that he has had several hearings before the Civil Magistrates, with the inhabitants, for buying and taking in pledge from the soldiers, their shirts, shoes, and stockings, particularly in regard to one of Captain company, who sold four shirts, two pair of stockings, and a pair of shoes, leaving himself destitute of linen, &c. &c.

By the objections made by the attorney, in behalf of the defendant, neither the expected penalty nor punishment is inflicted, pursuant to the 45th clause in the mutiny and desertion bill, which enacts, "That if any person shall knowingly detain, buy, or exchange, or otherwise receive arms, cloths,

cloth, caps, or any other furniture belonging to the King, from any soldier or deserter, upon any account or pretence whatever, or cause the colour of such cloths to be changed, the person so offending, shall forfeit for every such offence, the sum of five pounds, and, upon conviction of the oath of one or more credible witnesses, before any of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace, the penalty of five pounds be levied by warrant, under the hand of the said Justices of the Peace, by distress and sale of the goods and chattels of the offender.

OBJECTIONS.

The attorney in behalf of the defendant, will not admit the soldier who sells his linen, necessaries or clothing, &c. to be an evidence against the person who buys or receives them; neither will the attorney allow what a soldier is provided with to belong to the King, except his red cloaths and hat, alledging, that shoes, linen and stockings are the soldier's property, being bought out of his pay, so that he may do with them what he pleases.

ANSWER.

Every soldier is provided with a compleat clothing; the fund whereof arising from his pay (in which is included his cloths, hat, shirts, shoes, and stockings) the three last species come within the denomination of small cloathing; but these being of a more perishable kind, the soldier is to be provided with them from time to time, as necessity may require; and for that end, there is a deduction of six-pence out of his pay, pursuant to the 14th clause in the mutiny act.

QUERIES.

Whether the soldier who sells, may not be admitted an evidence against the person who buys his clothing, linen, &c.

Whether linen, shoes, and stockings, are not as much a part of his clothing, and belonging to the King, as the cloths and hat; the whole being bought out of the soldier's pay?

As there is a criminal prosecution, I am of opinion, that the soldier may be a witness against the person who buys and sells his cloathing: the linen, shoes and stockings are, I conceive, within the intent of the recited clause; the detaining, buying or exchanging them knowingly, is an offence punishable in the manner therein directed.

D. RIDER,
M E-

MEMORANDUM.

If the afore-cited clause is not clear and express, with regard to the person buying the several species of small clothing before-mentioned, every soldier may embezzle them, or be seduced so to do to, by evil and designing persons.

Form of a Letter to the Post-Master —————.

WAR-OFFICE.

S I R,

I AM directed by the Secretary at War, to desire you will be pleased to deliver the enclosed order to the Officer commanding the regiment, troop, company, or any detachment, or recruiting parties, of his Majesty's forces, that are, or may arrive at before or during the election of a Member of Parliament there: and you will be pleased to acquaint me with the receipt of this for the information of the Secretary at War.

I am,

S I R,

Your most humble Servant.

Form of a Letter for the Removal of Troops, in Case of an Election.

IT is his Majesty's pleasure, that you cause the regiment, troop, company, or any detachment, or recruiting parties, of his Majesty's forces at to march from thence, three days before the day appointed for the election of a Member of Parliament there, to some adjacent place or places not within a less distance than three miles from in which place or places they are to be quartered, and remain for three days after the election shall be over, and then return to and it is his Majesty's farther pleasure, that you do take care, that the place, or places, chosen for such occasional quarters, be not within a less distance than three miles from any town or city where the election for Members of Parliament shall fall within the time of your being so quartered; wherein the civil magistrates, and all others concerned, are to be assisting in providing quarters, impressing carriages, and otherwise, as there shall be occasion. Given at the War-Office this day of

By his Majesty's command.

To

To
The Officer commanding the
regiment, troop, company, or
any detachment or recruiting
parties of his Majesty's forces at

Form of Order for conveying Deserters from the Savoy.

IT is his Majesty's pleasure that you cause a proper guard
to be made from the regiments of foot guards, and receive
from the keeper of the Savoy prison,

and convey the said deserter to the next regiment of horse,
dragoons, or foot, quartered on the road to

And the said regiment of horse, dragoons or foot, is hereby
required to convey the said deserter to the next regiment,
and so from regiment to regiment, until he arrive at

where he to be delivered to the Commanding-officer

and you are to cause
the remainder of the subsistence which the keeper of the
Savoy prison will advance with the said deserter to carry him
to to be delivered from regiment to regiment,

together with the M Wherein the civil magi-
strates and all others concerned, are to be assisting in provi-
ding quarters, impressing carriages, and otherwise, as there
shall be occasion. Given at the War-office, the
day of

By his Majesty's command,
In the absence of the Secretary at War.

To
The Field Officer in staff
waiting, for the three regi-
ments of foot guards.

*Form of Leave of Absence for Officers, granted in America,
in time of War.*

By Esq. Colonel in the
or royal regiment, Brigadier General and
Commander in Chief of his Majesty's Forces up the river
St. Lawrence.

Leave of absence is hereby granted to
of the regiment of foot, commanded by
to go to for the recovery of his health.

A. B. Brigadier General.

Instructions

Instructions for making out Muster-rolls.

Article **T**HE number of the seniority of the regiment,
 I. (of horse or foot) with the Colonel's name, to be set down at the head of the roll, with a line of separation : (and the indorsement to express the same.)

II. THE Commission-officers (and staff on the Colonel's roll) to be set down in the middle of the page, immediately under the said line, and to be divided likewise by a line of separation.

III. THE Serjeants, Corporals, and drums, &c. to be placed in three distinct columns, and to follow the Commission Officers, with a third line of separation.

IV. THE effective private men, for the whole time, to follow alphabetically, on pencil'd lines, in three equal columns (or more, if necessary) and a distance of one line, between every five names.

V. The private men for the broken times, to be set down after the effectives for the whole time, in such order, that the man who succeeds, shall immediately follow him who occasioned the vacancy ; whereby the intermediate time, if any, will instantly appear : and all vacancies by death, discharges, &c. between the end of the muster, and time of taking it, are, if certified, (as hereafter mentioned) to be allowed effective.

VI. The several dates, and reasons, of broken times, of Commission, Non-commission-officers, and private men, to be set down against their respective names, on the Commissary's (or call) roll ; specifying when, or whether appointed, promoted, or transferred, (and to what corps) recruiting, on party, on duty, absent, or on furlough, (and by whose leave) sick, lame, in prison, discharged, deserted, or dead ; which are to be certified, by the Commanding-officer, on the back of the said roll ; which roll is to be sworn to, and signed by the Commissary, according to the act for punishing mutiny and desertion, &c.) under the said certificate, and is afterwards to remain on record in the Commissary General's office.

VII. THE Officer of the troop, or company, is to have a return roll, except the certificate, and oath on the back.

VIII. WHERE the men are drawn up according to their sizes, they cannot be mustered alphabetically ; the Officer's return-roll must then be made out conformable thereto, and serve for the call-roll, which must afterwards be compared with the certified-roll, and with two other alphabetical rolls, one on parchment, for the Pay-Master-General, and one on
 paper

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 281

paper for the Comptrollers of the Accompts of the army, (according to the aforesaid act) which are to be exact copies of each other.

IX. No reasons to be given, nor any remarks to be made, on the parchment, and Comptrollers rolls, except specifying the dates of the broken times against the respective names, with the words to—day of the month, (implying inclusive, and the date from whence the muster is taken,) and from —day of the month, implying inclusive, and the date to which time the muster is taken.)

X. THE above being completed by a ruled line, the absent, as well as present effectives, are to be comprised in one article, and to be closed thus, in

The Docquet of the Parchment and Comptroller's Rolls.

(Name of Place) Day of (Month) 17—

1. **M**USTERED then in his Majesty's (No. of seniority) regiment of (horse or foot) commanded by (the Colonel's name) and in (name troop, or) company, the

{ Colonel and Lieut. Col. and Major, and	}	Captain, Lieutenant, (Cornet, Quarter- Master) Ensign, (No. of) Serjeants, Corporals, (trumpets, hautbois) drums, and — effective private men.
---	---	--

2. ALLOWING the Commission, Non-commission Officers and private men, to effective for the intermediate times, as set down against their respective names abovementioned, being certified on the back of the Commissary General's roll.

3. This muster is taken for $\frac{1}{4}$ days from the 25th of (month) 17— to the 24th of (month) following, both days inclusive.

The parchment, Comptrollers, and Commissary General's roll to be signed by two Commission Officers of the regiment, troop or company, under the close of the docket, to the right hand; the Commissary to sign on the left, and the Magistrate to sign in the space between the two Officers, and the Commissary's names: the return-roll is to be signed on the right-hand, by the Commissary only.

N. B. ALL garrison rolls are to be made out in like form as a regimental roll, and may be signed by one Officer only, whose name is on the face of the roll, provided it appears, by proper certificates, that all the other Officers are absent with leave.

Commissary-General's Office,
1st May, 1756.

THOMAS GORE,
FORM

FORM of the COMMISSARY'S (or Call) ROLL, and the OFFICERS Return ROLL.

His MAJESTY'S (N ^o) Regiment of Foot, Commanded by Colonel William Waterland.				
Prom in the (th) Foot, 17th Sept. Commission dated 21st ditto	Edward Blakett John Churchill George Calcraft William Earle	} Captain Lieut. Ensign.		
	Recruiting,			
Died 21 Aug. Joseph Andrews } App. 22 ditto Peregrine Furse } Recruiting, George Abbott. } Humphry Portman }	Prom. 22 Aug. Peregrine Furse } Appoint. ditto Anthony Sawyer } Robert Randall } Frederic Hesse }	Recruiting Died 15th December Appointed, 16th ditto		Hugh Peruel Luke Nichol Timothy Bangham
Duty,	John Adair Thomas Ashton John Ayliffe William Balderston Thomas Barrow			Thomas Sadler Edward Sedgewick Thomas Sberwin Philip Thicknesse John Upton
Furlough Maj. Leave	Edward Bronsden Edmund Byren			John Parry Charles Vere

Duty,	John Chapman Richard Cleveland Ralph Cullisford	Prison,	Harman Leese Peter Lebeup Edward Lloyd	William Walmesley James West John Winter
Sick,	Robert Dodsley George Durant Charles Dyson Thomas Elder, Gilbert Elliot	Party,	David Middleton Charles Monson Abraham Morrier James Napier Isaac Newton	John Wiseman John Lockman Thomas Tomkins Henry Bullock Edward Scarlet John Millan Philip Sbarpe Peter Blacow Robert Sambie John Bowers Edward Compton Samuel Jaake Simon Mill James Shuttleworth Gillery Pigott Nicholas Rowe Lewis Castlefranc
Lame,	Henry Fame Thomas Fisher James Fitter Richard Ford Peter Fowler	Duty,	Westworth Odiarn Arthur Onslow John Page William Pitt James Pitcher.	Discharged, 12th July Entertained, 14th ditto Died, 8th Augst. Recd fr. Capt. Gore's Co 9. do. Transfer. to Col's Co. 6 Sept. Entertained, 7th ditto. Discharged 18th October Entertained, 20th ditto. Desert 5th Nov. Ret. 9th do. Discharged, 27th ditto. Entertained 28th ditto. Transf. to Major's Co. 3d Dec. Received from ditto, ditto Discharged, 14th Dec. Entertained 15th ditto Ent. 18th do. Desert. 22d do. Died, 6th January.
Recruiting,	George Garnier David Garrick Maynard Guerin Philip Hardwicke Caesar Hawkins	Sick,	Robert Duarme John Quin James Rivers Baynton Rolt David Ross	
Recruiting,		Recruiting,		

Reading, 14th January, 1756.

1. MUSTERED then in his Majesty's (No.) regiment of foot, commanded by Colonel William Waterland, and in Captain John Churchill's company, the Lieutenant, 2 Serjeants, 3 Corporals, 1 drum, and 54 effective private men.

2. ALLOWING the Commission, Non-commission Officers, and private men to be effective for the intermediate times, as set down against their respective names above-mentioned being certified on the back of * this roll.

3. ALSO allowing the Captain and Ensign, 1 Serjeant, 1 drum, and 14 private men that are absent, to pass unrespited, being certified effective on the back of * this roll.

4. This Muster is taken for 100 and 83 days, from the 25th of June, 1755, to the 24th of December following, both days inclusive.

Robert Seymour, James Pope, George Calcraft, Lieut. Comry. of Musters. Mayor. Edward Patten, Ensign. The Officer's Certificate, on the back of the Commissary General's Roll.

I DO hereby certify, that the Commission, Non-commission Officers, and private men of this (troop, with their horses, or) company, were effective for the intermediate times, as set down against their respective names within-mentioned; and those that are absent, (except the † respited) have proper leave, and the reason assigned against their names on the face of this roll, and are effective at the time of taking the within muster: and that Lewis Castelfranc, who died the 6th of January, was effective the whole time for which this muster is taken.

George Calcraft, Lieut.

The Commissary's Oath, on the back of his Office-Roll.

I DO swear, that I saw at the time of taking this muster, such Commission, Non-commission Officers, and private men, (with their horses) as are borne (and not respited) upon the within roll, for which, a signed certificate is not indorsed as above.

Robert Seymour, Comry. of Musters.

Sworn before me, at Reading, this

14th Day of January, 1756.

James Pope, Mayor.

* In the return roll, instead of — on the back of this roll, write — on the back of the Commissary General's roll.

† Where there are no respites, these words are to be omitted.

Proof

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 285

Proof of the Effectives on the Commissary's Roll.

Effectives	Capt.	Lieut.	Ensign.	Serj.	Corp.	Drums.	Pr. Men.
Present	0	1	0	2	3	1	54
Absent	1	0	1	1	0	1	14
Total	1	1	1	3	3	2	68

The Endorsement.

(N^o) Regiment of Foot, Commanded by Colonel
WILLIAM WATERLAND.

Captain JOHN CHURCHILL's Company, for 100 and 83
days, ending the 24th of December, 1755.

*Proportion of Ammunition for the following Troops, being the
Extra Allowance for one Year, commencing the 25th of
March 1760, agreeable to the King's Warrant.*

		Ball.			Flints.		
		Powder	Musq.	Carbine	Pistol	Musq.	Carbine
		Barrels	C.	C.	C.	No.	No.
A regiment of foot of 900 men for	Service	13½	35			2700	
	Exercise	19	11			1800	
A regiment of dragoons of 360 men for	Service	5	9		2	1134	2268
	Exercise	7	1			756	1512
A light troop of 121 men for	Service	2½				363	393
	Exercise	11½		7		242	262

N. B. The proportion of ammunition for a regiment of
foot is 64 rounds for each man for service, at 6 drachms
each cartridge, and 100 and 35 rounds each man for exercise,
at 1-4th of an ounce.

Musquet flints, 3 to each man for service, and 2 for ex-
ercise.

Musquet balls, 20 to each man for exercise.

The proportion for a regiment of dragoons is, 1 pound of
powder for service, and 2 pounds for exercise, to each man;
each cartridge to contain the same as those of the foot.

The proportion for the light dragoons is, 64 rounds for
each man for service, at half an ounce each cartridge, and
400

286 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

400 and 5 rounds each man, for exercise, at 3 drachms each cartridge.

The battalions of militia embodied are to have the same proportion of ammunition as a regiment of foot, according to their numbers.

Office of Ordnance,

May 14, 1760.

Form of a Certificate for Ammunition, to be addressed to the Right Honourable and Honourable the Board of Ordnance, whenever a Supply of Ammunition is wanted.

THESE are to certify the Right honourable and honourable the Board of Ordnance, that the last supply of ammunition received for use of _____ regiment of _____ or company of _____ under the command of _____ is nearly expended in the duty and exercise of the said _____

Witness my hand, this _____ day of _____
To the Right Honourable and Honourable
the Board of Ordnance.

Of Forage and the Ration.

		lb.
A	Compleat ration of forage, in Germany, consists of	3
	Old Hay _____	14
	Oats _____	8
	Straw _____	6
A	Compleat ration of forage, in Flanders, consists of	3
	Old Hay _____	12
	Oats _____	10
	Straw _____	6

When double rations of corn, in lieu of hay, were delivered, they were reckoned a complete ration.

Each time the army forages, five or six rations are to be weighed in the presence of the Field-officer commanding the foragers: and, if any are found to be short of weight or measure, the proportion of that deficiency is to be demanded upon the allowance, which each regiment is entitled to by regulation.

No more than 1 ration is to be given to a horse.

No more than 16 sacks of corn must be put into any waggon.

Double rations of hay are to be reckoned as hay and corn.

One hundred rations of grass or clover, weighing 40 pounds, are allowed each regiment of foot *per diem*.

The

The Quarter-masters of regiments are to pick out five of the largest, and the country Commissaries five of the smallest bundles of hay or straws; which are to be weighed together, and divided by ten: every bundle they receive afterwards is to be given as weighing the aforesaid tenth part.

200 faggots are allowed for each battalion, *per diem*: and, every 8 days, every battalion, including Officers, servants, and baa men, is also to receive 400 bundles of straw; each bundle to weigh 12 pounds and a half.

American Weekly Allowance of Provisions for one Person.

Seven	}	pounds of	bread or flour.
Seven		pounds of	beef or pork.
Half a		pound of	rice.
Three		pounds of	peas; and
Six ounces			of butter.

When they receive fresh meat, each person is to have 1 pound of beef a day, and 1 pound of flour; a bullock's head is to be used for 8 pounds; a tongue for 3 pounds; and a heart for its weight.

Proportion of Rations.

Brigadier-general	-	-	-	12
Colonel	-	-	-	6
Lieut. Col.	-	-	-	5
Major	-	-	-	4
Captain	-	-	-	3
Subaltern	-	-	-	2
Staff	-	-	-	2

Allowance of Straw and Firing in Ireland, 1759, judged necessary for each Tent.

The first delivery of straw for each tent is to be 6 bundles, each bundle 20 pounds of wheat straw; two bundles of the like weight to be delivered to each tent every 7 days afterwards during their encampment. Where wood firing is made use of, 20 pounds weight is allowed to each tent a day, provided the wood has been some time cut; and every day, if green, 40 pounds weight, adding 1 faggot of furze. If furze be made use of without wood, 2 faggots a day to each tent, provided each faggot weighs 20 pounds; but, if the custom of the country is to make their faggots of 16 pounds weight, 2 faggots and a half should be allowed each day. This computation

putation is to shew, that double the weight should be allowed where only furze is burnt.

If turf is made use of instead of wood or furze, 44 turf should be allowed to each tent a day.

10 pounds is allowed for each baa horse. Sunks and fods to be furnished out of the above allowance.

Order to empower the Colonels and Commanding Officers of every Regiment in his Majesty's Service, to post the Subaltern Officers in such Manner as they shall think may best conduce to the Good of his Majesty's Service.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS it has been humbly presented to Us, that disputes have frequently arisen amongst Our forces concerning the posting Subaltern Officers to troops and companies, whereby Our service hath suffered, or may suffer: We have therefore taken the same into our Royal consideration, and have thought fit, in order to remedy the said inconveniences for the future, hereby to authorize and give full power to the Colonels and Commanding Officers of every regiment in Our service, to post the Subaltern Officers in such manner as he or they shall think may best conduce to the good of Our service, and the regular disciplining and due government of the troops and companies under their command, having regard always to the seniority of such Subaltern Officers, as far as may be, to the end that no prejudice may happen to Our service, or to them: and this Our pleasure, the Colonels, Field-officers, and every other Commission-officers, in Our service, are to observe and pay due obedience to accordingly.

Given at Our Court at St. James's, this 23d day of April 1736, in the ninth year of our reign.

By his Majesty's Command,

WILLIAM YONGE.

Points of Command.

ALL commands fall to the eldest in the same circumstance, whether of horse, dragoons, artillery, foot, or marines. Among the Officers of the corps of the British troops, entire or in parts, in case 2 of the same date interfere, a retrospection of former commissions, or length of service, is to be examined and ended by the judgment of the rules of war.

American

American Troops.

THE Officers and soldiers of any troops which are or shall be raised in America, being mustered and in pay, shall, at all times, and in all places, when joined, or acting in conjunction with Our British forces, be governed by these rules or articles of war, and shall be subject to be tried by Courts-martial in like manner with the Officers and soldiers of our British troops.

Whereas, notwithstanding the regulations which We were pleased to make for settling the rank of Provincial General and Field-officers in North America, difficulties have arisen with regard to the rank of these Officers when acting in conjunction with Our regular forces; and We being willing to give due encouragement to Officers serving in Our provincial troops, it is Our will and pleasure, that, for the future, all General Officers and Colonels serving by commission from any of the Governors, Lieutenant or Deputy-governors, or Presidents of the Council for the time being, of Our provinces and Colonies in North America, shall, on all detachments, Courts-martial, or other duty, wherein they may be employed in conjunction with Our regular forces, take rank next after all Colonels serving by commission signed by Us, though the Commissions of such provincial Generals and Colonels should be of elder date; and, in like manner, the Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors, Captains, and other inferior Officers serving by commission from the Governors, Lieutenant or Deputy-governors, or Presidents of the Council for the time being of Our said provinces and colonies in North America, shall, on all detachments, Courts-martial, or other duty, wherein they may be employed in conjunction with Our regular forces, have rank next after all Officers of the like rank serving by commissions signed by Us, or by Our General commanding in chief in North America; though the commissions of such Lieutenant-colonels, Majors, Captains, and other inferior Officers, should be of elder date to those of the like rank signed by Us, or by Our said General.

ARTILLERY.

OFFICERS, Conductors, Gunners, Matrosses, Drivers, or any other persons, receiving pay or hire in the service of Our artillery, shall be governed by the aforesaid rules and articles, and be subject to be tried by Courts-martial, in like manner with the Officers and soldiers of Our other troops.

U

For

For differences arising amongst themselves, or in matters relating solely to their own corps, the Courts-martial may be composed of their own Officers; but where a sufficient number of such Officers cannot be assembled, or in matters wherein other corps are interested, the Officers of artillery shall sit in Courts-martial with the Officers of our other corps, taking their rank according to the dates of their respective commissions, and no otherwise.

Engineers Rank.

Chief, as Colonel.

Director, as Lieutenant-colonel.

Sub-director, as Major.

Engineer in ordinary, as Captain.

Engineer extraordinary, as Captain-Lieutenant.

Sub-engineer, as Lieutenant.

Practitioner-engineer, as Ensign.

Rank and Precedence between Land and Sea-Officers.

1. **T**HAT the Admiral, or Commander in Chief of his Majesty's fleet, have the rank of a Field-martial of the army.
2. That the Admirals, with their flags on the main top-mast-head, have rank with Generals of horse and foot.
3. The Vice-admirals have rank with Lieutenant-generals.
4. That Rear-admirals have rank as Major-generals.
5. That Commodores, with broad pendants, have rank as Brigadiers-general.
6. That Captains commanding post-ships, after three years from the date of the first commission, for a post-ship, have rank as Colonel.
7. That all other Captains commanding post-ships have rank as Lieutenant-colonels.
8. That Captains of his Majesty's ships or vessels, not taken post, have rank as Majors.
9. That Lieutenants of his Majesty's ships have rank as Captains.
10. That the Rank and precedence of Sea-officers in the classes above-mentioned, do take place according to the seniority of their respective commissions as Sea-officers.
11. That Post-captains commanding ships or vessels that do not give post, rank only as Majors during their commanding such vessel.
12. That nothing in this regulation shall give any precedence

tence to any Land-officer to command any of his Majesty's squadrons or ships, nor to any Sea-officer to command at land, nor shall either have a right to demand the military honours due to their respective ranks, unless such Officers are upon actual service.

B R E V E T S.

War-Office.

I AM commanded to signify the King's pleasure, on the 2 following points, to the Officers of the regiment under your command: this I cannot do more properly than through you, who I am persuaded will take the most effectual care that his Majesty's intentions shall be fully known and understood in the regiment of

Any Officer, who by the King's leave shall quit a commission which he has in any regiment or corps, and who at that time also enjoys a rank in the army superior to his said regimental commission, shall not be considered as entitled to any rank whatever in the army, unless his Majesty shall expressly signify his pleasure to be otherwise.

Officers (not being General-officers) having a rank in the army superior to that of the commission which they bear in any regiment or corps, are not thereby to be exempted from their attendance at quarters, and doing regimental duty, according to their rank in the corps to which they belong.

War-Office, October 3, 1755.

S I R,

CERTAIN commissions in the army are sometimes allowed to be sold, though the King is in general very much averse to a practice so injurious to Officers of merit who have no money; but it is highly proper, when any commissions are sold, that their price should be fixed, determined, and known: without some regulation of that kind, a practice exceptionable at best, may be rendered very hurtful to the army.

Before the King declares his pleasure on this subject, he wishes to know the opinion of his General Officers, what sum is proper to be given for each of the following commissions,

War-Office, February 9, 1773.

PRICES OF COMMISSIONS.

First and Second Troops of HORSE-GUARDS.

Commissions.	Prices.	Difference in value between the several commissions in Succession.
	£.	£.
First Lieutenant-colonel	5,500	400
Second Lieutenant-colonel	5,100	800
Cornet and Major	4,300	200
Guidon and Major	4,100	1,400
Exempt and Captain	2,700	1,200
Brigadier and Lieutenant or Adjutant and Lieutenant	1,500	300
Sub-brigadier and Cornet,	1,200	1,200
		<u>£.5,500</u>

First and Second Troops of HORSE GRENADEER GUARDS.

Lieutenant-colonel	5,400	1,200
Major	4,200	1,100
Lieutenant and Captain	3,100	100
Guidon and Captain	3,000	1,300
Sub-lieutenant	1,700	300
Adjutant	1,400	1,400
		<u>£.5,400</u>

HORSE.

Lieutenant-colonel	5,200	950
Major	4,250	1,150
Captain	3,100	650
Captain-lieutenant, with rank of Captain	2,450	700
Lieutenant	1,750	150
Cornet	1,600	1600
		<u>£.5,200</u>

GEORGE

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 293

GEORGE R.

OUR Will and Pleasure is; that in all cases where We shall permit any of the commissions in our regiments of dragoon guards, and dragoons, to be sold, the sum to be paid for the said commissions respectively, shall not exceed the prices under-mentioned, viz.

DRAGOON GUARDS and DRAGOONS.

Commissions.	Prices.	Difference, &c.
	£.	£.
Lieutenant-colonel	5,350	1,100
Major	4,250	1,100
Captain	3,150	1,050
Captain-lieutenant, with rank of Captain	2,100	735
Lieutenant	1,365	262 10s.
Cornet	1,102	1,102 10s.
		<u>£5,350</u>

FOOT GUARDS.

Lieutenant-colonel	6,700	400
First Major	} with rank of Colonel. 6,300	- - 2,800
Second Major		
Third Major		
Captain	3,500	900
Captain-lieutenant, with rank of Lieutenant-colonel	2,600	1,100
Lieutenant, with rank of captain	1,500	600
Ensign	900	900
		<u>£6,700</u>

MARCHING REGIMENTS of FOOT.

Lieutenant-colonel	3,500	900
Major	2,600	1,100
Captain	1,500	550
Captain-lieutenant, with rank of Captain	950	400
Lieutenant	550	150
Ensign	400	400
		<u>£3,500</u>

In the regiments
of Fuzileers which
have 1st and 2d
Lieutenants.

1st Lieut.	550	-	-	100
2d Lieut.	450	-	-	450

And all Colonels, Agents, and other our military Officers are hereby required and directed to conform strictly and carefully to the regulation hereby laid down and established, upon pain of Our highest displeasure; given at Our Court at St. James's, this 22d day of Feb. 1773, in the thirteenth year of Our reign.

By his Majesty's command,

BARRINGTON.

War Office, Feb. 2, 1766.

S I R,

I Have received your letter containing the report of the Board of General Officers, on a matter referred to them by the King touching the price which should for the future be given for commissions in the army. I will lay it before his Majesty the first opportunity; but, as you were present during the settling of these prices, I must desire you will acquaint me, for the King's information, what were the general grounds on which the Board went, in fixing the different rates.

I am, S I R,

Your most obedient

Humble Servant,

Charles Gould, Esq.

BARRINGTON.

Horse Guards, Feb. 3, 1766.

M Y L O R D,

A GREEABLE to your Lordship's letter, desiring me to acquaint you, for his Majesty's information, what were the general grounds upon which the Board of General Officers has proceeded in fixing the prices of the several commissions; I have the honour to inform your Lordship, that the Board considered the value of the pay and of the rank distinctly; and, after fixing what appeared to them a reasonable price for the commissions of Cornet and Ensign in the respective corps, and which they might probably be sold for in time of war as well as peace; proceeded to estimate every increase of pay, after the rate of 100 £. for each shilling *per diem*, in a general view, not attending minutely to fractional sums; and

and in the next place endeavoured to fix a certain proportionate value upon each advancement in rank, such as might, if possible, be extended to all the different corps. Accordingly, your Lordship will observe the valuation of rank to be uniformly the same throughout the cavalry; (allowing only for some fractions occasioned by the difference in pay afore-mentioned) viz. for gaining the rank of Lieutenant £.50; for a Captain-lieutenancy, £.250; for the rank of Captain, £.450; (or in corps where there is no Captain-lieutenant, and the promotion from Lieutenant to Captain is made in one step £700) for a majority, £.600; and for the rank of Lieutenant-colonel, £.700; and the same valuation of rank is extended also to the foot service, except in the single commission of Captain; wherein the Board has, in some degree, conformed to the difference which has ever prevailed in the price, and reputed value, between a troop in the cavalry and a company of foot, and has valued the advancement from Lieutenant to Captain, including the Captain-lieutenancy, nearly at £.400.

I believe these few observations will shew the principles upon which the present report is founded, concerning which, I am persuaded, the board would wish me to give your Lordship every explanation in my power.

I am, with respect,

My LORD,

Your LORDSHIP's most humble
and most obedient Servant,

Lord Viscount Barrington.

CHARLES GOULD.

War-Office, February 8, 1766.

SIR,

I Have laid before the King your letter of the 31st day of January, containing a report of the Board of General Officers, on a matter referred to them by his Majesty in my letter of the 3d day of October last, touching the different prices to be given for commissions in the army, in cases where he shall please to allow them to be sold. The King entirely approves the said report, and every particular therein contained. His Majesty commands me to express his perfect satisfaction to the Officers who have signed it; and to acquaint them, that he will order what they recommend to be invariably observed for the future, under pain of his highest displeasure.

U 4

Having

Having now finished what I am commanded by the King to communicate to the Board, I take this opportunity of conveying through you, Sir, to the Generals who compose it, some thoughts on a matter of great importance to the regiments they command, and indeed to the whole army.

Colonels frequently recommend, that Officers in their respective corps should sell commissions which they did not buy: long and faithful service has worn them out; they have families; the eldest in each rank are able and willing to purchase; they all deserve preferment, which in time of peace can scarcely be obtained any other way; in short, the good of the corps, merit and humanity, all strongly plead for the indulgence which is recommended. It is no wonder that these arguments have so frequently succeeded, when any one of them would be sufficient inducement, if there were not another side of the question.

Officers who buy are permitted to sell: men who find themselves growing old or infirm dispose of their commissions, which are purchased by the young and the healthy; and thus what has been once bought continues for ever at sale, especially in time of peace, except now and then in a case of sudden or unexpected death. The consequence often is, that men who come into the army with the warmest dispositions to the service, whose business becomes their pleasure, who distinguish themselves on every occasion that offers, are kept all their lives in the lowest rank because they are poor. These meritorious Officers have often the cruel mortification of seeing themselves commanded by young men of opulent families, who came much later into the service; and whose fortunes have enabled them to amuse themselves frequently elsewhere, while the others continually at quarters, have done the duty of those gentlemen, and have learnt their own.

Flagrant abuses seldom grow up at once, but arise from circumstances whose consequences were not foreseen. The first time a commission is sold, it is almost always bought by a good Officer, the next in succession: he afterwards asks to sell; the corps is changed, the Senior Officers have merit and long service, but they have no money; this circumstance does not prevent the transaction; and the commission is purchased, perhaps by the youngest, least steady, and least experienced of that corps, or of some other, to the infinite distress of many deserving men, and to the great scandal and detriment of the service. Like circumstances happen more or less every change, and bring with them the same

same distress and mischief : each fresh commission brought to market multiplies both : and therefore, instead of encreasing purchases, they cannot be too much lessened, so far as is consistent with the invariable practice of the army.

That Colonels of regiments should not attend to these consequences, is not matter either of wonder or blame : their care is extended no farther than to their own corps, and while they command it ; but the Officer of the Crown, who is intrusted with the important charge of the whole army, a body whose probable duration infinitely exceeds the short space allotted to individuals, cannot be too vigilant, lest confined temporary convenience or compassion, should produce general permanent mischief or distress. To be firm in preventing future evil by immediate refusal, is not the least difficult part of his duty : he must withstand the feelings of humanity, and the desire to please : he must expect the uncandid interpretation of the prejudiced, the hasty judgment of the ignorant, and the malignant conclusion of the disappointed : he must often contradict the passions and interests of the powerful ; and even disappoint the wishes and expectations of the deserving : he must acquire a great many enemies, and lose a great many friends ; and yet he had better suffer all this than do wrong.

It is of consequence that the army should know the rules of the service, and see the reason of them. That Officers should sell what they bought, and no more, has long been a rule ; and perhaps this letter will tend to explain the grounds on which it was established. If that rule be good, can it be too invariably observed ? Specious distinctions will be made ; they should never be admitted, for every deviation tends to disuse. Nothing can be more fatal for the army in general, than occasional exceptions from good regulations ; or give more advantage to the unjust attempts of the importunate and of the great.

It is frequently asked, what can be done with an Officer who is become useless to his corps through age, wounds, or infirmities ? It must be owned there are too few comfortable retreats, from active service in this country ; however, our establishment affords some. The commissions in the invalids, small governments, and other garrison employments, always properly bestowed, would go a great way ; till there can be a more ample provision, the young and healthy must do the duty of the old and infirm ; and they can sufficiently do it in time of peace ; hereafter, in their turn, they may receive the like benefit themselves ; and in the mean time, escape
a thousand

a thousand mortifications to which indigent merit is too often exposed. It frequently happens in the army, as elsewhere, that want of money is also accompanied by a want of assisting friends: but the poor, though deserving Officer, should always find at the War-Office, a constant assertor of his rights, and faithful guardian of his interests.

I am,

S I R,

Your most obedient humble Servant,
Charles Gould, Esq.

BARRINGTON.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS We were pleased to signify Our pleasure by a letter from Our Secretary at War, bearing date the 3d of October, 1765, to the Judge Advocate General of Our forces or his Deputy, that he should summon the Board of Our General Officers, in order that they might consider and report their opinion to Us, what sum might be proper to be given for each of the commissions in Our army particularly specified in the above-mentioned letter, in cases where We should be pleased to permit the same to be sold; and also, that they should consider and report their opinion to Us, whether any difference should be made between the price of commissions of regiments serving in and out of Europe; and if any, that they should specify what difference: and the said Board of Our General Officers having accordingly taken the said matters into consideration, and having submitted to Us their opinion thereupon, by their report, bearing date the 31st of January, 1766, a copy of which report is hereunto annexed; and We having been pleased to approve of the same; Our will and pleasure is, that in all cases where we shall permit any of the commissions specified therein to be sold, the sum to be paid for the same, shall not exceed the prices set down in the said report. And all Colonels, Agents, and other Our military Officers are hereby required and directed to conform strictly and carefully to the regulation hereby laid down and established, upon pain of Our highest displeasure.

Given at Our court at St. James's, this 10th day of February, 1766, in the sixth year of Our reign.

By his MAJESTY's command,

War-Office,
True Copies.

BARRINGTON

Price

Price

Horse.

Dragoons.

Foot.

THE MILITARY GUIDE.

299

Price of Commissions, with the Difference between Full and Half Pay upon the Irish Establishment.

	RANK OF OFFICERS.	Daily Pay.			Full Price of the Com- missions.	TotalDiffe- rence in Va- lue between each Com- mission in Succession.	Daily half-pay.		Difference be- tween full and half pay when all Com- missions were pur- chased.		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Horse.	Lieut. Col..	1	5	0	4940	1009	11	0	2932	10	0
	Major - -	1	2	6	3931	1200	9	9	2151	12	6
	Captain - -	0	17	0	2731	1138	7	0	1453	10	0
	Capt. Lieut.	0	10	6	1593	271	4	6	500	15	0
	Lieut. - -	0	10	6	1322	255	4	6	500	15	0
	Cornet - -	0	8	6	1067	1067	3	6	428	5	0
	Total - -					4940					
Dragoons.	Lieut. Col.-	0	19	4	4365	959	8	6	2813	15	0
	Major - -	0	17	4	3406	1150	7	6	2037	5	0
	Captain - -	0	12	4	2256	1013	5	0	1343	10	0
	Capt. Lieut.	0	7	2	1243	271	3	0	424	10	0
	Lieut. - -	0	7	2	972	155	3	0	424	10	0
	Cornet - -	0	6	2	817	817	2	6	360	15	0
	Total - -					4365					
Foot.	Lieut.-Col.-	0	17	0	3657	959	8	6	2105	15	0
	Major - -	0	15	0	2698	1150	7	6	1329	5	0
	Captain - -	0	10	0	1548	717	5	0	726	15	0
	Capt. Lieut.	0	4	8	831	271	2	4	176	15	0
	Lieut. - -	0	4	8	560	155	2	4	176	15	0
	Ensign - -	0	3	8	405	405	1	10	103	17	6
	Total - -					3657					

The

The Value of Half-pay in Ireland to be received or deducted in each Rank, according to the Commission which the Officer who exchanges from Full to Half-Pay, did or did not purchase.

		RANK OF OFFICERS.				L.	s.	d.
Horse.	{	Cornet	-	-	-	428	5	0
	{	Lieutenant	-	-	-	72	10	0
	{	Captain	-	-	-	952	15	0
	{	Major	-	-	-	698	2	6
	{	Lieutenant-Colonel	-	-	-	780	17	0
Dragoons.	{	Cornet	-	-	-	360	15	0
	{	Lieutenant	-	-	-	63	15	0
	{	Captain	-	-	-	919	0	6
	{	Major	-	-	-	693	15	0
	{	Lieutenant-Colonel	-	-	-	776	10	0
Foot.	{	Ensign,	-	-	-	103	17	6
	{	Lieutenant	-	-	-	72	17	6
	{	Captain	-	-	-	556	0	6
	{	Major	-	-	-	602	10	0
	{	Lieutenant-Colonel	-	-	-	776	10	0

Articles of Agreement.

AGREEMENT between _____ of the _____ regiment, and _____ of the said regiment, whereby the said _____ doth consent and agree to resign his commission in favour of _____ for and in consideration of the sum of _____ to be lodged in the hands of _____ and as soon as his Majesty's approbation and royal consent shall be obtained, and the commission made out, the said sum of _____ is to be paid to the said _____

To

GENERAL VIEW OF THE DIFFERENCES AND DISTINCTIONS OF THE SEVERAL CORPS OF CAVALRY, IN THE

REGIMENTS.		CLOTHING of the SERJEANTS, CORPORALS, and PRIVATE MEN.				CLOTHING of the KETTLE-DRUMMERS, TRUMPETERS, and HAUTOBOYS.			HOUSINGS and HOLSTER-CAPS.		
Colour of the several Facings.	Rank and Titles of the several Corps of Dragoon Guards, Horse Dragoons, and Light Dragoons.	Colour of the Facings and Lappels.	Colour of Buttons, and how set on.	Colour of Waistcoats, Breeches, and Lining of Coats and Cloaks.	Hat-Lace.	Colour of the Coat, and of the Facing.	Colour of Waistcoat, Breeches, and Lining of the Coats.	Colour of the Lace on the Cloaths of the Trumpeters, &c.	Colour of the Housings and Holster Caps.	Colour of the Lace on the Housings & Holster-Caps.	Badge, or Device, on the Holster-Caps.
Blue	1st, or King's reg. of drag. guards	Blue with half lappels	Yellow 2 and 2	Buff	Gold	Red with blue	Buff	Royal lace, blue and yellow	Red	Royal lace	King's cypher within garter and
	1st horse	Blue with half lappels	White 2 and 2	White	Silver	Blue with red	White	White with a red stripe	Blue	White with a red stripe	Rank of the regiment
	1st, or royal dragoons	Blue without lappels	Yellow 2 and 2	White	Gold	Red with blue	White	Royal lace	Red	Royal lace	Crest of England within the garter
	2d, or royal North British dragoons	Blue without lappels	White 2 and 2	White	None	Red with blue	White	Royal lace	Blue	Royal lace	Thistle within circle of St. And
	3d, or King's own reg. of dragoons	Blue without lappels	Yellow 3 and 3	Buff	Gold	Red with blue	Buff	Royal lace	Blue	Royal lace	White horse within the garter
	5th, or royal Irish dragoons	Blue without lappels	White 3 and 3	White	Silver	Red with blue	White	Royal lace	Blue	Royal lace	Harp and crown
Yellow	15th, or King's light dragoons	Blue with half lappels	White 2 and 2	White	None	Red with blue	White	Royal lace	White	Royal lace	King's crest within the garter
	16th, or Queen's light dragoons	Blue with half lappels	White 2 and 2	White	None	Red with blue	White	Royal lace	White	Royal lace	Queen's cypher within the garter
	6th, or the Inniskilling dragoons	Full yellow without laps.	White 2 and 2	White	Silver	Full yel. with red	Red	White with a blue stripe	Full yellow	White and blue stripe	Castle of Inniskilling within a w
	8th regiment of dragoons	Yellow without lappels	White 3 and 3	White	Silver	Yellow with red	Red	White with a yellow stripe	Yellow	White and yel. stripe	Rank of the regiment
Buff	10th regiment of dragoons	Deep yel. without laps	White 3, 4, & 5	White	Silver	Deep yel. with red	Red	White with a green stripe	Deep yel.	White with a green str.	Rank of the regiment
	14th regiment of dragoons	Lemon without lappels	White 3 and 3	White	Silver	Lemon with red	Red	White with red & green strip.	Lemon col.	White, red, & gr. str.	Rank of the regiment
	2d, or Queen's reg. of drag. guards	Buff with half lappels	Yellow 3 and 3	Buff	Gold	Red with blue	Buff	Royal lace	Buff	Royal lace	Queen's cypher within the garter
White	9th regiment of dragoons	Buff without lappels	White 2 and 2	Buff	Silver	Buff with red	Red	White with a blue stripe	Buff	White with a blue str.	Rank of the regiment
	11th regiment of dragoons	Buff without lappels	White 3 and 3	Buff	Silver	Buff with red	Red	White with a green stripe	Buff	White with a green str.	Rank of the regiment
	3d, or P. of Wales's reg. of drag. gds.	White with half lappels	Yellow 2 and 2	White	Gold	White with red	Red	Royal lace	White	Royal lace	The feathers issuing out of the
	3d reg. of horse, or the carabineers	White with half lappels	White 2 and 2	White	Silver	White with red	Red	Yellow with black stripes	White	Yellow with black str.	Rank of the regiment
	7th, or the Queen's reg. of dragoons	White without lappels	White 3 and 3	White	Silver	Red with blue	White	Royal lace	White	Royal lace	Queen's cypher within the garter
Green	17th regiment of light dragoons	White with half lappels	White 2 and 2	White	None	White with red	Red	White with a black edge	White	White with black edge	Rank of the regiment
	18th regiment of light dragoons	White with half lappels	White 2 and 2	White	None	White with red	Red	Red and white	White	Red and white	Rank of the regiment
	2d regiment of horse	Full green with half lap.	Yellow 2 and 2	White	Gold	Full green with red	White	White with a red stripe	Full green	White with a red str.	Rank of the regiment
Black	4th regiment of dragoons	Full green without laps.	White 2 and 2	White	Silver	Full green with red	White	White with a red stripe	Green	White with a red str.	Rank of the regiment
	13th regiment of dragoons	Deep green without laps.	Yellow 3 and 3	Buff	Gold	Deep green with red	White	White with a yellow stripe	Deep green	White with a yel. str.	Rank of the regiment
Black	4th regiment of horse	Black with half lappels	Yellow 2 and 2	Buff	Gold	Buff with red	Red	White with a black stripe	Buff	White and black stripe	Rank of the regiment
	12th reg. or P. of Wales's light drag.	Black with half lappels	White 2 and 2	White	None	Red with blue	White	Royal lace	Black with str. of white goat skin	None	The feathers issuing out of the

Given at Our Court, at St. JAMES's, this 19th Day of December, 1768, in the Ninth Year of Our

To face Page 300.

GENERAL CORPS OF CAVALRY, IN THE CLOTHING, HORSE-FURNITURE, AND STANDARDS.

HOUSINGS and HOLSTER-CAPS.				STANDARDS and GUIDONS.			
Colour of the Housings and Holster Caps.	Colour of the Lace on the Housings & Holster-Caps.	Badge, or Device, on the Housings and Holster-Caps.	Colour of the Second and Third Standard or Guidon.	Embroidery on the three Standards.	Fringe on the three Standards, or Guidons.	Badge, or Device, on the Second and Third Standard or Guidon.	Motto on the Second and Third Standard or Guidon.
Yellow	Red	Royal lace	King's cypher within garter and crown	Blue	Gold	King's cypher within the garter	
Blue	White with a red stripe	Rank of the regiment - - - - - I. H.	Blue	Gold and silver	Gold & silv.	Rank of the regiment - - - I. H.	
Red	Royal lace	Crest of England within the garter	Blue	Gold	Gold	Crest of England within the garter	
Blue	Royal lace	Thistle within circle of St. Andrew	Blue	Gold and silver	Gold & silver	Thistle within circle of St. Andrew	<i>Nemo me impune lacessit.</i>
Blue	Royal lace	White horse within the garter	Blue	Gold	Gold	White horse within the garter	<i>Nec aspera terrent.</i>
Blue	Royal lace	Harp and crown	Blue	Gold and silver	Gold & silver	Harp and Crown	
White	Royal lace	King's crest within the garter	Blue	Gold painted	Gold	King's crest within the garter	<i>Emulor.</i>
White	Royal lace	Queen's cypher within the garter	Blue	Gold & silv. painted	Gold	Queen's cypher within the garter	<i>Ans cursum, aut cominus atinis.</i>
Full yellow	White and blue stripe	Castle of Inniskilling within a wreath	Full yellow	Silver	Silv. & blue	Castle of Inniskilling	
Yellow	White and yel. stripe	Rank of the regiment - - - - - VIII. D.	Yellow	Silver	Silv. & yell.	Rank of the regiment - - VIII. D.	
Deep yel.	White with a green str.	Rank of the regiment - - - - - X. D.	Deep yellow	Silver	Silv. & green	Rank of the regiment - - X. D.	
Lemon col.	White, red, & gr. str.	Rank of the regiment - - - - - XIV. D.	Lemon	Silver	Silv. & red	Rank of the regiment - - XIV. D.	
Buff	Royal lace	Queen's cypher within the garter	Buff	Gold	Gold	Queen's cypher within the garter	
Buff	White with a blue str.	Rank of the regiment - - - - - IX. D.	Buff	Silver	Silv. & blue	Rank of the regiment - - IX. D.	
Buff	White with a green str.	Rank of the regiment - - - - - XI. D.	Buff	Silver	Silv. & green	Rank of the regiment - - XI. D.	
White	Royal lace	The feathers issuing out of the coronet	White	Gold and silver	Gold & silv.	Feathers issuing out of the coronet, a rising sun and red dragon, &c. &c.	<i>Ich Dien.</i>
White	Yellow with black str.	Rank of the regiment - - - - - III. H.	White	Gold	Gold	Rank of the regiment - - - III. H.	
White	Royal lace	Queen's cypher within the garter	White	Gold	Gold	Queen's cypher within the garter	
White	White with black edge	Rank of the regiment - - - - - XVII. L. D.	White	Gold & silv. painted	Silv. and red	Death's head	<i>Or Glory.</i>
White	Red and white	Rank of the regiment - - - - - XVIII. L. D.	White	Gold & silv. painted	Silver	Rank of the regiment XVIII. L. D.	
Full green	White with a red str.	Rank of the regiment - - - - - II. H.	Full green	Gold	Gold	Rank of the regiment - - - II. H.	<i>Vestigia nulla evanescent.</i>
Green	White with a red str.	Rank of the regiment - - - - - IV. D.	Full green	Silver	Silv. & blue	Rank of the regiment - - - IV. D.	
Deep green	White with a yel. str.	Rank of the regiment - - - - - XIII. D.	Deep green	Silver	Silv. & yell.	Rank of the regiment - XIII. D.	
Buff	White and black stripe	Rank of the regiment - - - - - IV. H.	Black	Gold	Gold & silv.	Rank of the regiment - - IV. H.	
Black with str. of white goat skin	None	The feathers issuing out of the coronet	Black	Silver painted	Silver	The feathers issuing out of the coronet; also, the rising sun, and red dragon	<i>Ich Dien.</i>

9th Day of December, 1768, in the Ninth Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,

BARRINGTON



Regiment	Yellow	Green	Buff	White	Red	Black	Orange
9th regiment	Bright yellow,	Deep green	Buff	White	White	White	White
10th regiment	Philomel yel.	Full green	Pale Buff	White	White	White	White
12th regiment	Pale yellow	Deep green	Gold	White	White	White	White
13th regiment	Deep yellow	Willow green	Gold	White	White	White	White
15th regiment	Pale yellow	Deep green	Silver	White	White	White	White
16th regiment	Bright yellow	Full green	Gold	White	White	White	White
20th regiment	Pale yellow	Deep green	Silver	White	White	White	White
25th regiment	Bright yellow	Popinjay green	Gold	White	White	White	White
26th regiment	Pale yellow	Dark green	Gold	White	White	White	White
28th regiment	Bright yellow	Very deep green	Silver	White	White	White	White
29th regiment	Pale yellow	Yellowish green	Gold	White	White	White	White
30th regiment	Bright yellow	Deep green	Silver	White	White	White	White
34th regiment		Willow green	Gold	White	White	White	White
37th regiment			Silver	White	White	White	White
38th regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
44th regiment			Silver	White	White	White	White
46th regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
57th regiment			Silver	White	White	White	White
67th regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
5th regiment	Godlin green	Deep green	Silver	White	White	White	White
11th regiment	Full green	Deep green	Gold	White	White	White	White
19th regiment	Deep green	Willow green	Gold	White	White	White	White
24th regiment	Willow green	Deep green	Silver	White	White	White	White
36th regiment		Deep green	Gold	White	White	White	White
39th regiment		Full green	Silver	White	White	White	White
45th regiment		Deep green	Gold	White	White	White	White
49th regiment		Popinjay green	Gold	White	White	White	White
51st regiment		Dark green	Silver	White	White	White	White
54th regiment		Very deep green	Gold	White	White	White	White
55th regiment		Yellowish green	Silver	White	White	White	White
63d regiment		Deep green	Gold	White	White	White	White
66th regiment		Willow green	Silver	White	White	White	White
68th regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
69th regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
3d reg. or the Buff			Silver	Buff	White	White	White
14th regiment			Silver	Buff	White	White	White
22d regiment			Gold	Pale buff	White	White	White
27th, or Innisk. reg.			Gold	Buff	White	White	White
31st regiment			Silver	Buff	White	White	White
40th regiment			Gold	Buff	White	White	White
48th regiment			Gold	Buff	White	White	White
52d regiment			Silver	Buff	White	White	White
61st regiment			Silver	Buff	White	White	White
62d regiment			Silver	Yellowish buff	White	White	White
17th regiment	Greyish white		Silver	Greyish white	White	White	White
32d regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
43d regiment			Silver	White	White	White	White
47th regiment			Silver	White	White	White	White
65th regiment			Silver	White	White	White	White
33d regiment			Silver	White	White	White	White
53d regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
56th regiment	Purple		Silver	White	White	White	White
59th regiment	Purple		Silver	White	White	White	White
50th regiment			Silver	White	White	White	White
58th regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
64th regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
70th regiment			Gold	White	White	White	White
35th regiment			Silver	White	White	White	White

General View of the Facings, &c. of the several Marching Regiments of Foot, as fixed by his Majesty,
December 19, 1768.

Rank and Title of the Regiments.	Distinc- tions in the same Co- our.	If Gold or Silver Hat Lace, &c. coats, Breeches, and for the Of- ficers.	Colour of the Waist Coats, Breeches, and Lining of the Coats.	Colour of the Lace.	
1st, or the royal-regiment 2d, or the Queen's royal regiment 4th, or the King's own regiment 7th, or royal fusiliers 8th, or King's regiment 9th, or royal Irish 21st, or royal North British fusiliers 23d, or royal Welch fusiliers 41st or invalids		Gold Silver Silver Gold Gold Gold Gold Gold Gold	White White White White White White White White Red White waist- coats and lin- ing of coats. No breeches.	White, with a blue double worm White, with a blue stripe White, with a blue stripe White, with a blue stripe White, with a blue and yellow stripe White, with a blue stripe White, with a blue stripe White, with red, blue, and yellow stripes. Plain button-hole	
42d, or royal Highlanders		Gold	White	White with a red stripe	
60th, or royal Americans		silver	White	White, with two blue stripes	
6th regiment 9th regiment 10th regiment 12th regiment 13th regiment 15th regiment 16th regiment 20th regiment 25th regiment 26th regiment 28th regiment 29th regiment 30th regiment 34th regiment 37th regiment 38th regiment 44th regiment 46th regiment 57th regiment 67th regiment	Deep yellow Bright yellow, Philemot yel. Pale yellow Deep yellow Pale yellow Bright yellow Pale yellow Bright yellow Pale Yellow	Silver Silver Silver Gold Silver Silver Silver Silver Gold Silver Silver Silver Silver Silver Silver Silver Silver Silver Gold Silver	White, with yellow and red stripes White, with two black stripes White, with a blue stripe White, with yellow, crimson, and black stripes White, with a yellow stripe White, with a yellow and black worm, and red stripes White, with a crimson stripe White, with a red and a black stripe White, with a blue, yellow, and red stripe White, with one blue, and two yellow stripes White, with one yellow, and two black stripes White, with two blue, and one yellow stripe White, with a blue and yellow worm and red stripe White, with a red and a yellow stripe White, with two red and one yellow stripe White, with blue, yellow and black stripes White, with red and purple worms White, with a black stripe White, with yellow, purple, and green stripes		
5th regiment 11th regiment 19th regiment 24th regiment 26th regiment 39th regiment	Goslin green Will green Deep green Willow green	Silver Gold Gold Silver Gold Gold	White White	White, with two red stripes White, with two red, and two green stripes White, with two stripes, red and green White, with one red, and one green stripe White, with one red, and one green stripe White, with a light green stripe	



THE MILITARY GUIDE. 301

To all which, the said parties have interchangeably set their hands and seals, this 17 day of A. B.

Witness, C. D.

E. F. Previous to the above agreement, the Commanding Officer of the regiment at quarters is to be consulted; and if it is approved of by him, the articles are then to be laid before the Colonel of the regiment for his approbation.

*** There is no order for the above form.

Entry of Commissions.

ALL commissions granted by Us, or by any of Our Generals having authority from Us, shall be entered in the books of Our Secretary at War, and Commissary General, otherwise they will not be allowed of at the Musters.

Of Military Burials, from the Field-Marshal's to a common Soldier's.

THE funeral of a Field-marshal shall be saluted with 3 round of 15 cannon, attended by 6 battalions, and 8 squadrons.

That of a General, with 3 rounds of 11 cannon, 4 battalions, and 6 squadrons.

That of a Lieutenant-general, with 3 rounds of 9 cannon, 3 battalions and 4 squadrons.

That of a Major-general, with 3 rounds of 7 cannon, 2 battalions and 3 squadrons.

That of a Brigadier-general, with 3 rounds of 5 cannon, 1 battalion, and 2 squadrons.

That of a Colonel, by his own battalion, (or an equal number by detachment) with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a Lieutenant-colonel, by 300 men and Officers, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a Major, by 200 men and Officers, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a Captain, by his own company, or 70 rank and file, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a Lieutenant, by a Lieutenant, 1 Serjeant, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 36 rank and file, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That

That of an Ensign, by an Ensign, 1 Serjeant, 1 drummer, and 27 rank and file, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a Serjeant, by 1 Serjeant, and 19 rank and file, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a Corporal, musician, private man, drummer, or fifer, by 1 Serjeant and 13 rank and file, with 3 rounds of small arms.

All Officers attending the funerals, of even their nearest relations, shall notwithstanding wear their regimentals, and only have a piece of black crape round their left arms.

The pall should be supported by Officers of the same rank with that of the deceased; if that number cannot be had, Officers next in seniority are to supply their place.

A non-commissioned Officer's corps should be attended to the grave by the non-commissioned Officers of the regiment, and private men of the troop or company to which he did belong.

N. B. As the Editor has never seen any form or order for the burial of a Field-marshal, &c. he does not lay down the before-recited regulations as ordered to be strictly adhered to.

Directions for a funeral Party.

THE party (according to the rank of the deceased) appointed to escort the corpse to the grave, is to draw up 3 deep, with open ranks, facing the house or marquee, where it is lodged; and when the corpse is brought out of the house or marquee, the Officer commanding the party will order

Rest your firelocks.

Reverse your firelocks.

Rear ranks close to the front.

March.

On which the ranks close.

To the right wheel by division.

March.

They wheel into 2 or more divisions, according to their strength. The Officer or Officers will then reverse their esponsions, and the eldest post himself in the rear. The Serjeants reverse their halberts.

Halt.

The party stands fast, till all is ready; when the Officer will order

March.

The

The party then marches off, led by the youngest Officer, and opens ranks; the corpse following the party; and the drums being muffled, beating the dead march, and fifers playing a solemn tune. When it comes to the burial-ground, the Officer orders

Halt.

And the party stands fast.

Ranks to the right and left, wheel backwards.

March.

Each rank being told off, wheels back; one half to the right, the other to the left; and form a lane.

Rest on your arms reversed.

They come to the funeral posture. The corpse, &c. then pass through the lane, and he orders

Rest your firelocks.

Shoulder your firelocks.

To the right and left, wheel and form your ranks.

March.

They wheel up and form as before.

Rear ranks close to the front.

March.

The rear rank of each division close up.

Divisions to the right, or left, wheel.

March.

They wheel.

Halt.

They stand fast.

March.

They march till they come to the grave.

Halt.

They stand fast.

Rear ranks, to your proper distance.

They go to the right about.

March.

They march five or ten paces.

Front.

They come to their front.

When the Adjutant gives the Officer commanding the party a signal, he orders

Make ready.

Present.

They present in the air.

Fire.

They

304 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

They fire a volley, which is to be repeated three times. After the third time, they stand recovered. He then orders

Half cock.

Shoulder.

Shut your pans.

Rear ranks close to the front.

March.

They close.

To the right, wheel by division.

March.

They wheel again in two or more divisions.

Halt.

They stand fast.

March.

The Commanding Officer leads the first division, the rest following in their usual posts. They open their ranks, the drums beat and fifers play. When drawn up on the regimental parade, he orders

Recover your arms.

To the right about.

March.

And the men go to their quarters.

N. B. The party load before they march off.

Estimate of Funeral Expences for a Soldier.

To the parson	—	—	—	2	6
To the sexton	—	—	—	1	0
To the grave digger	—	—	—	1	0
For the pall	—	—	—	1	6
For a coffin	—	—	—	8	6
				Total	14 6

" Effects of the Dead.

WHEN any Commissioned-officer shall happen to die, or be killed in Our service, the Major of the regiment, or the Officer doing the Major's duty in his absence, shall immediately secure all his effects or equipage then in camp or quarters; and shall before the next regimental Court-martial make an inventory thereof, and forthwith transmit the same to the office of Our Secretary at War, to the end that his executors may, after payment of his debts in quarters, and interment, receive the overplus, if any be, to his or their use.

" When

“ When any Non-commissioned-officer or private soldier shall happen to die, or be killed in Our service, the then Commanding-Officer of the troop or company shall, in the presence of 2 other commissioned-officers, take an account of whatever effects he dies possessed of, above his regimental clothing, arms, and accoutrements, and transmit the same to the office of Our Secretary at War; which said effects are to be accounted for, and paid to, the representative of such deceased Non-commissioned Officer or soldier. And in case any of the Officers, so authorised to take care of the effects of dead Officers and soldiers, should, before they shall have accounted to their representatives for the same, have occasion to leave the regiment, by preferment or otherwise; they shall, before they be permitted to quit the same, deposit in the hand of the Commanding-officer, or of the Agent of the regiment, all the effects of such deceased Non-commissioned-officers and soldiers, in order that the same may be secured for, and paid to, their respective representatives.”

“ *Orders for mounting the Cavalry;*

War-Office, July 27th, 1764.

“ HIS MAJESTY having been pleased to order, that all his regiments of horse and dragoons, except the light dragoons, shall be mounted only on such horses as shall have their full tails, without the least part taken from them; all breeders and dealers in horses, for the service of the army, are desired to take notice, that for the future, no horses but such as shall have their full tails, without the least part taken from them, will be bought for any of the regiments of horse and dragoons, except the light-dragoons.

X

Return

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 357

Private Orders for the Security of a Pass.

Montreal, April 12, 1764.

PRIVATE orders for Lieutenant Dow, of the 28th regiment of foot, going to take post at the Cedars.

Any pass produced to you, and signed by me, that has not the same seal to it, as what is at the bottom of this, you are to look upon as counterfeit; you are therefore to keep such pass, seize the boat or canoe, with what is in it, and send the conductors down to me.

R. BURTON.

[Seal]

Form of a Pass.

*By the Right Honourable William, Lord Viscount Barrington,
His Majesty's Secretary at War.*

PERMIT the bearer hereof of the regiment commanded by without any lett, hindrance, or molestation whatsoever, to pass to provided continue in the post-road, and do not remain above 24 hours in one place, except in case of sickness, behaving as becometh. This pass to continue in force for from the date hereof, and no longer. Given under my hand and seal, at the War-Office, this day of 177

In the absence of the Secretary at War.

To all his Majesty's Officers, civil and military, and others, whom it may concern.

Form of a Pass for the Out-Pensioners of Chelsea.

IN order to prevent any of the out-pensioners of Chelsea-Hospital, from being taken up as deserters or vagrants, we the Commissioners appointed to examine the said out-pensioners, by virtue of us, do certify that the bearer hereof now residing at in the County of in or near the market town of aged about years, feet, inches high, complexion, haired,

haired, formerly a in regiment of
was admitted upon the out-pension of the said Hospital, the
day 17 on account of

This certificate is to be shewn, and a duplicate of the
usual affidavit, from time to time given to the person by
whom he is paid his out-pension, according to the late act
of parliament. Given under our hands at this
day of 17

Form of a Discharge, by the Secretary at War.

*By the Right Honourable Welbore Ellis, his Majesty's Secre-
tary at War.*

HAVING received his Majesty's commands to discharge,
I do hereby discharge

from any further service in the said corps. Given under
my hand and seal at the War office, this day of
176

To

All His Majesty's Officers,
civil or military, and others,
whom it may concern.

Return

Nett Arrears for the 365 Days, for the following Ranks in the Dragoons.

Nett Arrears for the 365 Days, for the following Ranks in the Dragons.									
Colonel.	Lieut.Col	Major	Captain	Lieute.	Cornet.	Chaplain.	Adjutant.	Surgeon.	Q. Master.
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.	l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.	l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.	l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.	l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.	l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.	l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.	l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.	l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.	l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d.
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
112 13 379 14 9 66	7 054 3 525	11 426 15 822	6 4 3 1 020	1 9 10 13 10					

MARCHING REGIMENTS.

[illegible]

Scheme of a Mefs for Dinner and Supper, in Camp.

No. of Officers		Rank.	Each per Day s. d.	per Day. l. s. d.	E S T I M A T E.	
1		Colonel	3 0	0 0	A dining Tent	1. s. d.
1		Lieut. Colonel	2 6	0 2 6	A Kitchen Tent	21 0 0
1		Major	2 0	0 2 0	A Cart and two Horses	10 0 0
7		Captains	1 6	0 10 6	Linen Utensils, &c.	23 3 0
11		Lieutenants	1 0	0 11 0		14 0 8
9		Ensigns	0 9	0 6 9		
1		Chaplain	1 3	0 1 3		
1		Surgeon	1 0	0 1 0		
1		Adjutant	1 0	0 1 0		
1		Quarter Master	1 0	0 1 0		
Total			2 0 0			
					Total 68 3 8	
					Field Officers and Captains, fix Guineas each	
					Eleven Lieutenants, at 4s. 8d. each	
					Nine Ensigns, at 3s. 8d. each	
					One Chaplain, at 6s. 8d.	
					One Surgeon, at 4s.	
					One Adjutant, at 4s.	
					One Quarter Master, at 4s. 8d.	
					Total 68 3 8	

312 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

By this scheme each Field-Officer and Captain is to contribute six guineas, and each Subaltern and Staff-Officer a day's pay each, towards the purchasing of a dining tent, kitchen tent, and also to enable a sutler to buy a cart and 2 horses, table linen, kitchen furniture, &c. Wine, punch, ale, cyder, &c. being distinct articles, must be paid for by those only who chuse to call for them; and for each stranger's dinner, 1 shilling is to be paid by the inviter.

No gentlemen can have his dinner sent him from the mess, except in case of sickness, duty, or when under an arrest.

If this be disapproved of, upon a supposition that the sutler will be too great a gainer, a bill of his expences may be delivered by him, to any officer accepting that trouble, who, with the consent of the rest, may appropriate the surplus to whatever purpose is most agreeable to the mess.

And if the sutler be a loser, such sum must be made good by the mess in general, as well as a gratuity to him for his trouble.

Things necessary for a Gentleman to be furnished with, upon obtaining his first Commission in the Infantry.

A Full suit of cloths; 2 frock suits; 2 hats; 2 cockades; 1 pair of leather gloves; sash, and gorget; fuzee, or esponton; sword, sword-knot and belt; 2 pair of white spatterdashes (if in the foot-guards); 1 pair of black, and tops; 1 pair of short; 1 pair of garters; 1 pair of boots, (all regimentals); a case of pistols; a blue furtout coat; a Portugal cloak; 6 white waistcoats; 12 white and 2 black stocks; 18 pair of stockings; 10 handkerchiefs; 1 pair of leather breeches; 6 pair of shoes; 24 shirts; 8 towels; 3 pair of sheets; 3 pillow cases; 6 linen night caps, and 2 yarn; a field bedstead, and a painted canvas bag to hold it; bed-curtains, quilt, three blankets, bolster, pillow, 1 mattrafs, and a pailace. Those articles should be carried in a leather valise; a travelling letter-case, to contain pens, ink, paper, wax, and wafers; a case of instruments for drawing, and Muller's Works on Fortification, &c. It is also essential that he should have a watch, that he may mark the hour exactly when he sends any report, or what he may have discovered that is of consequence.

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 319

If he is to provide a tent, the ornaments must be uniform, according to the facing of his corps.

Common Dimensions of the Tent, for a Captain or Subaltern.

	Ft. Ins.
Length of the ridge pole	7 0
Height of the standard pole	8 0
Length from the front to rear of the marquée between half walls	14 0
Breadth of the marquée between the half walls	10 6
Height of the half walls of the marquée	4 0

Scheme

	A Day.	A Week.	4 Weeks.	52 Weeks.
Breakfast	l. s. d. 0 0 6	l. s. d. 0 3 6	l. s. d. 0 14 0	l. s. d. 0 72 0
Dinner	0 1 0	0 7 0	0 8 0	0 40 0
Supper	0 0 6	0 3 6	0 14 0	0 72 0
Wine and Beer	0 0 6	0 3 6	0 14 0	0 72 0
Four Shirts, 4 Stocks, and 4 Handkerchiefs a Week	0 0 2	0 1 2	0 4 8	0 20 8
Four Pair of Stockings, and 2 Night-caps a Week	0 0 1	0 0 7	0 2 4	0 10 4
Hair Powder, Pomatum, Soap, Black-Ball, Pens, Ink,	0 0 2	0 1 2	0 4 8	0 20 8
Wax and Wafers	0 0 1 ⁶ / ₁₂	0 1 0	0 4 0	0 20 0
Soldier to dress-Hair, shave, &c.				
Total	0 3 0 ⁶ / ₁₂	1 1 5	4 5 8	55 13 8
Yearly Substistence				54 19 0
Balance				0 18 8
Yearly Arrears				7 14 3
Total Allowance				61 12 11

	A Day.			A Week.			4 Weeks.			52 Weeks.		
	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Breakfast	0	0	6	0	3	6	0	14	0	9	2	0
Dinner	0	1	0	0	7	0	0	1	8	18	4	0
Supper	0	0	6	0	3	6	0	14	0	9	2	0
Wine and Beer	0	0	6	0	3	6	0	14	0	9	2	0
Four Shirts, 4 Stocks, and 4 Handkerchiefs a Week	0	0	2	0	1	2	0	4	8	3	0	8
Four Pair of Stockings, and 2 Night-caps a Week	0	0	1	0	0	7	0	2	4	1	10	4
Hair Powder, Pomatum, Soap, Black-Ball, Pens, Ink, Wax and Wafers	0	0	2	0	1	2	0	4	8	3	0	8
Soldier to dress-Hair, Shave, &c.	0	0	1 $\frac{6}{12}$	0	1	0	0	4	0	2	12	0
Total	0	3	0 $\frac{6}{12}$	1	1	5	4	5	8	55	13	8
Yearly Subistence										54	13	0
Balance										0	18	8
Yearly Arrears										7	14	3
Total Allowance										8	12	11

In barracks there will be an additional expence for washing of bed-curtains, sheets, pillow-cases, and towels. From hence you see how necessary it is to be an economist, and what a small balance you have to support the character of an Officer; and that upon a supposition of the arrears being paid yearly.

From this moderate calculation, it appears that 8 pounds, 12 shillings, and 11 pence, is the whole that an Ensign has to find him in regimentals, shirts, shoes, stockings, boots, spatterdashies, and all other necessaries, to appear as an Officer and a Gentleman. Should not common humanity therefore prompt the Parliament to support those Gentlemen, who had so great a share in adding that vast extent of territory to this Kingdom, so much glory to its annals, and wealth to its individuals? What greater objects of compassion to relieve; or where is gratitude more due!

N. B. I must also remark, that the present pay of an Ensign was established near a century ago, and at that time was worth thrice its present value.

Form of an Arbitration to fix the Price of Tents.

We the following Officers of the _____ regiment of foot, commanded by _____ being ordered to ascertain in what those who have been appointed Officers since _____ should pay the predecessors for their tents, or shares of tents; it is Our opinion, that those Officers who have succeeded to a tent, should pay _____ l. and those who have succeeded to half a tent, should pay _____ l.

Dated _____

17

A. B. Captain. C. D. Captain. E. F. Captain.

State of British Half-Pay.

		Horse Drag. Foot.					
		s.	d.	s.	d.	s.	d.
Colonel	} and Captain per day	16	6	13	0	12	0
Lt. Col.		12	0	10	0	8	6
Major,		11	6	8	0	7	6
Captain	-	7	0	5	6	5	0
Lieutenants	-	5	0	3	0	2	4
Cornet, Ensign and 2d. Lieut. Marines	-	4	6	2	6	1	10
Quarter-master	-	3	0	2	0	2	0
Adjutant	-	2	0	2	0	2	0
Surgeon	-	2	0	2	0	2	0
Chaplain	-	3	4	3	4	3	4
		Physician					

316 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

Physician Hosp. - - -	} Forces. {	10s.
Apothecary - - -		5
Dep. Commissary - - -		5

Form of an Affidavit for receiving British Half-Pay.

County of }

maketh oath
that he has not, between the of 17 and the
of 17 any other place or employment of
profit, civil or military, under his Majesty, besides his al-
lowance of half-pay; as a reduced in Colonel A—'s
late regiment of

Sworn before me
this

day of

17

N. B. The proper periods for swearing the above, are the
25th of June and 25th of December; immediately after
which, they shall be delivered or transmitted to the Agent
for half-pay.

State of Irish Half-Pay.

		Horse		Dragon		Foot	
		s.	d.	s.	d.	s.	d.
Colonel	} and Captain	19	0	15	8	12	3
Lt. Col.		12	6	9	8	8	3
Major		11	3	8	8	6	9
Captain	-	8	6	6	2	4	9
Lieutenants	-	5	3	3	1	2	3
Cornet, 2d. Lieut. and Ensign	-	4	3	2	7	1	9
Quarter-master	-	1	6	1	6	2	0
Chaplain	-	3	4	3	4	3	4
Adjutant	-	2	0	2	0	2	0
Surgeon	-	2	0	2	0	2	0

Remarks, with the State of the Deductions.

It too frequently happens that the brave and deserving
Officer, through age, wounds, or other infirmities, is ren-
dered incapable of doing his duty, and therefore obliged to
quit the service, though, perhaps, at that very time, the eldest
of his rank in the corps: but, not having purchased his com-
mission, exchanges upon half-pay, with the usual difference,
from

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 317

from whence the following deductions are made; which will, it is hoped, reach the ear of our gracious Sovereign.

Stopped at the Treasury - -	Poundage 6	} s. d.
	Hospital 6	
	Pells - 1½	
At the Half-pay Office, for Agency, &c. - -		0 6½
And if not on the spot, he must also allow his Agent for receiving it - -		0 6
Total per pound		2 2

Form of the Certificate to receive Irish Half-Pay.
County of }

came this day before me, and maketh oath, that he is no otherwise provided for, by any commission or employment, civil or military, in his Majesty's service, than by half-pay on the establishment of Ireland; and is not on any other establishment of half-pay.

Sworn before me

this day of 17

N. B. The certificates should be dated and delivered into the Half-pay office immediately after the 31st of March, 30th of June, 30th of September, and 31st of December.

Widows Pensions, British and Irish.

Colonel	50l.	Lieutenant	20l.	Q. Master	16l.
Lt. Colonel	40	Ensign	16	Surgeon	16
Major	30	Cornet	16	Chaplain	16
Captain	26	Adjutant	16		

Gun-Smiths.

IT would be of infinite service, if a Gun-smith, with an Assistant, was appointed to each corps, and a carriage provided on a march, at the Government's expence, to carry the implements for that business. Vegetius had carpenters, smiths, and other workmen to each corps. Perhaps it will be said, that the battalions of artillery have them: but that is of no consequence, as they are not always quartered with the rest of the army; besides, their own business will sufficiently employ them.

How

318 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

How to extract Saltpetre from damaged Gun-powder.

YOU must have filtering bags, hung on a rack, with glazed earthen pans under them; then take any quantity of damaged powder, and put it into a copper, with as much clean water as will just cover it; and when it begins to boil, take off the scum, and, after it has boiled a little, stir it up; take it out of the copper with a small hand-kettle, and then put some into each bag, beginning at one end of the rack, so that by the time you have got to the last bag, the first will be ready for more; continue thus, till all the bags are full; then take the liquor out of the pans, which boil and filter, as before, 2 or 3 times, till the water runs quite clear, which you must let stand in the pans for some time, and the saltpetre will appear at top. To get all the saltpetre entirely out of the powder, take the water from the saltpetre already extracted, to which add some fresh water and the dregs of the powder that remain in the bags, and put them together in a vessel, to stand as long as you please; and when you want to extract the nitre, you must proceed with this mixture as with the powder at first, by which means you will extract all the saltpetre; but this process must be boiled longer than the first.

To restore damaged Gunpowder.

IF powder be long in a damp place, it will become damaged, and formed into hard lumps; when thus cemented, you will see, at the bottom of the barrel, some saltpetre, which, by being wet, will separate from the saltpetre and coal, and always fall to the bottom, and settle there in the form of a white downy matter; to prevent this, move the barrels as oft as convenient, and place them on their contrary sides or ends, to which they before stood; though great care be taken of powder, and kept as dry as possible, yet length of time will greatly lessen its former strength.

When any of the above-mentioned accidents happen to your powder, you may recover it by applying to the directions here given: viz. if the powder, has not received much damage, proceed thus. Spread it on canvas cloth, or dry boards, and expose it to the sun; then add to it an equal quantity of good powder, mix them well, and, when quite dry, barrel it up. If gun-powder be quite bad, the method to restore it is, first to know what it weighed when good; then,

then, by weighing it again, you will find how much it has lost by the separation and evaporation of the saltpetre; then add to it as much refined saltpetre as it has lost in weight; but, as a large quantity would be difficult to mix, it will be necessary to add a proportion of nitre to every 20 pounds of powder; when done, put 1 of these proportions into your mealing table, and grind it therein, till you have brought it to an impalpable powder; then search it with a fine sieve; if any remain in the sieve that will not pass through, return it to the table, and grind it again, till you have made it all fine enough to go through the sieve; being well ground and sifted, it must be made into grains thus: first, you must have some copper wire sieves made according to what size you intend the grains to be; these are called corning sieves, or grainers; fill them with the powder composition, then shake them about, and the powder will pass through the sieve formed into grains. Having thus corned your powder, set it in the sun; and when quite dry, search it with a fine hair sieve, to separate the dust from the grains. This dust may be worked up again with another mixture; so that none of the powder will be wasted: sometimes it may happen, that the weight of the powder when good cannot be known; in which case, add to each pound an ounce, or an ounce and an half, of saltpetre, according as the powder is decayed; then grind, sift, and granulate it, as before directed.

N. B. If a large quantity of powder is quite spoiled, the only way is to extract the salt-petre from it, as powder thus circumstanced would be difficult to recover.

A few necessary Extracts from the most material military Acts of Parliament.

LODGINGS. Officers to pay for no lodgings, but in the suburbs of Edinburgh.

GUARDS. Foot-guards may be quartered in Westminster and liberties, and places adjacent, excepting the city of London.

BILLETS. No more to be ordered than there are effective soldiers present to be quartered.

Petty constables, &c. are to billet soldiers in their respective divisions.

None to be quartered on private houses without consent.

Officers quartering soldiers contrary to the act, or menacing or compelling any magistrate, are *ipso facto* cashiered, and disabled from employments.

Military

226 THE MILITARY GUIDE.

Military Officers, being Justices of the peace, are not to be concerned in quartering of soldiers under their own commands.

Officers taking money for excusing people quartering soldiers, are to be cashiered, and rendered incapable of military employments.

In quartering horse and dragoons, not less than 1 man shall be quartered with one or two horses, two men with four horses, and so on.

Quartering in Scotland, to be in such houses as were liable to quarter soldiers at the time of the Union; and such houses to furnish Officers and soldiers according to the same law.

Men and horses may be shifted in their quarters, for the benefit of the service.

Justices of the peace to redress grievances relating to quartering soldiers.

Officers, who pay companies, not giving notice within 4 days to the landlords where Officers and soldiers are quartered, of their having received pay for them, or not clearing quarters according to the daily rates therein mentioned, are *ipso facto* cashiered.

Daily rates are fixed for all under the degree of a Captain, for diet, small beer, and horses.

Paymasters not stopping out of Officers arrears, who neglect to clear quarters, as much as will pay them, forfeit their employments, or out of Officers subsistence, in case no arrears are due.

Officers, upon not receiving money for clearing quarters, neglecting to make up accounts, are to be cashiered *ipso facto*.

Paymaster-general, to pay the quarters on sight of a certificate signed by the Officer.

Officers quartering their wives, children, men, or maid-servants, on any house without consent, are *ipso facto* cashiered.

Civil magistrates doing it, to forfeit 20s.

Constables, or other Civil Magistrates, taking money to excuse any person from quartering soldiers; forfeit from 40 shillings to 5 £. to the poor.

Viaguallers refusing to quarter men, or to furnish them with such necessaries as the act directs, forfeit the same.

Justices may demand of the constables the number of the Officers and soldiers by them billeted, with the names of the house-keepers, the street, and sign.

GAME. Any Officer, or soldier, in or near quarters, without leave of the Lord of the Manor, killing any hare, coney, pheasant, partridge, pigeon, or any other sort of fowls, poultry, or fish, or his Majesty's game, within the kingdom of Great Britain, if an Officer, he forfeits 5*l*.

The Commanding-officer to pay 20 shillings for every such offence committed by a soldier under his command.

Officers refusing or neglecting to pay the above penalties within 2 days, after conviction before a Justice, and demand made by the constable or overseers of the poor, shall forfeit, and are hereby declared to have forfeited their commissions, and their commissions are hereby declared to be null and void.

ARRESTS. No volunteer to be arrested, or taken out of the service, except for some criminal matter, or a real debt of 10*l*. Oath of the debt to be first made before a Judge of the Court of Record, or other Court, or before a person authorized to take affidavits in such courts.

The oath to be marked on the back of the writ.

Persons arrested contrary to the intent of the act, upon complaint, to be discharged by one or more Judges of such court, without fees. Judge to award costs.

Persons persuading soldiers, or endeavouring to persuade them to desert, forfeit 40*l*. by an act of the first year of the reign of King George the First.

Persons suspected of desertion to be carried by the constable before a Justice of Peace, who is to examine them; and, if it appears they are deserters, they are to be sent to goal, and the Justice to give notice to the Secretary at War.

Collector of the land-tax to pay 20*s*. to the person that takes, or causes to be taken, any deserter, upon a warrant from a Justice of Peace being shewn to such Collector.

Persons, harbouring, concealing, or assisting deserters, forfeit 5*l*.

Officers breaking open any house, or out-house, to search for deserters, without warrant from a Justice, forfeit 20*l*.

Persons buying, exchanging, or receiving arms, cloths, caps, or other furniture belonging to the King, from any soldier or deserter, or any other person, upon any account whatever, or changing the colour of cloths, forfeit 5*l*. Penalty in Ireland. Part of the 5*l*. for the informer, part for the Captain.

Offenders herein not having 5*l*. or goods of that value, or not paying within 4 days to be sent to goal for 3 months,

or to be whipped publicly, at the discretion of a Justice of Peace. Penalty in Ireland and other places.

For further particulars, see page 327.

CARRIAGES. Justices in England, Wales, or Berwick, by order of his Majesty, or General, shall grant a warrant for carriages, with able men to drive them. The Officer to pay into the constable's hands the rates as regulated.

Officers forcing carriages to travel more than one day's journey, or detaining them too long, or suffering soldiers or servants (except the sick) or women, to ride, or forcing constables to provide saddle-horses for themselves or servants, or forcing horses from the owners, forfeit 5*l*.

Constables neglecting or refusing to execute the Justice's warrant for carriages; and persons neglecting or refusing to provide carriages, when appointed by the constable; and persons hindering others from providing them; forfeit from 20 to 40*s*.

Treasurers of the county to pay the constables extraordinary charges.

No waggons, &c. to carry above 3000 weight. Carriages in Scotland to be had in like manner, and at the same rates as directed by the laws in force in Scotland at the Union.

FERRIES. Officers passing regular ferries in Scotland, may hire the boat for themselves and party only, paying but half the usual rate for each.

Or they may all pass as common passengers, paying but half the usual rate for each.

But where there are no regular ferries, they must hire boats at the rates other persons give.

CRIMES CAPITAL. Officers or soldiers guilty of any capital crime, or of any violence or offence against the person, estate, or property of any subject, which is punishable by law, to be delivered over to the Civil Magistrate.

The Commanding-officer refusing or neglecting to deliver such person, or to assist the Civil Magistrate in apprehending him, is *ipso facto* cashiered, and disabled to hold any Office, civil or military.

Soldiers liable to be proceeded against by the ordinary course of law.

LISTING. Persons listed, to be carried within 4 days, but not sooner than 24 hours after, before the next Justice of Peace of any county, riding, city, or place, or Chief Magistrate of any city or town-corporate, (not being an Officer in the army) and if they before such Justice, or Magistrate, dis-

sent

THE MILITARY GUIDE. 323

sent to such inlisting, and return the inlisting-money, and also 20 shillings in lieu of all charges expended on them, they are to be discharged.

But such persons refusing or neglecting to return and pay such money within 24 hours, shall be deemed as duly listed as if they had assented thereto before the proper Magistrate; and they shall, in that case, be obliged to take the oath, or, upon refusal, they shall be confined by the officer who listed them, till they do take it.

Persons owning before the proper Magistrate, that they voluntarily listed, are obliged to take the oath, or suffer confinement by the Officer who listed them, till they do take it.

The Magistrate is obliged in both cases to certify, that such persons are duly listed; setting forth their birth, age, and calling, if known, and that the second and sixth sections of the Articles of War against mutiny and desertion were read to them, and that they had taken the oath.

Officers offending herein are to be cashiered, and displaced from their office, and disabled to have any office, civil or military, and forfeit 100*l*.

Persons receiving inlisting-money from any Officer, knowing him to be such, and afterwards absconding, and refusing to go before a proper Magistrate, to declare their assent or dissent, are deemed to be inlisted to all intents and purposes, and may be proceeded against as if they had taken the oath.

P O S T S C R I P T.

ON revising this work, I was concerned to find nothing had been said in its proper place on recruiting the army; as so many plans have been proposed, to facilitate that most essential service, by methods more honourable and effectual than the present, it may be presumed that such plans have appeared exceptionable.

In the best that I have seen it was proposed to enlist men for 7, 8, or 10 years; at the expiration of which, they should either be permitted to receive another bounty and enter into a similar engagement, or claim a discharge. From this motive, I confess, many may be induced to enlist; another bounty, with the common attachment to their corps, may impel them to engage again; and their respect for those banners under which they have been victorious, with the expectation of a pension, may incline them to voluntary service. But to this I must object, first, That those who quit, would be disciplined soldiers, whose vacancies must be replaced with recruits: secondly, that evil and designing men would be enabled to work upon credulity, and occasion the men to leave their corps at such critical junctures as might be attended with pernicious consequences.——I therefore would form regiments into brigades, and call each by the name of a county in Great Britain wherein the men who compose it were natives. This points out many advantages to the service, particularly these; viz. the shires would probably contend who soonest and best could compleat the brigade of its name: they would more resolutely combine to protect their native country: as they would be picqued in honour to deliver up the offenders to justice, desertions would seldom occur; and lastly, by this scheme, so strong an emulation would be raised between (for instance) Yorkshire, Nottinghamshire, and Cumberland Brigades, that each would sooner suffer itself to be destroyed, than yield a laurel to its neighbour.

Much might be said on the utility of such a plan: if the idea is tolerably perfect, this will be sufficient; if erroneous, too much has been urged.

ADDITIONS

ADDITIONS to the EDITION of 1776.

CAMP DUTIES AND REGULATIONS.

Orders given out to the Army during the War in Germany, the Netherlands and Scotland, on Account of the Rebellion, by his Majesty King George the Second and his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland,

G. R.

WHEREAS it is our Royal intention that an exact discipline should be kept amongst our forces, and due care taken for preventing all violences, excesses, disorders, outrages and robberies being committed upon the inhabitants of this country, which if not timely prevented will hinder our army from being duly supplied with necessary provisions, We do therefore command, and enjoin all our General Officers, Colonels of Our regiments and others, forthwith to signify our will and pleasure, that whosoever shall be guilty of such crimes and offences shall suffer immediate death for the same, without being tried by a Court-martial; or, whosoever shall be found straggling beyond the limits of their respective camps, unless he, or they shall produce a proper pass from his or their Commanding-Officers, shall be deemed delinquents, and likewise suffer immediate death: and We do hereby further command and direct the Provost Martial-general of Our forces, to take care that due obedience be paid to these Our express orders and commands.

Given at our head quarters at Aschaffenburg, the 11th day of June, O. S. 1743, in the seventeenth year of Our reign. By his Majesty's command,

CARTERET.

K. August 5th, 1743. No Officer or any other person to wear a white feather, least they should be taken for French by the Hussars.

9th. No man under pain of the severest punishment is to set fire to the straw or wood at decamping.

No huts or tents to be placed in the front or intervals of regiments.

K. September 7th. No soldier to sell his wood, or futtler to buy it, on pain of severe punishment to both.

K. 14th. The following method is to be constantly observed by the British horse, foot, and dragoons, when his Majesty passes along the line.

326 DUKE of CUMBERLAND, &c.

1st. The private men are to turn out with their side-arms, and draw up in ranks between their bells of arms, and dress in a line with them; the Serjeants to draw up in the front of their respective companies, a pace advanced before the men, the whole dressing in a line.

2d. The Commissioned Officers to draw up before their colours or standards in three ranks; the Captains in the front, the Lieutenants in the centre, and the Ensigns in the rear, leaving but one pace distance between each rank; and the rear rank to be but one pace from the colours.

3d. The Field-officers to draw up in the front, the Lieutenant-colonel on the right, the Major on the left, and the Colonel in the centre, who is to be advanced before them.

4th. The colours and standards are to be unfurled, and an Ensign or Cornet to stand by and take hold of them.

5th. If the King should pass along the line after the taptoe is beat, they are not then to turn out, only the quarter and standard guards.

6th. The regiments of horse, who have not bells of arms, must turn out their men at the head of the streets, and dress in a line with the Quarter-masters tents.

7th. The Camp-colours on the flanks must always be removed, when the King goes along the line, that his Majesty may approach nearer the men.

K. September 16. The horse and dragoons to draw up their standard guards, behind their standards and kettle-drums.

D. June 14th, 1747. When the line turns out, the regiments are to regulate their turning out, or returning into their tents, by the right or left, as H. R. H. shall come.

N. B. The King's colour is the first with the foot-guards, as a particular distinction, but with all the marching regiments, royal or not, the union is the 1st stand of colours.

A centinel with bayonet fixed, to be posted on each of the colours in camp.

K. September 14th, 1743. It is his Majesty's orders, that all the Officers of foot have Espontoons, instead of half pikes.

W. 1744. The regiments of foot in camp, to place their Espontoons to the colours, the broad part of the spear to the front.

K. September 19th, 1743. Gaming of all kinds among
the

the soldiers to be discountenanced, and when any are found disobeying these orders, they are to be made prisoners and punished.

K. Sept. 22, 1743. Men that come from the Hospital, not to be put upon duty till they are perfectly recovered.

K. 29th, The Officers to take particular care, to prevent all quarrels between the different nations that compose the army.

W. June 27, 1744. No man to draw his sword against his fellow soldier, or to use any insulting words or gestures, on the penalty of being punished with the utmost severity.

Oft. 2, 1744. The Commanding-Officers of the regiments of foot, may allow the Men to go out for roots, sending with them a subaltern and thirty men with arms, and an Officer, to post such centries as shall be necessary, to prevent the men from straggling, or doing any damage, and to take care to bring all men back to camp.

N. B. Great care should be also taken to direct the Officer where to go if near the enemy, or in an enemy's country. In the year 1744, when Marshal Wade commanded the British troops, an Officer of Brag's regiment by mistake, and want of the French language to acquire knowledge of the situation of the country, conducted his party and a man of a tent to gather roots under the cannon of Lisle, and close to an out-guard of the enemy. A Captain and 80 men, who having intelligence from the country people, that there were only some men without arms marauding, sent a Non-commissioned Officer and 12 men with arms to reconnoitre the British: this party seeing ours without arms fired upon them, and endeavoured to take prisoners; but the Officer and his party who were posted on the outside of the garden and village, and whom the enemy had not discovered, sustained the routers, killed 1 of the enemy's party, and made another a Swiss prisoner, and brought off two of their firelocks.

W. June 10, 1744. The Officers next upon duty never to stir any further out of camp, than their own Brigades, leaving word where they are to be found.

W. 27th, The regiments that are in Brigades that have no Brigadiers appointed to them, are to report to the eldest field Officer of the Brigade, who is to make it to the Major-General appointed to inspect the Brigade.

The Brigadier or field Officer commanding the Brigade of foot guards, is, to report to the General commanding the foot.

328 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

D. April 27th, 1745. The guards to be relieved at eight every morning; the reports of the Cavalry to the eldest General of Cavalry; the reports of the Infantry to the eldest General of Infantry.

The Officers to wear their regimental cloaths in camp.

D. May 1st, Orderly guards, viz. Train-guard, Provost, Magazine-guard, and others, within the limits of the camp to be relieved every forty-eight hours.

D. July 1st, The several regiments to send to the train for tools, to make openings and communications; the Quarter-master giving receipts for the number of tools they take, and if any are lost they are to pay for them.

D. June 3, 1747. When regiments encamp on highways and roads, they are to make an overture in the most convenient places for carriages to pass.

D. 18th, At the arrival at every camp, lines to be made in the front and perches for the arms and drums, as also chevaux de frise between the camp colours.

D. July 3, 1745. So soon as the army comes into a new camp, the Commanding Officers of regiments are immediately to order an Officer and such a number of men as they shall judge necessary, to make communications between their respective corps, as also openings to the front if possible. This to be constantly done, and such as neglect to be put in arrest and reported to H. R. H.

D. May 3, 1745. The communications to be made between the intervals of regiments, to be sufficient for a carriage to pass safely, whether over ditches or boggy ground, in order to facilitate the moving of the ground for the troops and baggage, whether marching by the right or left.

D. June 7, 1747. All holes in the front of the camp to be filled up, and none to be made for the future on pain of punishment for disobeying of orders.

D. April 29, 1745. No Officer below the rank of a Brigadier to lie out of camp.

D. May 2d, If any country waggon is found with any corps, unless it is allowed them, the Commanding Officer of it will incur H. R. H's displeasure.

D. May 3d, All orders relating to the men, to be read constantly to them by an Officer of each troop and company.

D. July 16th, No person belonging to the army, to go a hunting, or fowling, or to fire in camp.

D. July 17th—22d, All the men to be acquainted, that
whoever

CAMP DUTIES. 379

whoever is taken either fishing of ponds, drawing them, or cutting the dykes, shall be punished with death, or with the utmost severity.

D. May 13th, No French deserters to be taken as servants.

D. Aug. 12th, No deserters horses to be bought before they have been at head quarters.

D. June 3, 1745. The cartridges for common use to be fifty out of a pound of powder.

D. May 20, 1745. All Serjeants of horse grenadiers, dragoons, and foot, are to wear their sashes round their waste.

D. June 1st, All returns to be signed by the Commanding Officers of regiments.

2d, The men to go for water twice or thrice a day, with a Serjeant at the head of them to keep them together, and to bring them back to camp, but none to go after gun firing.

No man to lay in the tents or huts in the rear.

April 26, 1746. When a regiment sends for bread, coals, straw, or forage, the men are to be regularly paraded, and marched by a Subaltern Officer of each Brigade, and a Serjeant of each regiment to the place of delivery, besides the Quarter-master or the Quarter-master Serjeant, the Officers to take care that the men receive it regularly, and in their turns, and then to march them back in order to camp.

D. July 2, 1745. When soldiers go to market, a Serjeant or more is to go with them, who are to keep them together and conduct them back to camp, and to be answerable for their behaviour in the town and villages they go to, on pain of being broke; and when returned to report to the Commanding Officer, giving in a list of the names of the men with him at the same time, that he may be sure all the men are returned; Commanding Officers to be answerable that this is observed during the campaign.

D. May 23, 1747. None of the British Infantry to go for provisions, straw, or wood, even to the nearest towns or villages, or for water without having a Subaltern Officer with them, who is to march them regularly, and bring them back to camp in the same order, the Officer to be answerable for all disorders: the Commanding Officers to see this done.

D. June 30, 1745. No soldier to go from his camp without leave; all soldiers who are found beyond the grand guard shall be deemed deserters.

D. July 28, 1745. All men who are found gathering beans, pease, or under pretence of rooting, to be hanged as marauders

marauders without trial; this order to be read to every man. H. R. H. expects that the Commanding Officers of each corps shall be answerable to him for every one he shall see out of camp, without a Non-commissioned Officer or Passport with him.

D. May 26, 1747. If any Officers meet soldiers strolling after retreat being, they are to send them prisoners to the next quarter-guard, and the Officer of that guard is to send them immediately on to the regiment they belong to, in order to their being punished with the utmost severity.

D. July 3, 1748. No soldier of the British to appear out of camp, particularly near head-quarters without side-arms.

July 13, 1745. It is his H. R. H's orders, that the Officers stay in camp, and unless they have business that calls them from it, they are not to stir without first having leave from the Commanding Officer of their corps, who is to take care to let but few be absent at the same time, and no Officer to lye out of camp without H. R. H's leave.

D. April 23, 1747. If any soldier is found taking straw, wood, or any thing else out of any house without an Officer is present, he is to be punished immediately and severely at the head of his corps.

August 6, 1745. On the firing of three cannon, all Officers and soldiers to repair to their colours.

All quarter-guards to be loaded with a running ball.

D. Aug. 13th, The men to be obliged to mess regularly, and an Officer of a Company to inspect into the messes daily, and to take care that the men dress bacon, or other flesh meat, with their roots and greens, and that every man puts his proportion of pay towards it twice every week, viz. each pay day.

D. June 15, 1747. The Commanding Officers to see that their captains account regularly with their men, for their weekly stoppages, at the end of every four months, they are to pay them the balance of the first two months that may be then in their hands, and the Commanding Officers of Companies are strictly forbid to make any other stoppage or deduction from their men than the regulated stoppage, except by order of a court-martial; and H. R. H. expects that with the assistance of these stoppages, the Officers will provide them constantly with shoes, gaiters, linnen, their arms, accoutrements, and ammunition compleat, and

in good order, and that their cloaths will be kept tight and in good repair.

D. Aug. 14, 1745. All soldiers who fire their pieces in camp, or any where else off duty, to be severely punished.

D. Feb. 9, 1745-6. When pieces cannot be drawn, an Officer to assemble the men, and see them fired together in a safe place.

Aug. 17, 1745. Soldiers who take your arms out of the bell tents after retreat to suffer death, and the Officers of quarter-guards to be answerable.

The men on picquet to carry their arms into their tents.

N. B. Every regiment should allow the tents next to the Serjeants for the men on picquet.

D. Sept. 4th, Men who give false alarms to be severely punished.

D. Jan. 29, 1745-6. Any man that is convicted of selling his powder, ball, or ammunition bread, to be punished with the utmost severity.

D. Feb. 11th, All men confined for crimes cognizable by regimental court-martial, to be tryed within twenty-four hours after their confinement, and the Commanding Officers to take care that this order be constantly complied with.

D. Aug. 25, 1745. It is recommended to the Commanding Officers, that the men always appear well dressed, and when on duty with skirts hooked back, and with marching gaiters.

D. Sept. 6th, The Captains to inspect into their Companies arms, cloths, accoutrements, and ammunition on the pay days twice a week, and a Subaltern Officer of each Company to examine the men every morning before they leave camp, and to be answerable that they appear clean and well dressed.

The tents to be opened and aired every day, the Officers to see this done.

N. B. The Commanding Officers of every regiment should once every fortnight make the men dry the best of their straw in the sun before their tents, which should be also struck, then the bad straw and litter burnt on the spot where the tents stood: the floor which the tent covered should be dug, and the upper spit turned in, and fresh earth thrown upon the said floor or place where each tent stood; a sun shine day should be chose if possible, as also the day the regiment receives fresh straw. This is very necessary for the mens
healths,

healths, and towards keeping the camp wholesome and sweet, as it destroys vermin and other dirt, that are to be met with too frequently in the mens tents, if not well looked after.

June 8, 1745. All the men to be acquainted that from this day inclusive, if any deserts he is to expect no mercy or pardon, though he should return again of his own accord.

D. Aug. 30th, Commanding Officers to see that their men have twenty-four rounds each, and that the cartridges are well made and fit the pieces.

D. Sept. 1st, All green fruit brought to camp, to be destroyed.

D. June 3d, The recruits of the first line to be exercised in the front, and those of the second line in the rear.

A Corporal of horse, or Serjeant of dragoons, to go with the men who go to water their horses, and no man to gallop his horse.

D. April 1st, 1746. It is recommended to the Commanding Officers of regiments, to order their new Officers to attend the parade every morning.

D. 2d, When recruits and awkward men exercise, H. R. H. expects that Officers attend at the same time.

D. May 30, 1748. The recruits to exercise and fire as early in the morning as the Commanding Officers please, but the drummers not to practice, except two hours in the morning after the relief of the quarter-guards, and two hours in the afternoon before the retreat.

D. June 6, 1748. Whenever a Commanding Officer intends to exercise, and fire his whole Battalion, he is to acquaint the Adjutant General with it in writing the evening before.

D. May 28, 1745. Straw being scarce, Commanding Officers were ordered to see that all huts were pulled down, and not permit any to be erected for the future.

D. June 2d, When H. R. H. or any General Officer goes into the rear of a quarter-guard, the Officer is only to make his men stand shouldered, and not to face his guard about, or beat a drum.

D. 14th, Commanding Officers of regiments to review their respective regiments horses, sutlers included, and if any are found glandered, to have them put to death immediately.

D. 18th, June 3, 1747. Commanding Officers to be answerable, that all butchers bury their garbage; and cleanliness in camp, in every respect, recommended to them.

D. July

D. July 10th, The Commanding Officers to send and acquaint the Provost General when they have any dead horses, that they may be buried, for which they are to pay four shillings for each horse.

N. B. A man is looked upon as infamous by all the Germans, who touches any animal carcase that dies a natural death.

D. May 6th, Divine service to be constantly performed on Sundays, and the Commanding Officers to suffer no exercise or firing those mornings.

D. June 24, 1745. Prayers to be read every morning at nine, at the head of each Brigade; the Chaplains of which are to take it by turns beginning with the eldest.

D. June 12, 1747. The Chaplains to take it by turns to visit the wounded in the hospitals. N. B. After a battle.

D. June, 1745. All Surgeons to keep a book, and to enter into it each man's name that goes into the hospital, the Company he belongs to the day he was sent, and that of his discharge from the hospital.

March 3, 1745-6. The Surgeons of each regiment to visit their sick twice a day, and make a report to the Commanding Officers every morning.

D. July 13, 1745. No young trees to be cut down.

D. Sept. 30th, No avenues to be cut down, on pain of death.

D. 30th. All Officers to wear gloves when they have a fuzil or espartoon in their hands.

W. Aug. 6, 1744. No regiment to interfere with the front or rear of any other, in cutting wood, corn, or any thing else.

D. May 27, 1747. Whenever any Engineers call for carpenters from any regiment, that regiment is to furnish all the carpenters they have immediately.

D. June 2d. No regiment to demand a tour of duty, unless it has marched off the place of parade.

April 24, 1746. The beating in camp to be taken regularly by signals, beginning from the right of the first line, and continued from the left of the second line; the quarter-guard to march off, and to be trooped back at the same time, and no regimental punishment to intercept the marching off or relieving those guards.

N. B. The army when this order was given consisted entirely of British troops, and being small was not divided into right and left wings, as it was in the Netherlands, when

334 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

when joined with the imperialists and other foreign troops, the British being then encamped on the left of the left wing, the signals begun on the left of the first line, and when answered by the last regiment of British in the first line, it was returned by the regiment that covered it in the second line, and continued till it reached the regiment of British foot upon the left of the second line.

D. April 23, 1747. The Commanding Officers to encourage their butchers to buy, kill, and sell meat to their regiments.

D. June 13th, No Pay-master to pay the troops in any other coin, but that they receive from the Pay-master General, under the penalty of making up the deficiency, and of being cashiered for it, and the Commanding Officers of corps to be answerable that this order be obeyed.

June 14, 1747. All Jews found in camp without passports, to be ordered out of it, and if they return to be sent to the Provost.

Feb. 22, 1745-6. No drum to be beat for orders after the retreat.

D. July 3d, All horses, accoutrements, arms or baggage, which one nation or regiment may have belonging to any other in the army, are to be returned immediately to the nation or corps they belong to, for which the Commanding Officers shall be answerable; and if it shall appear that any soldier shall offer to sell any horses, arms, &c. of any other corps in the army, he shall be hanged.

5th, Each nation to pay one another according to the following rates settled by H. R. H.

	Ducats.	Sh.
For a horse	3	0
Firelock, with or without bayonet	0	8
Sword, or sabre	0	4
Each single bayonet	0	1
Pair of pistols	0	4
Sword belt	0	1
Shoulder-belt and pouch	0	4
Copper-kettle	0	4
Tin kettle	0	1

N. B. The above-mentioned was made after a battle, and here it is proper to caution Commanding Officers of corps, that when any man of another corps brings them a firelock belonging to the regiment they command, in order

to receive the reward as above, they acquaint his Commanding Officer of it, that he may enquire whether he brought off his own firelock or not, as well as that for which he demands a reward, it being a common trick with Soldiers, who have been often in action, to throw away their own firelock, and take up another on pretence that theirs did burst or break; every man, therefore, after an action should be punished that does not bring back his own firelock, unless he is severely wounded, or makes it appear that it burst or broke in the action, and that he shewed it to the Officer Commanding the Platoon he was in; or to the Major Adjutant, or to one of the Officers appointed to take care of the rear; neither should any man, unless wounded, be permitted to throw away his knapsack during the action.

The tent-poles should not be parted with, until a Battalion is absolutely sure of engaging, and when they do it, they should, if possible, lay them up in a heap, in a place where they are not liable to be broke by the train or other wheel carriages, or by the cavalry; a stanch old foldier might also be left to take care of them till he sees the success of the day, which must determine him either to remain or leave them. The loss of the tent-poles is attended with great inconveniencies to a Battalion for several days, but particularly the night of the action; several wounded, which remain with a regiment, being exposed to the air, for want of poles to pitch a tent, and for some days before the poles can be made; the sticks the men cut, or standards to support the ridge-pole, being forked for want of iron spikes, wear and do more damage to the tents than can be repaired that campaign.

Breda, March 22, 1748. It is his H. R. H. the Duke's orders, that whatever arms have been lost by neglect should be replaced by the regiments themselves, who may purchase them at the train at a regulated price; but those lost in action, or by any other unavoidable way, will be replaced at the expence of the government.

D. April 21st, It is H. R. H. the Duke's positive orders, that the Commanding Officers of regiments do not allow, upon any account whatsoever more bat-men than three per Company, except the foot-guards which are allowed four, and these to be such of the awkward and new men, as can be best trusted with the baggage. H. R. H. expects that no General Officers, or others, take any men as bat-men or servants

servants out of the regiments, more than the above three or four men per company allowed, and the Commanding Officers of corps will be answerable that this order be strictly complied with.

D. May 10th, The Commanding Officers of Regiments to provide their hatchet-men with three spades, three saws, and three axes.

D. 25th, No recruit, or any soldier, to take off the lock of his firelock, on any pretence; when they want to clean them, they are to apply to their Corporals, who are to instruct them how it is to be done.

D. June 7th, Whenever the men appear in brown gaiters, the Officers are to be in boots, the Piquets to observe this order.

D. July 3, 1747. The Adjutants of regiments which are detached from the army, are to be made acquainted with all general orders during their absence.

N. B. When a regiment returns again to the army, the Adjutant should borrow an orderly book, and examine whether all material orders have been sent to him while absent, and enter such as have not.

D. 26th. No trees, or forage, to be cut near any of the General Officers quarters by the troops of any nation, on any account whatsoever.

D. 28th. No Officer, or soldier, to swim in the Maese, the sentries having orders to fire at them that disobey this order; and no Officer, or other, to pass betwixt the sentries and the river, except General Officers and Officers upon duty, and no conversing with the enemy.

N. B. This is a general order, though it only questions the Maese to be observed; whenever two opposite armies are to be encamped close to, or near, the opposite banks of a river.

D. 30th. No woman to go to the French hospital without a pass from H. R. H. which the Commanding Officer of the regiment her husband belongs to, is to apply for, and not to return till her husband comes back.

D. Aug. 2d, The British are not to thrash their corn in order to grind or sell it.

D. July 22d, Prices and rates for work settled by H. R. H. each Non-commissioned Officer at a working party to receive 12 pence per day.

A private soldier or drummer, 6d.

For a fascine, 7 feet long, with its picket, 3d.

A battery

A battery fascine, 12 feet long, with its piquet, 6d.

A mallet, 6d.

A battery picket 3 inches thick, 1d.

A gabion with piquet, 14d.

The whole to be paid in Barabants money, the Ducats at 17 permiscie skillings, and each skilling at 7 pence.

S. June 1747. An Officer of the train to receive orders daily with the Majors of Brigade.

K. 23d, An Engineer to be appointed for the day.

K. July 3th, No soldiers to pluck up sticks out of the vineyards, they being of little use to them, and great hurt or ruin to the country.

K. 16th, The Adjutants themselves to attend the Majors of Brigade for orders, and not to presume to appoint any one under the rank of a commissioned Officer to attend, when they cannot themselves.

K. 24th, When the Adjutants of the Cavalry cannot attend, they must send Quarter-masters in their places to the Majors of Brigade.

May 18th, 1747: If the bread is deficient in weight, the Commissaries are to change it, or make up the deficiency, of which the Quarter-masters are to keep an account.

N. B. The Major of every regiment should take care that the encampment of his corps is kept clean, and every morning see that the men have swept their streets, and that the camp colour-men have done the same in the front of the regiment and the Officers streets, and that the men do not heap up earth or sods against the tents to shelter them from the wind, and also that they do not bury the loops that go round the tent pins into the ground, or lay their wood or other things against their tents, all which wear, or rot them before half the campaign is over, and the Officers are to inspect every day very minutely within and without the tents, that no damage is done to them, and if any happens, to make the men repair it immediately; he should also examine the quarter and rear guard tents daily, and not permit the guard to be relieved till they have made good all damages. They are very soon tore to pieces if not narrowly looked into.

The Major should also take care of the detail of duty done by the regiment, and see that no more men per Company are warned for duty than what is required, and that

338 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

the Adjutant keeps his rosters and returns in an exact and methodical manner.

The Major should also both in camp and garrison inspect into every thing received for the regiment by the Quarter-master, or delivered by him, and see that he neither imposes, nor has been imposed upon, either in number, weight, or measure, and that he enters into a book copies of all receipts he gives on the regiment's account, whether for arms, slope geldt, bedding, utensils, particularly such as are to be returned, or may be demanded from the regiment again; he should also himself enter every thing received by the regiment, not only to be able to answer such questions as may be asked by any general Officer, but also to have it in his power to settle the regiment's accounts of forage, straw, or fire, in case the Quarter-master should die, be killed, or lose his books, columns ruled as follows will take up very little time to fill up.

Explanation of the ORDERS.

The date in the margin is, that of the order; and the letter before the date, is the initial of the person who gave the order, viz.

- K. The King.
- D. H. R. H. the Duke.
- S. Earl of Stair.
- W. Marshal Wade.
- A. Earl of Albemarle.
- L. Sir John Ligonier.

Account

THE Quarter-master is also to keep an account of what he delivers to each Company, and to enter what forage each Officer or Sutler receives, and on the back of the receipts he gives for bread he should set down the number of loaves each Company receives, and on the back of the receipts for forage, the number of rations delivered to each Company; by this method if all regimental entries should be lost, any one may settle the bread and forage accounts as soon as the receipts are produced.

A ration of bread is the weight of one pound and a half, each loaf to contain four rations, being six pounds weight, the bread in the Netherlands was brown, but that delivered to the army in England and Scotland was white; for which each Non-commissioned Officer and soldier paid one penny and one farthing per day per ration, or five-pence English for every loaf of six pounds; this was paid to the contractors by the corps as often as they were required to do it, which was signified in publick orders; but the government made the contract, the ammunition bread for the English was entirely made of wheat.

Hall Camp, May 1, 1745. Seventy five faggots were ordered to be delivered to each Squadron, and two hundred per battalion per day.

One hundred and fifty boles or bundles of straw to be delivered per Squadron, and four hundred per battalion, Officers servants and bat-men included; each bole or bundle to weigh twelve pounds, and half that quantity to be delivered every eight days after, until the army changed camp, then each Squadron and battalion to receive the first delivery 150 and 400 bundles as above.

H. R. H. will give a gratuity of one hundred crowns for every standard or colour taken from the enemy. Query, whether German crowns, six pence sterling.

Colours or standards taken, to be sent to H. R. H's quarters, guarded by an Officer and twelve grenadiers, carried by the men who took them betwixt the front and center ranks.

To make colouring for accoutrements, to four pounds of whiting put one pound of the best yellow oaker.

CAMP DUTIES.

342

GUARDS, DETACHMENTS, PIQUETS, DUTIES OF FATIGUE, AND GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL.

*Regulations for doing Duty, Hilsenraet Camp, April 25, 1748,
by H. R. H.*

IN all duties, whether with or without arms, Piquets, or Courts-martial, the tour of duties shall be from the eldest downwards.

Ist. Of duties of honour; the first is the King's guard, the Queen's guard; the Prince of Wales's; the Captain-General, or Field-Marshal commanding the army.

IId. Detachments of the army and out-posts.

IIId. General Officers guards.

IVth. The Ordinary, either in camp or garrison.

Vth. The piquets.

VI. General Courts-Martial.

VIIth. Last duties without arms or of fatigue.

An Officer who is upon duty cannot be ordered for any other before that duty is finished, except he be on the piquet.

If an Officer's tour of duty happens when he is on the piquet, he shall immediately be relieved and go upon that duty, the tour of the piquet shall pass him, though he should not have been on it a quarter of an hour.

If any Officer's tour for the piquet General Courts-Martial, or duty of fatigue, happens when he is on any other duty, he shall not make good that piquet, Court-Martial, or duty of fatigue when he comes off; but his tour shall pass, and the same if he should be on a General Court-Martial, or duty of fatigue, his guard or detachment shall pass, and he shall not be obliged to make it up.

The Officers and men of the grenadier Companies shall not be put on any but camp duties, except when the grenadiers are to be detached.

No Major of Brigade to be detached but with his Brigade.

No Adjutant to be detached but with his regiment or battalion.

Guards or detachments which have not marched off from the place of parade or rendezvous, are not to be reckoned as a duty done; but if they should have marched off from the place of parade, it shall be reckoned a duty done, though they should be dismissed immediately after.

342 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

General Courts-Martial that have assembled, and the members sworn in shall be reckoned, though they should be dismissed without trying any person.

The King's standard in the guards can never be carried to any guard but that of His Majesty.

The first colours of regiments is not to be carried to any guard, but that on the King, Queen, Prince of Wales, or Captain General being of the Royal Family, and except in those cases it shall always remain with the regiments.

N. B. The Union is the first stand of colours in all regiments, Royal or not, except the foot-guards, with whom the King's colour is the first as a particular distinction.

The Field-officers when ill to send word to the Adjutant-General, that they may not be ordered for duty, they are also to send word when recovered.

D. May 19, 1745. All detachments that are ordered to march immediately, to be taken from the piquet, and replaced immediately.

D. May 21st, All guards ordered at orderly time to remain for that duty, and a new detachment to be made for all ordered after, except when they are to march immediately, then they are to be taken from the piquets.

D. June 14, 1745. When any Officer is given out for one duty in orders, he is not to be taken off to be put on another duty.

N. B. This does not relate to regimental details, but to the Field-officers and other commissioned ones, given out in order at head-quarters; for in the field it frequently happens, that most of the Subalterns are given out in regimental orders for one duty or other, with or without arms.

D. May 5th, When a detachment above two hundred men is ordered out, a surgeon or mate to be sent with them, and the cavalry to send a farrier.

D. August 8th, When any piquet or other detachment marches with a Field-Officer, he is to take a surgeon or mate of his own corps with it.

N. B. When all the piquets are ordered to assemble and parade together, those on the front line are to draw up on the right, and those of the second line on the left, and to march off in that order.

D. June 7th, All detachments ordered to assemble at a general parade at the national one an hour before.

S. No out-guards to march to or from the camp with drums beating or trumpets sounding.

K. July

CAMP DUTIES. 343

K. July 26, 1743. All horse and dragoon guards are to sound trumpets and beat drums at marching from the parade and relieving.

K. Sept. 9th, A Captain's command to have always two Subalterns.

K. Aug. 24th, The Officers upon all out-guards are to send guides to conduct the new guards, and upon marches they are to send notice to the Majors of Brigade of the Day, where they are as soon as they arrive at their quarters or posts.

K. June 24th, One rank of the grand-guard to be mounted all night, from Taptoe to Reveille.

K. June 25th, All soldiers who fire dropping shot, to be made prisoners, and to be immediately tried and punished.

The grand-guard and advanced posts not to suffer any deserter to sell his horse, or any thing else, till he has been examined at the King's quarters. (Head-quarters.)

Servants deserting from the French, viz. from the enemy, to be brought to head quarters; and if it be found that they have robbed their masters, they are to be sent back to the French camp.

S. That no guards or sentries presume to stop any persons coming to camp with provisions, nor take any thing for their free passage.

D. May 4, 1745. The grand-guard to patrol and take up all men strolling beyond the grand-guard, and carry them prisoners to their regiments, a Court-Martial to be held immediately at the head of the colours or standards, and the punishment adjudged to be immediately inflicted.

D. May 8th, All Officers upon grand-guards or detachments out of camp that have sentries or vedettes out, are to order them to stop all passengers at night, and detain them till the Commanding Officer of the said guard or detachment has examined them.

K. July 8th, 1743. Any Officer or other person that comes from the enemy's camp, to be secured by the first guard he comes to, till His Majesty's (viz. the Commanders in Chief's) pleasure be known.

W. Aug. 27, 1744. When any detachment goes out, no person of whatsoever rank to go that way a shooting on pain of being made prisoner.

344 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

D. May 29, 1747. None of the cavalry to advance the advanced posts on any pretence, not even to water their horses.

D. May 26, 1745. All Officers and Non-commissioned Officers commanding guards, as well cavalry as foot, are to confine all persons of whatsoever nation they meet with plunder, and are to make a report of it to the Generals of the day for the army, and also to give notice to the regiments the offenders belong to.

D. May 6th, All out-posts of the foot are to join their regiments at beating the General.

D. April 1, 1746. Officers that mount guard to wear their sashes tucked up short.

D. August 1, 1745. All the cavalry that go upon out-posts, to take forage with them for the time they are to be there.

D. June 1st, Officers of magazine guards to be answerable for all forage their sentries suffer to be stolen or embezzled.

Officers who give receipts for bread and forage delivered to detachments, to put on the back the names of the several regiments that compose it, and the quantity delivered to each corps; they are also to put down their own rank, and the corps they belong to under their names.

D. Aug. 30th, Majors to visit the men that are to go upon the out-posts, and see that they are provided with ammunition, pay, and bread, and arms in good order.

D. July 20th, All sentries to be alert, and not to sit down on their posts on any pretence.

Any Serjeant or Corporal that neglects to make the sentries he posts to take off their thumb-stalls, shall not only be broke but severely punished.

D. Aug. 18th, When a pontoon-bridge is to be taken up, the guard that attends upon it is to assist in taking up the pontoons out of the water, and placing them on the carriages.

June 2, 1747. All out-posts are to receive General Officers, even H. R. H. with shouldered arms.

D. April 23d, The Cavalry on the grand-guard to advance their fire-arms when visited by the Generals.

D. Aug 23, 1745. Officers of out-posts never to rest their arms or salute any General Officer, but always face with their guards towards the enemy.

D. April

D. April 27th, 1747. When a General passes in the rear of a quarter-guard, the guard is to take no notice of him.

D. July 26th, The Officers of the quarter-guards to pay all compliments to the General Officers as they pass by the line, as also at the time the guard is relieving.

N. B. The relieving guard to face to the right about, but the Officers of it to remain between the two guards with the Officer of the dismounting guard.

W. June 1744. Honours due to General Officers to be punctually paid to those of all nations, according to His Majesty's regulations; and if Officers of guards do not know all General Officers, they are to send one of their guard or party to enquire the rank of any person they suspect to be a General Officer, and who is advancing towards their post.

N. B. If a General Officer to whom a guard has paid his compliment remains at the head of the said guard, and that another General Officer comes by it, and at that time, the said guard is not to pay any compliment, unless it should prove to be a General of a superior rank, or of an elder date (if of the same rank) than the first.

W. The guards upon General Officers not to turn out to any but to the General Officer on whom they are posted, or to such as are of a superior or equal rank with him.

The horse and foot guards to pay the compliments due to the General Officers, according to His Majesty's regulations of honours, excepting that they are to turn out all guards and detachments when ordered by the Generals of the day.

D. July 29, 1745. The Officers who have Cavalry under their command, to send all reports by one of them.

K. Nov. 29, 1743. Serjeants, Corporals, or private men that are sent with reports, are to carry their proper arms with them.

D. Aug. 15, 1745. The daily reports of all guards to be sent from post to post, when practicable, to head quarters; when a report is brought to a post to be forwarded, the Officer of it is to write on the back at what hour he received it, and when he sends it off to the next post.

D. Aug. 24th. The patrol to be sent from post to post in like manner, beginning with the post that is near the head quarters.

D. June 13th. All Officers commanding out-posts are upon their return to make their report immediately to the Major-General of the day at head-quarters, or in his absence to leave the report with the Adjutant General.

D. Feb,

346 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

D. Feb. 16, 1745-6. When any Officer makes a report in writing, he is always to mention his rank and the regiment he belongs to.

June 20, 1745. All Officers on out-posts and detachments, to report to the General of the foot (or horse when there is none of the foot) when relieved, and likewise all Officers on duty in the line when any thing extraordinary happens.

The 17th Article of War, the 14th Section relates to Safe-guards, as follows:

Whosoever of Our forces employed in foreign parts shall force a Safe-guard, shall suffer death.

July 8th, 1743. Four pernickie killings to be paid to each Safe-guard for 24 hours.

K. July 25th, All General Officers' guards, except Brigadiers, to be allowed in the duty of the line.

N. B. At the time this order was given out, all the Brigadiers abroad had regiments in the field; but as several had not their regiments abroad the campaign 1744 and 1745, or were colonels in the foot-guards, they had guards from any regiment they desired it, and it was allowed in the duty of the line.

All General Officers of Infantry take their guards from their own corps, or any that does not give a guard of the same sort to some other General Officer, and it is to be allowed to the regiment that gives it in the duty of the line for orderly guard; but no allowance is given to any corps for such guards out of the out-posts: the Generals kept the same guard, if they desired it, the whole campaign, otherwise it is to be relieved every 48 hours.

The Train-guard of Infantry was provided with tents by the Artillery, it consisted generally of one Captain, two Subaltern Officers, and 100 men.

D. Feb. 11, 1745-6. Whenever a guard or detachment which is marching by with arms passes by any guard, that guard is to be under arms: and if the guard or detachment which is marching by beat their drum, the other is to do the same with rested arms.

Directions for the more orderly forming and returning the Piquets of the Infantry.

D. Aug. 24, 1747. The Officers and men for the piquets being ready dressed and accoutred, as soon as the preparative for beating the retreat is made, the men take their arms, and form in their streets before their tents; there the orderly

Serjeants

Serjeants and Corporals having their arms likewise, examine the men, and form those of their respective Companies into their ranks within the lines of their tents; when the retreat begins they march them forward, the front rank even with the bells of arms, each orderly Serjeant or Corporal being three paces advanced before the men of his Company; the Officers, Serjeants, and Drummers, to go to the head of the colours, and taking their arms wait there.

As soon as the Retreat is ended, the Adjutant Orders, Advance to form the Piquet.

Upon this they march forward in their ranks to the line of parade, the Officers, Serjeants, and drummers of the piquet, as well as the orderly Serjeants, or Corporals, advancing 12 paces towards the line of parade, and as soon as they are all at their ground the Adjutant orders

Halt.

Upon this the Officers, Serjeants, and drummers, face to the right about.

Form the Piquet.

At the word of command the whole, except the Officers, Serjeants, and drummers of the piquet, faces to the right and left inwards.

March.

They march together closing to the center, and the Officers, Serjeants, and drummers of the piquet take their posts, the orderly Serjeants or Corporals close likewise, but so as to be opposite to the men of their Companies to answer for what may be wanting or amiss.

Halt.

The piquet faces to the front, and the orderly Serjeants or Corporals to the piquet.

The Adjutant then goes through the ranks, and after examining the whole, orders the orderly Serjeants or Corporals to their Companies to call their rolls, they are to march regularly facing to the right and left outwards, he then is to acquaint the Captain that his piquet is compleat.

The Captain and his Officers are then to examine the mens ammunition, and then orders

Prime.

Load.

Shoulder.

Which they are to do regularly and together: as soon as the Colonel or Field-officer of the piquet has acquainted the

348 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

the Captain that he may return his piquet, the Captain having first cautioned them to be ready to turn out on the first notice, orders

Piquet to the right and left to your Companies.

Upon which the Officers, Serjeants, and drummers move three paces to the front, and the men face to the right and left outwards.

March.

They march till they come opposite to their bells of arms, waiting for the next words of command.

Halt.

Upon this they face to their bells of arms.

March and lodge your Arms.

They march together with an equal pace, and lodge their arms carefully, the Officers, Serjeants, and drummers doing the same.

N. B. The piquet must take their arms into their tents, otherwise if ordered out, or that any alarm should be given in the night when dark, they would not be able to distinguish their own arms (which are ready, being loaded) from the rest of the arms in the bells; add to this that the piquet is to patrol in the night round the flanks and rear, and accidents would unavoidably happen by pieces going off if they were to take them out of the bells of arms often in the dark; and further, that probably under pretence of being of the piquet, and of a patrol, marauders might slip out their pieces. I mention the above, because the last part of the directions to dismiss the piquet, might give room to think the men were to lodge their arms in the bells, though a positive order was given to the contrary the 17th of August, 1745, and soldiers who took their arms out of the bells tents after retreat were to suffer death, and the Officers of the quarter-guard were to be answerable for any arms taken out. This order was occasioned by outrages committed in the country near the army by marauders, who stole out their arms.

When the line turns out without arms, the piquet is to form on the right and left of the colours without arms.

N. B. The men on the piquet should not be suffered to pull off their accoutrements till that duty is done.

D. Sept. 1748. No sentry with a fixed bayonet is to rest his firelock.

W. May 21, 1744. The foot-guards are not to be visited by the field Officers of the piquet, unless they belong to their own body.

D. Aug.

. D. Aug. 25, 1745. Advanced piquets to turn out to the Duke and Marshals, &c. if ordered to the General's of the day, and to the General of foot.

D. Feb. 9, 1745-6. When the piquets is ordered out, the men are to have their ammunition, bread, knapsacks, and pay in the Officers hands.

W. Whenever the piquets are ordered to march to any parade, it is no duty unless they march off that grand parade.

S. That nobody presume to turn out the piquets, but the General Officers of the day, unless by order of the Commander in Chief.

D. May 3, and June 3, 1745. A detachment of the piquet of every regiment to patrol in the front and rear of each line, and to take up all marauders and send them to the Provost.

Piquets also to patrol from 10 o'clock at night till day light, and to confine all men they find out of their tents.

D. June 13. The two Field Officers of the piquet to go to the rounds of the two lines, taking one line each, unless the Colonel of the piquet (when there is one) sends them word, that he will go the grand rounds himself. The Field Officer of the piquet of Cavalry to go the rounds of both lines of Cavalry. The three Field Officers are to report to the Colonel of the piquet; the Colonel to the Brigadier of the day, before nine o'clock in the morning at head-quarters.

D. June 18th, The Officer of the piquet of each regiment of horse and dragoons to be at the standard guard, to give the parole to the Field Officer when he goes the rounds.

N. B. The Field Officers of the piquet went the grand rounds, and visited the quarter-guards of that line the regiment they belonged to was encamped in; but if they were both encamped in the same line, or that one or both belonged to the foot-guards, the eldest took his choice.

When the army encamped all in one line behind the canals of Vilvorden, in the year 1745, H. R. H. the Duke gave out an order August 3d, viz. The Field-Officers of the piquet to visit the right and left, according as it be nearest to where they are encamped.

When the Field Officers goes the grand-rounds, it is generally about midnight, they commonly take a Serjeant and four men of the piquet of their own regiment, or from the first quarter-guard they visit, and may be in upon the right or left of the line as they find most convenient.

D. Aberden,

350 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

D. Aberden, March 21, 1746. As soon as any centinel challenges Who comes there? the Serjeant is to answer, *Rounds*; and all centinels (except those who have orders to make rounds stand) are to reply, *Pass rounds, keep clear of my arms, all is well.*

When the centinel of the quarter-guard, or any other guard or post that is to be visited has challenged, and been answered *Rounds*, he may reply *Stand rounds*, and immediately to call out to the Serjeant of the guard to turn it out, and he is not to suffer the rounds to advance in the mean time.

The Officer of the guard is to make the men take their arms, and is to send off a Serjeant and the first four men that turn out to meet and examine the rounds; the Serjeant of the guard is to challenge, *Who comes there?* answer, *Rounds*; Serjeant of the guard, *What rounds?* answer, *Grand rounds*; the Serjeant of the guard is to reply, *Stand grand rounds, advance one with the word*, upon which the Serjeant of the grand is to order his men to rest their firelocks, then go up to the other Serjeant who is to make his men rest their firelocks; then stepping three or four paces towards the Serjeant of the rounds, that his men may not hear the parole or word, he is to receive it from the Serjeant of the grand round, and go with it directly to the Officer of the guard, who, when he finds it right, is to call out, *Advance grand-rounds*; the Serjeant of his guard returning at the same time to his four men, whom he is to open right and left, letting the Field-Officer advance alone through them as far as the Officer of the guard, who is to order his men to rest their firelocks, then stepping forward three or four paces towards the Field-Officer for the reason above-mentioned, he is to give him the parole; the Field Officer then passes on with his attendance and guard, or orders them back, and demands a Serjeant and four men from the Officer, who is to give it to him to the next guard.

All rounds, except the grand rounds, must give the word or parole to the Officers of the guard they visit.

One grand-round only is to go each night, and no Officer of any guard is obliged to receive any more as such, unless the General Officers of the day should visit the guards or posts; in which case, if in the night when a centinel challenges, and is answered, Lieutenant-General, Major-General, or Brigadier of the day, all guards are to examine and receive them as grand-rounds.

In

In going and receiving rounds nothing should be spoke louder than just to be heard distinctly, except by the centinels who are at all times to challenge; *Who comes there, with a loud and brisk voice.*

The Officers of the guards which are visited should not make the rounds wait any longer than the time necessary for the Serjeant they send to examine them, and if they and their guard are as well as they should be, they will have sufficient time to run them out, and put them in order, while their Serjeant is going for the parole and returning with it, and an Officer of a quarter-guard, or other post, should be reported if he makes the rounds wait; as it cannot be supposed, that if it was an enemy he would be stoped by a centinel who bids him stand, if he did not hear the guard hurrying out on the first notice given by the centinel.

All the quarter-guards should mount at the same time, and be ordered by the Commander in Chief to post the same number of centinels that they may be able to relieve at the same time.

The quarter-guards that are to mount are to be drawn up in one rank on the line of parade, and are to be ready to march off as soon as the troop has been beat, but are not to begin their march till the signals have been given, and till the regiments on the right, if of the right wing, or on the left, if of the left wing, begins to march, and no regimental punishment, or other reason, is to prevent or interrupt any quarter-guard from marching off at the time with the rest.

While the centinels are relieving, the Officer that mounts is to mount his guard to the right and left, according to which wing he belongs to, in order to give room for the guard he relieves to march through his, which the dismounting guard is to do in a rank entire as soon as the centinels have joined them; and after the signal for dismounting (which is a short preparative) has been given along the line, the Officer that comes off, or dismounts, are to march their men with clubbed firelocks to the first line of parade, and there halt them, still facing to the bells of arms; then make them first *Rest*, then *Recover their firelocks*, next *Face to the right and left of your Companies*, on which the men face as their Companies are encamped; last word *March and lodge your arms*, upon which the men march along the line of parade regularly, with your arms recovered, till they come opposite to the bells of arms of their respective Companies towards which they are to face; then march and lodge their arms

352 DUKE of CUMBERLAND, &c.

arms carefully in the said bells; a Serjeant or Corporal of each Company should meet the men and the bells, so that they rub their pieces clean before they lodge them, and that none are cocked, as also to prevent their damaging the bells.

Note, That the word *Halt* may be given to the men when they come opposite to their bells; then *March and Lodge your arms*, by which means they will all be at the bells at the same time if that is judged necessary, by being more regular.

Of Counterfigns and Centinels

All guards and centine's should have a counterfign even for the reliefs by the Corporals, but that is totally neglected among the British troops in time of peace, by which means they cannot be brought to it in time of war; and the paroles or words which are daily given to the army, being generally Saints and towns the British are strangers to, or not accustomed to pronounce: Our Officers who do not understand French rarely give the parole properly, and Our Serjeant or Corporal when they write it down (unless they copy it) make strange words of them, and not to be understood but by Chiefs, by one well versed in such things, and in the French language.

W. Aug. 16, 1744. The Saint is the parole, and the town is the counterfign.

A few attempts were made to put this order in practice, and make our men understand what was meant; but some blunders committed soon discouraged it, and it was intirely laid aside; and yet all centinels upon out-posts, and advanced piquets, should always have the counterfign given them; the Austrian troops, now Imperialists, never omit it, and no person can come in the night into their encampment without it, for they keep at all times the piquets of the front line advanced three or 400 yards in the front, and those of the second or rear line as far in the rear; to prevent desertion, which is always great among them, they advance their piquets at retreat, beating and return them at reveille.

Beside the security of the camp, any persons or spies sent out by the General or Commander in Chief, may have the town that is the counterfign of the parole given him for some days, by which he will be admitted quicker and easier, and without being obliged to make himself known to so many people as he must if he came in the day-time; and

and it is of no more consequence, in case an enemy should discover it, than if they did any other countersign; for if any more than two persons should present themselves to an out-post, all centinels are to stop them and call out to the guard, who are to examine them as rounds, and make them prisoners if they have not the whole parole, that is, the Saint as well as the countersign, all persons by day or night that comes from towards the enemy are to be examined by the Officer of the guard.

The centinels of all out-posts or advanced piquets near an enemy should be posted double in the night, and should be relieved every hour, and between each relief the Commanding Officer should send a Subaltern to go rounds, or a Serjeant to patrol; the countersign of an advanced post should not be either a clap on the pouch, or any sign that may be easily discovered by the ear, by an enemy who may be pretty near, and yet concealed by the darkness of the night. It should, therefore, be some town or name as aforesaid which the centinel may be able to hear, without either danger of discovery, or suffering the person that gives it to come within his arms; and if any centinel is missing upon an out-post, or advanced piquet, the Commanding Officer is immediately to change the countersign with all his centinels, and order them to call to the guard to examine any person that offers the countersign that has been changed; the Officer should also send notice of it to any posts or persons with whom he has any communication.

This part of military discipline, and very important abroad for the safety of all out-posts, might, I think, be made familiar to British soldiers, by using or accustoming them to a countersign in Great Britain, or Ireland, in any place or quarter where a guard is mounted, be it ever so small, and not permitting a corporal to relieve without it; and it would prove of greater advantage still, if parole were given such as are and must be when joined with foreign troops, the town to make the countersign for every relief; this, beside the use aforesaid in time of war abroad, would accustom Officers and men to pronounce foreign paroles.

A centinel is to be very silent on his post, and is not to suffer any noise near it; nor is he to quit his arms at any time; nor to smoke; and if any person or persons approach him, he is to challenge; and if they do not answer when he has repeated the challenge, and keep advancing towards him, or do not stand still when he has ordered them, he is

354 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

to fire at them, and to retire to the next post or guard which is to turn out, and examine the occasion or cause of the centinel's firing, and if they are not satisfied how it happened, they should visit all the centinels, and post and warn them to be alert.

If a centinel is taken ill on his post, he is not to quit it till he is relieved, but to call to the next centinel, and so on from one to another, till it reaches the guard; the Corporal of which is to be immediately sent with one or more men if they do not know what is the occasion of calling.

A centinel is not to be struck or punished on his post; but if he has done amiss, he must be relieved by one of the Corporals of the guard he belongs to.

All Officers commanding guards, whether in camp, outposts, or garrison, should order their guards under arms at day-break or reveille where it is beat, and see that their men are properly accoutered, and have their arms in good order, and their hats well cocked, and that they are in every other part of their dress as well appointed as possible.

Provost Martial General.

D. May 6, 1745. The Provosts of the right and left wings, with proper detachments, to assemble with the quarter-masters and camp colour-men every time the army marches, and to march with them while the camp is settling.

D. April 22, 1747. A Subaltern and thirty men of the cavalry to be always ready to go out with the Provosts General.

A Serjeant and eighteen of the Foot to mount the Provost's guard.

D. Aug. 5th, When the army forages, the Grand Provosts of each nation shall parole with a detachment of cavalry, to punish with death all those who shall be found plundering or marauding in the country or villages, that is to say, all such persons as belong to the corps he is appointed for. Persons of all other corps or nations shall be made prisoners, and sent to their respective Provosts Martial.

D. April 28th, All men guilty of capital crimes to be immediately sent to the Provosts.

D. Sept. 25, 1745. When any men are sent to the Provosts, (viz. If those who confine them are not of the same regiments the prisoners belong to) he is to send a report of them immediately to the regiment they belong to, and no

man

man to be received by the Provost except his crime be sent with him in writing.

D. Sept. 22d. Whenever any man is executed, a label is to be fixed on his breast, setting forth the crime for which he is executed.

W. Aug. 26, 1744. The Provost to give in a list of his prisoners to the Generals of the day (viz. of his own nation) at head quarters by nine in the morning.

July 10, 1747. The Commanding Officers to send and acquaint the Provost General when they have any dead horses that they may be buried, for which they are to pay four pence for each horse.

D. May 28, 1745. The Provost to bury all dead horses and carrion; notice to be given where there is any in or near the camp.

W. July 24, 1744. Lists to be given to the Provost-Martial of the fustlers and butchers licensed in every corps, that they may have all weights and measures of the same standard, and to sell by no others but those stamped by the Provost, under pain of severe punishment.

N. B. The Provost is to inspect and see that all the fustlers of his nation sell by proper weights and measures, but the Provost General belonging to the Commander in Chief, besides the fustlers of his own nation, takes cognizance of all fustlers that keep at head-quarters of all nations whatsoever, whether of the army or not, and is to examine whether they have proper passes or licences; he is also to inspect into those who keep at the General Officers quarters of his, and strictly to enquire into fustler's servants, and endeavour to watch them, and to find out by his emissaries, whether, under pretence of going to neighbouring towns or villages to market, they do not hold correspondence with the enemy or their spies.

Though the Provost is to inspect into the weights and measures of all fustlers, the Commanding Officers of corps and Majors, are to be answerable for all fustlers and their servants who encamp within the limits of the ground, belonging to the encampment of their regiments.

D. June 27, 1745. If ever the Provost is found giving safe-guards again, he is to be broke.

Grand and Petty Suttlers.

D. April 20, 1745, & June 20, 1747. No more than one
A a 2 grand

356 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

grand suttler per regiment, one petty suttler per troop, and company to be allowed.

No Serjeant or Corporal to suttle on any account.

D. Sept. 16, 1745. Suttlers not to be allowed to keep more than fourteen horses per battalion of foot-guards and foot; twelve to each regiment of dragoons; fifteen to each regiment of horse of three squadrons; eight per troop of horse-guards, and ten to the train of Artillery.

D. May 23, & July 11, 1747. No suttlers tent or hutt to stand in the front of a camp or any regiment.

D. Aug. 9, 1747. The Commanding Officers of corps are to inspect into the conduct of the suttlers and their servants, in order to discover whether they hold any correspondence with the enemy.

D. Aug. 20th, All suttlers who do not belong to some regiment, or have not H. R. H's pass, to be turned away, and told that if they are found in camp they shall be hanged.

S. May 26, 1743. No soldier or soldier's wife to be suffered to suttle in any village; all General Officers are desired to see this obeyed in the several villages where they may happen to be quartered.

W. July 24, 1744. Lifts to be given to the Provost-Martial of the suttlers and butchers licensed in each corps, that they may all have weights and measures of the same standard, and to sell by no other but those stamped by the Provost, under pain of severe punishment.

K. Sept. 3, 1743. No suttler or other person belonging to the camp to buy any arms, clothing, or necessaries belonging to a soldier, on pain of being obliged to return those things for nothing to the regiment the soldier belongs to, and of being severely punished.

K. Sept. 7, 1743. No suttler to buy any soldier's wood on pain of severe punishment, and to have his tent or booth pulled down, and not to be permitted to suttle any more.

D. June 13, 1747. If any suttler or changer of money refuses to change for the men, demands a premium for doing it, or insists upon the Serjeants or men spending money in drink or other things before he will give them change, such suttler, or any other person so offending, shall be plundered and turned out of the army.

All light in the rear to be put out before ten o'clock every night.

N. B. As soon as regiments take the field abroad, the Commanding Officers should encourage butchers to follow their

their respective regiments, or set up some trusty soldier for that purpose; they are to take care that he is always provided with a good stock of black cattle and sheep before-hand fit to kill; when the army marches without this precaution a regiment may want fresh meat along time, not only on marching, but often in settled camps, as was experienced by most of the regiments in the beginning of the late war, and was the occasion in a great measure of the men's marauding, and their accustoming themselves to excessive drinking of spirits, having nothing else to lay out their pay upon.

Another very useful person in a regiment is a black-smith that understands shewing horses and mending of arms, &c. a regiment that is ordered abroad to take the field, should before they leave England provide a little forge, to be carried in a light cart, and such as can be drawn by any tolerable horse; the forge consists only of an iron plate to make the fire on, a pair of bellows, a small anvil, pinchers, and hammers of the lightest sort; by keeping shoes and nails ready made; and this little travelling forge, many a horse will be preserved from being lamed; on a march he should also be provided with a screw plate for the arms.

It is a practice and custom of the army, that the Majors of regiments regulates the suttlers and examine into the provisions they sell, whether meat or drink, and take care that they are wholesome, and that they do not impose upon the men in price, weight, or measure; they are also to prevent gaming in the rear, whether in huts or tents, and see that the suttlers do not harbour any persons without their knowledge, or such as cannot give good accounts of themselves, and security for their good behaviour and honesty; the Major should take care, that the Adjutant or Quarter-master signify all publick orders relating to suttlers and followers of the army, that is, to such as come under the denomination and belong to his corps.

IT is the King's pleasure, that, for the future, whenever any Officer in the army shall desire to sell his commission, he shall sign a memorial, stating the grounds on which he forms his expectations of being permitted to dispose of his commission, and praying that he may be allowed to sell it at the regulated price to any person whom His Majesty shall appoint.

If such Memorialist be with the Regiment, he shall deliver his memorial to the Officer commanding at quarters, who shall send the same to his Colonel (if within the realm)

who must approve thereof previous to it's being laid before His Majesty. But in the absence of the Colonel, if the Lieutenant Colonel be not at quarters, the memorial shall be sent to him in order that he may transmit it to the War-Office, certifying under his hand the truth of the facts therein contained, so far as his knowledge or belief may extend.

In North America these memorials shall be transmitted, certified as aforesaid, to the Commander in Chief: in Gibraltar and Minorca, to the Governor or Commandant for the time being in these stations: but in the West-Indies they may be sent directly to the War-Office. It is, however, the King's pleasure, that a duplicate shall at the same time be always sent to the Colonel of the regiment. Given at the War-Office, this 23d day of December, 1775.

By His Majesty's command,

BARRINGTON.

Stoppage for Camp Necessaries.

W. Oct. 16, 1744. Whereas it is His Majesty's pleasure, that the troops serving in the Low Countries should be put upon the footing of the late war in regard to their payments and stoppages, and the King having empowered me to make such regulations therein as I shall judge necessary for the support and good of the service.

I do hereby order, First, That sixpence per diem be stoppt from every Serjeant or Corporal, kettle-drummer and private man, in the horse-guards, horse and dragoons, as well from the non-effectives as effectives, from the day the army takes the field to the day their returning to winter quarters, or are supplied from the horse, provided for winter quarters, four-pence whereof to be kept in the pay-master's hands, to be applied by the Colonels as an addition to the stock-purse, arising from the non-effectives for remounting regiments; and the remaining two-pence to be applied by the Colonels for providing tents and camp necessaries for next year, as also one pair of black linnen gaiters for each man, for standard-guards and other duties on foot, so that the regiments may be remounted, and tents, camp necessaries and gaiters may be provided on or before the first day of March next.

Secondly, That four-pence per week be stoppt from every Serjeant, Corporal, drummer and private man of each battalion of foot-guards and marching regiments of foot, as well from the non-effectives and effectives from the day they go into winter quarters to the day they take the field, which

is

is to remain in the pay-masters hands, to be applied by the Colonels for providing the battalions and regiments with tents, camp necessaries, and one pair of grey gaiters for each man for marching and common duties.

Thirdly, That the Commanding Officers of the regiments of foot take particular care, that the men be accounted with constantly every two months, for the weekly stoppages made to provide them with necessaries according to His Majesty's regulation.

Fourthly, That no man plead ignorance of these orders, they are to be read at the head of every regiment, troop, and company, and entered into the Majors of Brigade and Adjutants books to be a standing rule for the future, given at the head-quarters at the Chateau d'Huyffe, the 2d October, N. S. 1744.

W. May 15, 1744. All stoppages for camp necessaries to cease from the day the regiments march out of garrison.

Sir J. L——r, Camp near Grave, Nov. 5, 1746. In Holland the stoppages from a foot soldier were as follow: ten stivers and three urkers were ordered to be stopped in twelve weeks from each soldier for the surgeon and pay-master.

Three stivers and half per week to be stopped from each man for camp necessaries.

A pound sterling being remitted from the Treasury in England to Holland for ten guilders fifteen stivers Dutch money; the ducats to be paid at five guilders five stivers; an English shilling to be paid for ten stivers three urkers, or six doits (four urkers or eight doits to a stiver,) so that a foot soldier's pay is five stivers three doits per diem.

BAT-HORSES AND RATIONS OF FORAGE.

Allowance to enable the Officers of Infantry to purchase Bat-Horses.

FIRST, To enable the Captains to buy a horse to carry the Companies tents, ten pounds was paid to the Captain or Officer commanding each Company, but no further allowance was made on that account to the Infantry but for the first campaign, it being supposed that an overplus will remain after providing the men with camp furniture, tents, marching gaiters, &c. out of the stoppage made for the same from them in winter quarters; and this overplus is to be employed to make good the Company's horse; but if a regiment was sent from the army to England, or to any other part or

360 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

place which caused the stoppage for camp necessities to cease, and that they returned and joined the army the next or any other campaign, then ten pounds was paid per Company to provide a horse.

The allowance to the Officers was every spring seven pounds ten shillings more between the Lieutenant and Ensign of each Company, the Field-Officers received nothing but as Captains.

Ten pounds was allowed also every spring to the Surgeon major of each regiment, to purchase a horse to carry the medicine chest instruments for chirurgical operations and bandages at the head of the regiments on marches.

The allowance to purchase bat-horses continued the same during the whole war as aforesaid, but the number of rations of forage allowed to each Officer during winter quarters, suffered alterations under the different commands of Lord Stair, Marshal Wade, and His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland.

The Forage Money for the Forces in the Netherlands granted by Warrants, dated September, 1742, by Lord Stair, were as follow:

	Rations.
To the General Commander in Chief - - -	100
To 4 Aids de Camp at 10 horses each - - -	40
To each Lieutenant General - - -	60
Two Aids de Camp, to each at 10 - - -	20
To each Major General at - - -	40
One Aide de Camp to each at 10 - - -	10
To each Brigadier General - - -	30
To each Major of Brigade - - -	10
To the Quarter-master General - - -	10
To the Judge Advocate - - -	6
To the Deputy Pay master General - - -	6
To the Provost-martial - - -	3
To the Waggon master General - - -	10
To the Colonels or Commanding Officers of the 1st. regiment of foot guards - - -	150
To the Colonels, &c. of the 2d. Battalion ditto -	135
To the Colonel, &c. of the 3d Battalion ditto -	135
To the respective Colonels or Commanding Offi- cers of each Battalion of foot for each Battalion	100

Distribution

CAMP DUTIES.

361

Distribution of One Hundred Rations granted to each marching Regiment.

	Rations.
To a Colonel - - - - -	20
Lieutenant Colonel - - - - -	11
Major - - - - -	11
Eight Captains, 4 each - - - - -	32
Nineteen Subalterns at one each - - - - -	19
Chaplain - - - - -	1
Adjutant - - - - -	2
Quarter-master - - - - -	1
Surgeon - - - - -	2
Surgeon's Mate - - - - -	1

Total 100

N. B. Each ration of forage paid in Flanders net money amounted to 5*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.* English, allowing a ducat to be equal to 9*s.* 11*d.* English, and a permiscie skilling to 7*d.* English; but a perquisite of three stivers Dutch per pound sterling made upon all money paid in Flanders to the army, at that time six stivers per day per horse (or for each ration) were granted ten guilders, ten stivers only in Dutch currency were allowed for each pound sterling, and two hundred days forage money were paid for the whole winter quarter to the Officers of Infantry in lieu of forage, which they provided themselves every winter during the late war.

I judge it needless to mention the allowance for bat-horses and forage, 1744, during Marshal Wade's command; the economy with which he settled it, having proved so hurtful to the Officers of Infantry, that numbers at the conclusion of his campaign sold out of the army; I shall therefore proceed to what was settled by H. R. H. the Duke, which I suppose will be a precedent for any future wars British troops may happen to be engaged in, though, I confess, I think it were to be wished, that another ration was allowed to each Subaltern of the British Infantry, who are often sent by themselves at a considerable distance from the army, to bring to it recovered men from the hospital, and on many duties which they are generally obliged to perform on foot, nobody in a regiment being able to spare a horse during the campaign, the Field-Officers themselves being so stinted in their allowance of rations of forage, that they cannot keep one led or spare horse to assist an Officer on a march, whose baggage is sometimes lost by an accident's happening to his bat-horse; and
when

362 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

when sent upon any command, they cannot carry provisions or liquor to refresh the Officers with them according to the customs of the army, and what is practised by the Field Officers of other nations, who besides being allowed to keep a waggon (which the British are not) have about double the number of rations or forage allowed them, and the other rank of Officers more than double, by which means, when British Subalterns are mixed with those of other nations on detachments, they are on foot while every Subaltern of the foreigners is mounted; and what makes it still more remarkable, when an orderly Subaltern of Infantry is demanded by a foreign General, who commands either a party or corps de reserve as customary, if the said body or party marches, our Subalterns are obliged to steal off or trot before him on foot; this happened still in a more disagreeable light in Germany, when a Subaltern of Infantry of each nation attended the different Provosts, in order to see that a foreign Provost should not do injustice or accuse falsely any man of their respective nations, our Subalterns were the only Officers on foot on such occasions, for which reason Lord Dunmore procured an order, that a Subaltern of cavalry should do that duty for the British, and this continued to the end of the war.

Allowance to a Battalion of Infantry of ten Companies for Batorses, under H. R. H. the Duke.

To 10 Captains at 7 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> each	- - - -	£. 75 00
Twenty Subalterns at 3 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i> each	- - - -	75 00
Adjutant and Quarter-master at 3 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i> each	- - - -	7 10
Surgeon to carry the medicine chest	- - - -	10 00
Chaplain and Surgeon's Mate at 3 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i> each	- - - -	7 10

Total paid a Battalion of foot each campaign £. 175 00

Paid to 10 Companies the first campaign } £. 100
for horses, pack-saddles, &c. to carry }
the tents at 10*l.* per Company.

Rations

CAMP DUTIES. 365

Rations of Forage allowed to each Battalion of Infantry.

		Rations.	
To the Colonel as such	-	6	} Total 10
To ditto as Captain	-	2	
To carry the Company's tents	-	2	
To the Lieut. Colonel as such	-	4	}
To ditto as Captain	-	2	
To carry the Company's tents	-	2	
To the Major as such	-	2	}
To ditto as Captain	-	2	
To carry the Company's tents	-	2	
To a Captain as such	- 2	4	} 28
To carry the Company's tents	2		
To 6 Cpts. more ditto number each		24	
To 20 Subalterns one each	-	20	20
{	To the Chaplain	-	I
	Adjutant	-	I
	Quarter-master	-	I
	{ Surgeon	-	I
	{ Medicine chest	-	I
	Surgeon's Mate	-	I

Total Rations allowed per battalion 78

362 DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, &c.

when sent upon any command, they cannot carry provisions or liquor to refresh the Officers with them according to the customs of the army, and what is practised by the Field Officers of other nations, who besides being allowed to keep a waggon (which the British are not) have about double the number of rations or forage allowed them, and the other rank of Officers more than double, by which means, when British Subalterns are mixed with those of other nations on detachments, they are on foot while every Subaltern of the foreigners is mounted; and what makes it still more remarkable, when an orderly Subaltern of Infantry is demanded by a foreign General, who commands either a party or corps de reserve as customary, if the said body or party marches, our Subalterns are obliged to steal off or trot before him on foot; this happened still in a more disagreeable light in Germany, when a Subaltern of Infantry of each nation attended the different Provosts, in order to see that a foreign Provost should not do injustice or accuse falsely any man of their respective nations, our Subalterns were the only Officers on foot on such occasions, for which reason Lord Dunmore procured an order, that a Subaltern of cavalry should do that duty for the British, and this continued to the end of the war.

Allowance to a Battalion of Infantry of ten Companies for Batches, under H. R. H. the Duke.

To 10 Captains at 7 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> each	- - - -	£. 75 00
Twenty Subalterns at 3 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i> each	- - - -	75 00
Adjutant and Quarter-master at 3 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i> each	- - - -	7 10
Surgeon to carry the medicine chest	- - - -	10 00
Chaplain and Surgeon's Mate at 3 <i>l.</i> 15 <i>s.</i> each	- - - -	7 10

Total paid a Battalion of foot each campaign £. 175 00

Paid to 10 Companies the first campaign } £. 100
for horses, pack-saddles, &c. to carry
the tents at 10*l.* per Company.

Rations

CAMP DUTIES. 363

Rations of Forage allowed to each Battalion of Infantry.

		Rations.	
To the Colonel as such	-	6	} Total 10
To ditto as Captain	-	2	
To carry the Company's tents	-	2	
To the Lieut. Colonel as such	-	4	}
To ditto as Captain	-	2	
To carry the Company's tents	-	2	
To the Major as such	-	2	}
To ditto as Captain	-	2	
To carry the Company's tents	-	2	
To a Captain as such	- 2	4	} 28
To carry the Company's tents	2		
To 6 Cpts. more ditto number each	24		
To 20 Subalterns one each	-	20	20
{	To the Chaplain	-	I
	Adjutant	-	I
	Quarter-master	-	I
	{ Surgeon	-	I
	{ Medicine chest	-	I
	Surgeon's Mate	-	I

Total Rations allowed per battalion 78

BOOKS printed for J. MILLAN, near Whitehall.

1. **L**IST of his Majesty's Land Forces and Marines, from 1754.
2. Muller's Works of Fortification, &c. 8 vols.
3. Simes's Military Guide for young Officers.
4. ——— Military Courte for Government of a Battalion, of Cuts, coloured.
5. ——— Treatise on the Military Science, 4to.
6. ——— Instructor.
7. ——— Regulator.
8. Discipline for Norfolk Militia, by Lord Townshend, &c. 4to. many plates.
9. Smith's Universal Military Dictionary, many large plates.
10. Guibert's General Essay on Tactics, 2 vol. 8vo. 27 large plates.
11. Rudiments of War.
12. King of Prussia's Military Instructions, Cuts.
13. Military Instructions for Officers detached in the Field, Cuts.
14. Bell's Essay on Military first Principles.
15. Anderson's Art of War.
16. Elementary Principles of Tactics, Cuts.
17. Miller's Art of Self-Defence.
18. Vegetius's Ancient Art of War, translated by Capt. Clarke.
19. MacIntire's Marine Discipline.
20. Ologhlin's Marine Volunteer.
21. Jones's Artificial Fire-works, Cuts.
22. Spencer's Drummer's Instructor.
23. Plans and Forts of America from actual Surveys.
24. Ardelt's Marine Fortification and Gunnery, Cuts.
25. Phipps's Military Discipline, Cuts.
26. General Review Manœuvres, Cuts.
27. Lochee's Military Mathematicks, 2 vol. 8vo. Cuts.
28. ——— Calstrumetation, Cuts.
29. ——— On Military Education.
30. ——— Elements of Fortification, Cuts.
31. ——— Field Fortification, Cuts.
32. Cadet, a Military Treatise.
33. Cuthcrson's Interior Economy of a Battalion,

Military, Historical, and Explanatory

DICTIONARY.

A G

A G

ABBATIS, a defence much used to defend a pass, entrance, &c. consists of trees hewn down, whose boughs are stripped of their leaves, and pointed. The method of planting these trees is to have their trunks buried in the ground, and the boughs fastened, by interweaving them with each other. A small ditch must be dug towards the enemy, and the earth thrown up properly against the lower part of the defence, which will add to its strength, and render it very difficult, nay, impassable, if defended by British troops.

ADVANCE-FOSS, a moat or ditch of water round the glacis or esplanade of a place of arms, to prevent surprize: being drained, serves for a trench to the besiegers, therefore is not now approved of.

AFFUT, the French name of a gun carriage. Its distinction from other carriages is, that it belongs to a gun.

AGINCOURT, about six miles north of Hesdin, remarkable only for the glorious victory obtained near it in 1415, by Henry V. of England, over a French army eight or ten times more numerous than his. According to writers, the king had not above 10,000 men. the French were near 100,000: the French historians confess that the English were not

above 15 or 20,000 at most, and acknowledged that their own army was far superior in numbers. The odds were very great on the side of the French, and the English gained immortal honour by the action, of which the following is a short account.

King Henry, having landed near Harfleur, in the mouth of the Seine, about the middle of August, laid siege to that town, which was bravely defended, and did not capitulate till the latter end of September. The season being far advanced, and many of his men sick, he did not think proper to enter upon any further action that campaign, but determined to march his army across Picardy, and take winter quarters in the neighbourhood of Calais. In his march through Artois, he met with the French army, who having got between him and Calais, he found himself under a necessity of fighting. Accordingly the king drew up his little army on a very advantageous spot, where each wing was flanked with a wood, so that the French could not extend their front beyond that of the English; who had also planted sharp stakes before them, to defend them against the attack of the French cavalry. This precaution contributed very much to their victory; for the

[a]

squadrons

squadrons of horse, which were ordered to charge and break the English archers, falling upon the stakes, and being at the same time overwhelmed with a shower of arrows, immediately fled, broke through the lines that were drawn up in the rear, and put them into confusion. Another occasion of their defeat, as the French say, was the heavy armour of their horsemen; it being the custom of that time for the cavalry to dismount and fight on foot; and, except the first 2000 that charged the archers, all the French horse were dismounted. Now the ground, being at that time very wet and soft, the English, who had no armour on, and were much lighter, had a great advantage of the French gens d'armes, when they had discharged their arrows, and came to attack them with their clubs and axes. King Henry, observing the enemies confusion, ordered a body of horse he had in reserve to wheel about and attack them in the rear, by whom they were totally routed, several corps that were entire quitting the field without striking a blow. The loss on the side of the English was inconsiderable, and no persons of distinction killed, except the Duke of York the King's uncle, and the Earl of Suffolk; but the French had 10,000 men killed in the field of battle, of whom 8000 were gentlemen, and 14,000 prisoners. Among the slain were the Count of Nevers and the Duke of Brabant, two of the Duke of Burgundy's brothers; the Duke of Alençon, the Constable, the Count d'Albret, and three other French princes: among the prisoners were the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon,

the Counts of Eau, Vendôme and Richmond, and the Marshal de Boucicaut.

It is related of the Duke of Alençon, that seeing all was lost, he determined to die gloriously, and, with a troop of young gentlemen who attended him, broke through the English archers and the horse that were about King Henry, struck the Duke of York off his horse at one blow, and afterwards killed him; and the King stooping down to assist his uncle, the Duke of Alençon cleft the crown that was wrought on his Majesty's helmet in form of a crest; but being himself killed that very instant, the King's life was preserved, which otherwise would have been greatly endangered. After this battle his Majesty continued his march to Calais without interruption.

AGNADELLA, a small place in Italy, in the duchy of Milan, in the territory of Crema, or the Cremasco, rendered famous by a memorable battle fought there August 16, 1705, between Prince Eugene and the Duke of Vendôme. The battle goes by the name of Cassano, but Agnadella was the hottest place of action. It lies upon a canal, between the river Adda and the Serio, 5 or 6 miles south east from Cassano, 10 north from Lodi, and 23 east by north from Milan. Longitude, 29, 43. latitude, 44, 58.

AIRE, a strong fortress of 8 bastions, and covered by fort St. Francis, which has 5 more. It lies upon the river Lys, 25 miles south of Dunkirk, and about 25 north-west of Arras.

ALARM, a sudden challenge to arms, upon apprehension of danger from an enemy, or of fire.

A L

A sudden alarm is oft occasioned by the neglect of sentries; and sometimes it has been done to try the readiness of the troops.

ALARM-POST, the place appointed for the assembling a regiment, troop, or company.

ALGIERS, the capital of a kingdom of the same name, and a good sea-port, near the mouth of the river Saffran on the Mediterranean, opposite to the island of Majorca, in lat. 36. 49. north; long. 3. 27. east. It stands on the side of a hill, which rises gradually from the shore, 300 miles west of Tunis. It is defended by a pier or mole 500 paces long, reaching from the continent to a small island, where stand a castle and batteries of large guns, which however have not been able to defend the place from bombardments by Christian powers, whose subjects they have plundered and carried into slavery; the people subsisting by the prizes made of such ships as belong to Christians with whom they are at war,

ALICANT, a town of Spain, in the kingdom of Valencia, having a good harbour on the Mediterranean, defended by several bastions. Its castle stands very high; is situated 60 south of Valencia, and about the same distance north of Carthage.

ALMANZA, a small town in New Castile, about 60 south west of Valencia, subject to Spain, and remarkable for a battle fought there between the Duke of Berwick and the Earl of Galway, in April 1707, wherein the Allies were defeated.

ALMEIDA, a regular fortified town of Portugal, in the province of Beira, with a castle on

A M

the river Coa. Lat. 40. 38. north; long. 6. 14. west.

ALTENBURG OWAR, a pretty town of Hungary, in the county of Weisfelburg, with a strong castle, stands on a small arm of the Danube, and on the Leitha; also surrounded with a deep and broad moat filled with water. It stands 12 miles south of Presburg, in lat. 48. 15. north; long. 17. 20. east.

AMBRAS, or *Amras*, a strong fort in the capital of Tyrol, subject to the Emperor, stands a mile south-east from Inspruck, in long. 31. 50; lat. 47. 11.

AMBUCADE, or *ambush*, is a lurking party in a wood, or other convenient place, to surprise an enemy.

AMERSFORT, a small town of the Low Countries, where some seditious persons mutinied against the garrison in 1703, but were soon after suppressed. It stands 14 miles almost east of Utrecht.

AMMUNITION, under this title is comprised, not only cannon, mortars, cohorns, and all that is necessary for them and the service, as bullets, cartridges, old iron, bombs, carcasses, grenades, great and small; but all sorts of offensive and defensive weapons; as wall-pieces, firelocks, bayonets, swords, fine and coarse powder, petards, quick-match, and every thing that may add to the destruction of the enemy, or your own preservation.

Ammunition Bread, is carried with an army; each loaf generally weighs 6 pounds.

Ammunition Cart, a two wheel carriage with shafts; the sides of which, as well as the fore and hind parts, are inclosed with boards instead of wicker-work.

Ammunition Waggon, a four-wheel carriage with shafts, the sides of it are railed in with raves and staves, and lined with wickerwork, serves to carry bread, and all sorts of tools.

AMIENS, a city of France, stands on the river Somme, is defended by a good citadel, lies in the road between Calais and Paris, 65 miles s. of the former and 80 n. of the latter.

ANCLAM, a very strong city of Germany, stands on the river Pene, 24 miles almost s. of Gripswald, and 40 n. w. of Stetin, in long. 34. 28; and lat. 53. 58.

ANCONA, the capital of the marquisate of that name, situated on the sea, and between 2 mountains, on one of which stands the citadel, on the other the cathedral. It is a considerable place, but not so populous and large as the commodiousness of its situation and goodness of its harbour indicate. The latter was considerably enlarged by the Emperor Trajan, to whom for that reason, a triumphal arch of beautiful marble was erected on the mole, then built for its defence: the end of the mole is still fortified, and mounts between 8 and 12 cannon. The trade of this place is inconsiderable, and chiefly carried on by the Jews, the number of whom is said to be about 5000; these live together in a particular quarter of the city, where they have a synagogue. The bishop of Ancona is immediately subject to the Pope. It lies 15 n. of Loretto, and 120 east of Rome, lat. 43. 20. n. and long. 15 east.

ANGERBURG, a well-built town in Prussia, surrounded with palisades, has a strong castle,

built in 1335, on a lake of the name, from which rises the river Angerap. Lat. 54. 5. n. long. 23. 10. east.

ANGLE, is explained in the following definition.

1st, *Angle of the centre*, is that made by 3 lines, drawn from the centre of the extremes of any side of the polygon.

2d, *Angle of the polygon*, the angle made by the meeting of two sides of the polygon, and is the same with the angle of the gorge.

3d, *Angle of the curtain*, or of the flank, is the angle formed by the meeting of a flank and a curtain.

4th, *Angle of the shoulder*; 2 is formed by 1 face and 1 flank.

5th, *Flank Angle*, the meeting of 2 faces.

6th, *Angle of the tenail*, or flanking angle, is composed of the lines of defence and the curtain.

7th, *Angle, forming the flank*, an angle composed of 1 flank and 1 demi-gorge.

8th, *Angle, forming the face*, the inward angle, composed of 1 flank and 1 face.

9th, *Angle of the moat*, that which is formed before the centre of the curtain, by the exterior line of the foss or moat.

10th, *Angle-saillant*, or sally-angle, or what advances with its points towards the country; such is the angle of the counterscarp before the point of a bastion.

11th, *Angle rentrant*, or re-entering angle, is what points inwards to the body of the place; such is the angle of the counterscarp before the centre of the curtain.

ANTESTATURE, a traverse or retrenchment, hastily made of gabions

gabions or palisades, to stop an enemy that is gaining ground. This is, to dispute ground, or lose it inch by inch.

ANTWERP, situated on the east side of the river Scheld, about 25 miles north-east of Ghent, and as many n. from Brussels. This city is built in the form of a crescent, about 7 miles in circumference, and surrounded with a fine wall of a vast thickness. It is delightful walking round the ramparts, which are planted with trees, from whence, at every turning, we have a succession of agreeable objects. The citadel, built by the Duke of Alva, to keep the city in awe, is one of the strongest and most regular in the world, being a pentagon of 5 royal bastions, with only 1 gate to go in and out, and surrounded with double ditches. It stands by the Scheld, on the south side of the city, which it commands, as well as the river and the neighbouring country. Its circumference is about 2500 paces, having large repositories for ammunition and provisions, and conveniencies for quartering 3 or 4000 soldiers. In the centre of this citadel the Duke of Alva caused that famous statue to be erected, which represented him trampling upon the conquered states of the Netherlands, with a Latin inscription to this effect: To the honour of Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo, Duke of Alva, and Governor of the Low Countries, for having appeased sedition, extirpated rebellion, re-established religion, and secured the peace of these provinces. This gave great uneasiness to the inhabitants of Antwerp, which increased to such a degree, that the populace

assembling on a holiday, forced their way into the citadel by surprize, and broke the statue to pieces.

APPROACHES, are the trenches, places of arms, lodgements, sap, gallery, and all works, whereby the besiegers advance towards a place besieged.

This is the most difficult part of a siege, and where most lives are lost. The ground is disputed inch by inch, and neither gained or maintained without the loss of men: It is of the utmost importance to make your approaches with great caution, and to secure them as much as possible, that you may not throw away the lives of your soldiers. The besieged neglect nothing to hinder the approaches; the besiegers do every thing to carry them on; and on this depends the taking or defence of the place.

The trenches being carried to their glacis, you attack and make yourself master of their covered way, make a lodgement on the counterscarp, and a breach by the sap or by mines with several chambers, which blow up their intrenchments and soughades, or small mines, if they have any.

You cover yourselves with barrels, sacks, fascines, or gabions; and, if these are wanting, you sink a trench.

You open the counterscarp by saps to make yourself master of it; but, before you open it, you must mind the flanks that defend it. The best attack of the place is the face of the bastion, when by its regularity it permits a regular approach and attacks according to art: If the place be irregular, you must not observe regular approaches, but proceed

according to the irregularity of it; observing to humour the ground, which permits you to attack it in such a manner at one place as would be useless or dangerous in another; so that the engineer who directs the attack should exactly know the part he would attack, its proportions, its force, and solidity, in the most geometrical manner.

APRON, a little sheet of lead, which covers the touch-hole of a gun.

ARRAS, a fortified town of France, in the government of Picardy and Artois, built in the middle of a moras. Here Francis I. the French King, and Henry VIII. King of England, had an interview in 1520. It lies 10 miles S. of Calais, in lat. 50. 45. N. long. 2. 2. East.

ARMS, a place of arms in a garriſon, at a ſiege, are ſmall redoubts bordered with a parapet, containing a ſmall body of men, to make good the trenches againſt the ſallies of the beſieged.

ARMY, a body of troops, conſiſting of horſe, foot, and dragoons, with artillery, proviſion, baggage, &c. and ſhould be divided into bridges, commanded by an able experienced officer.

Flying-army, a ſmall body ſent out to harraſs the enemy, intercept convoys, prevent the enemy's incuſſions, cover its own army, or garriſon, and keep the enemy in continual motion.

Wings of an Army, the troops encamped on the flanks; they are chiefly horſe and dragoons, and are called the right wing and left.

ARONA, a town and caſtle of conſiderable ſtrength in the territory of Anghiera, in the duchy of Milan, ſubject to the King of

Spain; reſcued from the hands of the uſurper, by the Imperialiſts, in October 1706. It ſtands a mile on the weſt ſide of a large lake, a mile and a half S. from Anghiera, 18 N. from Vercelle, in Piedmont, and 38 Weſt by north from Milan. Long. 18. 27. lat. 45. 12.

ARRAS, one of the moſt ancient cities of the Low-countries, being the Roman Atrebatum, a large populous town on the river Scarpe, upon a hill: It is divided into 2 parts, 1 of which is called the town, and is the laſteſt; the other, the city; they are both well fortified, ſurrounded with a ſtrong wall, with high ramparts, a large ditches, and a citadel, repaired by the celebrated Van-han.

ARTILLERY, a magazine of all ſorts of arms and proviſions for an army: ſuch as cannon, mortars, bombs, balls, petards, grenades, ſmall balls, powder, match, hand tools, planks, boards, ropes, coals, ſallow, pitch, roſin, ſulphur, ſaltpetre, quick match, all kinds of fire-works, pontoons, &c. The attendants are conductors, bombardiers, gunners, matroſſes, pioneers, pontoon-men, carpenters, wheel-wrights, ſmiths, coopers, tin-men, collar-makers, &c.

Artillery-regiment, compoſed of four battallions (and a Captain of Cadets, of which the Maſter-general is always Captain) each of them commanded by a Colonel, Lieutenant-colonel, and Major; the Maſter general of the Ordnance is Commander in chief; the Lieutenant-general, Commander en ſecond; and the four Colonels are called Colonel-commandants each of his battalion; each company contains

commissioned-officers, matrosses, gunners, and bombardiers.

Artillery-equipage, a quantity of guns, mortars, shot, and shells, with all necessary stores made for a campaign, or an expedition by land or sea.

Artillery-park, a place appointed in the rear of both lines of the army for encamping the artillery. The guns are in one line; the ammunition waggons make two or three lines; the pontoon and tumbrils make the last lines; and all is surrounded with a rope, which forms the park; the gunners and matrosses encamp on the flanks; bombardiers, pontoon-men, and artificers, in the rear.

ATTACK, the manner and disposition made by an army, or a great party, to drive an enemy out of a fortified place, or any strong situation.

Attacks, There are commonly two (each commanded by an experienced officer) and they have communication one with another, by lines or trenches, running parallel to the polygon of the place, that they may not be enfiladed, and are called *the parallel, the boyau, or the lines of communication*.

Falſe-attacks, are never carried on with ſuch alacrity as the real; their deſign being to favour the real by amuſing the enemy, and obliging the garrifon to a greater duty.

BABUS, a ſtrong town and caſtle of Norway, taken by the Swedes in 1660. It ſtands on the right of Trolet, 12 miles n. of Gottenburgh, and 120 miles n. of Copenhagen. Lon. 31. 40, lat. 58, 14.

BACULE, a gate like a pit-fall,

with a counterpoife before the corps-de guard, advanced near the gates, which is ſupported by two great ſtakes.

BALL, bullet, or ſhot, is of iron or lead, to be fired out of piſtol, firelock, carbine, or cannon, of different ſizes.

Red-hot balls, are heated in a forge, ſtanding near a gun. The gun being loaded with powder, and wadded with a green turf, is ſprunged with a wet ſponge, and laid at a ſmall elevation, that the ball, which is taken out of the forge with a long ladle, may ſlide down, and be inſtantly diſcharged by the gunner.

Fire-balls, are made of a compoſition of meal-powder, ſulphur, ſalt-petre, pitch, and other combuſtibles, for firing houſes.

BANDELIERS, ſmall caſes of wood, covered with leather, holding carriages of powder for the firelock,

BANQUETTE, a kind of ſtep made in the rampart of a work near the parapet, for the troops to ſtand upon, to fire over the parapet; it is generally 3 feet high, as many broad, and about $4\frac{1}{2}$ lower than the parapet.

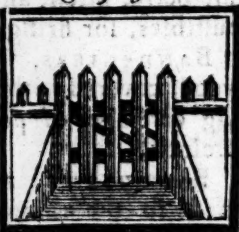
BARBET: when the parapet of a work is but 3 feet high, or the breſt-work of a battery is only of ſuch height, that the guns may fire over it without being obliged to make embraſures, it is ſaid *the guns fire en Barbet*.

BARCELONA, a ſtrong and ſpacious city, one of the chief of Spain. It was ſurrendered to the French in 1697, after a ſmart ſiege of 65 days, but reſtored the ſame year by the treaty of Ryſwick. King Charles III. and the Lord Peterborough took it in September 1703, after a ſiege of 3 weeks, with a body of men

not more numerous than the garrison by which it was defended. In April, 1706, it was invested by the Duke of Anjou, with a large train and numerous army. The presence of the King greatly animated the city, and on the appearance of Sir John Leake, with a seasonable reinforcement, the siege was raised. It was taken, after a long siege by the French and Spaniards, and in 1713, by M. de Berwick.

BARREAUX, a town and strong fortress of Dauphiny, in France, on the river Isere, near the entrance of the valley of Graisivaudan, having Montmelion on the n. and Grenoble on the s. Lat. 45. 5. n. long. 5. 30. east.

BARRIER, a gate made of wooden bars 5 feet long, perpendicular to the horizon, which is kept together by 2 long bars going across, and another crossing diagonally: they are used to stop the cut that is made through the esplanade before the gate of a town.



BASE, or *basis*, the foundation of a work. The *basis* of a rampart joins to the ground on which it stands; and the *basis* of a parapet is that part of it which joins the top of a rampart.

Base of a gun, the same with the breech of a gun, and is that solid piece of metal behind the chase, towards the cascable: the great ring behind the touch-hole or vent, is called the *base-ring*; and the mouldings behind are, the *base* or *breech-mouldings*.

BASKETS. Small baskets are used in sieges, on the parapet

of the trench, being filled with earth; they are about $1\frac{1}{2}$ foot high, $1\frac{1}{2}$ foot diameter at top, and 8 or ten inches at bottom; so that, when set together, there is a sort of embrasures to fire through, left at their bottom.

BASTIA, a city and strong castle, the metropolis of the isle of Corsica, stands on the n. part of the isle by the sea, where there is a good harbour, 64 miles almost s. of Leghorn, and 134 s. east of Genoa, is remarkable for the defence it made under General Paoli, against the French General Marboeuf. Long. 30. 28. lat. 41. 56.

BASTION, a part of the inner inclosure of a fortification, making an angle towards the field, and consists of 2 faces, 2 flanks, and an opening towards the centre of the place called *the gorge*.

A *bastion*, is said to be full when the level ground within is even with the rampart; that is, when the inside is quite level, the parapet being only more elevated than the rest.

A *bastion*, is said to be empty, when the level ground within is much lower than the rampart, or that part next to the parapet where the troops are placed to defend the bastion.

Bastion detached, is that which separates or cuts off from the bastion of the place, and differs from a half-moon, whose rampart and parapet are lower, and not so thick as those of the place, because it has the same proportion with the works of the place.

Bastion double, is a bastion, and sometimes in the nature of a cavalier.

Bastion demi, composed of only one face, one flank, and one demi-gorge.

BATAVIA, in 6 degrees s. lat. on the n. of the isle of Java, is both beautiful and extensive, almost 2 miles in diameter, surrounded with strong walls and large fosses; has 5 gates defended by six forts and a castle; the river Jacatra, which runs through the town, has 56 bridges, and opens into a spacious harbour.

BATTALION, a body of foot composed of several companies, armed with firelock and bayonet. In the late war, no particular number of companies was ascertained to compose a battalion; but since the last reduction, 10 companies compose a battalion; 8 companies, 1 grenadiers and 1 light company.

Battalion disciplined, a term expressive of a battalion when expert at their arms, firings, and manœuvres; which marches, wheels, and forms well, silent, steady, and are solid under arms.

Angles of a battalion, are such as are made by the last men, at the ends of the ranks and files.

BATTERY, a work made to place guns or mortars on. It consists of an epaulment or breastwork, about 8 feet high, and 18 or 20 thick. When it is made for guns, openings or embrasures are made in it, for the guns to fire through. The mass of earth betwixt embrasures is called the *Merlin*; the platform of a battery is called a *floor of planks*, and hath sleepers to keep the wheels of the guns from sinking in the earth.

Cross-batteries, are such whose shot meet at the same place and form an angle. The advantage of such batteries is, that the one beats down what the other shakes.

Battery-de-enfilade, is what batteries obliquely; *battery de-reverse*

is what plays upon the enemies back; *comrade-batteries* are those which play upon the same place. To *raise battery* is the business of an engineer; to *ruin a battery* is to blow it up, or nail the guns.

BATTLES, are of two kinds; *general* and *particular*; *general* where the whole army is engaged; *particular* where only a part is in action; but as they only differ in numbers, the methods are nearly alike. The cause of general battles is either the hopes of victory, the necessity you are under to relieve a place besieged, a want of provisions, an ardour and courage in troops that cannot be easily restrained, a considerable reinforcement which the enemy may soon receive, and which may make them superior, or, lastly, some happy conjuncture which the enemies motion may give you; such as the passing of a river, or their forces being weakened or separated.

The occasions which oblige you to avoid a battle, are, when there is little to be got, and much to be lost by it; when you are weaker than the enemy, or they are too strongly posted; when your troops are divided, or any misunderstanding prevails among the officers of high rank; when you perceive fear or consternation among the soldiers, or suspect their fidelity; or when you can destroy the enemy by delays.

You oblige the enemy to come to battle by laying siege to some important place; by attacking them on their march; by falling suddenly upon them; by closing them between two armies; by drawing them into an ambuscade; by making a feint as if you would retreat; by cutting off their provisions; by driving
into

B A

into your strong places all the cattle, forage, and grain of the country; by burning and laying waste all the country they drew their forage, &c from and taking possession of all strong posts and passes near them.

The most remarkable on English record are the

Battle of Ashdown, between Canute and Edmund, 1016.

— of *Hastings*, where King Harold was slain, Oct. 14, 1066.

— of *Bovines*, July 25, 1214.

— of *Lincoln*, May 19, 1217.

— of *Lewes*, May 14, 1264.

— of *Evesham*, Aug. 4, 1265.

— of *Bannockburn*, June 25, 1314.

— of *Haldon-hill* near *Berwick*, where 30,000 of the Scotch were slain, and only 15 English, July 19, 1333.

— of *Cressy*, Aug. 26, 1346.

— of *Durham*, when David, King of Scots, was taken prisoner, Oct. 17, 1346.

— of *Poitiers*, Sep. 19, 1356, when the king of France and his son were taken.

— of *Otterburn*, between *Hotspur* and the Earl of *Douglas*, July 31, 1388.

— of *Shrewsbury*, July 12, 1403.

— of *Agincourt*, Oct. 25, 1415.

— of *Beaugè*, where the Duke of *Clarence* was killed, April 3, 1421.

— of *Crevant*, June, 1423.

— of *Verneuil*, Aug. 27, 1424.

— of *Herrings*, Feb. 12, 1429.

— of *St. Alban's*, May 22, 1455.

— of *Bloreheath*, Sept. 23, 1459.

— of *Northampton*, July 10, 1460.

— of *Wakefield*, Dec. 24, 1460.

B A

Battle of Tooton, Mar. 29, 1461.

— of *Hexham*, May 15, 1464.

— of *Bambury*, July 26, 1469.

— of *Stamford*, March, 1470.

— of *Barnet*, April 14, 1471.

— of *Tewksbury*, May 4, ditto.

— of *Bosworth*, Aug. 22, 1485.

— of *Stoke*, June 6, 1487.

— of *Blackheath*, June 22, 1497.

— of *Floudon*, Sept. 9, 1513, when James IV. king of Scots, was killed.

— of *Solway*, Nov. 24, 1542.

— of *Pinkey*, Sept. 10, 1547.

— of *St. Quintin*, Aug. 10, 1557.

— of *Edgehill*, Oct. 23, 1642.

— of *Shatton*, May 16, 1643.

— of *Lansdown*, July 5, ditto.

— of *Round-away-down*, July 13, ditto.

— of *Newbury*, Sept. 20, ditto.

— of *Marston-moor*, July 2, 1644.

— of *Newbury*, Oct. 27, ditto.

— of *Naseby*, June 1645.

— of *Dunbar*, Sept. 3, 1650.

— of *Worcester*, Sept. 3, 1651.

— of *Bothwell-bridge*, June 22, 1679.

— of the *Boyn*, July 1, 1691.

— of *Aughrim*, July 22, 1691.

— of *Steinkirk*, 1692.

— of *Blenheim*, Aug. 13, 1704.

— of *Ramilies*, Whitsunday, 1706.

— of *Oudenard*, June 30, 1708.

— of *Wynendale*, Sept. 28, 1708.

— of *Malplaquet*, Sept. 11, 1709.

— of *Blaregnies*, Sept. 14, do.

— of *Dumblain*, Nov. 12, 1715.

— of *Dettingen*, June 26, 1743.

— of *Fontenoy*, Ap. 30, 1744.
Battle

Battle of Preston-pans, Sept. 21, 1745.

— of Falkirk, Jan. 17, 1746.

— of Culloden, Ap. 16, 1746.

— of Val or Laffeld, July 20, 1747.

— of Rosbach, Nov. 5, 1757.

— of Minden, Aug. 1, 1759.

— on the plains of Abraham, Sept. 13, 1759.

— near Quebec, April 28, 1760.

— of Gräbenstein, June 4, 1762.

BAYONNE, a strong city in France, 32 miles west of Dax, 96 f. west of Bourdeaux, 100 west of Aux, and 370 f. west of Paris. Long. 16. 18. lat. 43. 32. See plan 2.

BED, or *stool of a mortar*, a solid piece of oak, in form of a paralleliped, bigger or less, according to the form of the mortar, hollowed a little in the middle to receive the breech and half the trunnions. On the sides of the bed the checks, or brackets, are fixed by 4 bolts of iron.

Bed of a Gun, a piece of a plank laid within the cheeks of the carriage, upon the middle transum, for the breech of the gun to rest on.

BETLES, thick round pieces of wood, of a foot and a half long, and 8 or 10 inches diameter, having a handle of about 4 feet long: the use of them are for beating, or rather setting the earth of a parapet, or about palisades, by lifting it up a foot or two, and letting it fall with its own weight. They are likewise called stampers, and by payiors, rammers.

BELLISLE, is a small island on the South coast of Brittany in France, about 6 French miles from the continent; it is almost

entirely surrounded with steep rocks, and accessible only in 9 places, one of which is Palais, a fortified town, with a citadel. The road here is good, Lat. 47. 20. n. long. 3. 5. w. It made a gallant defence before it was taken by Lieut. General Hodgson in 1761.

BERGEN-OP-ZOOM, situated on an eminence, in the middle of a morass, half a league from the eastern branch of the Scheld, with which it has a communication by a navigable canal; and is so strong by nature, as well as art, that this is any place, may be deemed impregnable. By its advantageous situation it not only secures the communication between Holland and Zealand, but opens the Dutch a way into Brabant whenever they please, and through which they have formerly made excursions into the heart of that country.

Marshal Saxe, finding that the Allies intended covering Maestricht, sent a party of 8000 to take post near the mountain of St. Peter on the other side, while Count Lowendhal advanced to Bergen-op-zoom, with a large detachment, and a formidable train of artillery. He in his route possessed himself of Sanduliet on the Scheld, and blocked up fort Lillo, and on the first of July 1747, appeared before Bergen-op-zoom, and on the 3d at night opened his trenches. On the 9th, 50 cannon and 24 mortars played furiously on the town with red hot bullets and bombs, so that the principal church, and a great part of the city, were in flames. The siege continued very obstinate, the French making their advances with the greatest bravery,

very, and the garrison by frequent sallies often ruining their works and dislodging them, till the 5th of September, when a breach being made, the French entered and possessed themselves of the town. All that the Prince of Hesse Philipsdahl, who commanded the troops, could do, was with much difficulty to cover their retreat towards the lines of Steenberg. General Cronstrom, the governor, was greatly censured on having that important fortress so shamefully surprized; for before he knew that the enemy were in the town, their colours were displayed in the market-place. The fate of this ever before unconquerable town was the more surprizing, as the governor had an open communication with the lines of Steenberg, from whence he had always fresh supplies, and seemed, till that time, resolute in opposing the enemy, and was in all appearance in a capacity of baffling their projects that campaign. He immediately retired with the troops in that neighbourhood to Oudenbosch, where he took the command, while Count Lowendahl detached part of his army to attack the forts of Lillo, Frederick-Henry, and Croix, which, by the 2d of October he possessed himself of, and made the garrison prisoners of war.

BERM, a little space, or path, of 6 or 8 feet broad, between the ditch and the parapet, made of turf, to prevent the earth from rolling into the ditch, and serves likewise to pass and repass from one to the other.

BETHUNE, a strong town situate on the river Biette, 8 miles N. west of Lens, and the capital

of a county of that name in the Low-countries. It was taken from the Spaniards by the French in 1645, and confirmed to them, by the treaty of the Pyrenees. M. Fauban fortified it with such works as were thought equal in regularity to Charleroy and Landau, two of his masterpieces. The Allies invested the place on the 15th of July 1710, the two different attacks being commanded by the Saxon General Schulemberg, and the Baron de Fagel, General of the Dutch infantry, M. du Puy Vauban, nephew to the engineer, was then governor of the town, which being strong by art and nature, and well garrisoned, a brave defence was expected. In effect, the siege was long, and the defence obstinate; but the attacks being vigorously carried on, and the counterscarp taken sword in hand, the governor beat a parley on the 28th of August, and desired to capitulate. On the 31st the garrison marched out with all the marks of honour, to the number of 1700 men having lost near 2000 during the siege.

BROVAC, a night guard performed by the whole army, when there is any danger from the enemy.

BLAREGNIES, a town of Hainault, in the Austrian Low Countries, where the Allies, under the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene, obtained a victory over the French commanded by Mareschals Villiers and Boufflers, 14th Sept. 1709. The French being encamped in the woods of Start and Sansart, cut down trees and threw up a triple entrenchment, so that it cost the Confederates several thousand men before

fore they could drive them from thence. The armies on each side consisted of 120,000 men, of which at least 20,000 were killed, and at last the French made a regular retreat, though Villars was wounded and disabled at the beginning of the engagement, called the battle of Malplaquet, Teniers, or Blaugies, from villages near the field of action, Blaregnies lies 7 miles s. of Mons. Lat. 50. 30, n. long. 3. 55. east.

BLLENHEIM, a village of Germany, on the west side of the Danube, 3 miles north east of Hochstet, and 25 north-west of Augsberg. Lat. 48. 40; long. 10. 25 east. At this place the Duke of Marlborough obtained that great victory over the Elector of Bavaria, and the Marshals Tallard and Marfin, 13th Aug. 1704.

Squads Batt.

The enemy's whole } 158 85
army consisted of }

The confederates 181 66

The enemy had 90 cannon.

The Confederates 52.

French Army's disposition.

On their right the Danube, and Blenheim village close on the bank of it; on their left a large thick wood, from whence runs a small rivulet, which empties in the Danube at Bleenheim; this rivulet made the ground along their front in most places very marshy.

When Tallard found our general's resolution to attack them, he threw into the village of Blenheim 28 battalions, and 12 squadrons of dragoons, commanded by the Marquis de Hautville, who had orders, that when he found our army pass the marshy ground to march out, and fall on

our rear; by which Tallard proposed to have us between two fires, and then he could not fail of what he proposed; he also ordered 2 more battalions, with 6 of those under Marfin, into the village of Oberclaw, which lay towards their centre; these were also to march out and join the troops from Blenheim; he also placed some foot in the 2 miles that stood on the rivulet between Blenheim and Oberclaw.

The rest of his troops he threw upon the height of the plain, near half a mile from the marshy ground, to give our troops an opportunity to pass over to him. This was the disposition Tallard made of his 60 squadrons and 40 battalions which he brought from the Rhine. But the Elector and Marfin made a quite different disposition of their troops: they drew up close to the marshy ground, and would not suffer a man to come over to them. Thus was their whole army formed for receiving us, which consisted of 158 squadrons, and 85 battalions, with 90 cannon and many mortars.

The Duke observing the disposition Tallard had made, saw immediately his design; whereupon he ordered General Churchill, with 19 battalions, to attack the village of Blenheim; and Lieutenant General Wood, with 8 squadrons, to support him in case of need. Here all our British infantry were engaged. He also ordered Prince Holstein Beck, with 6 battalions, to attack the village of Oberclaw, and 2 battalions to attack the mills.

A little before our the signal was given, at which time Brigadier Rowe, at the head of 2
British

British brigades, led on the attack of Blenheim, but were repulsed with considerable loss. The brigadier was killed, and the brigades pursued by some horse that were on the flank of the village; but upon the coming up of the rest of the cavalry the horse retreated, and the two brigades being soon rallied, came again to the charge; so that we drove the enemy from the skirts of the village into the body of it, which they had fortified after the best manner they could in so short a time; in which this great body of troops were so crowded, that they had not room to use their arms. We made several attempts to force in upon them, but could not, in which we lost many officers and soldiers, whose lives might have been saved, had General Churchill, and some other of our warm generals, been advised to halt where we were forced to do at last, which was about 100 paces from them, where we drew up in great order, ready to receive them when they offered to come out upon us; by which they were so hemmed in, that they were of no farther use to their army. They have been blamed for not forcing through us, and joining Tallard in the field: but those that were of that opinion knew nothing of the matter; for, considering the situation they were in, it was impossible for them to draw up in any order.

But suppose they could, they must be put in great disorder in coming over the works; so that before they could put themselves into any order to attack us, they would be mowed down by our troops, which they found by experience; for they made several

attempts to come out upon us, but we cut them down as fast as they appeared.

Thus was this great body of Tallard's army rendered incapable of doing him any service in the field, where he very much wanted them.

The Duke having thus secured himself from any attack in the rear, ordered Colonel Palmes, with three English squadrons, to pass over before him; who, not meeting with the least opposition, drew up on the side at some distance from the marshy ground, to give room for our lines to form behind him.

The Duke followed Palmes; the mills were attacked, but those that were in them set them on fire, and made off. Both cavalry and infantry, which the Duke kept with him in the field, which were not above 10 squadrons, and 12 battalions, passed over as well as they could, and formed as fast as possible. Tallard all this while, as a man insatuated, stood gazing, without suffering either great or small shot to be fired at them; only when he saw Palmes advanced towards him, he ordered 5 squadrons to march down and cut those 3 squadrons to pieces, and so return. The officer that commanded the French squadrons so soon as he got clear of the line, ordered the squadrons on his right and left to edge outward, and then to wheel in upon the flanks of Palmes; which Palmes perceiving, ordered Major Oldfield, who commanded the squadron on his right, and Major Creed, who commanded that on his left, to wheel outwards and charge the squadrons coming down upon them; and not doubting their beating

beating them; ordered them, when they had done that, to wheel in upon the flanks of the others, and he at the same time would charge them in the front; accordingly every thing succeeded; so that these 3 squadrons drove their five back to their army. This was the first action in the field, which took up some time, and gave the Duke an opportunity to form his lines. And now there was a fair plain without hedge or ditch, for the cavalry on both sides to shew their bravery, there being but few of the infantry to interpose, and they drawn up separately from the horse.

Tallard seeing 5 of his squadrons beat by 3, was confounded, yet advanced with all his cavalry to charge the Duke, at which time he expected the troops in the villages to have marched out and fallen on his rear: but the Duke having taken effectual means to prevent them, was now advancing with his squadrons to meet him.

The gens d'armes (of which Tallard's horse chiefly consisted) began the battle, giving a most furious charge, and broke through part of our front line; but the second line coming up, made them retreat faster than they came on; upon which our squadrons advanced, and charged in their turn; and thus they charged each other for some time with various success, till at length the French began to abate, and charged but faintly; so that they gave ground as our squadrons advanced, till they got on the height where they were first drawn up, and where their 11 battalions had stood while the horse were engaged, but now ad-

vanced, and interposed with their fire! which put a stop to our squadrons, till our foot and Colonel Blood's, with 9 field-pieces, laden with small shot, came up, which kept them employed. This gave a respite to the squadrons on both sides to get into order, after the hurry and confusion that constantly attend such actions. During which time Tallard sent to Blenheim for those troops to come out to join him; but they were neither able to help him nor themselves; he also sent to Marlin; but he sent him word that he had too much work on his own hands.

The Duke, after this breathing, being freed from the fire of their foot, and finding their horse had no great stomach for renewing the battle, but rather seemed in a tottering condition, gave orders to all his cavalry to make a bold charge upon them; which they did with such resolution, that it decided the fate of the day, for they were not able to stand this charge; and our squadrons breaking through their very centre, put them to an entire rout: 20 of their squadrons fled towards their bridge on the Danube, between Blenheim and Hochstet; but by a crowd rushing upon it, it broke, and our squadrons pursuing with great fury, very few escaped being killed or drowned. Tallard fled that way, but finding the bridge broke, he returned toward Hochstet, but was taken before he got thither; the rest of their horse fled towards Lavingen, but were not pursued far; 13 battalions were cut to pieces, not one of them escaping, but such as threw themselves among the slain.

No general ever behaved with
more

more serenity of temper and presence of mind than the Duke on this occasion; he was in all places where his presence was requisite.

Now let us see what was doing between Prince Eugene, the Elector, and Marfin.

Those two generals stood at the very brink of the marshy ground; and all that Prince Eugene could do, would not force them to give an inch of ground, till the Duke, having dispatched Tallard, was drawing some squadrons that way; which the Elector and Marfin perceiving, and finding Tallard draw out of the field, they immediately put themselves on the retreat, by readily forming their troops into 3 columns, and marched off with great expedition.

By this time the Duke was drawing down to fall on them as they marched off; but a body of troops being observed in their rear, and their cavalry, which formed a column to cover the infantry, marching in great order, he halted, believing those in the rear to be a rear-guard they had formed to cover their retreat; and Prince Eugene, by this time, having got a good body of his troops over, and just ready to fall on their rear, seeing the Duke's squadrons marching down, took them to be some of Tallard's coming to join the Elector, which occasioned him to halt, for the rest of his troops to come over; upon which our Generals sent their Aids de Camps to know how affairs stood with each other; in the mean time the Elector and Marfin got over the pass of Nordlingen. Night coming on, and the troops very much fatigued, our generals

pursued no farther. The troops in Blenheim, seeing their army drove out of the field, surrendered at discretion: but those in Oberclaw made a shift to get off with Marfin.

The loss of the enemy was computed at 40,000 killed, drowned, and taken, with 50 cannon, tents and baggage, beside a great booty. Our army had near 6000 killed, and 8000 wounded: those under Prince Eugene suffered most.

BLINDS, are properly all things that cover the besiegers from the enemy; such as wool-packs, fascines, chandeliers, mantelets, gabions, sand bags, and earth baskets.

BLOCKADE, is the blocking up of a place, by posting troops at all the avenues, to keep supplies of men or provisions from getting into it; thereby proposing to starve it out, without making any regular attacks. This is called *forming a blockade*. To raise a blockade, is to force the troops that keep the place blockaded up from their posts. To turn a siege into a blockade, is plain.

BLUNDERBUSS, is a short firearm, with a large bore, very wide at the mouth, carrying several pistol balls or slugs, proper for the defence of a barrack, stair-case, or door. The shortest sort of them are called musquetrons.

BODY, or main body of an army, are the troops encamped betwixt the two wings, and which in general are infantry.

BOIS-LE-DUC is situated at the confluence of the rivers Aa and Dommel 20 miles east of Breda, and 43 north east of Antwerp. Both art and nature have contri-

contributed to the strength of this town: it is regularly fortified after the modern way; and standing in the middle of a marsh, it can only be approached by causeways for a great part of the year.

BOLTS, are of several sorts: those that go betwixt the cheeks of a gun carriage to strengthen the transoms, are called the *transum bolts*: the large nobs of iron on the cheek of a carriage, which keep the hand-pike from sliding, when it is poising up the breech of the piece, are called the *price-bolts*: the 2 short bolts that, when put, one in each, and of an English mortar carriage, serve to traverse her, are called *traverse-bolts*: the bolts that go through the cheeks of a mortar, and by the help of coins keep her fixed at the elevation given her, are called *bracket-bolts*; and the 4 bolts that fasten the brackets, or cheeks of a mortar are called *bed-bolts*.

BOMB, is a great shell of cast-iron, with a large vent to receive a fuse. This fuse is made of wood hollow at both ends, and filled with a composition of meal powder, sulphur, and salt-petre: when a bomb is filled with powder, the fuse is drove into the vent, within an inch of the head and pitched over to preserve it: when the bomb is put into the mortar, the fuse is uncapped, and salted with meal-powder, which takes fire from the flash of the powder in the chamber, and burns all the while the bomb is in the air: when the composition is spent, it fires the powder in the bomb with a greater violence. Bombs are from 50 to 500 pounds weight.

BOMBARDIERS, are the men employed about mortars; they drive the fuse, fix the shell, and load and fire the mortar; they work with the fire-workmen, and are the third rank of a private man in a company of artillery.

BOMBARDMENT, is when a great number of shells are thrown into a place, to ruin and destroy the buildings.

BONNET, is a small work, consisting of 2 faces, having only 1 parapet, with 2 rows of palisades, of about 10 or 12 feet distance: it is generally raised before the salient angle of the counterscarp, and has a communication with the covert-way, by a trench cut through the glacis, and is guarded on each side by palisades.

BONIFACIO, a city on the south of Corsica, founded on a rock, well fortified and surrounded by the sea, with a castle that commands the entry of the port.

BOSTON, the capital of New England in North America, situated on a peninsula at the bottom of a fine bay, covered with little islands and rocks, and defended by a castle and platforms of guns, which make the approach of an enemy extremely difficult. It lies in the middle of a crescent about the harbour.

BOUCHAIN, a fortified town of Hainault in French Flanders, 7 miles north of Cambray, divided by the Scheld into 2 parts. It was taken by the Allies in Queen Anne's wars, and afterwards retaken by the French. Lat. 50 30. n. long. 3. 15. east. It was invested on the side of the lower town by the Duke of Marlborough 7th of August; and by the detachment made

[b]

from

from the same army on the 9th, under the orders and command of his excellency General Baron de Fagel, on the side of the upper town, the 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th of the same month, 1711; whereby the place was not only surrounded, but the siege of it begun in sight of the army of Marshal Villars, and of the entrenched camp, upon the height of Waurchain, commanded by Lieutenant General Abergotti. It beat the surrender on the 12th of September at 2 in the afternoon; the garrison marched out the 14th prisoners of war, and was conducted to Tournay, and the sick and wounded sent to Cambray.

BOVILLON, a fortified city of a dukedom of the same name in French Luxemburg, situated on a rock near the river Semois, and has a strong castle on the highest peak, 10 miles north-east of Sedan. Lat. 45. 55. n. long. 5 7. east.

BOULOGNE, or **BOLOGNE**, sometimes called **BONONIA**, a port-town on the English channel, and the capital of the Bolognois, a territory of Picardy in France, near the mouth of the little river Liane. The entrance into the harbour is difficult, and defended by a small fort; ships of war can come no farther than the road of St. Jean. Henry VIII. of England took it, but it was restored to France in consideration of 300,000 crowns. It lies 16 miles south-west of Calais, and 130 north of Paris, in lat. 50. 40. long. 1. 30. See Plan 4.

BOURDEAUX, the capital of bourdeois, Guienne, and Gascony in France, the see of an

archbishop, and the seat of a parliament. It lies on the Garonne, in the form of a crescent. For the defence of the city and harbour are 3 forts; and during the reign of Lewis XIV. it was fortified in the modern taste by the famous Vauban. Edward the Black Prince resided some years in this city; and his son, afterwards Richard II. King of England, was born here. It is situated 90 miles s. of Rochelle, and 260 south west of Paris. Lat. 44. 50. n. long. 40. See Plan 5.

BOYAU, or *branch of a trench*, is a line or particular trench, made parallel to the defence of the place, to avoid its being flanked or enfiladed. When attacks are made upon a place, it forms a line of communication betwixt them; and the parapet of a boyau being still turned towards the place besieged, it serves also for a line of contravallation, to hinder sallies and defend the workmen.

BREACH, an opening made in a wall or rampart, by cannon or mines, sufficiently wide for troops to enter the works and drive the besieged out of them.

You attack, at the same time, at other places, to give a diversion to the enemy, and lessen their resistance at the real attack; and, if you cannot enter the place, you at least make a lodgement on the breach. To render the attack more difficult, the enemy sometimes plant the breach with crow feet, or *chevaux de frise*.

BREAK-GROUND, the first opening of trenches against a place: which is done in the night, by the advantage of some rising

rising ground, hollow way, or any thing that can cover the men from the enemy's fire.

BREDA, situated in a flat country, on the banks of the river Merck, about 27 miles north-east of Antwerp, and as many to the s. of Rotterdam. It is a large city regularly fortified after the modern way, and one of the strongest fortresses on the Dutch frontiers, in which the states generally keep a numerous garrison.

The Spaniards, having a correspondence with some papists in the town, surprized it in 1581, but it was retaken by a stratagem in 1590. It was besieged in 1624, by Spinola the Spanish Admiral and General with 30,000 men, who took such precaution, that Prince Maurice could not possibly relieve it; so that, after almost a year's siege, during which the garrison defended themselves with the greatest bravery and resolution, and raised such fortifications as made it one of the strongest cities in the world, it was forced to surrender for want of provisions, but obtained honourable conditions. It was retaken, after an obstinate defence, by Frederick Prince of Orange, in 1637.

BREST, a small fortified town of Lower Brittany in France, with a capacious fine road and harbour, the best and safest in the whole kingdom, but of difficult entrance, by reason of hidden rocks. It is defended by a strong castle and tower. Here are naval stores of all kinds, with a French academy; in this place the French lay up one of their largest squadrons of ships of war. In 1694 the English attempted to take the town, but

their design transpired, and the avenues being defended by a numerous train of artillery, and a superior army to the invaders, General Talmash, who commanded the English, was mortally wounded in making the descent, and the forces were obliged to retire with loss. It lies 150 miles n. west of Nantz, and 500 west of Paris. Lat. 48. 25. n. long. 4. 30. west. See Plan 6.

BRETON (CAPE) an island of North America, in the Atlantic Ocean, separated from Acadia or New Scotland by the narrow streight of Canso. It is about 100 miles in length, and 50 in breadth; situated between 45 and 48 degrees n. lat. and between 61 and 62 w. long. It has several harbours, with an excellent fishery on the coast. In 1758 it was taken by the English forces under General Amhurst and Admiral Boscawen.

BREVET-OFFICER, is one who, having a superior commission from his Majesty than that in his own corps, takes rank by it, when joined or doing duty with other corps, whether of horse, foot, or dragoons.

BRIDGES, made use of in military expeditions, are of various kinds. Of late years, tin boats, called *pontons*, have been usually carried in armies, for laying bridges over rivers upon occasion; which is done by joining these boats side by side till they reach across the river, and laying planks over them for the men to march upon. A *flying bridge*, *pont volant*, is made of 2 small ones, laid one over the other in such manner that the uppermost stretches and runs out, by the help of certain cords, till

the end of it joins the place it is designed to be fixed on. Both these put together are not above 4 or 5 fathom long, and therefore are only of use to surprize outworks, or posts that have but narrow moats. A *drawbridge* is made fast only at one end, with hinges, so that the other may be lifted up or let down at pleasure. Bridges of *rushes* are made of great bundles of rushes tied together, and planks fastened upon them, to be laid over marshes or boggy places.

Bridge (in Gunnery) is a term given to 2 pieces of timber, which go between the 2 middle transoms of a gun-carriage, on which rests the bed.

Bridges of Communication, are made over the river; by which 2 armies, or 2 forts, which are separated by this river, have free communication one with the other.

Draw-bridges, are made of several forms, but the most common are made with pliers, twice the height of the gate, and a foot diameter; the inner square is traversed with a St. Andrew's cross, which serves for a counterpoise; and the chains which hang from the other extremities of the pliers to lift up, or let down the bridge, are of iron or brass.

Floating, or flying bridges, are made of 2 small bridges laid one upon the other, so that the uppermost, by the help of ropes and pullies, is forced forwards, till the end is joined to the place designed.

BRIGADE. An army is divided into brigades of horse, and brigades of foot. A brigade of horse is a body of 4 or 5 squadrons: a brigade of foot con-

sists of 4, 5, or 6 battalions: the eldest brigade has the right of the first line; and the second, the right of the second line; the 2 next take the left of the 2 lines, and the youngest hath the centre. The battalions which compose a brigade observe the same order.

Brigade of Infantry, consists in general of 4 battalions; and each brigade should take its name from the eldest regiment of that brigade.

Brigade-major, an officer appointed to act to a particular brigade. The most ingenious and expert captains should be chosen for this post: they are to wait at orderly time to receive the parole, and deliver the orders which they carry, first to their proper general, and afterwards to the adjutants of regiments, at the head of the brigade, where they regulate together the guards, parties, detachments, and convoys, and appoint them the hour and place of rendezvous, at the head of the brigade, where the brigade-major takes and marches them to the place of the general rendezvous. He should know the state and condition of the brigade, and keep a roll of the Colonels, Lieutenant-colonels, Majors, and Adjutants. When a detachment is to be made, the general of the day gives his orders to the brigade-major how many men and officers each brigade must furnish, and they again to the adjutants of the regiments, how many each battalion is to send, which the adjutants divide amongst the companies. The complement each regiment is to furnish, are taken by the adjutants, at the head of each regiment, at the hour

hour appointed, who deliver them to the Brigade-major, at the head of the brigade.

BRIGADIER, a general officer, who has the command of a brigade. The eldest colonels are generally advanced to this post. He visits all the out guards and posts of the army, and at night takes the orders from the Major-general of the day, and delivers it to the Majors of brigades, who attend at orderly time. They march at the head of their brigades, and are allowed a guard.

Brigadiers, and *Sub-brigadiers*, are posts in the horse-guards.

BRINGERS-UP. The whole last rank of a battalion, being the last men of each file, are called *Bringers-up*.

BRINN, a well-fortified city of Moravia, at the confluence of Schwartz and Switta, 40 miles north of Vienna, was unsuccessfully besieged by the Swedes in 1646, and invested by the Saxons in 1742; but Prince Charles of Lorraine marching down at the head of his army obliged them to raise the siege, and evacuate Moravia with the utmost precipitation: they were greatly harassed in their rear by the Austrian hussars. General Philibert, who was detached with 2000 Hussars, and 1000 Croats, came up with the Saxon regiment of Hofel, near Oßlow; which, after a bloody and obstinate skirmish, they entirely defeated; having killed 340, and made prisoners 180, with an inconsiderable loss.

BROUAGE, a fortified town in the territory of Brouageis, belonging to Aunis in France, 18 miles s. of Rochelle. Lat. 45. 58. n. long. 1. 5. west. See Plan 7.

BRUSSELS, a spacious, forti-

fied, and delightful city of the Low Countries, the metropolis of the Dukedom of Brabant, and seat of the Governors of the Austrian Netherlands. It was abandoned by the French in May, 1706, and possessed by the Duke of Marlborough; the Elector of Bavaria made several furious assaults on it in November 1708, but on the Duke of Marlborough's passing the Scheld, he was obliged to a precipitate retreat. It is sweetly situated on the river Sennes, 24 miles south of Antwerp, 30 south east of Ghent, and 190 east of London.

BUDA (New) is a royal free town, the capital of Lower Hungary, and stands on a hill on the south side of the Danube, being surrounded with walls and ditches, and strongly fortified; near it lies a very considerable castle, the best in Hungary. This famous city was in the possession of the Turks from 1629 to 1686, when the Germans, under the command of the Duke of Lorraine, after a siege of 10 weeks, took it by storm. At this siege were many noble volunteers from all parts of Europe, who distinguished themselves by their valour, particularly the Duke of Berwick and Lord Cutts from England. It is situated 84 miles south-east of Presburgh, and 136 of Vienna. Lat. 47. 40. n. long. 19. 20.

BUENOS-AYRES, one of the most considerable Spanish ports of the province of La Plata, on the east coast of South America, lying on the south shore of the river Plata, 50 leagues within its mouth, yet here it is 7 leagues in breadth. It is well fortified, and defended by a considerable number of guns. Hither is brought great part of the treasure

fers and merchandize of Peru and Chili by this and other rivers, and exported to Old Spain. Hither also the South Sea factors used to bring their negroes, when the English had the benefit of the Assiento contract, and were brought up by the Spaniards, and sent to their settlements in Peru and Chili. Lat. 36, 10. south; long. 60. 5. west.

CADET, is a young gentleman, who, to attain some knowledge in the art of war, and who, in expectation of preferment, chuses at first to carry arms as a private man.

CADIZ, a large city and seaport of Andalusia in Spain, on the north-west extremity of a long neck of land in an island, extending from south-east to north-west; the west part of which is Cadiz; and the south-east the island of Leon, opposite to port St. Mary's, being joined to the main land, from which it is separated by a narrow channel of the sea, by the bridge Suaco, both extremities of which are defended by redoubts and other works. This island from fort St. Catalonia to the isle St. Pedro is 5 miles long. And, from South-point near the latter, to the north near Suaco bridge, 2 miles broad. The neck of land extending from this island is at first very small, afterwards it becomes broader, has several windings and angles, and terminates in 2 capes, the principal of which, namely, that to the west, is called St. Sebastiano. The island on which Cadiz stands, and the opposite shore, form a bay 12 miles long, and about 6 in breadth: but near the middle of the bay are 2 points of land,

1 on the continent, and the other on the island, 500 fathoms asunder, on which are the forts Puntal and Matagorda, commanding the passage; and within the points is a large and very good harbour, which no enemy can enter till these forts are taken; for which reason the English landed in 1702 on the continent near St. Mary's, to attack the Puntal, which not being able to reduce, they were obliged to re-imbark without affecting any thing; but the Earl of Essex landing on the island in 1596, took and burnt the town, having plundered it of immense treasure, and destroyed the galleons in the harbour. Cadiz, which is of a pretty large circuit, is surrounded with walls and irregular bastions, and mostly inaccessible, by reason of a steep coast, rocks, and sand banks. It is situated 40 miles north west of Gibraltar. Lat. 36. 30. long. 6. 40. west.

CAGLIARI, or **CALARI**, anciently **CALARIS**, the capital of the island of Sardinia, situated on a large bay of the same name, has a secure harbour, and, besides other strong fortifications, a castle. This place, with the whole island, was reduced by the English in 1708, and given to the late Emperor Charles VI. then nominal King of Spain, and retaken by the Spaniards in 1717; but by a treaty 2 years afterwards it was ceded to the Duke of Savoy, with part of the Milanese, in lieu of Sicily; and the house of Savoy still retains this city and island, with the title of King of Sardinia. Cagliari is the seat of the viceroy, an university, and the see of an archbishop. It lies 186 miles north-west of Palermo in Sicily.
Lat.

Lat. 39. 7. north; long. 9. 14. east.

CAISSON, is a chest of wood, holding 4 or 6 bombs, sometimes filled only with powder, and buried by the besiegers under ground, to blow up a work which the besiegers are like to be masters of. After the bonnet is blown up by the mine, they lodge a caisson under its ruins; and the enemy being advanced to make a lodgment there, they fire the caisson by the help of a saucers or pudding, and blow up that post a second time.

CALAIS, the capital of the reconquered country in Picardy in France, a fortified town and harbour on the English channel. Its figure is a quadrangle, the two longer sides being towards the sea and land. Besides its regular works, it has a citadel to the west, and the entrance into the harbour is defended by a fortress; but its greatest strength arises from its situation among the marshes, as on the approach of an enemy it can be overflowed. For the conveniency of trade a canal runs from it to St. Omers, Graveline, Dunkirk, Bergues, and Ypres. Anciently the harbour was a good one, but is now so choaked up, that a ship of any burthen cannot safely enter it. It lies 22 miles south-east of Dover in England, and 143 north of Paris. Lat. 51. 2. north; long. 2. 10. east. See Plan 8.

CALIBER, is a term in gunnery, signifying the diameter or wideness of a piece of ordnance.

Caliber compasses, are compasses used by gunners, for taking the diameters of the several pieces of ordnance, or of bombs, bullets, &c. Their legs are therefore circular, on

an arch of brass, whereon is marked the inches and half-inches, to shew how far the points of the compasses are opened asunder.

CAMBRAY, a large city on the river Scheld. It stands about 20 miles to the east of Arras, 15 south-west of Valenciennes, and 12 south-east of Douay. It is regularly fortified, and has a very strong citadel, its walls being all faced with free stone; and as the neighbouring country may be laid under water, it is esteemed one of the strongest places in the Netherlands.

CAMP, is the spot of ground occupied by an army to pitch their tents.

CAMPAIGN, is that indeterminate portion of time expended by an army between taking the field, and returning to garrison.

CAMPEACHY, stands open to the sea; the houses are not high, but the walls very strong, the roofs flattish; when taken by the Spaniards, was a large town. There is a good dock, and a strong citadel or fort, where a governor resides with a garrison, which commands both the town and harbour. The English, under the command of Sir Christopher Mims, in 1659, stormed and took it with small arms; and it was a second time taken by the English and French Buccaneers, by surprise, in 1678. The port is large, but shallow.

CANDIA, probably the ancient Mutium, the present capital of an island of that name in the Mediterranean. It stands on the north-side of an island near the sea, in a plain at the foot of a mountain, and on the site of the ancient city of Heraclea; it is at present no more than the shadow

of its former greatness, having been reduced by the siege it underwent by the Turks from 1645 to 1669, when it was stormed 56 times, and about 200,000 Turks killed under its walls. It is still in the possession of the Turks. Lat. 35. 30. n. long. 35. 5. east.

CANNON. See GUN.

CANTEEN, is a tin vessel used by the soldiers to carry their drink or water in.

CAPITAL, *of a work*, is an imaginary line, which divides that work into 2 equal and similar parts.

CAPITULATION, is the agreement made by the besieged with the besiegers, on what condition the place is to surrender: the chamade being beat all hostilities cease on both sides; if the capitulation be agreed to and signed, hostages on both sides are delivered, for the exact performance of the articles.

CAPONIER, is a passage made from one work to another of 10 or 12 feet wide, covered on each side by a parapet terminating in a slope or glacis: thus, when the ditch is dry, the passage from the curtain to the ravelin, or that from the covert-way to the arrows or detached redoubts, are called *caponiers*.

They are often single parapets raised on the entrance of a ditch, before the ravelin, for placing small cannons, and men behind them, to dispute the passage over that ditch.

CAPTAIN *of battle-axe-guards*, generally obtains the rank of colonel: the 2 lieutenants have the rank of captains.

Captain Lieutenant, the officer who commands the colonel's troop or company.

CARABINE, is a fire-arm,

shorter than a firelock, hanging at the belt of a light-horseman.

CARCASS, is an invention of an oval form, made of ribs of iron, afterwards filled with a composition of meal-powder, saltpetre, sulphur, glass, shavings of horn, pitch, turpentine, tallow, and linseed oil, and then coated over with a pitched cloth; it is primed with meal powder and quick-match, and fired out of a mortar: the design of it is to set houses on fire. Two small cords are fixed to the sides for lifting it into the mortar.

CARRIAGE, is a general term for waggons, carts, litters, &c.

Carriage of a cannon, is a long narrow cart, invented for marching of cannon; and for the more convenient using them in action, they are made of two planks of wood; commonly half as long again as the gun.

Carriage. See Ammunition Cart.

Block-carriage, is a cart made on purpose for carrying mortars and their beds from one place to another.

Truck-carriages, are 2 short planks of wood supported on 2 axle-trees, having 4 trucks or wheels of solid wood, about a foot and a half, or 2 feet diameter, for carrying mortars or guns upon a battery, where their own carriages cannot go, and are drawn by men.

CARTEL, an agreement between princes, generals, governors, or commanding officers at war, for exchange of prisoners.

CARTAGENA-LA-NUOVA, or *New Carthage*, so called to distinguish it from *Carthage*, in *Old Spain*, lies south of Jamaica, on the Spanish continent, to the east of the great gulf of Darien; in 16 degrees 26 miles n. lat. and

75. long. west of London. It was begun in 1532, and about 8 years after became a wealthy, itarely, and well inhabited city: it has one of the noblest basons or harbours in the world, being some leagues in circumference; and is land locked on all sides; its entrance is defended by the strong castle of Bocca-chica, and 3 lesser forts. Between this harbour and the town are 2 necks of land, on which are the strong fortrefs Castillo Grande, and fort Manzarella, which defend the lesser harbour that runs close to the town; there is likewise the fort St. Lazare, which defends the town on the land side; and though the sea beats on the town walls, the surf runs so high that there is no coming at it, but through these harbours. In 1583 it was plundered by Sir Francis Drake; who having burnt one half of it, the inhabitants ransomed the other for 120,000 ducats. Before it was perfectly repaired, a disgusted Spaniard again burnt it, and seized a great treasure. In 1697, M. de Pointi, with a squadron of French ships, took the city after a formal siege, when the plunder amounted to about 8,000,000 of livres in silver, and one in jewels. Having recovered its trade and wealth, in so short a time, it might well be accounted one of the principal cities in America. This place was unsuccessfully attacked in 1741, under the commands of General Wentworth and Admiral Vernon. They injudiciously attempted this enterprise in a season when the ferena, or evening and night air, is deadly to all foreigners exposed to it. The contagion in 6 days swept off above 500 men:

and out of the 10,000 troops they landed, there were only 1650 fit for duty at re-embarking.

CARTOUCH, a case of wood, about 3 inches thick at bottom, girt round with marlin, holding about 4000 musquet balls, besides 6 or 8 balls of iron, of a pound weight; it is fired out of a hobitz, a small sort of mortar, and is very proper for defending a pass.

A new fort is made, much better than the former, of a globular form, and filled with a ball of a pound weight; others were then made for the guns, being of ball of half or quarter pound weight, according to the nature of the gun, tied in form of a bunch of grapes, on a tomption of wood, and coated over: these were made in the room of the partridge-shot, and very much exceed them, as some of the French battalions experienced at the battle of Blenheim.

CARTRIDGE, is a case of brown paper, holding the exact charge of a firm-arm; those for musquets, carabines, or pistols, hold both the powder and ball for the charge.

Cartridge-box, a case of wood or turned tin, covered with leather, holding 30 rounds of powder and ball, is wore upon a belt, and hangs a little higher than the pocket-hole.

CASCABAL, is the knob of metal behind the breech of a cannon; the diameter of it is equal to the diameter of the bore of the piece. The *nick of the cascabal* is what joins it to the breech of the moulding.

CASBMENT, is a bomb-proof work made under the rampart, like a cellar or cave, with loop-holes to place guns in,

CASKS,

CASKS, or *Barrels*, are used in the army, for carrying meal to be laid up in magazines, or along with the army, for bread.

CASTRAMETATION. By it we are literally to understand the art of measuring or tracing out the form of a camp on the ground; yet it sometimes has a more extensive signification, by including all the views and designs of a general: the one requires a mathematician, the other an experienced officer.

CAVALIER, is a work raised generally within the body of the place, 10 or 12 feet higher than its other works; their most common situation is within the bastion, and they are nearly made in the same form; sometimes they are also placed in the gorges, or on the middle of the curtain; but then they are made in the form of an horseshoe, and somewhat flatter.

The use of Cavaliers is to command all the adjacent works and country about it: they are seldom or never made but when there is a hill or rising ground, which overlooks some of the works.

CAUDEBEC, a small but populous city in Upper Normandy in France, on the north side of the Seine, 16 miles west of Rouen. In 1419 it was taken by the English; in 1562 by the Huguenots, and was retaken by the king's troops in 1592. Lat. 49. 32. n. long. 45 minutes east.

CAVIN, is a natural hollow, fit to lodge a body of troops: it is of great use to the besiegers; for by the help of such a place, they can open trenches, make places of arms, or keep guards of horse, without great danger.

CAZERNs or *Barracks*, are lodgings built in garrisoned towns.

CENTRE, is the middle point of a circle,

CESSATION of arms, is when a governor of a place besieged, finding himself reduced to such an extremity, that he must either surrender, or sacrifice himself, his garrison, and inhabitants to the mercy of an enemy, plants a white flag on the breach, or beats the chamade to capitulate; at which both parties cease firing, and all other acts of hostility, till the proposals be either agreed to or rejected.

CEUTA, a city of Fez in Africa, on the south side of the Straights of Gibraltar, almost opposite to that place; it is a strong fortress, in the possession of Spain, but frequently attacked by the Moors, and situated 150 miles north of Fez: Lat. 35. 50. n. long. 6. 30. west.

CHAGRE, is situated on a steep rock, at the mouth of the Rio de Chagre, 18 leagues distant from Porto Bello, defended by the Castillo de San Lorenzo, which commands the entrance of that river. On the west side of the harbour is Fuerto de la Punta. This fort is commanded by a commandant; the garrison is detached from Panama. In 1669, Captain Morgan landed the Buccaneers a few miles to the east, and besieged Castillo de San Lorenzo, which was defended with great resolution; for, after the English had made a breach, defended by the governor with 25 men, several of the Spaniards threw themselves from the top of the hill into the sea, choosing rather to die, than to ask quarter; the governor, though retreating, continued to defend himself, but at last was killed;

on which the rest surrendered prisoners of war, being only 30 left out of 314, and most of them wounded; all the officers being killed. The English had upwards of 100 men killed, and 70 wounded. Captain Morgan having been refused a ransom by the governor of Porto Bello for this castle, took all the cannon, demolished the walls, and burnt the buildings.

Admiral Vernon came before this place on the 20th of March 1740, and ordered Capt. Knowles close in with the ketches, who incessantly bombarding the castle for 2 days, it surrendered on the 22d to the Admiral; about 22 brass cannon, with part of the garrison, being embarked, on the 29th the mines were sprung, which entirely demolished the lower bastion, blew up some of the upper works, and destroyed by fire the inner buildings of the castle of San Lorenzo.

CHAIN, a number of brass or iron rings, linked in one another. An *engineer's chain*, for measuring of ground, is of a certain number of links, of an equal length. *Chains of a Gun* are of iron, and very strong, fixed on the draft-hooks, and going along the shafts of the timber, to ease them; but they are not used for small guns.

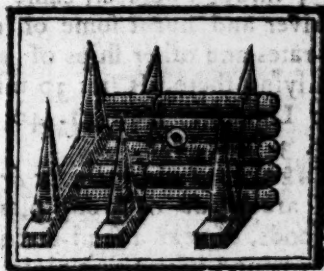
CHAMADE, a signal made by beat of drum, for a conference with the enemy, when any thing is to be proposed; as a capitulation, or a cessation of arms, to bring off the dead; or by the besieged, when they have a mind to deliver up a place upon articles of capitulation; then there is a suspension of arms, and hostages delivered on both sides.

CHAMBER, of a mortar, is

that part of the chase where the powder lies, and is much narrower than the rest of the cylinder; some are like a reversed cone, or sugar-loaf; others globical, with a neck for its communication with the cylinder, and are called *bottled chambers*. The *powder-chamber*, or *bomb-chamber*, on a battery, is a place sunk under ground, for holding powder or bombs, where they may be out of danger, and preserved from the rain.

Chamber, is that place of a mine where the powder is lodged.

CHANDELIER, is a wooden frame, whereon are laid fascines or faggots, to cover the workmen while carrying on the approaches.



CHARGED CYLINDER, is that part of the chase of a gun where the powder and ball are contained.

CHARLEMONT, situated on the top of a hill, under which runs the river Maele, 25 miles s. of Namur, and 25 east of Charleroy. It was fortified in 1555 by the Emperor Charles V. to whom it was granted by the bishop of Liege; but the French got possession of it in 1680.

CHARLEROY, a strong fortified town of Namur in the Austrian Low Counties, on the Sambre, 19 miles west of Namur. Lat. 50. 30. n. long. 4. 29. e. est.

CHARLES-

CHARLES-FORT, in the county of Cork, and province of Munster, stands at the entrance of Kinsale Harbour, is pretty strong towards the sea.

CHATEAU DAUPHINE, a fortified castle in Piedmont in Upper Italy, ceded by France to Piedmont by the peace of Utrecht. Lat. 44. 30. n. long. 6. 40. east.

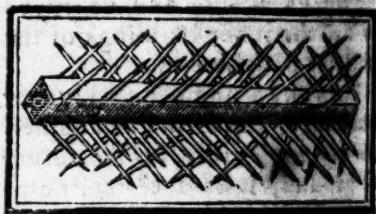
CHATHAM, a port-town of Kent, on the east of the river Medway; one of the principal stations for the British navy, and has a royal yard, well provided with timber, and all other stores necessary for building and fitting out the largest fleet. The mouth of the river is well defended by Sheerness, and with other forts and castles, yet the Dutch in 1667, through neglect, came up the river and burnt some of the first-rates and other ships of war then lying there. It lies 30 miles from London. Lat. 51. 40. n. long. 3. min. east.

CHEEKS, of a mortar, or brackets, are made of strong planks of woods, of near a semi-circular form, bound with thick plates of iron, and are fixed to the bed by 4 bolts, called bed-bolts; they rise on each side of the mortar, and serve to keep her at what elevation is given her, by the help of strong bolts of iron which go through the checks, both under and behind the mortar, betwixt which are drove coins of wood. These bolts are called bracket-bolts; and the bolts which are put one in each end of the bed, are the traverse-bolts; because with hand-spikes the mortar is by those traversed to the right or left.

CHERBOURG, a port-town of Normandy on the English Chan-

nel, opposite to Hampshire, 50 miles west of Caen. Off this place the confederate fleet under Admiral Russel obtained a signal victory over the French commanded by M. Tourville, in 1692, and afterwards burnt 20 of their ships of war near Cape la Hogue. In 1758 the English forces under General Blyth and Commodore now Lord Howe, took it from the French, destroyed the fine bastion and works erected at a vast expence, took 22 brass cannon and mortars, and destroyed 173 iron cannon, and 3 mortars. Lat. 49. 45. n. long. 1. 40. w. See Plan 9.

CHEVEAUX-DE-FRIZE, large joints or beams, stuck full of wooden pins, armed with iron, to stop breaches, or to secure a passage of a camp against the enemy's cavalry.



CHEVRETTE, among the many inventions for raising of guns or mortars into their carriages, this engine is the most useful; it is made of 2 pieces of wood of about 4 feet long, standing upright upon a third, which is square; they are about a foot asunder, and parallel, and pierced with holes exactly to one another, having a bolt of iron, which being put through these holes higher or lower at pleasure, serves with a hand-spoke, which takes its poise over this bolt, to raise any thing by force.

CIRCLE, a plain figure, comprehended

prehended within a crooked line, called the circumference, which has all its parts equally distant from a certain point, called the centre.

Arch of a Circle, an undetermined part of the circumference of a circle, being sometimes larger, and sometimes smaller.

Line of circumvallation, is a kind of fortification, consisting of a parapet, or breast-work, and a ditch before it, to cover the besiegers against any attempt of the enemy in the field.

CITADEL, is a kind of a fort of 4, 5, or 6 bastions, raised on the most advantageous ground about the city, the better to command it, by an open or esplanade, to hinder the approach of an enemy; so that the citadel defends the inhabitants, and can punish their revolt. A citadel must not be too large, because too spacious a circumference is difficult to fortify or defend, and should therefore be so contrived, as to be easily defended, and speedily succoured, by having 2 of its bastions within, and the rest without. If the town be on a river, let the citadel not only command it, but likewise the place and country about it, without any fear of danger from the enemy's works on an eminence near it. Thus if the enemy should seize the place, they may again be beaten out from the citadel.

CLOUDS, are thin plates of iron, nailed on that part of the axle-tree of a gun-carriage, that comes through the nave, and is secured by lins-pins.

COFFER, is a work sunk in the bottom of a dry moat, about 6 or 7 feet wide, the length of it being from one side of the

moat to the other, with a parapet of about 2 feet high, full of loopholes, covered overhead with joists, hurdles, and earth; they serve to fire on the besiegers, when they endeavour to pass the moat, and differ from the caponier, because they are longer; for the caponier takes not the whole breadth of the moat; it differs likewise from the traverse and the gallery, because that is made by the besieged, but this by the besiegers.

COLOCZA, a fortified town of Hungary Proper on the Danube; it is the see of an archbishop, but has undergone several vicissitudes from the Turks and Hungarians; it lies 50 miles south-east of Buda, and is subject to Austria. Lat. 46. 56. n. long. 19. 40. e.

COLUMN, of an Army on a march, is a long row of troops, following one another. Sometimes the army marches in 4, 10, or 8 columns, according to the convenience of the ground it occupies. All the parts should be so ordered, that regularity may be preserved by the officers, and no confusion ensue, either by the form of the columns, the density of the body, the difficulty of communicating orders, or obstacles to prevent the officers from having a continual eye on their men.

COMMANDING-GROUND, an eminence, or rising-ground, overlooking a post.

COMMISSION, the authority granted by a prince, or his general, to officers, by which he invests them with commands agreeable to his pleasure and their abilities.

COMPLEMENT, of the curtain, that part of it which makes the demi-gorge.

Comple-

Complement of the line of defence, the remainder of the line of defence, after the angle of the line is taken off.

COMPLIMENT, of the line of an army, turning out, is due to his Majesty, the Queen, or any of the Royal Family (Lord Lieutenant, if in Ireland) Captain-general, or Commander in Chief (being a general officer) of the encampment.

Compliment, from Guards, is due to his Majesty, the Queen, or any of the Royal Family, (Lord Lieutenant, if in Ireland) General Officers, &c.

COMPTROLLER of the artillery, is a post of great trust; he inspects the masters of the artillery, makes the pay list, takes the accompts, and the remains of stores, and is accountable to the ordnance.

CONDÉ, stands about 6 miles n. east of Valenciennes and Vail; and 10 or 12 westward of Mons, at the conflux of the rivers Schelde and Haine, in a low and marshy country. The town is small, but exceedingly well fortified, and strong by the nature of its situation. This town has oft been taken and retaken by the French and Spaniards. The last time the French took it was in 1676; and it was confirmed to them by the treaty of Nimeguen. After the victory gained over them at Ramilies, they cast up lines; which was from Mons along the Haïpe to Condé, and from thence along the Scheld to Tournay.

CONDUCTORS, are assistants given to the commissary of the stores, to receive or deliver out stores to the army, to attend at the magazines by turns, when in garrison, and to look after the ammunition waggons in the field: they bring their accounts

every night to the commissary, and are immediately under his command.

CONE, a body made by turning a right angled triangle round a circle, the angular point of the right angle being fixed in the centre, which forms a pyramid, whose basis is a circle.

COINS, are wedges of wood under the breech of a gun, by which the gunner raises or falls the muzzle of his piece or mortar, till he points it exactly at the object; each gun has three coins.

CONTRAVALLATION, a trench, with a parapet, made by the besiegers, betwixt them and the place besieged, to secure them from the sallies of the garrison, so that the troops which form the siege, are encamped between the lines of circumvallation and contravallation: when the enemy has no army in the field, there is no occasion for lines of circumvallation; and when the garrison is weak, the lines of contravallation are seldom used.

CONTRIBUTION, an imposition, or tax, paid by frontier countries, to excuse them from being plundered by the enemy.

CONVOY, is a supply, of men, money, ammunition, or provisions, conveyed into a town, or to an army. The body of men that guard this supply, are likewise called the convoy.

COPENHAGEN, the capital of Denmark, lies on the east shore of the island of Zealand on a fine bay of the Baltac, 5 miles from the streight called the Sound or Oresund, and not above 16 from the coast of Schoen in Sweden. It is opposite to the isle of Amack which forms the harbour. It stands in a marshy ground, but

but
mar
har
plat
it f
one
the
ship
hou
thei
ficie
bard
atta
side
firm
that
thei
besie
its l
easil
in w
55-4
C
made
form
8 in
roun
from
Co
cover
Co
a tre
post;
to ca
of b
dison
ment
Co
near-t
Co
to a
the se
reliev
receiv
new g
the po
advan
Cov
ground
about

but is fortified in the modern manner, and has a citadel; the harbour is defended by forts and platforms, and the entrance to it so narrow as to admit only one ship. In certain places of the town are canals for large ships to come up to the very houses. It appears however that their fortifications are not a sufficient defence against a bombardment by sea, nor from the attacks of a land-army on that side; for the Baltic has been so firmly frozen over in some years, that the Swedes have brought their artillery over the ice, and besieged Copenhagen; and by its lying in a morass, it is more easily approached on that side in winter than summer. Lat. 55. 40. n. long. 12. 50. e.

CORDON, a round projection made of stone, in a semicircular form, whose diameter is about 8 inches, which ranges quite round the wall, within four feet from the upper part.

CORIDOR, a French term for covert way.

CORNET, the young officer of a troop, is a very honourable post; for one part of his duty is to carry the standard in the day of battle, though no greater dishonour can happen to a regiment than the loss of a standard.

CORNISH-RING, a small ring near the muzzle of the gun.

CORPORAL, an inferior officer to a serjeant, posts and relieves the sentries. While the guard is relieving, he gives the orders he received to the corporal of the new guard, and shews him all the posts. He carries a fire-lock advanced.

COVERT-WAY, is a space of ground, level with the country, about 3 or 4 fathoms wide, co-

vered by a parapet, which goes quite round the place. The greatest effort in sieges is to make a lodgment on the covert-way, which the besiegers generally palisade and undermine; this parapet slopes insensibly towards the campaign; and the talus, or sloping, is called the glacis, which the besiegers are generally obliged to sap through to make a lodgment. The parapet of the covert-way is about 6 feet high, with a banquette, and forms a saliant angle before the curtain, which serves for a place of arms.

COUNCIL of War, is when a commander in chief of an army, or governor of a garrison, assembles the principal officers for their advice, upon some affairs of importance.

COUNTER-APPROACHES, are works made by the besiegers, when they came out, to hinder the approach of the enemy, when they design to attack them in form.

COUNTER-BATTERIES, such as are erected against each of the adverse batteries: and they should always be superior to those of the enemy. Cavaliers and platforms are sometimes erected to strengthen them.

COUNTER-GUARD, is a work placed before the bastions, to cover the opposite flanks from being seen from the covert-way; they are likewise made before the ravelins. When they are placed before the bastions, they are esteemed a very good defence.

COUNTER-MARCH, an army's suddenly turning their march a contrary way, to prevent the enemy from getting between them and their garrison, to dis-appoint and amuse them. A battalion

C O

Battalion is said to countermarch, when the wings of a battalion interchange ground.

COUNTER-MINES, are used when the besiegers have, notwithstanding the opposition of the besieged, passed the fosse, and put the miner to the foot of the rampart. They are of 2 sorts; being either made when the bastion is raised; or afterwards, when it is attacked. Those that are made when the bastion is raised, are carried quite round the faces of a bastion; their height is from 4 to 5 feet, and broad enough for a man to pass easily: the others, which are made in time of necessity, when the besiegers are undermining a bastion, are pits sunk deep in the ground, where the miner is supposed to be, from whence they run out branches, in search of the enemy's mine, to frustrate the effect of it, by either taking away the powder, or cutting off the train.

COUNTERSCARP, is the outside of a ditch, opposite to the parapet of the work, behind the ditch. It is often said that the besiegers have carried their lodgments upon the counterscap, when they are lodged on the covert-way.

Counterscarps that are not walled, should be as steep as possible, to hinder a descent into the fosse, and yet they must be so contrived as to admit of succours and afford a safe retreat to the town.

COUNTER-SIGN, is generally given out with the parole, is made use of in the same manner, and frequently exchanged by the guards and rounds.

COURT-MARTIAL, was instituted by the Legislature, not only to check all arbitrary proceedings

C O

that are contrary to good order and military discipline; but also to examine into the conduct of officers and soldiers; to pass sentence upon those who shall be found guilty of a breach of the Articles of War; or, by their judgment, to remove any bad impression, or misrepresentation, that may be made to the prejudice of an officer.

Court-martial, general, is composed of a president and 12 members, with a judge advocate. The president is of the rank of a field-officer, with 12 of the rank of captain, if they can conveniently be assembled: if to try any under the rank of a field-officer, a captain may sit as president (when no field-officer can be had) with 12 commissioned officers, who are all sworn: but in the garrisons of Goree and Senegal, or upon any detachments therefrom, they need only consist of 5; but the president should not be under the degree of a field officer; though a captain may preside, when a field-officer cannot attend.

Court-martial, regimental, is composed of 5 officers, the eldest whereof is president; but when that number cannot conveniently assemble, 3 are sufficient. Neither the member or witnesses are sworn.

Court-martial, garrison, is composed of the same number of officers, of horse, dragoons, foot or marines, as a Regimental Court. The approving officer is the governor, lieutenant-governor, or the officer commanding. Neither the members or witnesses are sworn.

Court of Inquiry, is of a very delicate nature: a number of officers

officers are assembled to enquire into an officer's *supposed* misbehaviour; and I have known them ordered to give their opinions in writing, to the person who ordered them to assemble, that he may judge from their determination, if there is a sufficient matter to bring him to a General Court-martial.

There is no article of war for this kind of proceeding; and though it has frequently been complained of, because the members are not sworn, and that its opinion may influence a General Court-martial by prejudging the cause; yet reason has hitherto been unsuccessful in its endeavours to abolish this inequitable custom of the army.

CREMONA, a large city in the dukedom of Milan, defended by a strong castle, is 5 miles in circuit, lies close to the Po, over which is a bridge of boats, covered by a fort. It stands on a fine plain, on the river Po, by the borders of Parma, 15 miles north-east of Piacenza; 25 north-west of Parma; 28 south of Brescia; thirty almost west of Mantua; and 45 east of Milan. Long. 30. 14. lat. 44. 42.

CRESCENTINO, a city of Italy, upon the borders of the principality of Piedmont, subject to the duke of Savoy, but taken by the French in 1704. In September 1706, the Confederates retook it after the glorious victory obtained in raising the siege of Turin. It stands 2 miles north of Venice, near the north side of the Po; 22 miles north-east of Turin; and 18 north-west of Casal. Long. 27. 53. lat. 49. 9.

CROSSLLOT, *that is* Crown-castle, a castle with a harbour, in the

little isle of the same name, at the mouth of the Neva and gulf of Finland, 14 miles west of Petersburg; one of the stations for Russian ships of war, and has magazines of all kinds of naval stores, with large docks and yards. Lat. 60. 20. n. long. 30. 15. e.

CROWN-POINT, a fortification of North America, built by the French in 1732, 120 miles south of the river St. Lawrence, on the lake Champlain, where a bay and small river form a point on which it stands. It is said, that the proper name of this place is *Scalp-point*, from an Indian battle which happened here, when many scalps were carried off. It is a regular fortification, defended on every side by redoubts, particularly to the east, where it is most likely to be approached. From hence they supply their parties sent upon the English frontiers with necessities: it stands 33 leagues north of Albany in New York, and 15 miles from Ticonderago. In his way to this fort, Governor Johnson beat a party of French in 1755, and took their general prisoner. An unsuccessful attempt was made on Ticonderago by the provincial and regular forces under General Abercrombie in July 1758; but in 1759, it fell into the hands of the English. West long. 72. 45. lat. 44.

CROWN-WORK, a kind of work not unlike a crown, has 2 fronts and 2 branches; the fronts composed of 2 half bastions, and generally serve to inclose some buildings, which cannot be brought within the body of the place, to cover the town gates.

[c]

or

or occupy a spot of ground, which might be advantageous to an enemy.

CROWS-FEET, an iron of 4 points, about 6 inches long, used against cavalry; for 1 point will always be uppermost, let it fall as it will.

CUIRASSIERS, cavalry, armed with back, breast, and head-pieces.

CULLODEN, situated about 3 miles east of Inverness, remarkable for the intire defeat of the rebel army, which happened on the 16th of April 1746. His Royal Highness William Duke of Cumberland having given the necessary orders for the day, with great prudence and penetration, decamped from Nairn between 4 and 5 in the morning; and having disposed the army in 3 columns, covered on the flanks by the horse and dragoons, proceeded towards the enemy. After 8 miles march, the van guard, under General Bland, perceived them in motion to the left; on which the Duke immediately formed the army: being at too great a distance, and the rebels not advancing, they again continued their march to the distance of a mile; when, after a short halt, they proceeded, and having passed the morass, had a full view of the enemy in line of battle, behind the huts and walls of Culloden House.

The young Pretender, on observing the order in which they advanced, asked one of the French officers his opinion of the day; who, after some pause, answered, "that he believed it lost, for he had narrowly observed the Duke's army, and never saw men drawn up with more conduct, nor advance in a more

cool and regular manner." The dispositions made by his Royal Highness would have done honour to the oldest and most experienced general, as may be seen by what follows. If any 1 battallion failed, there were 2 ready to supply its place; if any 2 pieces of cannon were taken, there were 3 to open upon them; which admirable situation was sufficient to support the army, on the offensive, to the last extremity, when headed by this soldier's friend, whose affable deportment reigned triumphant in the hearts of those under him. All things being in readiness to forward the attack, his Royal Highness addressed himself to the officers and soldiers to the following purport: "*Gentlemen, and fellow soldiers, it is incumbent on me to acquaint you, that you are instantly to engage in defence of your King and Country, your religion, liberties, properties, and all that is dear to you: through the justness of the cause, I make no doubt of leading you to victory; be firm, and your enemies will soon fly: if any amongst you are diffident of your courage or behaviour, which I have no reason to suspect; or any who, through conscience or inclination, cannot be zealous or alert in performing their duty; my desire is, that such would immediately retire; I assure them of my free pardon for so doing; as I had rather be at the head of 1000 brave and resolute men, than 10,000, among whom, some, by cowardice or misbehaviour, might disorder or dispirit the troops, and bring dishonour on the command.*" This speech cemented the troops in the most heroic resolution, who unanimously exerted themselves with the greatest activity in the attack,

attack, to which they immediately advanced. Some time was spent by both armies in gaining the flank; but the Duke's army still advancing, they got clear of a morass that lay on their right. This gave his Royal Highness an opportunity of extending his front; for which end, Pultney's foot were ordered from the rear to take post on the right, and Kingston's horse, with a squadron of Cobham's dragoons, to cover that flank. Lord Bury was ordered forward to reconnoitre something that appeared like a battery; on which the Rebels began to fire their cannon; but being ill pointed, they did little execution. The first discharge of the artillery threw the enemy into a visible confusion, they being loaded with grape-shot, and their ranks so close, that avenues were fairly cut through them. The Rebels, disliking this manner of fighting, advanced; the M'Donalds and M'Intoshes on the right flank, who endeavoured several times to break in, were so warmly received by the Royals and Pultneys, that they retired, closely pursued by the horse. Their attack at the same time on the left, though more furious, was equally unsuccessful; having outflanked Barrel's foot, the Athol men, Camerons, and Frazers, rushed in sword-in-hand, with great resolution and intrepidity, seeming to carry all before them; but the King's troops being ordered to reserve their fire till they came close up, did great execution; yet their commanders, acting with great bravery, continued exhorting and forcing them down; on which the regiments of Barrel and Dejean opened for them to

pass; they then closing, brought them between the first and second line, where they so handled them with their bayonets, that their broad sword and target proved of little service, few escaping to their main body. In the mean time General Hawley, with Mark Krier's dragoons and the Highlanders, having advanced towards the enemy's right, broke the park-wall that covered them, and, surrounding their flank, met General Bland with Kingston's horse and Cobham's dragoons in the centre, which created a general dissolution and carnage; the foot pressing hard, brought them between several fires, which soon rooted and destroyed their projects. The young Pretender seeing his hopes blasted, with several of the chiefs, fled from the field with great precipitation; and having forded the Ness almost to the neck, took up his quarters that night at the seat of Lord L———. The King's troops continued the pursuit with great bravery; the horse and dragoons made so continued a slaughter in the thickest of their ranks, that the roads from the field to Inverness, being 3 miles, were covered with killed and wounded, few of the Rebels submitting to take quarters; so that their loss, by their best accounts, exceeded 2500 in battle and pursuit; 450 were made prisoners; 30 pieces of cannon, 2320 firelocks, with their colours, ammunition, and swords, were taken; which determined that ever-memorable victory, with an inconsiderable loss to the King's troops.

CULVERIN, a cannon about 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter in the bore, and from 9 to 12 feet long, carrying

rying a ball of 18 pounds: a good battering gun, but too heavy for a field piece.

CUMANA, built about 14 leagues to the S. of Margarita, on the continent, by the Spaniards, in 1520, and called at first Nueva Corduba, is defended by a very strong castle, and the town stands near the entrance of a great gulph, known by the name of Golfo de Carrico, or Cumana.

CUNETTE, or *Curvette*, a deep trench about 3 or 4 fathom wide, sunk along the centre of a dry moat, to make the passage more difficult to the enemy; it is generally sunk deep enough to find water to fill it, and necessary to prevent the besiegers mining.

CURTAIN, that part of the rampart of a place, which is between the flanks of 2 bastions, and is the best defended of any part of the rampart; wherefore besiegers never make their attacks in the curtains, but on the faces of the bastions, because of their being defended but by one flank.

Curtains, the space between the 2 bastions, or that which joins them. They serve to cover the houses, and the inside of the place. To be good, they should be in a straight line: the others are defective, as they hinder the flanking from seeing and defending each other.

The curtains should therefore be defended with 2 flanks; but, if necessity admits only of one, you must plant palisades before it, and an advanced fosse; let your line of defence go from the flanking angle, or from some part of the curtain, to the point of the opposite bastion: and let it not exceed 240 yards, which

is the ordinary range of a firelock.

There are *simple* and *prolonged curtains*; the latter are best, as they lessen the number of bastions, and enlarge the place: supposing them to be short enough for the defence of the place, according to the rules of fortification.

The simple curtain, has generally 140, or 160 yards in length; should never exceed 170, nor be less than 80 yards, to be within the rule of defence.

The prolonged curtain, never more than 260 or 270 yards in length.

CYLINDER, or *Chase of a gun*, the bore or concavity of a piece, whereof that part which receives the powder and ball, is called the *Charged Cylinder*; that which remains empty after the gun is charged, is called the *Vacant Cylinder*.

DAMME, a small but strong fortress, 3 miles north-east of Bruges, submitted to the Duke of Marlborough, in 1706, after the battle of Ramilies.

DANTZIC, a fortified city, the capital of Little Pomerania in Polish Prussia, situated on the west shore of the Weischel or Vistula, having the little rivers Radaune and Motlau running through the town, and about a mile from the Baltic, has a fine harbour. This was formerly one of the principal towns of the Hanseatic union; and still maintains a garrison of its own, the fortifications being considerable, particularly towards the south and west, where the city is surrounded with hills. They coin their own money, and are under the protection of Poland. In

1703, the English, Dutch, and Prussians entered into an alliance to protect them against Charles XII. of Sweden; as also in 1706, when that prince threatened them with a visit, upon his success against King Augustus II. if they refused to acknowledge Stanislaus for their king. But in 1734, having received Stanislaus, they held out a smart siege and bombardment from the Russians and Saxons; but after losing all hopes of assistance from the French, whose money had corrupted them, they were obliged to surrender on the 9th of July, submit to Augustus III. and purchase their peace with several thousand pounds for letting Stanislaus make his escape during the siege. It is situated 72 miles south-west of Konigsburg, and 136 north of Warsaw. Lat. 53. 38. n. long. 18. 35. east.

DARDANELLES, 120 miles south-west of Constantinople, are 2 famous castles defending the gulf of Lapanto and the narrow streight called the Hellespont, which is here 2 miles over, and the key as it were to Constantinople; one on one side of Europe, and the other on that of Asia; the former was antiently called Sestos, and the latter Abidos. In 1656, the Venetians passed through with their fleets between these forts, and drove that of the Turks on shore. Here all vessels coming from the Archipelago are examined. Not far from hence, namely off Lepanto, the Venetians gained a considerable victory over the Turkish fleet in 1571.

DECAGONS, polygons, or fortifications of ten sides.

DECAMP, to break up from

a place where the army has been encamped.

DEFENCES, *of a place*, the parts of a wall, or rampart, which flank and defend the rest; as the flanks, casements, parapets, and faulsebrays. The face of a bastion, though it has the simplest defence of any part of the fortification, yet it cannot be formed till the opposite flank be ruined. To be in a posture of defence, it is to be in a condition to resist or oppose an enemy.

DEFILE, a narrow pass, which obliges an army to defile off: it is one of the greatest obstacles that can occur in the march of an army, especially if it happen between woods or marshes; as it not only gives an enemy an extraordinary advantage, of either attacking the front or rear, when they cannot come to relieve one another, because of the straitness of the passage; but it also much impedes the march: a retreating army always puts a defile between them and the enemy to secure its retreat.

To defile, to reduce an army, &c. to a small front; to march through a narrow passage.

DEGREES, properly a term in geometry, used in fortification, to measure the angles, being the 360th part of the circumference of a circle; a degree is divided into 60 equal parts, called minutes; and each minute into 60 seconds.

DEMI-CANNON, a gun carrying a ball of 32 pounds; the diameter of its bore is $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and its length from 12 to 14 feet. It is seldom used at sieges, because of its extraordinary charge.

DEMI-CIRCLE, the half of a circle, cut by a line passing thro'

the centre, called the diameter.

DEMI-CULVERIN, a cannon of about 9 feet long: the diameter of the bore is $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches, carrying a ball of 9 pounds. It is a very good field piece.

DEMI-GORGE, that part of the polygon which remains after the flank is raised, and goes from the curtain to the angle of the polygon: it is half of the vacant entrance into a bastion.

DENDERMOND, a fortified town of Flanders, in the Austrian Low-Countries, situated in a marshy ground, at the junction of the Scheld with the Dender, 14 miles east of Ghent. It was taken by the Allies in 1706, and is now subject to the house of Austria. Lat. 15. 16. east; long. 3. 56. north.

DESCENT into a moat, a deep trench, or sap, through the esplanade, and under the covert-way, covered over head with planks and hurdles, and loaded with earth against artificial fires to secure the descent; which, in ditches that are wet, is made to the brink of the water; but in dry moats, the sap is carried to the bottom of the moat, where the traverses are made, to lodge and cover the besiegers.

DESERTER, the officer or soldier who deserts from his majesty's service. A soldier, who, after having enlisted into one corps, again enlists into another, without having previously obtained a discharge from the first, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict. If the offence shall be thought not deserving capital punishment, the court may adjudge the offender to serve in any of the corps stationed in foreign

parts, either for life, or a term of years according to the degree of the offence: but, if afterwards convicted of returning without leave before the expiration of such term, he shall suffer death.

This clause extends to all the forces in Great-Britain, Ireland, Minorca, Gibraltar, and his majesty's dominions beyond sea.

DETACHMENT, a certain number of officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers, drawn out from several regiments or companies, equally to be employed, whether on an attack at a siege, or in parties to scour the country, &c.

DETTINGEN, a village in the territory of Hanau and Upper Rhine in Germany, stands on an open plain, 6 miles west of the city of Aschaffenburg, and 12 of Hanau, in lat. 50. 12. long. 7. 9. east; is remarkable for a battle fought there, in June 1743, between the Allies, headed by King George II. the Duke of Cumberland, &c. and the French, commanded by Marshal Noailles, who intended to surround the confederate Allies, and reduce them, by cutting them off from all the common passes, to surrender or starve. This scheme was soon surmounted by the intrepidity of the Allies, animated by the presence of his Majesty and the Duke, who forced the French to repass the Maine with the greatest precipitancy, leaving 31 officers of note killed or wounded, 34 taken prisoners, and about 4000 killed or wounded; 6 standards taken, and several hundred men drowned in repassing the Maine. The Allies lost above 2000. The principal officers killed were, Lieutenant-general Clayton, and Major-general

neral Murray, who died of his wounds. The Duke was shot in the leg; Duke Aramberg, the Earl of Albemarle, General Hulse, the Colonels Ligonier and Peers, &c. were wounded. Our generals behaved with the greatest conduct and intrepidity. The Duke gave early proofs of a transcendent bravery, and a generosity inherent only in the truly great, by ordering a French officer, whom he observed to behave bravely, and weltering on the field, to be taken care of before himself.

DIAMETER of a circle, a right line, which passes through the centre and touches the circumference in two points, dividing the circle into two equal parts.

DIEPPE, a town of Upper Normandy in France, strong, but very irregularly fortified, has a good harbour, and is generally a station for privateers, but has not water enough for large ships. It lies on the English channel opposite to Rye, and 36 miles north of Rouen. In 1694, it was almost entirely destroyed by a bombardment of the English; and in the late Queen's wars roughly treated in the same manner. Lat. 49. 55. n. long. 1. 9. east. See Plan 10.

DODECAGON, a figure, bounded by 12 sides, forming as many angles, capable of being fortified with the same number of bastions.

DOLCIGNO, or **DULCIGNO**, a town of Albina, in European Turkey, 46 miles south-east of Ragusa, has a good harbour on the Adriatic, and a strong castle. Its inhabitants are famous corsairs, and subject to the Turks, who took the place in 1571. Lat. 42. 12. n. long. 19. 15. east.

DOMINGO, ST. situate on the

south side of the island of Hispaniola, in North America, on the north-east, is a fruitful country; improved by art, and the approaches to it so difficult, that the natives baffled a most formidable force, sent to America by the English, though commanded by experienced generals, in 1655. This city was built by Columbus, Lat. 18. 25. long. 69. 30. west.

DONJON, a place of retreat, to capitulate with more advantage, in case of necessity.

DOSSEY, a kind of basket, in form of a sugar loaf reversed, to be carried on the shoulders, and is used to carry the overplus earth from one part of a fortification to another where it is wanted. There are also small carts and wheel-barrows for the same use.

DOVER, by the Romans called *Portus Dubris*, a sea-port and borough-town of Kent, on the east extremity of the county, opposite to Calais in France. It was formerly looked upon as a strong fortress, and the key of the kingdom. The castle stands on a very high hill; 15 miles south-east of Canterbury, and 71 of London.

DRAIN, a trench made to draw the water out of a moat, which is afterwards filled with hurdles and earth. or with fascines, or bundles of rushes and planks, to facilitate the passage over the mud.

DRAUGHT-HOOKS, large hooks of iron, fixed on the cheeks of a cannon-carriage, 2 on each side; 1 near the trunnion hole, and the other at the train; and are called *the fore and hind draught-hooks*. Large guns have draught-hooks near the middle transum, to which are fixed the chains, and serve to ease the

shafts of the limbers on a march; the fore and hind hooks are used for drawing a gun backwards or forwards by men, with strong ropes, called *draught ropes*, fixed to these hooks.

DRESDEN, the capital of the electorate of Saxony, situated on the Elbe, is one of the largest and strongest cities in the empire, and the only place which Charles XII. of Sweden did not reduce, when he laid the whole country of Saxony under contribution, in 1706; for Augustus II. Elector, and then King of Poland, residing there, determined to hold it out to the last extremity; and hither Charles XII. after exhausting Saxony of its treasure, came to take his leave of that king, who did not think proper to detain his person, but let him depart quietly to his camp. It lies 70 miles north-west of Prague, and 90 south of Berlin, in lat. 51. 12. long. 13. 40.

This place was taken from the king of Prussia by the French, who garrisoned it with 4000 men, and cut off the communication between it and the mouth of the river: but he besieged it again when defended by General Maguire. To form an idea of this siege, imagine the most determined attack upon one side, and the ruin of the finest buildings in the world on the other, by an incessant fire from 3 batteries of cannon and mortars, while each commander practised every art usual in such cases. The approach of Count Daun to its relief redoubled the fury of the Prussians, and at the same time confirmed and increased the resolute intrepidity of the besieged; especially when Daun

found means, as he did, to throw into it 16 battallions. After such a reinforcement, and while 3 armies were in the neighbourhood (for the army of the empire, and that under Lacy, had by this time returned) it then would have been madness for his majesty to continue the siege: he therefore raised it, but without molestation from the enemy.

DRUM, a martial instrument used by the foot. To beat the *general*, is a signal for the whole army to make ready to march; the *assemble* is the next beat, which is an order for the soldiers to repair to the colours; and the *march* is to command them to move. To beat the *reveille* at day-break, is to warn the soldiers to rise, and the sentries to cease challenging; the *troop* is to assemble them together for the inspection of an officer, and to mount the guards; and *retreat* beating is at sun-set, when the rolls are called, the men warned for duty, and the orders of the day read to them. *Tattoo-beating* is generally at nine in summer, and eight in winter; by which hour it is expected, that the men are at their quarters, to answer roll calling, and go to rest. *Alarm* is to call the regiment under arms to their alarm-posts, on some sudden danger, fire, or other occasion. To beat a *parly*, or *chamade*, is to desire a conference with the enemy: and to beat to *arms*, is to advertise the corps to stand to their arms. The adjutant's call, is the first part of the *tattoo*. The drummer's call, is a particular beat, and called the *drummer's call*. Two *rolls* and 6 *flams*, is for 1 serjeant and 1 corporal of a company. Three *rolls* and 9 *flams*, is for all the serjeants and

and corporals to attend for orders, &c.

DUNCANNON, a fort situated on the harbour of Waterford, in the county of Wexford, and province of Leinster, in Ireland. All ships bound up that harbour must sail within pistol-shot of the place. It was taken by King William's army in 1690. It stands 7 miles east of Waterford, and 60 south of Dublin. From this place King James fled into France. It is strong towards the sea, but commanded by rising grounds towards the land. West long. 6. 50. lat. 52. 10.

DUNKIRK, a town of Flanders, in the French Low Countries, and a government of the same name, situated on the river Coln, which here falls into the German ocean. After having had several masters, the French, in conjunction with the English, took it from the Spaniards in 1646, and in 1658 it was given the English in consideration of their services against Spain; in 1662, Charles II. of England sold it to France for 5000000 of livres: after which its fortifications were considerably improved and enlarged; also canals, sluices, and dams were added; so that in succeeding wars, it became a station for privateers, which did considerable damage to the English, who, at the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713, insisted on the demolition of the harbour and its fortifications, which cost Louis XIV. immense sums. The arsenal, magazines, and the caserns are well worthy inspection. It lies 26 miles east of Calais, 55 of Dover, and 26 south-west of Ostend. Lat. 51. 2. long. 2. 27. east.

DUTY, the exercise of those functions that belong to a soldier,

with this distinction; that mounting guard, and the like, where there is not an enemy to be directly engaged, is called *duty*; but their marching to meet or fight an enemy, or being sent on party, or detachment, is termed *going upon service*.

ECHARPE. To batter an echarpe is to batter obliquely or sideways: the flanks of Count Pagan's construction may be battered on an echarpe, because the angles of the curtain, being too obtuse, are too much discovered,

EDINBURGH, the capital of Scotland, a large and populous city of Midlothian, is situated on an eminence; it has, besides several other streets, one very remarkable, called the High-street, about a mile long, and pretty broad, with handsome stone houses; at the west end of it is a strong castle on a rock, inaccessible but at one avenue opening to that street, and at the other is the Nether-bow, one of the gates which leads to the Cannongate; 320 miles from London, in lat. 55. 58. n. long. 3. west. During the rebellion, on the 29th of September, the communication between the city and castle was cut off. Till this time, the brave governor, General Gueff, forbore firing on the rebels, being unwilling to damage the town, or involve the innocent in destruction with the guilty; but as hostilities were unavoidable, a battery from the castle was opened upon them, when several houses were beat down, and about 20 killed. One Taylor, a resolute fellow, that had a captain's commission in the rebels service, engaged to make himself master of the castle with

E G

30 men; but in the attempt he was taken prisoner with most of his party, which fate his presumption justly merited. General Gueff finding that, if the blockade continued, the garrison would soon want provisions, as all communication was cut off, on the 4th of October ordered a sally to be made under favour of the half-moon battery; by which means they threw up a trench between the town and castle; and having posted a body of men behind the parapet, cleared the street; on the 5th he got in some provisions, and that evening a party of the rebels marched up the hill to attack the intrenchment; but that detachment cautiously retreating into the garrison, exposed the enemy to a smart cannonade, which obliged them to retire with a considerable loss: from that time a communication was opened, and the garrison plentifully supplied.

EFFERDING, a place of strength, defended by two castles, stands nine miles west of Lintz.

EGRA, a strong town in Bohemia, upon a river of the same name, a few miles west from Prague, near the borders of Franconia and the Upper Palatinate; to which last it formerly belonged. Fortified with a double wall, in some parts with a treble, and has a strong castle. In March 1742, the allied army, consisting of French, Prussians, and Saxons, laid siege to this place; and on the 8th of April, the garrison surrendered the place by capitulation; the substance of which was, that the troops should march out with the honours of war, 4 cannon, 2 covered waggons, be conducted to Passau, and not serve against the Emperor or his allies

E M

for a certain term. The beginning of 1743, the Austrians began to blockade Egra, the only place then possessed by the French in Bohemia. They afterwards besieged it in form, and the garrison made a long and vigorous defence; but at last they agreed to the terms of capitulation insisted on by her Hungarian Majesty; they surrendered the place to her army on the 27th of August; and on the 31st the place was entirely evacuated.

ELVAS, a well fortified city of Alentejo in Portugal, has a castle on an eminence, reckoned one of the strongest fortresses in the kingdom, and another on the Guadiana, whereon the city is situated, near the borders of Spanish Estramadura. It contains about 2500 inhabitants, is the see of a Bishop, and has a very remarkable aqueduct near a mile long. In 1580 it was taken by the Spaniards, who were defeated by the Portuguese in 1659, near this place; which lies about 17 miles west of Bajadox, in lat. 38. 39. n. long. 7. 28. west.

EMBRASURES, openings made in the flanks of a fortification, or in the breast-work of a battery, about 2 feet and a half within, 8 or 9 without, and 3 feet from the bottom, for part of each gun to enter and fire through.

EMBDEN, an imperial city of Westphalia, in Germany, and capital of a county of the same name, stands in lat. 53. 5. n. long. 7. 26 east.

EMINENCE, a high or rising ground, which overlooks and commands the low places about it. Such places within cannonshot of a fortification are a great disadvantage; for if the besiegers become

become masters of them, they can from thence fire into it.

ENCAMP, pitching of tents, when the army, after a march, is come to a place where it is designed to halt. The bells of arms are in the front; serjeants tents immediately behind them; and the soldiers following; the officers encamp in the rear, the subalterns in 1 line next the company, fronting from it; the captains in another line, at some distance, each behind his own company, fronting the subalterns; and the field-officer's behind them: the colonels is in the centre, the lieutenant-colonel's on his right, the major's on his left, the surgeon's and chaplain's behind them, and the sutler's behind all.

ENCEINTE, the wall or rampart which surrounds a place: it is, properly, composed of bastions and curtains, either faced or lined with brick or stone; but sometimes made only of earth. When flanked by round or square towers, it is called a Roman wall.

ENFANS PERDUS, in English called *the Forlorn or Forlorn Hope*, a body of men appointed to give the first onset in battle, to begin the assault upon a place besieged, or go upon any other desperate service.

ENFILADE. A work is said to be enfiladed, when a gun can be fired into it, so that the shot may go all along the inside of the parapet.

ENGHEIN, a town of Hainalt in the Austrian Low Countries, 20 miles south-west of Brussels. Near this place King William III. attacked Marshal Luxemburg in 1692, who lay fortified in the village of Steinkirk,

whence the battle has its name, but was repulsed by the French with considerable loss, and General Mackey killed on the spot, who in 1689 dispersed the Highlanders under Viscount Dundee, at the pass of Killcranky in Athol in Scotland. Lat. 50. 36. long. 3. 52. east.

ENGINEER, an officer of the military branch, who, assisted by geometry, delineates upon paper, or marks upon the ground, all sorts of forts, and other works proper for offence or defence; who understands the art of fortification; can discover the defects of a place, find proper remedies, and knows how to make an attack on a place, or defend it when attacked.

Engineers are necessary for both these purposes, and should not only be ingenious, but brave in proportion to their knowledge; that employ requiring both expert and bold men. At a siege, when the engineers have observed and narrowly inspected the place, they are to acquaint the general which they judge the weakest part, and where the approaches may be made with most ease. Their business is to take all advantages of ground; delineate the lines of circumvallation and contravallation; mark out the trenches, places of arms, batteries, and lodgements; taking great care that none of their works be flanked, or discovered from the place; to make a faithful report to the general of what is doing; demand a sufficient number of workmen and utensils, and foresee whatever is necessary.

An Engineer should be an adept in arithmetic, to project the plots of places, and calculate

E N

late the expences of the siege; in geometry, to measure his work and raise plans; in military architecture, to distinguish himself in his profession; in civil architecture, to know how to conduct buildings, and works of places; in mechanics, to make sluices, march cannon, and use all sorts of machines; in perspective, to express his works on paper in their just proportion; for without design, he can neither make charts or plans. These sciences are called the genius, in which consists the whole spirit of war and fortification.

ENNEAGON, a nine-sided figure in fortification.

EN SECOND, an officer whose troop or company is broke, though he continues on whole pay, and, upon a vacancy, is appointed to a troop or company.

ENVELOPE, a work of earth, made sometimes in the ditch of a place, sometimes without the ditch, sometimes in the form of a simple parapet, and at other times like a small rampart with a parapet. Envelopes are often made to enclose a weak ground; when it is to be done with simple lines, to avoid the great charge of horn-works, tenailles, or the like; or when they have not ground for such large works. The castle of Namure has 2 envelopes on the south-west side of the donjon; one before the other, composed of 2 demibastions and a curtain, called the *first* and *second envelopes*. When made without both these, a large work extending itself on the top of a hill, with 2 demi-bastions, is called the *Terre-Neuve*, or Newland.

The citadel of Bensanfon, situated on a high steep rock, has three envelopes, one before an-

E S

other, towards the campaign, which serve as so many covert-ways before the moat.

The fort Nuerberg, in Holland, is famous for its envelope, which goes quite round the fort, and is fraised and palisaded with stakes as thick as a man's body.

EPAULE, or *shoulder of a bastion*, the place where the face and flank meet, and form the angle, called the angle of the shoulder.

EPAULEMENT, a work raised either of earth, gabions, or fascines, loaded with earth to cover side-ways. The epaulements of the places of arms for the cavalry, at the entering of the trenches are generally of fascines mixed with earth.

Epaulement, a kind of breast-work, to cover the troops in front, and sometimes in flank.

Epaulement, or *square orillon*, a mass of earth.

EPTAGON, or *Heptagon*, a figure of 7 sides and 7 angles.

ESCALADE. To *escalade* a place, is to approach it secretly, and to place ladders against the wall or rampart, for the troops to mount and get into the place.

ESPLANADE, an open space, between the citadel and town, to prevent an enemy from making approaches under cover, after he is master of the place.

ESPONTOON, an offensive and defensive weapon, used by the officers of battalion companies, except in fuzileer regiments, where the officers carry fuzees.

ESSECK, a town of Sclavonia in Hungary, on the Drau, which near it falls into the Danube. It is pretty large, and strongly fortified; has a remarkable wooden-bridge over the former river and the marshes here, 5 miles long, built

E X

built by the emperor Solymán in 1566, who employed 20000 men in the undertaking. This difficult pass has been several times taken and retaken, and several battles fought between Christians and Turks for the possession of it. The bridge has also been oft burned; particularly in 1686, by the Hungarians, though they could not take the town; however, after the battle of Mohatz, they drove the Turks from it; so that this place with all Hungary is now subject to Austria. It lies 75 miles north-west of Belgrade, in lat. 46. 20. long. 20. 22. There is also a strong fortification of the same name in the district of Sclavonia in Hungary.

EVOLUTION, a movement made by troops, when they are obliged to change their form and disposition, to preserve one post, or occupy another; to attack an enemy with advantage, or strengthen their defence against superior numbers.

EXACTITUDE, the general's care of the parole, countersign, rounds, patrols, spies, and parties; the preservation of the ammunition and provisions; to try the waters, lest they should be bad or poisoned; and to prevent them from being cut away; to see that no fortified towns, garrisons, forts, or ports, are in the front, rear, or flanks, to form an ambuscade, or cut off the convoys.

EXAGON, a figure bounded by 6 sides, or polygons, making as many angles capable of bastions.

EXERCISE, the practice of all those motions, actions, and management of arms, whereby a soldier is taught the different postures he is to be in under arms, and the different motions he is to make to resist an enemy;

F A

which he must be perfect in, before he is fit for service.

EXILES, a small town on the confines of Dauphiny and Piedmont, in Italy, defended by Bulwarks, and a strong castle on a mountain; situated in the valley of Oulx, and on the north shore of the Doria; 14 miles west of Susa. Taken from the French by the Duke of Savoy, in 1711; confirmed to him by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713; and now subject to the King of Sardinia. Lat. 45. 12. n. long. 7. 10. e.

EXTERIOR side of a fortification, the distance or imaginary line drawn from one point of a bastion to that of the next.

FACE, of a work, that part where the rampart is made, forming an angle, and pointing outwards.

Faces of the bastions, 2 sides, which meet in an angle, projecting towards the field.

Face of a gun, the superficies of the metal, at the extremity of the muzzle of the piece.

Face prolonged, that part of the line of defence razant, betwixt the angle of the shoulder and the curtain, or the line of defence rasant, diminished by the length of a face.

FACING, a particular turning of the aspect, from one part to another, whereby the front proper becomes front accidental; and a front accidental may be reduced to its proper front.

FANION, small flags, carried with the baggage of artillery.

FARO, a sea-port town of Algarve, in Portugal, tolerably fortified, divided it from Cabo de Santa Marca, or Baretta, situated in a bay, and defended by a castle, 24 miles east of Lagos,

F E

gos, in lat. 36. 48. long. 9. 12. west.

FASCINE, a kind of faggot, made of branches, tied in 2 or more places, about 6 inches diameter. They serve to keep up the earth in trenches, and are also used in batteries, instead of stone or brick walls. When used in raising batteries, they are generally 16 feet long, and are then called saucissons.

FAUSS-BRAY, a low rampart, going quite round the body of the place, about 3 feet at most, above the level of the ground; and its parapet about 4 or 5 toises distance from that of the body of the place.

FELLOWS, 6 pieces of wood, each whereof forms a piece of an arch of a circle, of 60 degrees, and, joined both together by dundledges, make an entire circle; which, with the addition of a nave and 12 spokes, make a wheel.

FENESTRELLE, a fortified town of Piedmont, in Italy, situate on the Cluson; taken by the duke of Savoy in 1708, one of the strongest frontiers against France belonging to the king of Sardinia. Lat. 45. 10. n. long. 7. 26.

FERRARA, an old city of the dutchy of that name, in the Pope's dominions, situated on the Po, and defended by a citadel of 5 whole and 5 half bastions 30 miles n. east of Bologna, in lat. 44. 36. n. long. 12. 14. east.

FERROL, a town in Gallacia, in the gulph of the Groyne, n. of the river Java; the harbour is the strongest in Spain, and affords an entry but of one ship at a time, having the land high on both sides, and a passage defend-

F L

ed by several small batteries, 24 miles north-east of the Groyne, and 54 north of Compostella. Lat. 43. 26. n. long. 8. 46. west.

FIELD-OFFICERS, are Colonel, Lieutenant-colonel, and Major.

FIELD-PIECES, small cannon: each battalion has 2.

FILE, the line of soldiers standing behind one another; 3 make a file.

To file off, the same as to desile, or to file off from a large front to march in length. An army is said to file off from the right or from the left, when they move from the right or left, marching one after another, and so reducing the lines of an army.

FINALE, the capital of the marquisate of that name, in the dominions of Genoa, in Italy; it has a good harbour, defended by 4 forts and a strong castle. In 1745, the English fleet threw several bombs into the town with little damage; taken by the king of Sardinia in 1746; 36 miles n. east of Bueglia. Lat. 44. 30. n. long. 9. 12. east.

FIRE-BALL, a composition of meal-powder, sulphur, saltpetre, pitch, &c. about the size of a hand-grenade.

FIRE-MASTER, an officer who gives the directions and proportions of ingredients for each composition required in fire works.

FIRE-WORKERS, the youngest commissioned officers in a company of artillery.

FLANK, in general, that part of a work which defends another work, along the outside of its parapet.

Flank, also the side of an army, battalion, company, &c. from the front to the rear.

To

To flank, to attack and fire upon the flank of an enemy.

Flank, direct or grazing, that which is perpendicular to the opposite face produced, and oblique, or fishant, when it makes an acute angle with that face.

Flank, concave, that made in the area of a circle.

Flank of the bastion, that part between the face and curtain. The flank of one bastion serves to defend the ditch before the curtain, and face of the opposite bastion.

Flank, retired, that made behind the line, which joins the extremity of the face and the curtain towards the capital of the bastion.—M. Vauban makes his 5 toises from that line; others, more or less, occasionally.

Flank, second. When the face of a bastion produced does not meet the curtain at its extremity, but in some other point, this flank is called *the second flank*.

Flanks of a battalion, are the right and left of it.

Flanks of an army, the troops encamped on the right and left flanks of it.

FLYING-CAMP, a body of light horse, or foot, who are always in motion, either to cover an army or garrison, and to keep the enemy in continual alarm.

FORGE, an engine carried with the artillery for the smiths; as a travelling smith's forge; a forge for hot balls, &c.

FORLORN-HOPE. See *Enfans Perdus*.

FORMERS, are of several sorts, but chiefly for making cannon cartridges: they are round pieces of wood, fitted to the diameter of the bore of a gun, on which the paper, parchment, or cotton,

which is to make the cartridge, is to be rolled before it is sewed.

FONTARABIA, or **FUENTARABIA**, a small genteel and well fortified town of Guipuzcoa, in Biscay, properly in Spain, with a pretty good harbour and fortrefs, at the mouth of the Bidasoa, here very broad, and the boundary between France and Spain. It lies 18 miles west of Bayonne. In 1638, it held out a siege against the French; in 1718, they took it, but restored it the following year. Lat. 43. 27. n. long. 1. 38. west.

FONTENOY, a town of Hainalt, in the Austrian Low Countries, on the borders of Flanders, 3 miles south-east of Tournay, and 16 north-west of Mons. This place is particularly remarkable for a battle on the 30th of April 1744, between 20000 of the British allies, commanded by the Duke of Cumberland, and 120000 French, under the command of Marshal Saxe.

At 4 in the morning, Prince Waldeck, with the Dutch, on the left wing, was ordered to attack Fontenoy, and Brigadier Ingoldsby to destroy a masked battery, while Earl Ligonier attacked the French, with the British and Hanoverian infantry, covered by the cavalry under Sir James Campbell: but this brave general was carried off by a cannon-ball, and his post left defective for some time, till the Duke ordered up 7 cannon at the head of the foot guards, that soon silenced the enemy's guns. The army, obliged to pass by 3 narrow defiles, took from 4 to 9 to form in order of battle as they advanced. Here the Duke's intrepid resolution and presence of mind,

mind, though exposed to a most terrible incessant cannonade, posted himself at the head of the Bishop troops.

The brave generals, Earls Ligonier, Albemarle, and Count Zastraw, took possession of the French trenches, and bore all before them. But the timid Dutch were repulsed, and remained idle spectators, though supported by 2 British battalions. The Duke and British troops were exposed, on his left flank, to an incessant shower of cannon; the battery to be attacked by General Ingoldsby poured on his right flank; and about 200 cannon, rending the very air, in his front. In this situation, at the head of the few remains of 20000 to attack 120000 French, defended by 260 trenches, masked batteries, &c. to avoid this infernal post or circle of cannon, he retired from the trenches to rally the troops. By this movement, the ungenerous Dutch, as expected, made a second attack, or rather feint, and were easily repulsed. The British and Hanoverian troops drove the French from the trenches with great slaughter; and in all probability had obtained a most glorious victory, if the two flank attacks had been carried on with the same alacrity, conduct, and bravery; as Earl Ligonier, with his troops, had twice repulsed the French from their works. To redress the misconduct of the two wings, the Duke at the head of Ligonier's (the fourth regiment) horse, advanced through the severest fire, to the right flank; which the French Irish brigades attacked before he could come up, having poured down legions

on the right, supported by their whole army.

Our most intrepid, ever-undaunted young hero, after acting the part of the most sage experienced general, deserted by his allies, his own troops greatly decreased, was reduced to form a retreat about 3 at noon: but such dispositions were made, that, Noaille's regiment being entirely broke, with the loss of 32 officers, in making an attempt on our rear, the French declined the pursuit. The allies marched in order from the field, having posted the highland regiment, some battalions of foot, and several squadrons of horse, to secure our retreat, which that night encamped under the cannon of Aeth.

The British and Hanoverians were truly heroic, standing 10 hours and an half the most furious cannonading. Lieutenant-general Sir James Campbell, and Major-general Ponsonby, were killed; the Earls of Albemarle and Ancram, Lord Cathcart, Major-general Howard, Brigadiers-general Churchill and Ingoldsby, wounded; several Hanoverians, and even two Brigadier-generals of the Dutch spectators, with 7370 men, killed, wounded, and missing. We had 81 cannon, 3 pounders, and 8 mortars, half of them with the Dutch.

The French had above 300 (chiefly large) ordnance, well plied. They had 40 general officers, and 20 colonels, killed or wounded, with 6000 men killed, and as many wounded.

The French had the advantages of a well-chosen situation, and a numerous artillery; to

this,

this, add the scandalous behaviour of the Dutch, the enemy's great superiority in numbers, and posterity will be amazed at the glorious push the English, &c. made for victory.

A fine victory to boast of! 120,000 French, covered and defended by all that art could add to nature, trenches, woods, fixed batteries, and redoubts, with 300 large ordnance, &c. against 20,000 English, and 12 cannon.

The English pierced beyond Fontenoy and the redoubt.

Such was the resolution of our young hero, and his brave generals, with their handful of men, so equipped, and seconded, that the brave Saxe, at the head of a moving world, sent to the King and Dauphin to fly, imagining all lost, and frequently repeated the same request.

The battle seemed irretrievably lost; they even began to send off the train; says Voltaire, "They the English, were masters of the field of battle." Had the timid Dutch in the least seconded, we had gained the most glorious victory upon record.

Saxe sent orders to evacuate Antone, and secure Cologne bridge, to favour a retreat; nay, sent a second and a third time, despairing of the victory. Voltaire said, "the French had no title to or expectation of it, a great part of the day;" he took every means to obtain a true state of that day's action: a day of immortal honour to the Duke and the British arms; who, from the perfidy of their dastardly allies, were forced to yield the laurels they had won with so much glory and slaughter, where every English soldier behaved like a Cæsar.

FORT, a small fortification, made in a pass near a river, or at some distance from a fortified town, to guard the pass, and prevent an enemy's approach, either by sea or by land, is of different figures and size.

Field Fort, with a *Crown*, is so well described in this figure, as to require nothing farther.



FORTIFICATION, a name for any work made to oppose an enemy, is put into such a posture of defence, that every one of its parts defend, and is defended by another.

Fortifications artificial, the works raised by an engineer, to strengthen the natural situation of a place, by repairing and supplying its defects.

Fortification natural, a place strong by nature.

Fortification defensive, regards the precaution and industry, by which a weak party opposes a stronger.

Fortification regular, consists in a place being regularly fortified, and defended by bastions.

Fortification irregular, is when a town has such an irregular situation, as renders it incapable of being regularly fortified.

It is usual in fortification to make a distinction between regular and irregular places. The first are those whose situation will permit every part of the work to be made according to the rules of art, and in just geometrical proportions. The second, where the ground is so irregular and ill-disposed, that it will not admit of those geometrical proportions being given to

[d]

the

the different parts of the work. Those irregular which come the nearest to the regular fortifications, are the best. Places commanded by high grounds are less strong than those that are not, and cannot make a long defence against an enemy, who has skill to make use of the advantage.

That place which has most ground inclosed with fewest bastions is the best: thus the greatest bastions are the strongest.

In fortifications the body of the place is to be considered, as well as the out-works; upon which you are to observe that a place, though strong by its out-works, is worth little, and cannot hold out a long siege in form, if the body of the place is not likewise fortified as well as the ground will admit of; let each part of the place be sufficiently strong to resist the force of the enemies cannon; and every part of the wall seen from top to bottom, at one or more places of the town; this is what is called flanking, and is not to be out of musket shot; for in case of an attack, it is of great advantage to the sustainers, to keep as good a fire on it as possible.

Let your ramparts be so wide as to afford you a good cannon-proof parapet, a good banquet, and room sufficient for your artillery.

FORTRESS, a term for all places that are fortified by nature or art.

FORT DU QUESNE, situated on the river Ohio, 250 miles west by north of Philadelphia. On account of its situation, it bids fair to be the most important place in all North America. The English troops, under the command

of General Forbes, compelled the French to abandon this important place in 1758. Lat. 40. 28. n. long. 80. west.

FORT GEORGE, near Inverness in Scotland, upon the sea side, is a place of considerable strength, and remarkable for having fine barracks,

FORT LEWIS, an excellent fortress of Alsace in Germany, on an island in the Rhine, consisting of a long and regular quadrangle, with 4 bastions and 4 half-moons, was ceded to France by the treaties of Ryswick and Baden. Lat. 48. 51. long. 8. 12.

FORT WILLIAM, in the Highlands and county of Lochabar, at the mouth of a bay or lough, on the Caledonian sea, 28 miles south-west of Loughness, 40 from Inverness, and 100 north west of Edinburgh. It was in vain besieged by the rebels in 1745. The village of Maryburgh, which lies near it, being previously destroyed by the governor, prevented the enemy taking shelter in it.

FOSSE, or *Ditch*, should be at least 40 yards wide, and as deep as possible. The deep fosses, when moderately wide, are preferable to those which are wide and shallow; as they are not so liable to be filled up with the ruins of your breach, nor do they give the enemy so easy an escalade or mounting; and the foot of the wall is not so readily discovered, which obliges the enemy to raise their batteries higher.

For citadels and forts the fosse should be very deep, but may be narrower; and if there be water in them, they will the better prevent your being surprized.

In great towns, the dry fosse is best; you more easily defend yourself by making intrenchments, case-mates, coffers, and mines; and may dispute it inch by inch; your sallies may be quicker made, and your succours less impeded.

Though the wet fosses prevent escalading and surprize, and if they should be filled up, it is only in one part, against which you provide a proper defence; yet they have great inconveniences: they are unwholesome, frozen in winter, render your sallies difficult, your succours doubtful, and your retreat dangerous; you cannot make new defences when the enemy is master of your counterscarp. In a word, the fosses full of water are less advantageous than those totally dry; but the best are such as have sluices, to keep them wet or dry at pleasure.

The little fosses, or cuverts, which you make in the centre of the large one, should be 12 or 15 feet deep, and as many broad.

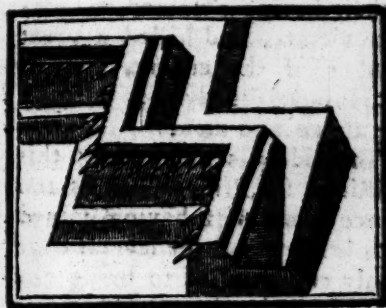
FOUDAGE, *foucade*, or *foucaffé*, a small mine under a post which is in danger of falling into the enemy's hands, to blow it up.

FORNEAU, the place of a mine, where the powder is lodged, and only another name for the chamber of a mine.

FRAGA, anciently *Flavia Gallica*, an old town of Arragon in Spain on the Cinca, has a good garrison, 58 miles east of Saragossa. Lat. 41. 21. long. five m.

FRAISE, a kind of stakes or palisades, placed horizontally on the outward slope of a rampart of turf, to prevent the work being taken by surprize. When an army retrenches, they fre-

quently fraise the parapets of their retrenchments in the parts most exposed to an attack.



FRANCFORT UPON THE MAINE, an imperial and sovereign city, on the borders of Hesse and Franconia in Germany, on both sides the river Maine; it is large, regularly fortified, and commodiously situated for trade. Lies 21 miles east of Mentz, and 17 west of Hainalt. Lat. 50. 16. long. 7. 36.

FRAUENBERG, a few miles to the north of Budweis, a place of some strength, and remarkable for a battle, or rather skirmish, near it on the 14th of May 1742, between the French under the Marshals Broglio and Bellisle, and the Hungarian army commanded by Prince Lobkowitz. The Prince was then employed in the siege of Frauenberg, which he left on hearing the French were marching towards him, having first sent his heavy cannon to Budweis. When the French were come up, and entered the camp which the Hungarians had quitted, the latter attacked them about 6 in the evening, and were every where successful till night parted the 2 armies; but the Prince being jealous that the French designed to get between him and Budweis, to cut off his retreat, [d 2] marched

marched towards that place the same night to prevent them. On this account the French boasted of their having obtained a complete victory, and killed a great number of the enemy, though the Hungarians say they did not lose above 200 men.

An end was soon put to this boasting, for Prince Charles and Prince Lobkowitz having joined their armies, and for several days vainly endeavoured to bring the French to a battle: at last, upon the 27th of May in the evening, Prince Charles was informed that Marshal Broglio had detached a body of 4 or 5000 men, most of them horse and dragoons, under the command of the Duke of Boufflers, to seize Lomnitz and some other posts in the neighbourhood of Budweis. Upon this his Highness, who was then with the united armies encamped at Wefeli, decamped that very evening, and advanced towards the enemy. Next morning he marched with 4 battalions and 15 squadrons of Cuirassiers and Hussars to attack them, and found them drawn up in order of battle, advantageously posted, having their infantry and some field pieces in the centre. His Highness attacked them at the head of the Cuirassiers with such fury, that he soon put their infantry and part of their cavalry in disorder. At length the French carabineers, sustained by their dragoons, repulsed Prince Charles's cavalry; but these rallying and returning to the charge, the shock was so great, that not only the French carabineers and dragoons, but the whole corps was broke, and fled with precipitation, leaving behind them their cannon, am-

munition, and the greatest part of their baggage. Several regiments of horse and Hussars, with large bodies of Croats, Waradens, &c. were immediately sent to pursue them; and when Marshal Broglio, who was encamped at Frauenburg, heard of what had passed, he decamped in such haste, that the military chest, with a great part of the baggage, were left in the camp, and became a prey to the Hungarian army.

FREDERICA, a town of Georgia in North America, on the island of St. Simon, at the mouth of Alatomaha, built and fortified by General Oglethorpe. In 1742, the Spaniards having invaded the island, took Fort St. Simon; but upon marching to besiege Frederica, were repulsed by the said general, and obliged to quit the attempt. This island is about 13 miles in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth, 20 leagues n. of St. Augustine. The fort taken by the Spaniards, and again abandoned, is 7 miles from the town. Besides this, there are several other small islands in the mouth of the river, which have been fortified by the English. Lat. 31. 12. n. long. 81. 42. west.

FRIEBURG, a city of Suabia, and the capital of Brisgau in Germany, 30 miles s. of Strasburg, and the same n. of Bafil, subject to Austria, taken by the French in 1677, but restored by the peace of Ryswic in 1697; also taken again by them, but restored by the peace of Baden in 1714. Lat. 48. 21. long. 7. 46.

FRONTIGNIAC, a fort of Canada, in N. America, on the river St. Lawrence, taken by the English

English forces, under the command of Colonel Bradstreet, from the French in 1758. Lat. 43. 18. long. 77. 18.

FUSE, a piece of hollowed wood, filled with meal-powder, and drove into grenades, or shells to fire them.

GABION, a cylinder basket, open at both ends, about three feet wide, and as much in height. They serve in sieges to carry on the approaches under cover, when they come pretty near the fortification.



Gabion, stuffed, made in the same manner as the former, filled with all sorts of branches and small wood, 5 or 6 feet long. They serve to roll before the workmen in the trenches, to cover them in front against musquet-shot.

GAETA, a well fortified city of Lavoura, in Naples, situate on a mountain, surrounded by the sea, except a narrow neck of land which joins it to the continent. It was the only town that held out any time against the Austrians in 1707, but taken at last by storm, and its two castles surrendered at discretion. It also made a good defence in 1734, when the Spaniards recovered Naples from the Austrians. In one of these castles is the unburied body of the famous Charles of Bourbon. Lat. 41. 32. long. 14. 36.

GALLERY, the passage made under ground, leading to the mines, from 4 and a half to 5

feet high, and about 4 broad. The earth above it is supported by wooden frames, with boards over them.

Gallery of a mine, the same as a branch of a mine, is a passage under ground, of 3 or 4 feet wide, under the works, where a mine or counter-mine is carried on. Both besieged and besiegers carry branches under ground, in search of each other's mines, which oft meet and destroy both.

GAZONS, triangular sods, or pieces of fresh earth, covered with grass, about a foot long, and half a foot broad, to line the parapet: if the earth be fat and full of herbs, it is the better; that being mixed, and beat with the rest of the earth of the rampart, they may easily settle together, and incorporate in a mass with the rest of the rampart.

The first bed of gazons is fixed with pegs of wood; the second bed binds the former, and so on till the rampart is finished. If no sods can be had with herbage on them, they generally sow some between each layer to bind them together.

GENERAL, *Master-general of the ordnance*, an employment of the greatest trust: he has the management of all the ordnance, and should know, and provide, whatever can be serviceable or useful in the artillery; and fill the vacancies with such only as are equal to the trust.

General, also a beat of the drum. See *Drum*.

GENEVA, a city of Savoy, and the capital of the territory of that name, situate near the borders of France and Switzerland, on the Rhone, at the west

G E

extremity of the Lemane, or Geneva lake; 48 miles n. of Chambery, and 60 west of Lyons, is well fortified, and about 2 miles in circuit. Lat. 46. 31. long. 6. 12.

GENOA, the capital of the republic of that name, in Riviera di Levante, in Italy, situate on the sea. On the land side surrounded with 2 walls, the outermost of which reaches beyond the mountain, beginning at the light-house on the shore, and ending at the mouth of the Bisagno; the whole circuit being about 10 Italian miles; but this serves only to keep off the incursions of the Banditti, it having but here and there only a few bastions. The number of cannon mounted on all the out-works is computed at 500. The harbour is large and deep, but lies exposed to the south and west wind, though it has a mole on the right and left side of its entrance, for the security of their gallies and small vessels. Their land forces are generally about 4 or 5000, which may be increased to 20000.

The celebrated Andrew Doria, one of the most eminent admirals and generals of his time, delivered his country from the oppression of the French and Spaniards, and settled their present form of government in 1528. In 1713, the Emperor, Charles the VI. granted the marquissate of Final to the republic of Genoa, for a large sum; and in 1743, the queen of Hungary, by the treaty of Worms, making over to the king of Sardinia, all the right she had to Final; upon his demanding it, the republic entered into an alliance with France, Spain, and

G H

Naples, and, in 1745, declared war against Sardinia; but, being hard pressed by Great Britain and the queen of Hungary, in 1746, the king of Sardinia took the whole Riviera de Ponente; the English fleet bombarded several places belonging to the republic, and the Imperialists made themselves masters of the city of Genoa. But by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, its peace was restored. Lat. 44. 25. long. 8. 41.

GEORGE (ST.) the capital of the English settlements on the Coromandel coast, and hither province of India in Asia, lying four miles n. of the city of St. Thomas, is divided into the White and Black town. The fort, and the White town contiguous to it, inhabited only by English, are not above half a mile in circuit, and surrounded with a stone wall; the Outer or Black town, called Madrates, has been lately surrounded by a stone wall and bastions cannon proof, and is about a mile and a half in circuit; the whole almost encompassed by a river and the sea. Its garrison consists of between 3 and 400 men, besides blacks. Lat. 13. 15. long. 80. 50.

GHEENT, the capital city of Flanders, in the Austrian Low-countries, lying on 4 rivers, is a large and well fortified city, but not easily defended, on account of its vast circumference, which is about 12 English miles. This was the winter quarters of a great part of the English forces. Taken by the French in 1678, but restored by the treaty of Nimwegen. On the death of Charles II. king of Spain, they possessed them-

themselves of it, with the rest of the towns in Flanders; but it surrendered to the Allies after the battle of Ramillies in 1706. In 1708, the French retook it by surprize and treachery, and threw an army into the place to defend it; but the confederates, having taken the castle of Lille, invested Ghent in the latter end of the same year, when the town surrendered soon after the trenches were opened, though the French had a garrison of 20000 men. The French, on the morning of the 30th of June 1745, surprized and took the town; and in five days after the citadel surrendered. 35 miles n. west of Brussels. Lat. 51. 12. long. 3. 36.

GIBRALTAR, a strong fortified town and garrison, in Andalusia, Spain, on the streight between the Atlantic and Mediterranean. On account of its strength by nature and art, esteemed the key of Spain, is situated on a rock, in a peninsula, and accessible only on the land side, by a narrow passage between the rock and the bay; across the widest part, the Spaniards have fortified lines, which they keep constantly garrisoned. In 1704, a confederate fleet of the English and Dutch, commanded by Sir George Rooke, after bombarding the town two days, obliged the Marquis de Salinas to surrender. The Spaniards attempted to recover it the same year, when it stood out a very remarkable siege; under the Prince of Hesse Darmstadt; 4 or 500 of the enemy creeping up the rock, which covers the back of the town, were driven down headlong next morning: neither siege nor negotiations availing the Spaniards, they

ceded it to the English by the peace of Utrecht in 1713. They made another attempt in 1727, but were obliged to raise the siege, after lying before it several months. At this time they endeavoured to blow up the rock, but it was found impracticable; so that it remains in the hands of the English, and is now so strong as to render a siege only an amusement to the garrison. I apprehend it never can be taken but by bribery or famine. It lies 40 miles south-west of Cadiz, and 80 south of Seville. Lat. 36. 21. n. long. 6. 15. west.

GIN, or *Grab*, an engine for mounting guns on their carriages.

GLACIS, that part of a fortification beyond the covert-way, to which it serves as a parapet, and terminates towards the field in an easy slope.

GLATZ, 36 miles n. east of Koningratz, a strong town, with a good castle, on the river Niefs. Laudohn took one part of the place by storm, and the other by capitulation in 1760, though defended by 2000 men, and 100 brass cannon; which, perhaps, was not the greatest loss. The important situation of the place, and the great magazines it contained, were irretrievable, and Silesia thus opened to the Austrians.

GORGE, that part of a work next the body of the place, where there is no rampart or parapet.

Gorge of a bastion, the interval between the extremity of one flank and that of the next.

GRENADE, an iron orbicular case of about three inches diameter, filled with powder, to be thrown by the grenadiers amongst the enemy in an attack.

GROUND. *To give ground*, to retire or quit a post, when attacked by an enemy: *to get or gain ground*, is to have the advantage of the enemy, and to force them from a post.

GUADELOUPE, the largest of all the Caribbee islands, situate on the Atlantic ocean, 85 miles north of Martinico, 22 leagues in length and 11 in breadth. The French, sensible of its importance, fortified it with several forts and redoubts, which resisted the attack made on it by Admiral Bembow in 1702, but could not withstand the valour of the British forces under General Barrington and Commodore Moore in 1759, who after severely cannonading Basseterre, the metropolis of the island, for nine hours, reduced it. Lat. 16. 36. long. 61. 22.

GUARD, duty or service, which should be performed with the utmost vigilance, to prevent the efforts and surprizes of an enemy.

Guards, denotes in general, the horse and foot guards.

Guards in the lines, are generally commanded by a captain; the *main-guard*, by the eldest subaltern that mounts; the *post-guards* and *magazine-guards*, by subalterns, who draw lots for their guards on the parade, the youngest subaltern excepted, who always mounts guard under the command of a captain.

Guards ordinary, such as are fixed during the campaign, and relieved daily. The *grand-guards* of the cavalry, the *standard* and *quarter-guards*, *picquet-guards* of each regiment, *guards* for the general-officers, train of artillery, bread-waggons, quarter-master general, majors of

brigade, judge-advocate, and provost-marshal, are also called *guards ordinary*.

Advanced-guard, the party of either horse or foot, which marches 4. or 500 yards before the body, to give notice of any danger.

Advanced-guard, a small body of horse, under a serjeant or corporal, posted before the *grand-guard* of the camp.

Rear-guard, that part of the army which brings up the rear.

Grand-guard, composed of 2, 3, or 4 squadrons of cavalry, commanded by a field-officer, and posted before the camp, on the right and left wings, towards the enemy, for its security.

Picquet-guard, a certain number of horse and foot, which are to keep in readiness, in case of an alarm. The cavalry keep their horses saddled, and themselves booted, that they may mount in a minute. The foot draw up at the head of the battalion when the retreat beats, but are returned to their tents, where they hold in readiness, upon the shortest notice.

Forage-guard, a detachment sent out to secure the foragers, and posted at all places, where the enemy's party can come to disturb the foragers, also called the *covering party*, consists sometimes of foot, and often of both.

Corps-de-garde, soldiers intrusted with the guard of a post, under the command of one or more officers.

Artillery-guard, a detachment from the army, to secure the artillery. Their *corps-de-garde* is in the front, and their sentries round the park. Upon a march they go in the front and rear of the artillery.

GUASTALLA, a small fortified town in a dukedom of that name in Italy, situate on the river Crostoblo, 20 miles south of the city of Mantua, famous for a battle between the Imperialists and Spaniards, in 1734, when the former were defeated. It was ceded to Don Philip, Duke of Parma, by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748. Lat. 45. 12. n. long. 11. 15. east.

**GUER-
RITTE**,
a fort, or
small

tower of
stone or
wood, on
the point
of a ba-
sion, or on the angles of the
shoulder, to hold a sentry.



GUIDON, an officer in the horse-guards, who ranks as major.

GUIDES. *Captain of the Guides*, an officer appointed for providing guides for the army, of which he should have always a sufficient number with him, who know the country, to send out as occasion requires; to guide the army on a march, conduct convoys, parties, baggage, artillery, and detachment. To furnish himself with these, he should send a party of horse to adjacent villages, castles, or forts, there demand boors, bring them to his quarters, and set a guard over them, lest they escape before the army comes to another ground where he in like manner can obtain fresh guides. He should understand several languages, especially that of the country in which the army is.

GUN. The length is distinguished by three parts; the first reinforce, the second reinforce, and the chace; the first reinforce is two sevenths, and the second one-seventh and half a diameter of the shot: the inside hollow, wherein the powder and shot are lodged. The bore, and the diameter of the bore, is called *the diameter of the caliber*: the part between the hind end and the bore, the *breech*; and the fore part of the bore, *the mouth*. The cascable is the part terminated by the hind part of the breech, and the extremity of the button. The trunnions are the cylindric parts of metal which project on both sides of the gun, and rest in the grooves made in the side-pieces of a carriage. The mouldings are those behind the breech, and reckoned to belong to the cascable, the first and second reinforce rings, ogees, astragals, and fillets. Those of the first reinforce are a ring ogee joining to it, and an astragal with fillets; the part of the gun between the ogee and astragal is called *the vent-field*, because the vent is placed there; the ogee of the second, *a ring and ogee*; and those of the chace, *a ring ogee*; the astragal with fillets, *the muzzle astragal*; the swelling of the muzzle, *an ogee, or cimaise and two fillets*: the part between the ogee and chace astragal, *the chace girdle*; and the part from the muzzle, astragal, and the mouth, *the muzzle*. Formerly guns were distinguished by the names of sakers, culverins, cannon, demi-cannon, &c. at present their names are taken from the weight of their shot; as, for example,

example, a twelve or twenty-four pounder carries a ball of twelve or twenty-four pounds.

Guns are made of brass or cast iron; the brass is a mixture of copper and tin; sometimes yellow brass is added, but it is reckoned to make the metal brittle. The most common proportion is to 100 pounds of copper, 12 pounds of tin: copper requires a red heat to melt, and tin melts in a common fire; when a gun is much heated by firing, the tin melts or softens so much that the copper alone supports the force of explosion, whereby they generally bend at the muzzle, and the vent widens so much as to render the gun useless. If such a composition of metal could be found that required an equal degree of heat to melt, it would answer the intent; but as no such thing has been hitherto discovered, I look upon good iron to make better and more durable guns than any other composition whatever, as experiments and practice have shewn. All our brass battering guns made use of this last war, were too soon rendered unserviceable.

The necessary tools for loading and firing guns are rammers, sponges, ladles, worms, hand-spikes, wedges, or screws. The rammer is a cylinder of wood, whose diameter and axis is equal to that of the shot, and serves to ram home the wads put upon the powder and shot; the sponge is the same, only covered with lamb-skin, and serves to clean the gun when fired: the rammer and sponge are fixed to the same handle. The ladle serves to load the gun with loose powder; the worm, to draw out the wads

when a gun is to be unloaded; the hand-spikes, to move and lay the guns; and the coins, or wedges, to lay under the breech of the gun, or to raise or depress it. In field-pieces, a screw is used instead of coins, by which the gun is kept to the same elevation. The tools necessary to prove guns, besides those mentioned for loading, are, a priming-iron, a searcher with a reliever, and a searcher with one point. The first searcher is an iron, hollow at one end to receive a wooden handle; and having on the other, from four to eight flat springs of about six inches long, pointed and turned outwards at the ends. The reliever is an iron flat ring, with a wooden handle at right angles to it. When a gun is to be searched after it has been fired, this searcher is introduced, and turned every way from one end to the other, and if there is any hole, the point of one or the other spring gets into it, and remains till the reliever, passing round the handle of the searcher, presses the springs together and relieves it; if any of the points catch in the vent, the priming-iron is introduced to relieve it. When there is any hole or roughness in the gun, the distance from the mouth is marked on the outside with chalk. The other searcher has also a wooden handle and a point at the fore end of about an inch long: at right angles to the length about this point is some wax mixed with tallow, and when introduced into the hole or cavity, is pressed in, and drawn forwards and backwards; then the impression upon the wax gives the depth, and the length is known by the motion

motion of the searcher: if the hole is a quarter of an inch deep, and downwards, the gun is rejected.

A gun, when pointed to hit the mark, will carry the ball about 700 yards: the culverin about the same distance; but the bastard less. The ordinary force of a gun, fired at 200 yards from the mark, drives the ball into the solid earth about 10 or 12 feet; and into sand, or loose earth, from 22 to 24 feet.

HAGENAU, a small fortified town of Alsace, in a territory of that name in Germany, on the Motter, 16 miles n. of Strasburg, is defended by a wall and ditch only, was frequently taken and retaken in the wars between the Imperialists and French, in the last century and beginning of this. There is also a forest bearing this name, 5 German miles long, and 4 broad, belonging partly to the French king and partly to this town. Lat. 48. 46. n. long. 7. 48. east.

HAIR-CLOTHS, cover powder in waggons, batteries, fixed bombs, hand-grenades, &c.

HALF-MOON, properly an out-work, composed of 2 faces, making a salient angle, whose gorge is turned like a crescent, or forming an arch of a circle. The ravelins built before the curtains are now called *Half-moons*; the name of ravelin being almost laid aside by the soldier.

HANAU, the metropolis of a county of that name, well fortified, in the circle of the Upper Rhine, on the rivers Kintz and Main, 11 miles east of Franckfort.

HAND-BARROW, made of

light wood, and of great use in fortification, for carrying earth from one place to another; or in a siege, for carrying bombs or cannon-balls along the trenches, &c.

HANOVER, a city of Lower Saxony, the capital of the electorate of that name, in Germany, on the Leina, and surrounded by a wall and other works, of no considerable strength. The Elector, like all the German Princes and States, is absolute in his own territories, and styles himself Arch-treasurer of the empire. He can raise 60000 men in his German dominions, which, besides Hanover, consists of Lunenburg and Zel, Bremen, Verden, and Lawenberg; 40 miles west of Brunswick, in lat. 52. 29. n. long. 51. east. The French had possessed themselves of this electorate and its capital, with some of the neighbouring territories, in 1757, but by the intrepidity of the inhabitants, under the command of the Prince of Brunswick, they were entirely driven out; and the King of Prussia defeated, broke, and took most of their army prisoners, in the engagement at Rosbach.

HAVANNAH, built by Diego de Velasquez, who conquered the island of Cuba, and formed a little town here in 1511, named originally the Port of Carenas, but afterwards, when the city by its increase of wealth grew considerable, it was called San Christopher of the Havannah. In 1536 it was so inconsiderable, that, being taken by a French pirate, he accepted of so small a sum as 700 pieces of eight for its ransom. Some time after it was taken by the English, and a second

second time by the French; nor was it, till the reign of Philip II. of Spain, that the importance of it was known, or care taken to strengthen it: what was then done, proved insufficient, and most of the fortifications were in very bad condition; but since the accession of the house of Bourbon to the throne of Spain, many more works have been erected. The city of Havannah lies in lat. 23. 12. n. long. 82. 13. west from London, in the most fruitful part of the island, on the west side of the harbour. The port is the best in the West Indies, and so capacious, that the largest fleet of ships may ride in it commodiously; there being generally six fathom of water in the bay. At the entrance of the channel, which is narrow, and difficult of access to an enemy, being well flanked by forts and platforms of guns, there are two strong castles, which were supposed to be capable of defending the place against any number of ships. The chief of these is *El Morro*, on the east side of the channel, and is a kind of triangle, fortified with bastions, whereon are mounted now upwards of 100 cannon. A little to the south of this is a battery, called the *Twelve Apostles*, almost level with the water, of 36 pounders. On the other side of the channel stands a strong fort called the *Puntal*, a regular square, with bastions, mounted with cannon. The third is stiled *the forts*, which is a small, but strong work, on the west side, towards the end of the narrow channel, with 4 bastions and a platform, mounted with 38 heavy cannon.

The city is walled round, and

fortified with bastions on the land side; beside which there are two forts on the sea-coast, to prevent an enemy from landing; one a league from the entrance of the harbour, on the east side, called the *Cojimar*; the other on the west, called the *Fort of Chorea*, of about 12 guns each.

But, however secure this port may appear to ships within, it is of no great security to those without, the entrance being too narrow to give quick admittance to a fleet. The galleons have been often insulted, and some taken in sight of this port, without being able to get in, or receive any succour from its castles; as was the case of the *Flota*, in its return from *La Vera Cruz*, in 1629, mentioned by *Gage*, &c. At *Cape Saint Antonio*, the most western point of *Cuba*, they met with the famous Dutchman, *Pie de Pelo*, as much dreaded by them as *Sir Francis Drake*, who waited there for them; after he had given them a broadside or 2 the Admiral *Don Juan de Guzman y Torres* called a council of war, wherein it was resolved to fly from the enemy, as the surest way to save the king's treasure, which amounted to some millions, and to make directly for the bay of *Matanzas*, imagining that the Dutch would not venture in after them. The misfortune however was, that they could not get in far enough, the bay being very much too shallow for their heavy great bellied galleons; this obliged them to run their ships aground, after which the rich endeavoured to escape to land with what wealth they could in cabinets and bags: but the Dutch

coming

coming suddenly upon them, retarded their flight by the cannon from their ships; so that except a few cabinets that were secreted, the rest of the treasure became the Hollanders. Two friars, who had fleeced their sheep of 30000 ducats, were now fleeced themselves. Thus lightened of their treasure, the fleet proceeded to Spain, where the Admiral was imprisoned, lost his senses for a time, and on recovery was beheaded.

The first attempt made upon this city, after the Spaniards settled here, was in 1536, by a French pirate, who took the place, which then consisted only of wooden houses thatched, and made the Spaniards redeem it from fire, by 700 ducats, as before-mentioned. It happened, that three ships arriving from New Spain, the day after he set sail with the ransom, unloaded their goods with expedition, and pursued the pirate; but the commanders behaved so cowardly, that he took them all 3, though one was an admiral's ship; which so encouraged the pirate, that he returned to the Havannah, and made the inhabitants pay him 700 ducats more. After this the Spaniards built their houses of stone, and a fort at the mouth of the harbour; but the city being still open on the land-side, some English cruizers landed not far from the town, and having entered it before day-break, the Spaniards fled into the woods, and left the place to be plundered. During the war between Henry II. of France, and the Emperor Charles V. a French ship with 90 men, after having plun-

dered St. Jago, came there in the night; but to their disappointment found all the houses empty, they having been so often plundered, that the Spaniards had removed their goods to houses in the country. While they were searching, 2 persons came to them, pretending to agree for ransom, but in reality to observe their number. The French demanding 6000 ducats, the spies pretended their effects would not amount to the sum, and therefore that they would return to consult their countrymen. A consultation was accordingly held, when the majority despising the enemy's number, were for disputing it by the sword; and marching secretly with 150 men, they surprized the enemy at midnight; but the French, upon firing an alarm gun, immediately recovered their arms, put them to flight, and being enraged at this design of the Spaniards, set fire to the town, after having daubed the doors and windows, &c. with pitch and tar, which soon consumed it to ashes. A Spaniard desiring that they would spare the churches, erected for the worship of God, the French answered. That people who had no faith, had no occasion for churches. They then pulled down the walls, and entirely demolished the fort. After this, the town was rebuilt, and Philip II. appointed Juan de Texeda his camp-master, and Baptista Antonelli, a celebrated architect, to fortify the place, and put it in a posture of the strongest defence. Yet in 1762, it was taken under the command of the Earl of Albemarle, and
Sir

Sir George Pocock, the loss of which gave such a blow to the interest of Spain, as was inconceivable even to themselves.

N. B. The Cavanas from Cojimar are now well fortified by strong forts.

HAVRE-DE-GRAVE, a strong sea-port town, the capital of a government of that name, in France, situated at the mouth of the Sein, on the English Channel, has an excellent harbour, lying between the town, and a small, but regular citadel. In 1562, it was surprized by the Huguenots and delivered up to the English, but recovered the following year; 45 miles west of Rouen. Lat. 49. 30. n. long. 17 minutes east. See Plan 11.

HEAD of a work, the front of it next the enemy.

Head of a double tenaille, the salient angle in the middle, and the 2 other sides which form the re-entering angle.

Head-piece, armour for the head, an helmet, such as the light dragoons wear.

Head of a camp, the ground before which the army is drawn out.

HEIDELBERG, a city with a strong castle, betrayed to the French in 1693, who burnt it, 22 miles on the Nechar, south-east of Worms.

HELENA (St.) a small island, subject to the East-India company of England, situate in the Atlantic Ocean, consists of one steep and lofty rock, resembling a castle in the sea, accessible only in one place, defended by a platform of 40 guns, beyond which is a fort where the governor resides; and near it a pretty little town. This island is 27

miles in circuit, and the rock has only a foot of vegetable.

HEXAGON, a figure having 11 sides, and as many angles.

HEPTAGON, a figure, capable of being fortified with several regular bastions.

HERISON, a barrier of one strong beam, or plank of wood, stuck full of iron spikes; supported in the middle, and turning upon a pivot or axis.

HERSE, or *Port-cullies*, made of strong pieces of wood, jointed cross-ways, like a lattice, or harrow. Before it can be broke open, the besieged have time to rally. A herse is also an engine, like a harrow, stuck with iron spikes; and used in the place of a cheveaux-de-frise, to throw in the ways where horse or foot are to pass.

HAXAGON, a figure of 6 sides, capable of being fortified with 6 bastions.

HIDES, tanned, are always carried along with an army, especially in the fire-workers stores, to protect powder or bombs from rain; they are also useful upon batteries, or in laboratories.

HISPANIOLA, an island of America, in the Atlantic Ocean, lying between 18 and 20 degrees n. lat. and between 67 and 74 degrees w. long. about 476 miles in length from east to west, and 124 in breadth from north to south: it lies about 46 miles east of Cuba. Is often called St. Domingo from its capital of that name. In 1586, Sir Francis Drake took St. Domingo; but this and several other places were quitted in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, it being judged impolitic to keep them. Cromwell, however, thought otherwise; for

H U

he sent his generals, Penn and Venables, with the greatest force the English ever had in these seas, to possess St. Domingo; of which being disappointed, they subdued Jamaica in 1654.

HOBITS, small mortars, of about 6, 7, or 8 inches diameter, resembling a mortar in every thing but their carriage, which is made in the form of that belonging to a gun, only shorter: they march with the guns, and are good for annoying an enemy at a distance, with small bombs, or in keeping a pass, being loaded with cartouches.

HORIZONTAL, a superficies parallel with the horizon.

Horizontal Range, the level range of a piece of ordnance, being the line which it describes parallel to the horizon.

Horizontal Superficies, the plain field, which lies upon a level, without sinking or raising.

HONEY-COMBS, flaws and defects in the charged cylinder of a cannon; a fault in casting the piece.

HORN-BEAM, a wood much used for making the fuses of shells.

HORN-WORK, is composed of a front and two branches. The front is made into two half bastions and a curtain: this work is of the nature of a crown-work, only smaller, and serves for the same purpose.

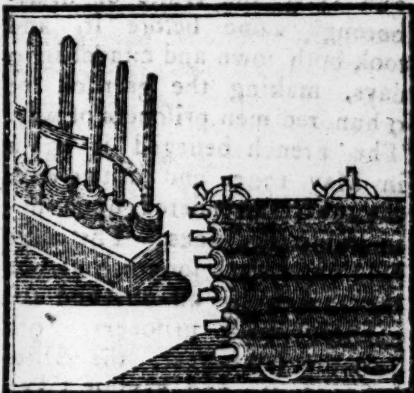
HOWITZ, a mortar, mounted upon a field carriage, like a gun. The difference between a mortar and a howitz is, that the trunnions are at the end of the first, but in the middle of the last.

HULL, or *Kingston upon Hull*, a large and populous borough of the east riding of Yorkshire, with an harbour situate at the

H U

mouth of the Humber; is naturally strong, as the neighbouring country can be overflowed; and has a garrison and some old fortifications; 36 miles from York, and 169 from London. Near this town the river Hull discharges itself into the Humber.

HURDLES, or *clays*, made of branches or twigs closely interwoven, about 5 or 6 feet long, and 3 or $3\frac{1}{2}$ broad. Their use is to cover traverses, lodgments, caponeers, coffers, &c. and are covered over with earth, to secure them from the enemy's artificial fire-works, or stones which might be thrown upon them; they are also frequently used to cover marshy ground, or pass a fosse.



HUSSARS, Hungarian light horse, and such troopers as are now common among other European nations, lately introduced in the English army under the title of Light Dragoons.

HUY, a town of strength, with a castle, each fortified in the modern way, stands 12 miles north-east of Namur, upon the river Maese. The French invested it in 1662 with 18,000 men, but the garrison made such a brave defence that they were obliged

obliged to retire. In 1693, it was again besieged by the Duke of Luxemburg and Count Harcourt: after two days attack, the garrison mutinied against the governor, and obliged him to surrender it. In 1664, the Confederates besieged it, when the French immediately surrendered the town, on condition that the garrison should retire into the castle, and neither fire upon the town nor the town upon them; but, on some fresh disputes arising between them, the attacks were carried on against the castle with so much fury, that the governor in 18 days beat a parley, and capitulated on honourable terms. The French put a garrison into Huy; but in August 1703, the Duke of Marlborough came before it, and took both town and citadel in 9 days, making the garrison of 9 hundred men prisoners of war. The French besieged it again in May 1705, and in two days the town surrendered upon honourable conditions. The castle held out a week longer, but was then taken by assault, and the garrison made prisoners. 9th July the same year, the Allies besieged it, and having taken Fort Picard and the Red Fort by storm, the garrison of the castle, being 600 men, surrendered prisoners at discretion. By the treaty of Utrecht it was agreed, that it should be garrisoned by the Dutch; but in 1718, the out-works were demolished, and it was given up to the Elector of Cologne.

JACK, an engine much used about guns or mortars, and always carried with the artillery, for raising the carriages, &c.

JAMAICA, an island of America in the Atlantic ocean, situated between 27 and 18 degrees, 27 minutes n. lat. and between 76 and 79 w. lon. The island is about 140 miles in length, from east to west, and 60 in breadth from north to south. Columbus first discovered this island in 1493, and the Spaniards continued in possession of it above 150 years, during which time they destroyed the greatest part of the natives. The English, under Penn and Venables, made themselves masters of it in 1656, with very little opposition, after they had failed in the attempt on Hispaniola. It is now well fortified.

JASSY, the capital of the Lower Moldau, in European Turkey, a large strong town situated on the river Pruth, 128 miles south-east of Homenec, was taken by the Russians in 1711 and 1739; and greatly damaged by a fire in 1753. Lat. 47. 22. long. 28. 56.

IGLAW, on the river Igla, near the mountains which separate Moravia from Bohemia, about 40 miles west of Brin, 60 south-west of Olmutz, and much the same distance south-east of Prague, is a large, well-built, strong town, and stands in the chief road between Bohemia and Hungary.

IMOLA, anciently *Forum Cornelli*, a fine city of Romagna in the ecclesiastical state in Italy, surrounded with walls, towers, and ditches; has also an old strong castle, and lies 19 miles east of Bologna, in lat. 44. 38. long. 12. 21.

INDENTED-LINE, a line running out and in, like the teeth of a saw, forming several angles, so that one side defends another. They are used on the banks of rivers, where they enter the town.

INDI-

INDEPENDENT-TROOP, or *company*, is a troop not incorporated into any regiment.

INGOLSTADT, a strong considerable city, on the north of the Danube; it surrendered to the Emperor in 1704, and has been taken and retaken several times. Lat. 46. 6. long. 11. 45.

INVESTING a place, the first operation of a siege, is to surround it with troops, so as to prevent any thing entering into, or being carried out of it.

INSULT, a work is said to be insulted when it is attacked suddenly and openly.

INTERIOR side of a fortification, is the imaginary line drawn from the centre of one bastion to that of the next; or, rather, the curtain produced to the centre of the bastions.

INTRENCHED, an army is said to be intrenched, when they have raised works before, to fortify a post against the enemy. A post is intrenched, when it is covered with a fosse and parapets.

JOHN (St.) an island in the bay of St. Lawrence, in North America, having Nova Scotia on the south and west, and Cape Breton on the east, taken by the English from the French, July 27th, 1758.

JOINT-BOLTS, iron bolts which fix one end of a cap square to the carriage.

ISABELLA (FORT) a fortress in the Austrian Netherlands, on the west side of the Scheld, and opposite to Antwerp, rebuilt by the French in 1701, contrary to the peace of Munster: attempted in vain by General Cohorn in 1702.

ISLAND OF BRICHAT (BRITANY) in 1408, the Earl of Kent attacked the town of that

name, in which the privateers had taken shelter; he took it by storm, and put them all to the sword; but in this action he received a mortal wound.

ISLAND OF JERSEY, in the English channel, 18 miles west of Normandy in France, and 84 miles s. of Portland in Dorsetshire, subject to Great Britain, has a good harbour, and a castle to defend it. It is well situated for trade, and for annoying the French with privateers in time of war. Lat. 49. 7. n. long. 2. 26. north-west.

In 1549-50, the French, tho' there was no war, attacked the islands of Jersey and Guernsey, which they invaded with a strong squadron of men of war, and 2000 land forces. The English court having notice of this attempt, and knowing those islands to be but indifferently provided, sent thither a small squadron, under the command of Commodore Winter, with 800 men, as a reinforcement, on board a few transports. At his arrival, he found the ports blocked up, and himself under the necessity either of desisting from his enterprize, or attacking the French; he therefore, notwithstanding their superiority, like a brave man chose the latter; and executed his design with such courage and conduct, that having killed near 1000, he obliged the enemy to embark the rest on board some light vessels, and abandon their ships of force; all of which he caused to be set on fire.

KALISH, a large town surrounded by morasses, and fortified with walls and towers, situated on the Posna, in a district of the same name in Great Poland.

K A

Poland. Taken by the Swedes in 1655: in 1706 the Swedish troops were defeated by the Confederates under the command of King Augustus II. and Maderfeld their General was taken prisoner. 18 miles west of Warsaw, in lat. 52. 36. long. 17. 56.

KAMINEC, the capital of Podolia in Little Poland, defended by a strong castle on a rock, under which runs the river Seme- tricz; was besieged in vain by the Cossacs in 1651, but in 1672 the Turks took the town, which was restored by the peace of Carlowitz in 1699. It lies on the borders of Moldavia 24 miles n. of Choczin, and 130 south-east of Limburg, in lat. 47. 51. n. long. 26. 42. east.

KARSTEIN, near Beraun in Bohemia, is a strong town, with a good castle.

KEXHOLM, the capital of a province of that name in Finland, full of lakes, &c. yielded by Russia to Sweden in 1646; but re-conquered by Peter I. is situated on the Lake Ladoga; 84 miles n. of Petersburg.

KEYS, *forelock*, serve to pass through the lower ends of bolts to fasten them.

Keys, with chains and staples, fixed on the side pieces of a carriage, or mortar-beds, fasten the cap-squares, by passing through the eyes of the eye-bolts.

Keys, *spring*, serve for the same purposes as the former; but, instead of being a single piece, they are of 2, like 2 springs laid one over another. When they are put into the eye-bolts they are pinched together at the ends; and when in, open again, so as not to be shaken out by the motion of the carriages. They are also used in travelling carriages.

L A

KIOW, or Klow, the capital of the Russian Ukraïn, in the circle of that name, is fortified, and lies on the Nieper, and frontiers of Poland, in lat. 51. 12. n. long. 30. 47. east.

KIOGE, or KOGE, a town of Seeland in Denmark, situated on the little river Koagen, in the bay of Copenhagen, 21 miles south of the city, was much damaged by a fire in 1633. Gustavus Adolphus fortified it with walls and ditches in 1659; and in 1677 the Danish Admiral, Niels Juel, defeated the Swedish fleet in the bay near this place. Lat. 55. 46. n. long. 12. 31. east.

KLINKETS, a sort of small gate, made through palisades for sallies.

KRAINSŁAW, a town in the palatinate of Chelm, in Red or Little Russia in Poland, where the Archduke Maximilian was prisoner in 1588, after being defeated by Zamoyfki at Byczyn, on the frontiers of Silesia, and next year released on renouncing his right to the crown of Poland; lies 115 miles south-east of Warsaw, in lat. 51. 27. n. long. 23. 17. east.

LABORATORY, in gunnery, signifies the place where fire-workers and bombardiers prepare their stores. There is sometimes a large tent carried along with the artillery to the field for this use, with all sorts of tools and materials, and is called *the laboratory tent*.

LAGOS, a city of Algarve in Portugal, irregularly fortified on the south coast, on a bay navigable for large ships: has a harbour defended by forts: it stands on the side of the Lacobriege, 30 miles west of Faro. Lat. 36. 51. n. long. 9. 35. west.

LANDER,

L A

LANDEN, a small town of Brabant in the Austrian Low Countries, on the Becke, 22 miles south-east of Louvain. Here Marshal Luxemburg defeated the confederate army commanded by King William III. when the Duke of Ormond was taken prisoner by the French, and the Duke of Berwick by the Allies; 20,000 men were said to be killed on both sides in this battle, which was fought July 10, 1693.

LANDRECY, a small fortified town of Hainault in the French Netherlands, on the Sambre; taken by the French in 1655, and besieged by Prince Eugene in 1712, after separating from the English forces; but the French defeating part of his army at Denain, and possessing his magazines, he was obliged to raise the siege. It lies 20 miles south-east of Valenciennes, and 22 east of Cambray. Lat. 50. 29. n. long. 3. 26. east.

LANSKROON, a strong town of Schonen and South Gothland in Sweden, situated on the Sound, with a safe harbour and well fortified castle; taken by the Danes in 1678; 26 miles north-east of Copenhagen. Lat. 55. 56. n. long. 14. 36. east.

LAON, a well built city of Laonnois, in the Isle of France, on a steep eminence, surrounded by a large plain, defended by an old castle; and 27 miles north-west of Rheims. The neighbouring country produces excellent wine. Lat. 49. 56. n. long. 3. 52. east.

LANDAU, a well fortified city of Germany, in the circle and palatinate of the Rhine, subject to France, since the treaty of Munster, till taken in 1702, by

L E

the Germans. The French retook it in 1703, and in 1704, it was retaken, after the glorious battle of Blenheim. Afterwards taken and retaken; but left to the French by the treaty of Baden in 1714. On the Queich, 16 miles south-west of Spire.

LAWINGEN, a town of Suabia in Germany, situated on the Danube, where the Duke of Bavaria fortified his camp to defend his country against the British forces, and their allies under the Duke of Marlborough in 1704. 12 miles south-west of Hockstet, 35 north-east of Ulm. Lat. 48. 41. n. long. 10. 40. east.

LEDESMA, a fortified town of Leon in Spain, very old, and formerly called Bletisa, on the river Tormes. 18 miles west of Salamanca, in lat. 41. 15. long. 6. 35. west.

LEFFINGEN, an inconsiderable village in the neighbourhood of Ostend, in the Netherlands, where General Earl posted some troops in the campaign of 1708, to keep a communication open to the besiegers of Lisle with the grand army of the Confederates, from whence the Duke of Vendosme could not drive them without attacking them in form.

LEGHORN, a city in the territory of Pisano, and great dukedom of Tuscany in Italy, not remarkably large, but regularly built in the modern taste, is well fortified; has 2 small fortresses on the sea side, and on that of the land a citadel. For the convenience of navigation, there is a light-house lantern, with 30 lamps erected on a rock without the harbour, and on the shore a lazaretto, where suspected persons, or goods, perform quarantine. Leghorn lies 46 miles west

L E

of Florence, and 154 north-west of Rome. Lat. 42. 33. n. long. 10. 25. east.

LENCICIA, or LENZICZ, a city of Great Poland, the capital of the palatinate of that name, lying in a morass on the Bśura, with a wall, ditch, and castle; in 1294 was laid in ashes by the Lithuanians, and in 1656 underwent the same fate from the Poles, when the Swedes were in possession of it; and all the inhabitants, especially Jews, were put to the sword. 74 miles west of Warsaw, Lat. 52. 21. lon. 18. 49.

LENS, formerly ELENE, a small inconsiderable town of Artois in French Flanders, on the Souchet, formerly fortified, and held out several sieges. In its neighbourhood the Spaniards were defeated by the French in 1648: 9 miles north of Arras. Lat. 50. 31. n. long. 2. 36. east.

LEON, a city of Spain, the capital of the province of that name, built by the Romans in the reign of Galba, and called Legio Septima Germanica, whence its present name. It lies between the two springs of the Elsa, and immediately subject to the Pope. In the cathedral, famed for its beauty, lie buried several saints, 37 kings, and one emperor. It was the first considerable city taken from the Moors, who were defeated by Pelago in 722, and fortified by him; from which time it became the royal residence of the first Christian King of Spain, and preserved that dignity till the year 1029. It lies 160 miles north-west of Madrid, in lat. 43. 10. n. long. 6. 20. west.

LEOPOLDSTADT, a regular fortification in Upper Hungary, on

L B

the Wäg, in a morass, built in 1663, by the Emperor Leopold, instead of the dismantled Neuhausel, for the defence of the country against an invasion. Dexterosly relieved by Count Starenberg in March 1707, when ready to fall into the hands of the Hungarian malecontents. 42 miles north-east of Presburg, and subject to Austria. Lat. 48. 46. long. 18. 41.

LEPANTO, anciently NAVPACTUS, a city of Livadia in European Turkey, having an harbour on the north side, and a gulf of that name, formerly called the Corinthian Bay. On the uppermost peak of the mountain, on the declivity of which the place is situated, stands a small castle. It lies 14 miles east of the streight or entrance of Lepanto Bay, and 26 miles n. of the opposite shore of the Morea. Near this place, off the Cape of Lepanto, the Venetians obtained a signal victory at sea over the Turks in 1571. Many of the inhabitants are Greek Christians, and the place is the see of a bishop, but subject to Turkey. Lat. 38. 20. n. long. 23. 15. east.

LERIDA, a well built and fortified city of Catalonia in Spain, on the river Segre, has a good citadel. This city declared for King Charles III. on the reduction of Barcelona in 1705; but the Duke of Orleans took it by storm after the unfortunate battle of Almanza in 1707; the garrison, consisting chiefly of British troops, retired into the castle, and surrendered on honourable terms, 12 of November following. It lies 114 miles west of Barcelona, in lat. 41. 43. long. 3 minutes.

LERINS,

LERINS, 2 islands called *St. Margarete* and *St. Honorat*, on the coast of Provence in France, taken by the Spaniards in 1625, and retaken by the French in 1637. The first was anciently called *Lero*, and the other *Lerin*; the former has 3 ports, and the latter a strong castle, for its defence. 6 miles south of Antibes.

LIEGE, a city in the bishopric of that name in Germany, on the Maese, 14 miles south of Maastricht, and 28 miles north-east of Namur, is about 4 miles in circuit. The fortifications are inconsiderable, being overlooked and commanded by hills; but the citadel is strong, and capable of making a good defence. In the beginning of the confederate war in the reign of Queen Anne, the then bishop, who was Elector of Cologne, put it into the hands of the French, from whom the Duke of Marlborough took it in 1702; and the French, investing it in 1705, were, by the same general, obliged to raise the siege, upon his expeditious return from the Moselle. Lat. 50. 46. long. 5. 28.

LIERE, a town of Brabant, in the Austrian Low Countries, on the Nethe, 8 miles north of Mechlin or Malines, and 14 south-east of Antwerp, abandoned by the French, May 26, 1706, 3 days after their defeat at Ramillies. Lat. 51. 20. long. 4. 35.

LILLO, stands 3 or 4 miles south of Santvliet, near the river Scheld, a little strong fortress.

LIMA, the metropolis of the whole empire of Peru, situate on the banks of a river bearing its name, 7 miles east of the South Sea and of the port-town of

Callao, surrounded with a brick wall flanked with 34 bastions, but without platforms or embrasures, the intention of it being to inclose the city, and render it capable of resisting any sudden attack from the Indians. It has in its whole circumference 7 gates and 3 posterns. On the side of the river opposite to the city is a suburb called *St. Lazarro*, which has within these few years greatly increased. Lat. 12. 2. s. long. 75. 52. west.

LIMBER, a two-wheel carriage with shafts to fasten the trail of travelling carriages by means of the pintle or iron pin, when travelling, and taken off from the battery, or in the park of artillery, which is called *unlimbering the guns*.

LIMBURGH, situated on a steep hill, near the river Vese, about 20 miles south-east of Liege, and 15 to the southward of Aix-la-Chapelle, is small, but its situation renders it exceeding strong, there being but one passage to it, and that almost inaccessible. This town, notwithstanding the strength of its situation, has often changed its masters. The Dutch took it in 1633 from the Spanish Dukes of Brabant; but some time after it was retaken by the Spaniards. In 1675 the French took it, and in 1677 destroyed the castle: but restored it to the Spaniards by the treaty of Nimeguen. After the death of King Charles II. of Spain, the French seized and kept it till 1703, when it was besieged and taken by the Confederates. The Hanoverian General Bulau invested it on the 9th of September, and the artillery and other necessities coming up on the 20th, the besiegers soon made themselves

masters of the Lower Town, the defendants retiring on the first assault. On the 25th and 26th, they battered the place with success, the cannon playing all day, and the mortars all night: inasmuch that on the 27th they were preparing for a general storm, when the garrison, consisting of 1400 men, beat a parley, but could obtain no other conditions than to surrender prisoners of war. The officers and soldiers, however, were allowed to keep what belonged to them, and the officers had 12 waggons to carry off their baggage.

LINE, the name of the works made by an army from one town or strong post to another, behind which it is encamped, to guard a part of the country.

Line of the base, a right line, which joins the points of the 2 nearest bastions.

Line, capital, that which is drawn from the angle of the gorge to the angle of the bastion.

Line of circumvallation, the work or retrenchment made about an army besieging a place, to secure it against any insult from without. It is made of a parapet, with a ditch before it at every 120 toises, or thereabout. The parapet projects outwards in an angle; which projection is called a redan, and serves to flank or defend the other parts.

Line of counter approach, a kind of trench made by the garrison when besieged, going from the covert-way, in a right line, so as that part of the enemy's approaches may be enfiladed from thence.

Line of counterwallation, the work made by an army which besieges a place between their

camp and the town, to cover it against an enterprize of the garrison; made much after the same manner as the line of circumvallation, only in a contrary disposition.

Line of defence, the distance between the salient angle of the bastion and the opposite flank; that is, the face produced to the flank.

When lines are designed to be attacked, always make a false one with a small body of men, in order to favour the true attacks, and let them all begin at the same moment, and, if possible, in the night, that your enemy may not see your disposition, or know where the storm will fall. For the above purpose, carry plenty of fascines and hurdles with you; let your cavalry, as well as infantry, be loaded with them, to fill up all advanced or other fosses; and direct your men, so soon as they have entered the lines, to open the barriers, and level the line for the cavalry to enter.

Reconnoitre well the enemy's lines, that you may know their situation, and the approaches to them, before you attack. March briskly up to them, with the infantry in 2 lines: keep your fire regular, and to each battalion of the front line appoint 4 or 5 squadrons to carry fascines and hurdles: seem to resolve to attack the intrenchments in the part you least intend: let fascines be cut, and other glazing preparations made; and whilst the enemy is intent on the defence of that part, slip into their lines where they least expect.

It generally happens, that an army which attacks intrenchments or troops in the field with vigour,

vigour, and is well sustained, reaps great advantages over those who defend them. If you apprehend the enemy will attack your lines, keep out small parties, especially in the night, to give the earliest intelligence of their movements, that you may be prepared to receive them.

This was practised with great success by the Duke of Marlborough, to the great saving of lives, when he passed the Geet, to the lines at Helissem, and after that at Arlieux.

LINSPINS, small pins of iron which keep the wheel of a cannon or waggon on the axle-tree; when the end of the axle-tree is put through the nave, the linspin is put in to keep the wheel from falling off.

LINSTOCK, a staff of wood about three feet long, upon one end of which is a piece of iron that divides in 2 turnings from each other, having each a place to receive a match and a screw to keep it fast; the other end pointed and shod with iron to stick in the ground.

LINTZ, the capital of Upper Austria, is pleasantly situated on the south side of the Danube, over which there is a wooden bridge, about 100 miles west of Vienna. It is not a large city, but strong, neat, populous, and wealthy, the inhabitants carrying on a considerable trade, especially in the linen manufacture. Many of the Austrian nobility, as well as the regency of the province, reside at Lintz, particularly in the summer; the queen has a palace here, a handsome and commodious structure, situated upon an eminence, commanding the city. Hither the Emperor Leopold retired

during the last siege of Vienna by the Turks; but not thinking himself safe, he afterwards removed to Passau. As to the buildings of Lintz, the houses are generally of stone, the churches beautiful and magnificent, and the monastery of the Capuchins an elegant and stately edifice.

In 1741, the confederate army of French and Bavarians not only took Lintz and all the Upper Austria, but advanced within 10 leagues of Vienna. Their success, however, was not long without interruption; for in December, the same year, Marshal Khevenhuller, with a part of the Austrian army under his command, drove the Confederates from Ens and Sœyr; upon which all the French and Bavarian troops in that neighbourhood retired into Lintz, where they were immediately surrounded and blocked up by the Austrians. They were soon reduced to great straits for want of provisions, and being unsuccessful in all their sallies, they surrendered on the twelfth of January 1742, upon capitulation, whereby all the troops inclosed in the place, to the number of 6 or 7000, were obliged not to bear arms for the space of a twelvemonth against her Hungarian Majesty.

LISBON, a city of Estramadura, the capital of Portugal, and the royal residence, situated on the north shore of the Tagus, about 10 miles from its mouth, 78 miles west of the borders of Spain, 300 west of Madrid, and 850 south-west of London, is commanded by a citadel, or castle, and surrounded with a wall.

LISLE, the capital of French Flanders, stands on the river Deule, about 11 miles west of Tournay, and almost 9 south of Menin; is large, populous, and so strongly fortified, that it cost the Allies more men to take it than any other town in Flanders, and was very near baffling their united forces. Its citadel is esteemed a masterpiece in fortification, and not inferior to Antwerp. This city was built in 1007, and soon after walled round. It suffered much in the thirteenth century, being dismantled by Philip Augustus of France in 1213, retaken the next year by Count Ferrand, and almost ruined in 1297, by Philip the Fair. It had formerly lords of its own, who had the title of Castellans, from the 11th century to 1234, when it came to the family of Perone, afterwards to Luxembourg, then to Vendosme, next to Burgundy, and from them to the House of Austria, who kept it till 1667, when Lewis XIV. took it, built the citadel, enlarged the city, as well as its fortifications, and made it extremely strong. It was confirmed to the French by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, but taken by the Confederates in 1708, after a tedious and bloody siege.

The first parallel at this siege was made between the 22d and 24th of August inclusive; batteries were erected from the 24th to the 27th; a chapel and houses cannonaded by 2 batteries, and both attacked together in the night, between the 24th and 25th, by grenadiers. Two guts were made the same night after the attack, with a battery of 4 cannons at the end, to

prevent sallies of the enemy; and 2 batteries for bombs, on the 26th and 27th. The second parallel was made on the 27th and 28th; batteries were erected from the 30th to September the 1st; and another battery for bombs on the second; batteries were made from the 3d to the 5th, and lines from the 4th to the 7th, with 2 batteries for bombs. On the 7th began the assault at the counterscarps, which lasted till midnight, by 2000 grenadiers; and, though the enemy was driven from thence, the assailants became masters of most of them. Lines were made from the 8th to the 12th, between the horn-works, and against the detached ravelin and the lunettes, as also against the batteries; the besiegers advanced their works from the 13th to the 14th, made galleries against the 2 lunettes from the 15th to the 20th and the 21st, and attacked them both on the 21st; that on the right hand was carried, and that on the left hand abandoned, but attacked again the same day, and a lodgement effected in both. On the 3d of October, at noon, the ravelin was assaulted, and a lodgement effected; the lines were also advanced, to arrive behind the ravelin, at the glacis, to which they were conducted between the 4th and 9th inclusive. From the 10th to the 18th, all the works were finished upon the glacis behind the ravelin. On the 20th, at 10 in the morning, the besiegers began to fire from the said batteries, to make new breaches, and to widen the old. During this fire, galleries were erected upon the main ditches, and advanced. On the 22d,

22d, the enemy seeing the 2 galleries finished, and that the 2 others would likewise be so the next night, and the breaches rendered easy, began to capitulate, after great breaches. The enemies had intrenchments and mines, a place by which the main ditch was drained, and a half gallery against the horn-work. Redoubt twice attacked. New work made by the enemy immediately before the siege; and the covert-way towards the redoubt; which, after the town was taken on the 22d of October, began likewise to be attacked under the command of his serene Highness Prince Eugene of Savoy, the 29th of that month, and continued so to be till the 8th of December 1708, when the enemy beat a surrender at 8 in the morning, and marched out of it 3 days after, drums beating, and colours flying. The first parallel made during the cessation of arms was between the 25th and 29th of October; batteries of cannon and of bombs were put in condition from the 26th to the 31st: and the guts, with a battery of cannon and one of bombs, between the 31st and 3d of November. The second parallel and other small lines and batteries were finished between the 3d and 10th. The third parallel upon the first counterscarp, with the batteries and lodgements, was made between the 10th and 16th; and 6 bridges thrown over the ditches between the 2 counterscarps, between the 16th and 20th. The 4th parallel upon the border of the glacis of the second counterscarp was put in condition between the 20th and 27th. The fifth parallel, with all the batteries of cannon and mortars,

was made between that time and the 8th of December, or day of surrender; a canal to draw off the waters between the 2 counterscarps and the place where the wall on the right hand was pierced; rows of trees were cut down; a new work erected; inundation and cuts made; the cavalier marked in the profile; cuts in the places d'armes; and the batteries projected. Ceded to the French in 1713, in lat. 50. 46. n. long. 3. 12. east.

LIZILERE. *Berm, Foreland, or Relais*, a space of ground left at the foot of the rampart, on the next side the country, designed to receive the ruins of the rampart, to prevent its filling up the fosse; it is sometimes palisaded, and in Holland generally planted with a quick-set hedge. When this space is covered with a parapet, it is called a *faufs-bray*, or low-wall.

LOCHES, an inconsiderable town of Tourain in France, situate on the Judre, over which is a bridge, and near it a castle on a steep rock, formerly an important fortress, where Lewis Sforza, Duke of Milan, was kept prisoner above 10 years. In a large tower are 2 cafes, or removeable repositories, made of very strong pieces of oak, plated over with iron, in one of which Cardinal Balve, bishop of Angers, was shut up by Lewis XII. 29 miles south-east of Tours, in lat. 47. 26. n. long. 1. 21. east.

LOCKING-PLATES, thin, flat pieces of iron, nailed on the sides of a field carriage, where the wheels touch it, in turning, to prevent the wearing of the wood in those places.

LOCKSPIT, a small cut or trench made with a spade, about foot

L O

2 foot wide, to mark out the first lines of a work.

LODGEMENT, the work made by the besiegers in some part of a fortification to maintain it after the besiegers are drove out.

LOOP-HOLES, square or oblong holes made in the wall to fire through with muskets.

LOUVAIN, a city of Brabant, in the Austrian Low Countries, situated on the Dyle, 14 miles south-east of Mechlin, and 15 north-east of Brussels. The walls are between 6 and 7 miles in circuit, but of inconsiderable strength, being generally obliged to submit to that army which is master of the field, without any formal siege. The French abandoned it on the 20th of May 1706, the day after the battle of Ramillies, and the Duke of Marlborough took possession of it May 25. It lies 14 miles south-east of Mechlin. Lat. 51. 12. n. long. 4. 40.

LOVENDEGEN, a fortress of Flanders, in the Austrian Low Countries, situated on the canal between Ghent and Bruges, 7 miles west of the former. Here Baron Spar, in 1705, forced the French lines, though defended by several forts, and advanced within a league of Bruges. Lat. 51. 31. n. long. 3. 43. east.

LOWOSCHUTZ, in Bohemia, is only remarkable as a place where the King of Prussia attacked Marshal Browne in his camp, on the 1st of October 1756, with 25000 men; though his enemy amounted to no less than 60000 Austrians. His Majesty began the attack, and defeated their cavalry; while his infantry took this town, and put the whole Austrian army to flight. The battle began at 7 in the morning, and ended at 3 in the afternoon. The Austrians

L U

lost between 6 and 7000 men killed or wounded, and about 500 prisoners, with 5 cannon and 5 pair of colours. The Prussians had 2000 killed or wounded.

LOZANCE, or *rhombe*, a figure of 4 equal sides, whose angles are too acute and too obtuse.

LUBLIN, a trading city and capital of a palatinate of that name in Little Poland; pretty large, surrounded with a wall and ditch, and defended by a castle on a high rock, on the banks of the little river Bystrza. In 1240 the town was destroyed by the Tartars, and afterwards long in the possession of the Russians; in 1447 and 1606 it was greatly damaged by an accidental fire, and burnt down by the Swedes in 1656. In 1703, an extraordinary diet was held here. It lies 121 miles north-east of Cracow, in lat. 51. 26. long. 22. 36. east.

LUCAR, ST. DE GUADIANA, a town of Andalusia in Spain, on the west side of the river Guadiana, defended by 3 towers, and on the other side by a fort of 2 bastions. Lat. 37. 32. long. 8. 18 west.

LUCAR, ST. DE BARAMEDA, a well built city of Andalusia, in Spain, with a good harbour at the mouth of the Guadalquivir, defended by 2 batteries. Before the place is an excellent road, where a whole fleet may ride in safety. It lies 26 miles north of Cadiz, and 44 south-west of Seville.

LUNETTE, a small work raised sometimes in the middle of the fosse before the curtain, forming an angle, its terreplein rising but a little above the surface of the water, about 12 feet broad, with a parapet of 18 feet. There is another fort of lunette which is larger, and

L U

and raised to cover the faces of the half-moon; and this also is composed of 2 faces; a longer and a shorter.

LUTZEN, a town of Upper Saxony, 10 miles west of Leipzig. Here the Swedes obtained a victory over the Germans in 1632, but lost their King Gustavus Adolphus, who was killed in the field of battle. Lat. 51. 31. n. long. 12. 34. east.

LUXEMBURG, situated partly on the declivity of a rocky hill, and partly on a plain, through which runs the river Elbe or Olzet, is about 24 miles south-west of Triers or Treves, 52 south of Limburg, and 100 south-east of Brussels. The town is strong by art and nature.

The city was taken from the House of Austria by the Duke of Orleans in 1542, but retaken 2 years after by the Emperor Charles the Fifth. In 1684 it was taken by the French, who made great additions to its fortifications while in their possession; but was restored to the Spaniards in 1697, by the treaty of Ryswick. The French seized it again in 1701. after the death of King Charles II. of Spain; but by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713, the town and fortress, together with the duchy, was yielded to the States General in favour of the house of Austria, on condition that the Elector of Bavaria should have the sovereignty and revenues thereof till he was restored to his electorate, and satisfied as to some other pretensions; during which time he was allowed to keep troops in the duchy, not exceeding 7000 men; but the town and fortress were to be garrisoned by the troops of the States, at

M A

the expence of the town and duchy. Lat. 49. 52. n. long. 6. 10. east.

LUZZARA, a town of the Mantuan in Upper Italy, not far from the influx of the Costrollo into the Po, 14 miles south of Mantua, belonging to the house of Austria. Here an obstinate and bloody battle was fought between the Germans, commanded by Prince Eugene, and the French and Spaniards, under Lewis Duke of Vendosme, on the 4th of August 1702, in which several thousands were killed on both sides, each claiming the victory. Here also was fought another battle in 1734. Lat. 45. 10. long. 11. 16.

MACHIAN, an island in the Maluccas, in Asia, has 3 forts on inaccessible rocks for maintaining their possession. Lies under the equator, and in 125. 10. east long.

MADRASS, or *Fort George*, the capital of the English settlements on the Coromandel coast, and hither Province of India in Asia, stands 4 miles north of the city of St. Thomas, in lat. 13. 15. and long. 80. 50. It is a mile and a half in circuit, and has lately been surrounded by a stone wall, and bastions cannon proof, the whole being almost encompassed by a river and the sea; but while in a far more defenceless state than at present, it was defended by Sir William Draper, in 1758, with such spirit and courage, as obliged Count Lally to raise the siege, after laying two months before the place.

MADRIERS, long planks of broad wood used for supporting the earth in mining, carrying on a sap

a sap, making coffers, caponeers, galleries, and various uses at a siege; also to cover the mouth of petards after they are loaded, and are fixed with the petards to the gates or other places designed to be forced open. When the planks are not strong enough, they are doubled with plates of iron.

MAESTRICHT, a city on the borders of the duchy of Limburg, and bishoprick of Liege, about four miles in circumference; and its fortifications, which are in the modern way, may be reckoned amongst the best in Europe. It revolted from Spain in 1570, but was besieged by the Duke of Parma in 1579, when, after a brave defence, the garrison having repulsed the Spaniards in two bloody attacks, it was at last surprized in the night. Retaken by the Prince of Orange in 1632, after an obstinate siege of 2 months; and from that time continued in the hands of the Dutch till 1673, when it was taken by the French King in person, after 13 days open trenches.

The siege of Maestricht, in 1676, by William Prince of Orange, afterwards King of England, is very memorable. The garrison consisted of 8000 men under M. Calvo, an experienced and daring commander (and the besiegers were 30000) who carried on their attacks with such bravery for 3 weeks, that it was supposed the place would at last be taken. During this siege the English gave signal proofs of their valour, and many of the out-works were taken with great slaughter on both sides: but the besieged continually supplying them with new re-

trenchments, and the Prince finding his troops much diminished by sickness, and hearing that M. Schomberg was advancing to the relief of the town with a superior army, whilst he waited in vain for the reinforcements which the Germans had promised to send him, obliged the Prince to raise the siege, after 52 days open trenches, and the loss of 8000 men. This city, however, did not long continue in the hands of the French, being restored to the States of Holland by the treaty of Nimeguen in 1678. In 1703 the French had formed a design against Maestricht, but were prevented from putting it in execution by General Averquerque, who commanded part of the confederate army in the neighbourhood.

Marshal Saxe, in 1748, ordered the troops to hold themselves in readiness to take the field, and immediately assembled his army near Antwerp. The first step he took was to send Marshal Lowendahl towards Maestricht, who in his rout possessed himself of Limburg, while Marshal Saxe proceeded on the other side the Maes to Tongre, seizing the Austrian magazines. On the first of April they invested the important city of Maestricht, began their lines of circumvallation, soon broke ground before it in four different points; by the 17th they carried on their approaches almost to the covert-way, and that night attacked and carried it with the loss of 900 grenadiers; at which time the Baron d'Aylva, the governor, made a sally, in which he killed above 1000 men, and nailed up 14
can-

14 cannon. Thus they continued at bay with each other, till the cessation of arms concluded 19 April, O. S. was notified; when, pursuant to the articles therein, his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, who was preparing the allies to relieve the town, sent an officer to the governor to deliver it up to the French; on which a capitulation was agreed to, and the garrison marched out with all the honours of war.

MAGAZINE, or *arsenal*, where all stores are kept, guns founded, and carpenters, wheelwrights, smiths, turners; and other handicrafts, constantly employed in making all things for the artillery.

MAJORCA, situated on a bay between 2 capes, on the south-west of the island, fortified after the modern manner, and large. Lat. 39. 36. n. long. 2. 36. east.

MAIN-BODY of the army, the body of troops that marches between the advance and rear guard. In a cap, that part of the army encamped between the right and left wing.

MAIN-GUARD, or *grand-guard*, a body of horse posted before a camp for the security of an army. In garrison, it is a guard generally mounted by the eldest subaltern-officer upon the parade the morning of mounting.

MALACCA, the most south part of the further peninsula of India in Asia; its walls and fortifications are founded on a rock, and carried up to a considerable height; the lower part is washed by the tide, and on the land-side is a wide canal, or large ditch, cut from the sea to the river, whereby it is made an

island. In 1604 the Dutch took it from the Portuguese. Lat. 2. 12. long. 102. 2.

MALAGA, an ancient fortified city of Granada, in Spain, on the Mediterranean, at the foot of a steep mountain, with a large harbour, and defended by 2 castles, one on the top, and the other at the foot of the mountain. Off the Cape Malaga, near this city, the English, with their Allies, the Dutch, under the command of Sir George Rooke, obtained a signal victory over the French fleet, commanded by the Count de Thoulouse, in August 1704. Lat. 36. 51. long. 4. 56. west.

MALO (ST.) a small but populous town of Britany in France, on a rocky island in the English channel, joined to the main land by a cause-way, at the beginning of which is a strong castle. The harbour is large, and one of the best on the coast, but of difficult entrance, being surrounded with several rocks, and at tide of ebb almost left dry; so that it will not admit large vessels. On the neighbouring rocks are 10 different forts. They fitted out many privateers, who made several prizes in the war with England during the reign of King-William, which brought a bombardment upon the town, but did it little damage. In 1758, a body of British troops, under the Duke of Marlborough, and a squadron commanded by commodore, now Lord Howe, having landed at Cancele bay, between the 6th and 7th of June, burnt all the shipping in St. Malo's harbour, to the number of 100 great and small; after which, finding the town impracticable,

practicable, they re-embarked, and returned to Spithead. Lat. 48. 36. n. long. 2. 15. west. See Plan 12.

MALPLAQUET, a village of Hainault, in the neighbourhood of Bavay, Mons, and Maubeuge, near which a memorable and bloody battle was fought, 11th of September 1709, between the Allies commanded by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene on one side, and the French under the command of the Marshals Villars and Boufflers on the other; each army consisting of above 100000. The left wing of the French, commanded by Marshal Villars, was posted near Blangies, having before them the woods of Blangies and Sart. Their centre was before Erquennes and Tanniers; and the right wing, under Marshal Boufflers, had in flank the wood of Janfart. The open ground between the 2 woods was about 3000 yards, across which was thrown up a triple entrenchment, and before that entrenchment was a village, covered strongly by ditches and hedges. The woods on both wings were selled and entrenched, and 100 cannon planted in the avenues.

The French having made this disposition, the whole army of the Allies moved towards them in the morning. General Schu-lemberg, with the British and other troops from Tournay, was drawn up to the right of the wood of Sart; the infantry of Prince Eugene's army along the great road which passes through that wood; and General Lot-tum, with part of the foot of the right wing, to the left of the same wood. The rest of the

infantry of that wing, consisting chiefly of Hanoverians, had in front the lines in the opening between that wood and the village; and the infantry of the States, commanded by the Prince of Nassau, some battalions excepted, had in front the lines between the village and the wood of Janfart. The horse of the whole army were posted behind the foot, to support and second them where the ground would permit.

The signal being given by the discharge of 50 cannon, the whole confederate army moved together, and began the attack with incredible bravery, and with such success at the wood of Sart, that, after an hour's resistance, the enemy were driven out of the wood, and out of their entrenchments. On the left, between the village and the wood of Janfart, the Dutch having 3 intrenchments before them, forced the 2 first; but, in the attack of the third, were repulsed by the great fire of the enemy, and lost a great number. They rallied again, and the right wing having made themselves masters of the wood of Sart, and coming to flank the entrenchments between the 2 woods, gave the horse an opportunity of breaking in upon them; and though the first squadrons that entered were repulsed, yet all broke through at last, and advanced into the plain to charge the cavalry of the enemy. The left wing of the Confederates also drove the French from their entrenchments in the wood of Janfart,

The English foot in the right wing, with those of Prince Eugene, having marched through the

the wood of Sart with much difficulty, forcing the enemy to retire as they advanced, began to form upon the plain. This being done, the Duke of Marlborough ordered a halt, and rode to observe what had passed on the left, where the troops of the States had attacked the French between the two woods: the Duke seeing how much the Dutch had suffered, ordered Lieutenant-general Withers to march with the body under his immediate direction to sustain them. Upon farther deliberation and notice that the Lieutenant-general had been attacked, and was actually engaged with the enemy, and all things going well on the right, the Duke thought fit rather to press on the advantages there, than to hazard a new motion towards the left in the heat of the action. Soon after, the enemy's left began to retire towards Attiche, and draw off their cannon from the plain of Bleron. Their foot also began to break in the centre; upon which the Duke of Marlborough commanded the Earl of Orkney to attack them in their entrenchments on the plain before Bleron, with orders, if he succeeded there, to post himself in those entrenchments, and cover the horse as they should file off through the woods into the plain, to charge the enemy's cavalry. This was executed with great resolution and success; and though the first squadrons, as before observed, were repulsed, yet before the horse of the Allies were marched into the plain, and while they were forming in order of battle, the French horse retired by the way of Bavay; and the right of their foot, which

were entrenched on the plain of Bleron, also marched off with precipitation. The whole army retreated by different ways, leaving the field and 16 cannon to the Confederates.

Prince Eugene was slightly wounded in the head; Lieutenant-general Count Oxenstiern, and the Prussian General Tettau, were killed; Lieutenant-general Spar, Brigadier May, and M. Demys, Adjutant of the Prince of Nassau, wounded, and the Prince had two horses killed under him. On the side of the French, Marshal Villars was shot in the knee, the Duke de Guiche in the leg, M. Albergotti in the thigh; and at least 25 other officers of distinction killed, and 20 wounded. Indeed, officers and soldiers shewed in this bloody battle as much resolution and intrepidity as were ever seen; being very obstinate from half past 8 in the morning till 3 in the afternoon. The French were so advantageously posted, that when the battle was over, the Allies wondered how they had surmounted such difficulties. About 20,000 were left dead on the field; nor must it be wondered at if half of those were lost by the conquerors. Those troops that were in the open plain gave way; those that were strongly posted maintained their ground for a long time, and made the Allies horse suffer considerably.

Though the French fought so well at Malplaquet, that it was said they retrieved their nation's honour, yet, an intercepted letter from one of their officers, speaking of Eugene and Marlborough, says, What can withstand the rapid force of these 2 famous heroes! If an army of

100,000

M A

100,000 of the best troops, posted between 2 woods, trebly intrenched, and performing their duty as well as brave men could do, were not able to stop them one day, will you not own with me that they surpass all the heroes of former ages?

MALTA, stands on a hill, in the centre of an island, and consists of 3 towns separated by channels, forming so many peninsulas of solid rock: the harbours are deep and good; the situation naturally strong; and no efforts of arts are wanting to render the fortifications impregnable. Lat. 35. 54. n. long. 14. 34. east.

MALVASIA, or *Napodi de Malvesia*, anciently *Epidaurus*, a city of the Morea in European Turkey, on the gulf de Neopoli, in the Archipelago, is the strongest fortress in all the Morea; it has a good harbour, 34 miles east of Lacedemon, and 75 south west of Athens, in lat. 36. 40. north; long. 23. 40. east.

MANILLA, or *Leuconia*, the principal of the Philippine Islands in Asia, is subject to the king of Spain, 410 miles long. and in some places 217 broad, but in others not above 97. Admiral Cornish, with a small squadron, Sir William Draper, and the Hon. Colonel Monson, at the head of 2300 men, thro' an unremitting heavy, dreadful periodical monsoon deluge of rain, and the most terrible tempestuous furs at sea, between the 24th of September, and the 6th of October 1762, reduced a strong fort and 10,800 men, spurred with the jesuitical fury of an ever erring religion, to a capitulation in ten days, and to surrender prisoners at discretion;

M A

to give up the town and fort of Cavite, with all the islands and forts dependent on Manilla; and for the preservation of the town, to pay 4,000,000 of dollars. The Archbishop, their Governor, the Marquis de Villa Medina, and other officers, were favoured on their parole, and their Indian soldiers were dismissed in safety. Our loss was 36 killed, and 105 wounded: the Spaniards had about 1000 killed and wounded.

MANOEUVRE, of troops, consists solely in distributing equal motion to every part, to enable the whole to form, or change their position, in the most expeditious and best method to answer the purposes required of a battalion, brigade, or line of cavalry or infantry.

MANTELETS, either *single* or *double*, are great planks of wood, of about 5 feet high and 3 inches thick; which, by being pushed forward on small trucks, serve at a siege to cover the men from the hand grenades and fire works of the place. *Single mantelets* are made by joining 2 or 3 such planks together with bars of iron, to cover those that carry them. *Double mantelets* are made by putting earth between two such rows of planks, and are used in making approaches and batteries near the place, as the others are in making lodgments on the counterscarp. They are covered with letten, and made small at bottom and top, that they may more easily be joined together, to cover the soldiers from fire in front or in flank.

MANTUA, stands in the middle of a lake 24 Italian miles in circuit and 2 in breadth, formed by the river Mincio. One of the 2 prin-

2 principal bridges which lead to this city is defended by 2 citadels: the other, by bulwarks at each end. The river divides the town into two parts, but these are joined by six bridges. Here is a good citadel, fortified more by nature than art. The city is 5 miles in circuit. The ancient ducal palace is neither modern nor regular, but large and spacious; its famous gallery and cabinet of curiosities were entirely plundered in 1630, by the Imperialists, when they took the city by storm. It lies 75 miles west of Milan, and 84 south-west of Venice. Lat. 45. 31. long. 11. 20.

MARCHES. *Secret marches*, are made with a design to reconnoitre an enemy, surprize their camp, secure a post, or seize a place. It is in this service that a commander has occasion for his utmost sagacity and penetration, to prevent his being discovered or betrayed; and to ensure success, it is necessary that the person who conducts the march has certain information concerning the different roads, situation of the enemy's posts, and the nature of the country through which he is to march.

MARDIKE, a village of French Flanders, having a harbour on the sea, 4 miles west of Dunkirk; famous for a fort on the sea, about 1 mile from Dunkirk, oft besieged and taken, but at last dismantled. La Blanc, after the peace of Utrecht, by order of Lewis XIV. made a famous canal here, which, with Mardike, the French began to fortify; but were obliged to desist upon remonstrances made by the British Court. Lat. 51. 12. long. 2. 26.

MARSALQUIVER, a town of Algiers, situate on the Barbary coast, in Africa, with an harbour on a bay lying opposite to Oran, and taken with that city by the Spaniards in 1732. Lat. 36. 28. n. long. 10 minutes west.

MARSEILLES, the second city of Provence, in France, is large, rich, well fortified, and said to have been built 500 years before Christ. It stands at the foot of a high rocky mountain, on a fine bay of the Mediterranean, which forms a secure, capacious, oblong harbour, where the royal galleys are stationed, but is not sufficiently deep to admit large men of war. Its arsenal is richly provided with all sorts of stores for the royal galleys; and the armory, which is reckoned the finest in the kingdom, has arms for 40,000 men. It lies 27 miles south-west of Toulon, and 356 south-east of Paris, in lat. 43. 18. long. 5. 27. east. See Plan 13.

MARSTRAND, a very old staple town of Bohus lehen, in Gothland, in Sweden, with an excellent harbour, to which is an entrance on the south and north side, defended by the impregnable citadel of Carlstein. So reduced, partly by war and partly by fire, that in 1745, there remained but 20 poor burghers.

MARTIGUES, a small town of Provence, in France, standing on an island at the mouth of a salt lake, near the sea, built out of the ruins of the old city of Genes, was formerly very strong; in 1591 taken by Duke Charles Emanuel of Savoy after a long siege. Lat. 43. 36. n. long. 5. 15. east.

MARTINICO, the principal of all the French Caribbee islands, and the seat of the governor-general,

general, is about 58 miles in length, but hardly 20 in breadth. The inland parts of the island are mountainous, from which issue numerous small streams. On the coast are several commodious and secure harbours.

It was taken under the commands of General Monckton and Sir George Rodney, February 14, 1762. Lat. 14. 33. n. long. 60. 54. west.

MARTINS, ST. a small fortress on the isle of Rée, and coast of France, 12 miles west of Rochelle. Lat. 45. 20. n. long. 23. 8. west. See Plan 14.

MASULIPATAN, a city of Golconda and the Hither India, in Asia, with a harbour on the west side of the Bay of Bengal, 212 miles north of Fort St. George. Here are several English and Dutch factories, from whence the most beautiful calicoes are exported. This place was stormed and taken by Colonel Forde in 1739. Lat. 16. 21. long. 81. 12.

MAULEON, a town of Gascony, in the valley of Soule, in France, with a castle on the Gave, 18 miles south-east of Bayonne. Lat. 43. 26. n. long. 1. 51. west.

MAXIMS, in fortification, are general rules established by engineers, founded on reason and experience, which being exactly observed, a place fortified according as they direct, will be in a good posture of defence. The chief are such as follow;

1. There should be no part in the fortification of a place, but what is discovered and flanked by the besieged: if there be any part of a place which is not well flanked, the enemy being thus under cover, will more readily attack in that place, and carry it.

2. A fortress should command all the country round it, that the besiegers may neither cover, find places to favour their approaches or attacks, or overlook the works of the place, to batter them with more advantage.

3. The works farthest distant from the centre of the place must be still lowest, and commanded by those that are nearer; so that they may be defended by the higher works and those nearer the place; that the enemy by being exposed may be obliged to quit them, even after possession; for the enemy, by being masters of such works, cannot overlook the works of the place.

4. The flanked angle, or point of the bastion, should be at least 70 degrees, that it may better resist the force of an enemy's battery, if they should form a design to beat it down and lodge there.

5. The acute flanked angle near to a right angle is preferable to all other: it is certain, if the flanked angle be a right angle, it has all the strength that can be given it, having solidity enough to withstand the enemy's batteries; but an angle near the right makes the tenaille of the place more compact, by the angle of the shoulder shortening and battering the defence, and by not exposing the face so much to the enemy. Thus an obtuse angle is very deficient.

6. The shortest faces are best; because the enemy attack them with a front in proportion to their length.

7. The flank must have some part under cover: viz. it must be covered by an orillon, otherwise the defence is soon ruined, and the lodgement no sooner made on the counterscarp, but the

the place is obliged to capitulate; as has often been seen.

8. There must be an accord between these maxims to render the fortification perfect. If the gorge be too large, the face suffers; the more the flank is covered the less it is subject to be ruined; but then the defence is more oblique. In making a second flank, the flanked angle is made too weak; and by discovering the face the defence is more easy, though more exposed to the enemy's batteries. There are advantages and disadvantages in all, and the secret consists in judging whether conforming with one maxim be more advantageous than disagreeing with another.

MEADIA, a fortress, sconce, or citadel of Walachia, in European Turkey, on the river Czerna, near which a battle was fought between the Imperialists and Turks in 1738.

MEASURE-ANGLE, a brass instrument to measure angles, either salient or reentrant, for exactly ascertaining the number of degrees and minutes, to delineate them on paper.

MECHLIN, a large city on the Dyle and Demer, 12 miles north-west of Lovain, 14 north-east of Brussels, and 16 south-east of Antwerp. It is large, and fortified all round, but of inconsiderable strength. Lat. 51. 20. long. 4. 31.

MELINDA, a town of Zanguebar, in Africa, with a good harbour defended by a citadel, on the Indian ocean, 74 miles north of Mombaze, the capital of a province bearing its name, and of all the Portuguese settlements on the coast. Lat. 3. 12. south; long. 30. 10. east.

MEMEL, a populous town of Prussia, in Poland, with a harbour on the Baltic, that has a good and deep entrance, fortified with 3 whole and 2 half bastions, and other modern works. It formerly belonged to the Hanseatic union. The citadel consists of 4 bastions, chiefly regular, with the necessary ravelines and half-moons. This place surrendered to the Russians 5th July 1757, 68 miles north of Konigsberg. Lat. 56. 12. long. 21. 36.

MENIN, a small town of Flanders, in the Low Countries, consisting of one street, but remarkable for the strength of its fortifications, which are reckoned a master-piece; but it was taken by the Allies on the 22d of August 1706, after 18 days opening the trenches, the garrison being allowed to march out with the usual marks of honour. The storming of the counterscarp, which was taken on the 18th, proved a very bloody action, it being computed that the French had not less than 1000 killed and wounded in that attack; yet some say that the place was ill defended, and that the French commandant, when he surrendered it to the Duke of Marlborough, having demanded leave to march out of the breach, was answered, "That it was not advisable for him to do it unless he had ladders;" upon which he chose, with his garrison, to march out at the gate. During the whole siege, the French lost about 1300 men, and the Confederates about 517, who found in the place 55 brass cannon, 16 of iron, 6 mortars, a great quantity of powder and ball, and all sorts of ammunition. The French made themselves masters of it at

the opening of the campaign, 1744. It stands 5 or 6 miles south-west of Courtray, 9 almost north of Lille, and about 10 south-east of Vipres.

Menin capitulated on honourable terms 6th August, with about 4300 men, 55 brass cannon, 16 iron cannon, 6 mortars, 810 double barrels of powder, 387 double barrels of musket balls, 1300 French killed and wounded; 583 killed of the Allies, 2045 wounded.

MENTZ, a large and populous city, in an electorate of that name, in Germany; its public buildings are magnificent, but the private ones mean, and its fortifications of no considerable strength. It was besieged by the Imperialists in July 1689, under the command of Prince Charles of Lorrain, and the Electors of Bavaria and Saxony, who joined their forces with the others. This place was the year before, when the Elector of the same name received a French garrison into the town, so inconsiderable in its fortifications, that though a great number of men were employed during the winter, to put them in a state of defence, they could scarce bring the out-works to perfection. Its chiefest strength at that time consisted in a garrison of 10,000 men, who resolved to hold out till the last extremity. It was vigorously attacked; and there has not been a place defended with more bravery. In 48 days after opening the trenches, the besiegers had only made one lodgement upon the utmost point of the counterscarp. The besieged made frequent sallies at noon, with their colours flying and drums beating, sometimes 3

or 4 times in a day. They marched out sometimes with a body of 2 or 3000, in order of battle, engaged the enemy, cut in pieces those that guarded the trenches, nailed up their cannons, filled up their works, and once drove the enemies back at such a distance from the place, that their main horse guard took post at the head of their trenches. The Confederates having oft felt the effects of the intrepidity of the besieged, resolved to attack and carry the counterscarp, whatever might be the event. With this resolution, all their batteries played furiously by break of day, and thus continued till signal was given for the assault. In a few moments the ground was covered with dead carcasses, cannon, &c. their swords especially made such havock among the enemy, as is rather to be conceived than expressed. The assault lasted 5 hours, when the besieged being overpowered by numbers, who without intermission, seconded their men with fresh troops, were forced to yield, and leave them masters of the counterscarp, with the loss of 4000 men on the Confederate side. The besieged having, besides this, lost, during the assault, all their ammunition, by a bomb which blew up their magazine, the next day essayed to regain the counterscarp with their swords in hand; but the Marquis d'Uxelles, their governor, unwilling to sacrifice so many brave fellows in the attempt, beat a parley, and the Allies granting him honourable conditions, the garrison marched out with colours flying, and 6 cannon. It lies 24 miles west of Frankfurt. Lat. 49. 16. long. 8. 16.

MERLAN,

MERLAN, that part of the parapet which is terminated by 2 embrasures of a battery, so that its height and thickness is the same with that of the parapet. It serves to cover those on the battery from the enemy, and is better when made of earth well beat and close, than of stone, because these fly about, and wound those it should defend.

MESSINA, anciently *Zancle*, afterwards *Messana*, a large and well built city of Val di Demona in Sicily, with an harbour on the Streight of Faro, of Messina; besides an irregular fortification, has a citadel of 5 large and regular bastions, with several forts on the neighbouring eminences. The harbour is of an oval form and large, being well secured, the city lying between it and the mountains, though this last is not strong. It lies 115 miles west of Reggio, in Calabria. Lat. 38. 41. long. 15. 39.

METZ, the capital of a government of that name, in Germany, between the Moselle and Seille, which unite here; is a large well fortified place, lies 28 miles north of Nancy, subject to France. Lat. 49. 32. long. 5. 49.

MEZIERES, a small fortified town of Upper Champagne, on an island formerly by the Meuse, over which it has 2 bridges, was taken by the Emperor Charles V. in 1521, 12 miles north-west of Sedan. Lat. 49. 46. long. 4. 38.

MILAN, the capital of the Milanese, situate on the rivers Olana and Lombres, 10 Italian miles in circuit, including several gardens, and surrounded only with a wall and rampart. At some distance is a citadel consisting of 6 bastions well fortified.

The city was built in the year of Rome 39; since that æra it has been 40 times besieged, 20 times taken, and 4 times almost entirely destroyed, but has always recovered itself; stands 116 miles north-east of Turin, and 248 north-west of Rome. Lat. 45. 31. north; long. 9. 42. east.

MILLAND, the capital of the territory of Rouvergne in Guienne, in France, situate on the Tarn, 64 miles north-west of Montpellier, was formerly fortified by the Reformed, but dismantled by Lewis XIII. in 1629. in 1744 the maintenance of 2 troops of dragoons quartered on the protestant inhabitants, cost them 30000 livres for 3 months, by which the town was totally ruined. Lat. 44. 12. n. long. 2. 51. east.

MINDEN, a city of Westphalia, and a capital of a duchy of that name, in Germany, 38 miles west of Hanover, is subject to the King of Prussia. On the 31st July, 1757, it was taken by the French. March 8, 1758, it surrendered to the Hanoverians, when 3516 men were also made prisoners. July 9, 1759, the French retook it by assault, when 1500 men of the Allies were made prisoners, with many pieces of artillery and large magazines; but, on the 2d of August 1759, it again surrendered to the Allies at discretion, with 1533 men prisoners, and considerable magazines. Lat. 52. 31. n. long. 8. 38. east. Near this place, the allied army, commanded by Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, obtained a glorious victory over the French army, commanded by Marshal de Contades, on the 1st of August 1759.

Contades was encamped before
[f 3] fore

fore Minden, and Prince Ferdinand's camp extended from Thornhusen to Hille. The prince, on the 31st July, resolved to attack the French early the next morning, and Contades prepared to do the same by the Allies. The French were 110000 men, including 12000 Saxons: the Allies 80000. The French cavalry was placed in the centre consisting of 60 squadrons, their infantry on the wings. On the contrary, the cavalry of the Allies was on the wings, and the infantry in the centre. The French began the attack about 5 in the morning, and about 8 the British infantry routed the French cavalry. The cavalry of the Allies did not come up in time to complete the victory, which gave the French cavalry time to rally and return to the charge, supported by the Saxon infantry, and a very brisk cannonade, which took the infantry of the Allies obliquely in front, and directly in flank; and the Duke de Broglie brought up the right to support the centre, but the British infantry performed wonders, and the French were totally routed about noon. The Allies lost about 2000, killed and wounded, of which 1000 were English. The French lost 6000, killed and wounded: 154 officers, and 79 non-commissioned officers were taken, besides 1533 left sick in Minden; 80 cannon, 10 pair of colours, and 7 standards. The same day the Hereditary Prince of Brunswick defeated a body of 10000 French, under the Duke de Brissac, at Creveldt, which obliged Contades to quit his camp, and evacuate Minden. By this signal victory, Prince Ferdinand

preserved Hanover a second time from the French, who were obliged to abandon all Westphalia, and retire 200 miles back to the Rhine. Cassel, Zeigenshayn, Weller, and Marpurgh, were retaken from the French, who also surrendered Munster on the 30th of November.

MINE, a lodgement made under ground to place powder in, which is set on fire to blow up the works above it. The difference between mines and counter-mines is, that the first are made by the besiegers, and the latter by the besieged.

Two ounces of powder will blow up 2 cubic feet of earth; and consequently 200, viz. 12½ pounds, will raise 200 feet of earth, which is near 200 yards cube.

The Miner should observe, that his powder exerts its force against the weakest part: therefore no hollows should be near the chamber of his mine, but at least one and a half of solidity more than is above the mine he would blow up.

N. B. Powder has the same force on walls, &c. as it has on earth: viz. it raises with equal quantities the measure of wall or earth. The art of mining requires the skill of an able engineer, to know the height, breadth, depth, thickness, and slopes, by a plumb-line; what is parallel to the horizon, and what is not. He should also take the exact levels of all earths, and have a perfect knowledge of rocks, earths, sands, and the strength of all sorts of powders.

To counter-mine, or blow up the enemy's mines, you petard them, bury their powder, fau-sages, and sometimes the miners,
or

or drive them out by smother of sulphur, or other suffocation, if they are above you.

MINORCA, one of the Balearian islands, in the Mediterranean, about 24 miles east of Majorca; is 32 miles in length, and 14 in breadth, covered with barren hills, only valuable for its secure and capacious harbour of Port-Mahon. The only towns of any consequence are Citedella, at the west extremity of the island, and Port-Mahon at the east. In 1708 the English took it from Spain, and it was confirmed to them by the peace of Utrecht in 1713, which they kept possession of till 1756, when the French, with 13000 troops under Marshal Richelieu, invaded the island, and in about 2 months made themselves masters of St. Philip's castle, &c. Long. 4. 6. lat. 39. 50.

MINSK, or **MINSKI**, a city of Russian Lithuania, in Poland, the capital of a territory of that name on the Swislocz, was taken by the Russians in 1656, and is 72 miles south-east of Wilna. Lat. 54. 41. n. long. 27. 41. east.

MIRANDA DE DOURO, a city of Tralous Montes, in Portugal, being a frontier against Spain, near Leon, and situated in a mountainous rugged country, on the Douro; besides its fortifications it is defended by a castle and fort, and lies 26 miles south of Braganza, in lat. 41. 31. n. long. 6. 39. west.

May 1762, while the commander of the Spanish forces was preparing to besiege it, a powder magazine blew up, and killed 800 men; they surrendered prisoners of war. Lat. 45. 10. long. 11. 31.

MIRANDOLA, a fortified city in a dukedom of that name, in Modena, in Italy, 18 miles north of Modena; besieged in 1702 by the Imperialists, and taken by the French in 1705, but restored in 1707.

MOAT, *ditch*, or *fosse*, a depth or trench round the rampart of a place to defend it and prevent surprizes. The brink of the moat next the rampart is called *the scarp*; and that opposite, on the other side, *the counter-scarp*, which forms a re-entering angle before the centre of the curtain. A dry moat round a place that is large and has a strong garrison, is preferable to one full of water, because the passage may be disputed inch by inch; and the besiegers, when lodged in the moat, are continually exposed to the bombs, grenades, and other fire-works, which are thrown incessantly over the ramparts on their works. In the middle of a dry moat is sometimes made another small moat called the *cunette*, which is generally dug so deep as to obtain a spring for filling it. The deepest and broadest fosses are esteemed the best; but a deep fosse is preferable to a broad one. The ordinary breadth is about 20 fathoms; the depth 16 feet.

To drain a moat or fosse full of water, is, to dig a trench deeper than the level of the water to let it out. When it is drained, there are hurdles thrown upon the mud and slime, and covered with earth, or bundles of rushes, to make a firm passage.

MOBILE, *Movile*, or *Fort Conde*, a strong fort on a river of the same name near the gulph of Mexico, 140 miles north-east of New Orleans. Long. 88. lat.

31. under the government of Louisiana.

MODENA (CITY of) the capital of a dukedom of that name, in Upper Italy, is fortified, has a strong citadel, and lies 24 miles north-west of Bologna, and 38 south of Mantua. Lat. 45. 3. long. 11. 36.

MODON, a city of the Morea, in European Turkey, has a good harbour, defended by a castle, 18 miles west of Coran, of the Morea. Lat. 36. 42. long. 21. 27.

MOGULSTAN, an inconsiderable town of Hungary Proper, on the Danube; famous for the unfortunate defeat of Lewis II. by the Turkish Emperor Solyman in 1526, and also for a signal victory obtained here over the Turks in 1687; 18 miles north-west of Esseck, belongs to the House of Austria. Lat. 46. 21. long. 20. 15.

MOINEAU, a French term for a little flat bastion, raised upon a re-entering angle, before a curtain, which is too long, between two other bastions. Commonly joined to the curtain, but sometimes separated by a fosse, and then called a detached bastion. They are not raised so high as the works of the palace, because they would then be exposed to the fire of the besieged. Lest the enemy should lodge themselves, their parapet, as well as the parapet of all out-works, should be cannon-proof, viz. 18 feet thick.

MONACA, the capital of a principality of that name, in the territory of Genoa, in Upper Italy, a small fortified city, has a good harbour. Lat. 43. 56. long. 7. 21.

MOLWITZ, a town of Grotzka in Silesia, and the kingdom

of Bohemia, 38 miles south of Breslaw, in the neighbourhood of Neiss. Lat. 50. 31. long. 16. 51.

It is remarkable for an engagement that happened near it between the Austrians and Prussians, 30th March 1741; when the latter having received intelligence that Count Neuperg had orders to hazard a battle, that he might cover the fortresses of Neiss and Brieg, they marched directly towards him, and made the necessary dispositions for engaging. The battle was bloody, the Austrians having drove back and put into disorder the left wing of the Prussians, commanded by Lieutenant-general Count Schulemburg, who was killed on the first onset; but the confusion was soon redressed by some regiments of infantry, and by the grenadiers, intermixed with the Prussian horse. The attack on the right wing proved as warm as that on the left; five squadrons of Schulemburg's dragoons being almost cut to pieces; but the Prussians soon gained advantages in their turn, and after an engagement of 4 hours, obliged the Austrians to retreat, who marched off in pretty good order, and encamped under the cannon of Neiss. General Schulemburg, Colonel Burke, Lieutenant-colonel Fitzgerald, the Margrave, Frederick of Brandenburg, &c. were killed. The Veldt Marshal Schwerin, the Lieutenant-generals Marcwits and Kleist; General Margrave, Charles of Brandenburg; the Colonels, Prince William, the Margrave's brother, &c. wounded; and between 2 and 3000 killed. The Austrians lost 4000 killed, wounded, and taken; among which were the Generals Romer

Romer and Galdi, and the Count de la Nais killed: Generals Brown, Kahil, Lentulus, &c. wounded.

MONJUICH, or *Montjoy*, a castle standing a mile west of Barcelona, taken by the English in 1705.

MONSANTO, a fortified frontier of Spanish Estramadura, invested by the Confederates under the Marquis de los Minas in 1704, who on that occasion gained a considerable victory over the Spaniards; 18 miles west of Valverde.

MONS, or *Bergen*, a large, strong, and rich city of the Austrian Low Countries, and the capital of Hainault, on a hill, near the junction of the Haine and Trouille. The country round it may be so overflowed, as to render an enemy's approaches very difficult. The French took it in 1691, but ceded it to Spain by the treaty of Ryswick in 1697. The Duke of Marlborough having, in its neighbourhood, gained the memorable victory of Malplaquet over the French in 1709, it was followed by the reduction of this city, and all the Province of Hainault, which was confirmed to the House of Austria by the peace of Utrecht in 1713, and made part of the barrier. The French, under Count Saxe, took this city, but restored it by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, after demolishing its fortifications. 24 miles south-east of Tournay, and 30 south-west of Brussels, in lat. 50. 30. long. 3. 36.

MONTAUBAN, a well built city of Lower Quercy, in Guienne, in France, 20 miles n. of Thoulouse. In 1562, the inhabitants embraced and reformed

religion, and fortified the town, so that Lewis XIII. besieged it without success in 1621, and did not take it till 1629, when it was dismantled. Lat. 44. 10. n. long. 1. 4. east.

MONTMEDY, a town of considerable strength, on a hill near the river Chiers, about 30 miles west of Luxemburg, and 20 south of Boreillou, taken by the French in 1657.

MONT-PAG-NOTE, or *post of the invulnerable*, an eminence, chosen out of cannon-shot of the place besieged.

MONTREAL, a town of Canada, in North America, in an island of the same name, formed by the river St. Lawrence, 170 miles south-west of Quebec. Surrendered to Sir Jeffery Amherst, Sept. 1760, and was ceded to the English in 1763. Lat. 45. 18. long. 74. 15.

MONTREUIL, a fortified town of Picardy in France, on the river Canche, 4 miles from the sea, and 32 south of Calais. Lat. 50. 27. long. 1. 50.

MORELLA, a small town of Valencia in Spain, on the frontiers of Arragon, among high mountains, and encompassed with steep rocks. Almost destroyed by Philip V. in 1705, now in a very declining condition.

MORLAIX, properly *Montrelais*, a small trading town of Lower Bretagne in France, on a river which has water for ships to come up with the tide, on the English channel, has a harbour defended by the castle of Toureau, on an opposite island, 26 miles n. east of Brest. Lat. 48. 41. long. 3. 58. west.

MOROCCO, the capital of the kingdom of that name in Africa,

is fortified; but the works, as well as the city, are at present in a declining condition, the seat of the empire having been removed from thence to Fez, 216 miles south-west of it. Lat. 31. 56. n. long. 9. 12. west.

MORTARS, are made of brass or iron, used both in the land and sea service for throwing shells and carcasses; but those for land are shortest and lightest, and their chambers hold the least powder. They are distinguished by the diameter of their bores; as 2 13, 10, or 8 inch mortar; the royal and coehorn. The royal carries a shell whose diameter is 5. 5. inches; the coehorn, 4. 6.

MOSAMBIQUE, the capital of a province of that name in Africa, on an island, has a good harbour, defended by a citadel, and the fortifications of the town, which is regularly fortified. Lat. 15. long. 41. 41.

MOTION, of an army, the several marches and counter-marches it makes, or the changing of its post for an advantageous encampment, either with a design to engage the enemy, or shun fighting.

Motion of a bomb or ball, the progress it makes in the air, after delivered, is of 3 sorts: the *violent motion*, or first explosion, when the powder has worked its effect upon the ball, so far as the bomb or ball may be supposed to go in a right line; the *mixed motion* denotes when the weight of the ball begins to overcome the force which was given by the powder; and the *natural motion*, when the ball or bomb is falling.

MOULDINGS, of a gun or mortar, are all the eminent parts;

as squares or rounds, which serve generally for ornaments; such as the *breach moulding*. The rings of a gun are likewise mouldings.

MOUNT GUARD, to go upon duty: *to mount a breach*, is to run up to attack; *to mount the trenches*, to go upon guard in the trenches.

MOUNT (ST. MICHAEL) a little town, abbey, and fortress in the territory of Avranches in Normandy in France, on a rock called Tumba, in the English channel. The town lies lower than the abbey, and is fortified. Not far from hence is the rock Tumbella, on which formerly stood a castle, 18 miles east of St. Malo, in lat. 48. 37. long. 1. 40.

MUNDE, FORT, at the entrance of the river Perfante, taken Nov. 15, 1761, by General Romanzow, by which all communication by water was cut off between Steirn and Colberg.

MUNDEN, long. 9. 32. east; lat 51. 25. a town of Brunswick, in Germany, which has oft been evacuated since 1758, and in August 1762, the French abandoned it.

MUNICH, the capital of Bavaria, a large and elegant city, on the Iser, is surrounded with a wall and fortifications, but of so little strength, that it has always surrendered to those who were masters of the field, and been frequently plundered, particularly by the Austrians, in 1742, 64 miles south-west of Ratisbon, and 205 west of Vienna. Lat. 48. 22. long. 11. 41.

MUNSTER, a city, the capital of a bishoprick of that name on

M U

on the Aa, in the most fruitful plain of the country. The city is well built of free-stone. Here the famous treaty was concluded in 1648, which put an end to the civil commotions of Germany on account of religion, after a 30 years war, in which Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, made so great a figure; the claims were settled of the German, and several other Princes and States of Europe, with regard to the limits of their territories; particularly the Spaniards acknowledged the Dutch to be a free independent state at this treaty, which from the city was sometimes called the peace of Munster; sometimes the treaty of Westphalia, from the province in which it was concluded; and at other times, the religious peace, from the dissensions on this score between the Germans being settled in it. 38 miles south-west of Osnaburg, and 68 n. of Cologne. Lat. 52. 18 long. 7. 14. east.

MURCIA, the capital of a province of that name in Spain, on the Segura, is large and populous, has strait streets, a castle on an eminence without the city, 26 miles n. of Carthagená, in lat. 38. 12. long. 1. 14. west.

MUSQUET, the most commodious and useful fire-arm used by an army: they carry a ball of 29 to 2 pounds of lead.

MUTINY, "Any officer or soldier who shall presume to use traitorous or disrespectful words against the sacred person of his Majesty, or any of the Royal Family, is guilty of mutiny.

"Any officer or soldier who shall behave with contempt or disrespect towards the general, or other commander of our forces, or shall speak words tend-

N A

ing to their hurt or dishonour, is guilty of mutiny.

"Any officer or soldier who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in, any mutiny or sedition, in the troop, company, or regiment to which he belongs, or in any other troop, or company, in our service, or on any party, post, detachment, or guard, on any pretence whatever, is guilty of mutiny.

"Any officer or soldier, who, being present at any mutiny, or sedition, does not use his utmost endeavours to suppress the same, or coming to the knowledge of any mutiny, or intended mutiny, does not, without delay, give information to his commanding-officer, is guilty of mutiny.

"Any officer or soldier, who shall strike his superior officer, or draw, or offer to draw, or shall lift up any weapon, or offer any violence against him, being in the execution of his office, on any pretence whatsoever, or shall disobey any lawful command of his superior officer, is guilty of mutiny."

NAJARA, a small town of Old Biscay, in Spain, 48 miles south of Bilboa, famous for a battle in 1639. Lat. 51. 22. long. 56.

NAILING OF CANNON, driving a large nail or iron spike into the touch-hole of a piece of artillery, to render it unserviceable. The remedy is to drill a new touch-hole, for if the spike be taken out, the hole is left so large that the piece cannot be fired.

NAMUR, city, is between two hills, at the conflux of the Maese and the Sambre, 36 miles east of Mons, 28 south-west of Liege, and 32 south-east of Brussels. The chief part of the town

town stands on the north side of the Sambre; on the other side stands the citadel, upon a rocky mountain, being a magnificent structure, and esteemed the strongest fortress in Europe; the rock on which it is, is not only very steep, but the approaches to it are fortified with the greatest art; and on the top of the rock are several good springs of water.

In May 1692, the French King, with 45000 men, covered by the Duke of Luxemburg with 60000, besieged and took Namur, King William not being able to come to its relief, on account of the great rains which had rendered the rivers impassable. The city surrendered in 11 days on good terms, after having sustained 3 assaults; and the castle, which held out near a month longer, also obtained honourable conditions. The governors of the town and citadel were the Prince of Brabant and the Dutch General Coehorn; which last made a brave defence, and was dangerously wounded.

Third July 1695, King William invested this city, at which time the French garrison consisted of 8 regiments of dragoons, 1 of horse, 20 battalions, a company of volunteers, 1 of cannoniers, another of miners, and a brigade of Engineers. Since their last conquest of it, they had omitted nothing that art could invent to render it impregnable by new fortifications and additional out-works. It was furnished with 120 cannon, 8 mortars, 12000 grenadoes, bullets and bombs; 13000 and 30000 weight of powder, 16000 muskets, and great store of other arms, 100000 crowns in specie, and 6 months provisions. But notwithstanding all this, with

the brave defence of the garrison, the Confederates carried on their attack so vigorously, that the town capitulated 4th of August.

During the siege of the citadel, Marshal Villeroy advanced as if he would attempt to relieve it; and passing by Brussels, he threw near 2000 bombs into that city, with a great number of red-hot bullets; whereby whole streets were laid in ashes, there being about 1500 houses ruined or much damaged, besides several public edifices. This the French pretended was done by way of reprisal for the Confederate fleets bombarding Dunkirk; but their real intention was to retard the siege of the castle of Namur; which, after a most resolute defence, made by Marshal Boufflers, capitulated on the first of September, in view of Marshal Villeroy's army. The French King so much depended on the strength of this place, that he put up over the gates, *It may be surrendered, but cannot be conquered.*

After the death of Charles II. of Spain, the French seized Namur, with the rest of the Netherlands. In 1704, the Dutch army, under M. d'Auverquerque, bombarded it from the 26th to the 29th of July, and destroyed great part of the city: but the French kept possession of it till the treaty of Utrecht, when the country, town, and castle, were yielded to the States General, to serve as a barrier against France: the Elector of Bavaria was to enjoy the sovereignty and revenues, and the town to contribute its quota to the maintenance of the Dutch troops and the fortifications.

NANCY, the capital of Lorraine

rain in Germany, near the Meurte, is situated in a delightful plain. It is divided into the old and new town. In the collegiate Church of St. George is the monument of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, who was killed before this place in 1746. By the peace of Ryswic, the out-works of the old and new town, with the fortifications of the latter, were demolished; but those of the former suffered to remain. It lies 68 miles south of Triers, 68 north-west of Straßburg, and 143 east of Paris. Lat. 48. 41. n. long. 6. 5. east.

NANT, a town of considerable strength, on the river Maese, about 12 miles from Namur, and 6 from Charlemont.

NAPLES, the capital of a kingdom of that name: the island lying before it forms a secure harbour, and ships of great burthen may lie close to the quays: to the east is a large plain, terminated by mount Vesuvius; to the west stands the castle of St. Elmo, or St. Eramo, on a hill, having bomb-proof subterraneous vaults; there are also 4 castles to defend the town. Their militia is numerous, the lands being held by military tenures: but it is seldom called out, and but little depended on. The King generally maintains a body of 15000 regular troops in time of peace, and can raise an equal number in time of war. This city has alternately been governed by Spanish and German Viceroys, till Don Carlos was, in 1734, placed on the throne by the united powers of France, Spain, and Sardinia; while the British fleet under Sir Charles Wager

conveyed him safely thither. As this prince obtained the crown by force, he must maintain his possession by the same means, unless, by a wise and prudent administration, he should gain the affections of the people. In the arsenal, are said to be continually lodged arms for 500000 men. 146 miles south-east of Rome. Lat. 41. 51. long. 14. 45.

NAPOLI DI ROMANIA, a town and fortress on a peninsula of the Morea in European Turkey, extending into the bay called Golfo de Napoli, has a good harbour, is one of the strongest towns in the Morea, 64 miles south-west of Setines, or Athens. Lat. 37. 36. n. long. 23. 31. east.

NARBONNE, a large fortified city of Languedoc in France, in a deep valley between mountains, on a canal running through it, which joins the river Ande, and the great royal canal, with the lake Robine, also with the Mediterranean sea. In the time of the Romans, it was the capital of this part of France, and called Gallia Narbonensis. 64 miles west of Montpellier. Lat. 43. 22. long. 2. 51.

NARENZA, formerly *Naro*, or *Narbona*, a town of Venetian Dalmatia in European Turkey, having an harbour on a bay of the Adriatic; was in ancient times a considerable city, the capital of Dalmatia, and one of its best fortresses. In succeeding ages the Sclavonians settled here, and by their piracies rendered the coasts unsafe for navigation, till the Venetians took it in 987. It had its own governors, till it fell under the Turkish yoke in 1749; and lies 28 miles north of Ragusa, in lat. 42. 56. long. 18. 26.

NARVA,

N E

NARVA, a port town of Livonia, on the frontiers of Ingermanland, on the rapid river of that name, issuing from the Peipus Lake, and falling into the gulf of Finland, 2 miles below the town, is well fortified, has a strong garrison; besieged by the Russians in 1700, but relieved by Charles XII. King of Sweden, who gained a signal victory over them with 20000 men, though the Russians were 100000. But the Czar Peter the Great afterwards took Narva by storm, and transplanted the inhabitants to Astracan; and the Russians have been in possession of Narva, and all Livonia, ever since, making it one of the stations of their fleet. Lat. 59. 21. n. long. 27. 41. east.

NASEBY, a village near Rothwell in Northamptonshire, 10 miles north of Northampton, famous for a victory gained by the Parliament's forces over the Royalists, June 14, 1645. Long. 50 min. lat. 52. 20.

NAXICA, south-east of Miconae, and east of Paros, 100 miles in circuit. On the south side of the island is a town defended by a castle. At about a gun-shot distance is a fine marble tower, on a rock. Lat. 36. 41. n. long. 26. 10. east.

NEGAPATAN, a town of the Hither India, with a harbour, on the Coromandel coast, 20 miles south of Trincumbar or Frankebar, where is a Dutch fort with a factory. Lat. 11. 12. n. long. 79. 12. east.

NEGROPONT, or *Egripos city*, the capital of the island, bearing its name, in the Archipelago, or *Egean sea*, lying on the Euripus, and probably on the site of its ancient capital Chalcis, and

N E

on the west of the island, 34 miles n. of Sentines or Athens, and 70 north of Corinth. The walls of the town where the Turks reside, are 2 miles in circuit; but the suburbs where the Christians dwell, are much larger. The Turkish Admiral, who is Beglerbeg or governor of this island, and the neighbouring parts of Greece, has his seat here; and this port is commonly a station of Turkish galleys. It is also the see of a Greek metropolitan. This is by much the largest of all the islands in the Archipelago, and with the others subject to Turkey. Lat. 38. 36. n. long. 24. 36. east.

NEIDENBURG, a fine town in the county of that name, and Ortelshburgh circle, in Regal Prussia, with a mountain and castle, in a very delightful country.

NEISS, a town of Silesia, in Bohemia, on the river bearing its name, 46 miles south of Breslaw. On the 5th and 6th of November 1758, General Harth raised the siege of this place, with precipitation, on the approach of the King of Prussia, abandoning a large quantity of ammunition. Lat. 50. 31. n. long. 16. 10. east.

NELSON, FORT, a settlement on the west side of Hudson's Bay, in Canada, North America, at the mouth of a river of that name, and on a bay of the sea, 250 miles south-east of Churchill Fort, and 600 north-west of Rupert Fort. Lat. 57. 12. n. long. 91. 12. west.

NERAC, a town of Gascony, capital of the duchy of Albret, in France, 12 miles west of Agen. It surrendered to Lewis XIII. in 1621. Lat. 44. 12. long. 14. m.

NERO, or *Fort Nassau*, a fortress

treſs at the weſt extremity of one of the Banda iſlands, called by that name, in the India ocean, in Aſia, 64 miles ſouth of the iſland of Ceram, 131 ſouth-eaſt of Amboyna, is one of thoſe forts by which the Dutch command the navigation of the neighbouring ſeas, and defend their uſurped poſſeſſion of the ſpice iſlands. Long. 128. lat. 4.

NEUENBURGH, a ſmall town of Little Pomerania, in Polish Pruſſia, having the Weichſel on one ſide, and moraiſſes on the other.

NEUMARK, in the neighbourhood of Borne, Luthep, and Liſſa, a village of Sileſia, 16 miles from Breſlaw, famous for a battle between the Auſtrians and Pruſſians, 5th Dec. 1757. The King of Pruſſia having determined to make himſelf maſter of Sileſia, he reſolved, at the head of 38000, to attack 80000 Auſtrians, commanded by Prince Charles of Lorrain. The battle began at 2 in the afternoon, and continued till night, when the Pruſſians carried the village of Luthep, which decided the victory in their favour. The Auſtrians ſuſtained a loſs of 6000 killed, and about 20,000 taken priſoners; 3000 baggage and ammunition waggons, 180 cannon, and 43 pair of colours; the Pruſſians had only 2000 killed and wounded. The conſequence of this victory was the retaking of Breſlaw by his Pruſſian Maſteſty, where he made 14 generals and 14,000 men priſoners.

NEW ORLEANS, on the bank of the Miſſiſſipi, in 29 deg. 59. min. n. lat. On account of its vicinity to Mobile, veſſels of 1000 tons may ride with their ſides cloſe to the banks at low

water; has a good magazine and barracks. On the eaſt of the Miſſiſſipi is Fort la Balife, which defends the entrance and channel.

NEWPORT, the capital of the colony of Rhode Iſland, in New England, 72 miles ſouth of Boſton. Lat. 41. 14. n. long. 74. 8. weſt.

Newport, a town of Flanders, in the Auſtrian Low Countries, having a harbour 8 miles north-eaſt of Furnes, and 10 ſouth-weſt of Oſtend. The French beſieged this place in 1488, with 18000 men, and aſſaulted it 3 times, but were as often bravely repulſed. The Dutch, under Prince Maurice, intended to inveſt it in 1600; but the Archduke Albert coming up with them, a bloody battle enſued, and Maurice obtained a moſt glorious victory; for which he was very much indebted to the Engliſh, under the conduct of Sir Francis Vere. The Archduke, who was wounded, and narrowly eſcaped being taken, had 6000 killed, 600 made priſoners, and loſt 30 colours. Prince Maurice, however, notwithſtanding this ſucceſs, returned to Holland without attempting any thing farther. Lat. 51. 15. long. 2. 45.

NEWSTAT, a town of Hungary, ſituate 65 miles eaſt of Tockay, ſubject to the Empreſs Queen. Lat. 47. 30. long. 22. 32.

On the 21ſt of September, 1759, General Wunch, with the Pruſſians, gained a conſiderable advantage near this place over the army of the Empire, commanded by Prince de Deux-Ponts, whiſt General Rebeniſch, with 5 battalions and 15 ſquadrons of the right wing, was

was engaged with the Austrians, under General Haddick, near Streifchen: the Prussians were twice repulsed by the Austrians; the infantry stood with great firmness; but General Fink, having reason to think that Prince de Deux Ponts intended to renew the engagement the next morning, ordered General Robentisch to retire at retreat beating to the first line. The Prussians took 1 cannon and lost 5, when the cavalry were a second time repulsed.

General Fink remained in camp at Corbitz, on the 24th, when the army of the empire were retiring to Kesseldorf. The loss of the Prussians in both actions were about 1000; that of the Austrians and Imperialists, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, upwards of 4000.

NIAGARA, a fort in a province of that name, in America, at the influx into the Lake of Ontario. This important place was taken by Sir William Johnson, 25th July 1759, when the garrison of 617 men and officers surrendered with the honours of war.

NICE, the capital of the province of that name, in Piedmont, in Italy, situate at the mouth of the Var, well fortified, has a good harbour on the Mediterranean, at the mouth of the river Poulon: but the only one capable of admitting small vessels, though endeavours have been for some years used for improving it. It has also been declared a free port. Taken by the French in 1691, and restored to Savoy in 1696. 12 miles north of Antibes, 38 south of Coni, is south of Turin, and subject to the King

of Sardinia. Lat. 43. 51. n. long. 7. 21. east.

NICOPOLIS, a large city of a province of that name, in Bulgaria, in European Turkey, situate on the Danube, defended by a castle, famous for the first unfortunate battle, fought here in 1396, between the Christians and the Turks. 96 miles north-west of Adrianople. Lat. 42. 46. n. long. 24. 56. east.

NIMEGUEN, a city of Guelderland, in the United Provinces, on the river Waal. Here the famous treaty between the Dutch and their Allies with France, in 1679, was concluded, and thence called the treaty of Nimeguen. 12 miles s. of Arnheim, 54 s. east of Amsterdam. Lat. 51. 53. n. long. 5. 46. east.

NISMES, or *Nîmes*, a large, elegant, and ancient city of Languedoc, in France, in a very pleasant country, has a citadel consisting of 4 bastions. 30 miles north-east of Montpellier. Lat. 43. 42. long. 4. 28.

NISSA, a city of Servia, in European Turkey, on the river Moraw, surrounded with a wall and ramparts. 128 miles south-east of Belgrade. Lat. 43. 10. long. 22. 25.

NOLI, a small city of the Genoese, has a good harbour defended by a strong castle, 37 miles s. west of Genoa. Lat. 44. 24. 1 cn. 8. 56.

NOTTEBURG, a strong fortress and sea port of Ingria, in Russia, on an island formed by the river Nieva, near the western bank of the Ladoga, 26 miles to the east of that capital. Lat. 60. 15. long. 31. 46.

NOVI, a town in the Riviera di Ponente, belonging to Genoa,

in

in Upper Italy, has a very strong city on the confines of the Milanese, 27 miles north-west of Genoa. Lat. 45. 16. n. long. 9. 20. east.

NOVIORAD, a small town and castle of Venetian Dalmatia, at the mouth of a bay of that name. In 1646 the Venetians lost the place, but recovered it in the following year. 38 miles n. east of Zara. Lat. 44. 27. long. 17. 33.

NOVOGOROD, the capital of the duchy of that name in Russia, a very old, large, and famous trading town; on the river Wolchow, where it issues from the Ilmen lake; fortified with deep ditches and old walls. Lat. 58. 10. long. 34. 15.

NURENBERG, an imperial free city of Franconia, and capital of a territory of that name, 43 miles s. of Bamberg, 52 n. west of Ratibon, 7 miles in circuit, defended by a wall, castle, and other works. Lat. 49. 41. long. 11. 22.

NYBORG, a fortified town on the east end of Tunen in Denmark on the Great Belt, 12 miles east of Odensee. Lat. 55. 27 n. long. 10. 15. east.

NYSLÖT, a town of conquered Carelia in Sweden, the only one of Savolaxia, on the lake Saima, having a castle on a rock in the river, and well fortified, subject to the Russians. 58 miles n. of Wiborg. Lat. 62. 10. long. 29. 15.

OBLIQUE-DEFENCE, that which is under too great an angle, as is generally the defence of the second flank, which can never be so good as a defence in front, nor approved of by engineers.

OSLOW, a considerable moun-

tain castle, in the Aggersherred, a district in the diocese of Aggerhuus in Norway on the west side of the bay, under which lies the town of Christiana, 30 miles north-west of Fredericksbad, subject to the King of Denmark. Lat. 59. 25. long. 10. 30.

OCTAGON, an 8 sided figure of a fortification.

OCZAKOW, anciently *Ordessus*, a strong fortress of Oczakow Tartary, having a harbour near the mouth of the Dnieper, on the side of a hill, on which is a strong castle. 123 miles n. east of the northern branch of the Danube, and 151 west of Precop. Lat. 46. 12 n. long. 35. 17. east.

ODENSEE, the capital of a district of that name, and of Funen in Denmark, the largest Danish island in the Baltic. Here, in 1538, a diet was held, in which the reformation of the whole kingdom was settled. 75 miles west of Copenhagen. Lat. 55. 25. n. long. 10. 30. east.

OFFA'S DYKE, an intrenchment thrown up by Offa, King of Mercia, to defend the English Saxons from the incursions of the ancient Britons, who had retired into Wales, extends 90 miles from the mouth of the Wye to that of the Dee.

OFFICERS, are of 3 classes. Those having commissions from the king, are *Commissioned Officers*. Such as have no commission, only warrants from their colonels, *Warrant Officers*: and those who have no commissions or warrants, *Non-commissioned Officers*; such as serjeant-majors, quartermaster-serjeants, serjeants, corporals, drum-majors, and fife-majors, who can be reduced by the colonel of a corps without a

court-martial; but that is seldom done.

OHM, river, at the foot of the mountain of Amoenburgh, stands a strong redoubt and a mill, which the French attacked and took September 20, 1762.

OLDENBURG, the capital of the county of that name, in Westphalia on the Honta, fortified with walls and ditches, 26 miles west of Bremen. Lat. 53. 32. n. long. 7. 20. east.

OLDENDORF, a small strong town of Holstein and Lower Saxony, on the river Brockaw, near the Baltic, 25 miles n. east of Ploen, subject to the Duke of Holstein Gothorp. Lat. 54. 34. n. long. 16. 43. east.

OLERON, anciently *Uliarus*, an island of France, in the Bay of Biscay, on the coast of Aunis and Saintogne, has on its east side a very strong castle. Lat. 46. 10. n. long. 26. west.

OLERON, a small well fortified city of Bearn, in France, and in a district of that name, on the river Gave d'Oleron, 28 miles s. of Dax. Lat. 43. 20. n. long. 40 min. west.

OLIVENZA, one of the best fortresses of Alentejo, in Portugal, on a fine plain, with 9 bastions, 8 ravelins, a castle, and other works, containing about 5300 souls, taken by the Spaniards in 1657. On the east side of the river Guadiana, 10 miles s. of Elvas. Lat. 40. 38. n. long. 7. 38. east.

OLMUTZ, the metropolis of Moravia, on the river Morau, 100 miles south-east of Prague, 90 s. of Breslaw, and 80 n. of Vienna, a strong city; its fortifications are none of the meanest. 15th December 1741, it was surrendered to the Prussians by ca-

pitulation; but soon fell into the hands of its former masters. July 1, 1758, the General Laudshu and Ziskowitz having in two attacks, on the 28th and 29th of June, defeated and destroyed the greatest part of a large convoy coming from Troppan, and made General Puthhammer, with several hundred men prisoners, in the defiles of Domstadt, the King of Prussia found himself, after near 5 weeks open trenches, obliged to raise the siege of Olmutz, which he effected with little loss. 32 miles s. west of Troppan, 76 n. of Vienna. Lat. 49. 38. long. 16. 51.

OMERS, ST. a town on the river Aa, one of the best fortresses in French Flanders, the second city of Artois, lies partly on a hill, and partly in a morass, well fortified in the modern manner, and has a communication with the sea, by means of a navigable canal, cut from the Aa to Gravelines. 19 miles s. east of Calais, and 23 s. of Dunkirk. Lat. 50. 51. long. 2. 24. See Plan 15.

ONDECAGON, an 11 sided fortification.

ONEGLIA, a well built and fortified sea port town, in a principality of that name, in the middle of the Genoese dominions in Italy, subject to the King of Sardinia, 47 miles s. east of Coni, and 74 s. west of Genoa. Lat. 44. 10. long. 20. 27.

ONOTH, or *Orod*, a town and castle of Hungary, on the river Sojo, 56 miles n. east of Buda, subject to the House of Austria. Lat. 48. 16. long. 20. 27.

OPENING FLANK, that part of the flank covered by the orillon.

OPENING OF TRENCHES, the first breaking of ground by the besiegers,

besiegers, to carry on their approaches.

OPPEREN, a town of Silesia, in Bohemia, fortified with very thick walls and strong gates, on the north bank of the Oder, over which is a bridge, 34 miles s. east of Breslaw. Lat. 50. 45. long 17. 26.

ORAN, a city and port town of Barbary, in a province of that name, in Algiers, near the sea, opposite Carthage, in Spain, partly on a plain, and partly on the declivity of a craggy hill, about a mile and a half in circuit, and well fortified, but commanded by the adjacent hills and eminences. Oran having become a nest of pirates, who infested the coast of Spain, Cardinal Ximenes resolved to take it from the Moors, and after a short siege made himself master of it in 1509; the Spaniards kept it till 1708, when it fell into the hands of the Infidels after a long siege; but they lost it in 1732. Lat. 36 41. n. long. 5 min. east.

ORANGE, a very old city, and the capital of a principality of that name, on the east banks of the Rhone; formerly governed by its own sovereigns, among whom was William III. King of England, whose heir, Frederic William, ceded it to the House of Bourbon by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713. Maurice of Nassau, prince of Orange, strongly fortified its castle, which stood on an eminence, in 1622; Lewis XIV. demolished the works in 1660, and the castle in 1673. 18 miles n. of Avignon, 74 s. west of Grenoble. Lat. 44. 21. long. 4. 51.

ORDERS, all that is lawfully commanded by superior officers.

ORDNANCE, a term given to

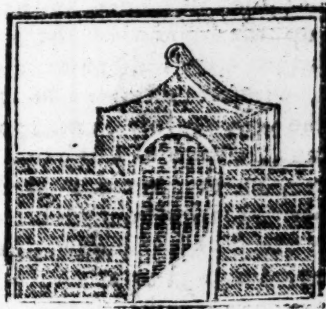
whatever concerns the artillery. The commander in chief is called Master-general of the Ordnance, instead of artillery; the second in command Lieutenant-general.

Ordnance, Board of, consists of 4 officers; the Surveyor-general, Clerk of the Ordnance, Store-keeper, and Clerk of the Deliveries; over which presides the Master, or, in his absence, the Lieutenant-general. This board regulates every thing relative to the artillery.

OREBRO, an old inland town of Niricia, in Sweden Proper, well known in history; situate on the lake Hielmar, has a castle entirely surrounded with water, and a harbour to go by water to Stockholm, by means of the river and canal of Arboga, reaching to the Maler sea; 68 miles west of Stockholm. Lat. 59. 25. long. 14. 6.

OREGRUND, a port-town of Upland, in Sweden Proper, thrice destroyed and burnt by the Russians, now pretty well rebuilt, on the Bothnic gulf, 58 miles n. of Stockholm. Lat. 60. 27. long. 18. 18.

ORGNES, thick long pieces of wood, pointed and shod with iron, clear one of another, hanging perpendicularly each by a particular rope or cord, over the gate of a strong place, to be dropped in case of emergency.



ORIGUELA, a city of Valencia, in Spain, surrounded with mountains, defended by a good castle, 14 miles n. east of Murcia. Lat. 38. 22. long. 56 min. west.

ORILLON, part of a bastion, near the shoulder, serves to cover the retired flank from being seen obliquely.

Orillon, a mass of earth, faced with stone, built on the shoulder of a casement bastion, to cover the cannon of the retired flank, and prevent its being dismounted by the enemy's cannon; some are round, some square; but those which resemble the square *orillon* are best, as they can be made at less expence, and contain more men to fire directly on the face of the opposite bastion, than the round can. *Orillon*, is also the *shoulder* and *epaulement*.

ORISTAGNI, a fortified city, having a harbour on a bay of the Mediterranean, on the west side of the island of Sardinia in Upper Italy, 47 miles north-west of Cagliari, subject to the King of Sardinia. Lat. 39. 27. long. 8. 36.

ORNE, upon the banks of a river of that name, in Lower Normandy, guarded by two batteries.

Five hundred marines from Admiral Young's Squadron made a descent upon it, to destroy 13 vessels: they succeeded in nailing up the cannon of the batteries, but were obliged to reimbarke, without destroying or taking the vessels, July 11th, 1762.

ORSA, a town of Lithuania in Poland, having a castle on the Nieper, 26 miles from Mohilow, and 70 west of Michislaw. Lat. 55. 27. long. 30. 46.

ORSOWA, *Old and New*. The former is a middling town of Walachia, in European Turkey; the latter, a fortress on the Danube almost opposite to Belgrade, 63 miles s. west of Temeswaer; subject to the Turks. Lat. 45. 36. long. 22. 10.

ORSOY, a small strong town of the duchy of Cleve in Westphalia, 24 miles south of Cleve. Lat. 51. 36. long. 6. 5.

ORTHOGRAPHY, or profile, the representation of a work, shewing its breadth, thickness, height, and depth, as it would appear cut perpendicularly on the horizontal line, from the uppermost to the lowest of its parts: as ichnography supposes an edifice or work cut horizontally, so orthography supposes it cut vertically, and never shews the length or any of its parts as a plan does: a plan shews nothing of the height or depth of a work.

OSNABRUCK. M. de Schlieffen, under the orders of General Dreves, made himself master of it, July 28, 1759, where the Volunteers de Clermont lost some men and 2 pieces of cannon.

OSNABRUG, anciently an imperial city, and one of the Hans-towns, in the bishopric of that name, in Westphalia. It is well built, encompassed with walls and ditches, but commanded by a mountain within cannon shot. This bishopric, the territories of which are 40 miles long, and 30 broad, is held alternately by a protestant and papist, the former of which is always of the house of Hanover. Here was concluded the treaty betwixt the Emperor and the King of Sweden, in 1648; wherein all the affairs of the protestants were previously settled, and was a considerable

derable branch of the famous treaty of Westphalia. As the exercise of both religions is equally free in this diocese, protestants are not molested when there is a Roman Catholic bishop. 78 miles west of Hanover. Lat. 52. 42. long. 7. 38.

OSTEND, a well fortified town, on the coast of Flanders, in a moorish soil, has a good harbour, famous for a siege begun in 1601, under the Arch-duke Albert, continued unsuccessful till reinforced by the Spanish General Spinola, who undertook the siege, and obliged it to surrender, according to calculation, after 3 years, 3 months, 3 weeks, 3 days, and 3 hours, the besieged having no room left to form retrenchments. It cost 100,000 men on both sides. Taken by the French in 1745, restored to the House of Austria 1748, and on the 19th or 20th of July 1757, admitted a French garrison, under the command of Lieutenant-general de la Motte. 14 miles west of Bruges. Lat. 51. 14. long. 2. 59.

OSWEGO, an English fort and trading-house with the Indians in N. America, on the east side of the lake Ontario, 225 miles west of Albany, and in the government of New York. A small garrison is always kept here. It was taken and demolished by the French, 14th of August 1756; but soon after recovered; built much stronger than before in the year 1759. Lat. 43. 10. long. 76. 27.

OSWESTRY, a very ancient town of Shropshire, surrounded with a wall and ditch, and defended by a castle; 15 miles from Shrewsbury, and 157 from London,

OTRANTO, anciently *Hydruntum*, a city of a province of that name, in Naples, at the mouth of the Adriatic, on the east coast of the peninsula; a commodious port, till destroyed by the Venetians; still surrounded with walls, bulwarks, and defended by a castle. In 1480, taken by Mahomet II. who ordered the archbishop that came to meet him, at the head of his clergy, to be sawed asunder, and the latter massacred at the foot of the altar. 43 miles east of Tarento, and 200 of the city of Naples. Lat. 40. 22. long. 19. 31.

OVAL, a plain figure bounded by its own circumference, within which no point can be taken, and from which all right lines drawn to the circumference, can be equal.

OUDENARD, 14 miles s. of Ghent, 18 n. of Tournay, a large and well fortified town, divided by the river Scheld, in 2 parts, and almost surrounded by meadows; in 1706 surrendered to the Confederates. The French invested it in 1708, which gave occasion to the famous battle of Oudenard, between the allied army, under the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene, and that of the French by the Dukes of Burgundy and Vendôme, wherein the former obtained a glorious victory. The French having quitted Oudenard, and passed the Scheld, suffered the Allies to pass it with little opposition, who had made a long quick march to attack them. About 3 at noon the action began, when Generals Cadogan and Sabine, with 12 battalions, attacked the village of Heaorne, where the French had 7 battalions, 30 which were taken
[83] prisoners

prisoners, and a great part of the other 4. General Rantzau with 8 squadrons fell upon the French horse, between the villages of Rotz and Mullen, and entirely defeated them, driving them into inclosures and the highway that led into the march of their own army. Here the Elector of Hanover, afterwards King of Great Britain, gave early proofs of his valour, charging the enemy at the head of a squadron of dragoons, had a horse shot under him, and Colonel Luscky killed while fighting near him with the utmost bravery. Several volunteers, amongst whom was General Schulemberg, distinguished themselves upon this occasion, charging in the van of the horse with great spirit, and animating the private men by their example. Here the French regiment of La Bertosche, and several others, were entirely broke; Colonel La Bertosche, being dangerously wounded, was taken prisoner; as were many others, with 12 standards and kettle drums.

During this the French attacked the battalions of Major-general Collier and Brigadier Grumchon with great fury, who maintained their post with surprising bravery for a long time, till the Duke of Argyle came to their support with 20 battalions. These no sooner posted, than the French falling furiously upon them, drove some Prussian battalions from their post, which they recovered sword in hand, notwithstanding the inequality of numbers. At length, Count Lotium coming up with the rest of the foot, they formed in two lines before the horse, and attacked in good order the inclo-

tures and villages in their front, where the French were posted: about 7 the fire grew universal. At first the French gave way in most places; but being sustained with fresh troops, they maintained the action a considerable time with great obstinacy. The Prince of Frize, who commanded the Dutch infantry, and Count d'Oxerstiern, attacked the French household troops under the hedges of a large field; at the same time M. d'Auverquerque and Count Tilley bore down upon them with the Danish horse, and forced them back into the inclosures in disorder; when it grew dark, many battalions and squadrons flung themselves out desperately, some being cut to pieces as they attempted to make their way, others driven back, some passed through unperceived, and some capitulated with their whole regiments. Had there been two hours more light, the whole body of French foot, and their right wing of horse, which was near surrounded, had probably been cut off; but growing dark, and the fire directed various ways at once, it was impossible to know friends from foes; orders were therefore given to cease firing till morning, and rather let the enemy escape than run the hazard of killing each other. During the night, a great part of the French army retired to Ghent; early in the morning, the Lieutenant-generals Bulau and Lumley, with 40 squadrons and a considerable body of foot, were ordered to attack their rear-guard; when a smart action ensued, in which many were killed and wounded on both sides, till at length the French were worsted, having

ing one regiment entirely ruined and many taken prisoners. The Allies pushed them within two leagues of Ghent; but their foot being much fatigued, it was judged improper to pursue them farther.

In this famous battle the French had above 4000 killed upon the spot, 5000 wounded, and about 7000 prisoners. Among the slain were the Marquis de Ximenes, Major-general Count de Dreux, Chevalier de Luxemburg, and Prince de Egmont. Their wounded were carried to Ghent and Bruges, where the Chevalier de Longueville, and fifteen other officers, died of their wounds. On the side of the Allies near 2000 slain, and about the same number wounded. Major-general Berensdorf, the Danish General Rantzau, the Dutch Lieutenant-colonel Hop, Captain Dean of the English guards, and Sir John Matthews, among the former; among the latter, Lieutenant-general Watfmore, Major-generals Meredith and Lauden, Colonels Groves and Pennyfeather. Lat. 50. 58. long. 3. 41. east.

OVERSLAGH, a term originally derived from the Dutch, to *skip over*.

For instance, suppose 4 battalions, each consisting of 8 captains, are doing duty together, and that a captain's guard is daily mounted: if, in the buffs, the second captain is doing duty of Deputy-adjutant-general; and the 4th and 7th captain in the King's are acting, one as aide-de-camp, the other as brigade-major, the common duty of these 3 captains must be overflagged; that is, equally divided among the other captains.

This table explains the term *overflagb*.

Regiments.	N ^o of Captains.	Heads of each Column.							
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Royal,	8	1	5	8	12	15	19	23	26
Queen's Royal	8	2	6	9	13	16	20	24	27
Old Buffs,	8	3	7	10	14	17	21	25	28
King's own	8	4	7	11	14	18	22	25	29
Total	32								

N. B. the three blanks shew where the *overflagbs* take effect.

OVERYSCHS, a small town of Brabant, in the Austrian Low Countries, on the river Ysche, where the Duke of Bavaria and Marshal Villeroy lay encamped, when the Duke of Marlborough and the Allies attacked them in 1705. 10 miles n. east of Brussels, 12 f. west of Lovain. Lat. 40. 57. long. 4. 35.

OVIEDO, anciently *Brigetum*, the capital of Austria, in Spain, betwixt the rivers Ove and Deva, is well fortified. Here the Gothic Prince Pelayo fixed his residence. 50 miles n. of Leon. Lat. 43. 39. n. long. 6. 42. west

OUT-POSTS, a body of men, posted beyond the grand-guard, called out-posts, being without the rounds or limits of the camp.

OUT WORKS, *advanced works*, *detached*, and *exterior works*; works of several kinds, which cover the body of the place: as, ravelins, half-moons, tenailles, horn-works, crown-works, counter-guards, envelopes, swallows, tails, lunettes, &c.

These out-works, not only cover the place, but likewise keep an enemy at distance, and hinder his gaining any advantage of hollow or rising grounds, that may be near the counter-scarp of the place; as such cavities and eminences may serve for lodgments to the besiegers, facilitate the carrying on approaches, and raising their batteries against the town. When out-works are placed one before another, you will find a ravelin before the curtain, a horn work before the ravelin, and a small ravelin before the curtain of the horn-work; then the nearest to the body of the place must be the highest, though lower than the works of the place, that they may gradually command those without them, and oblige the enemy to dislodge, if in possession of them.

PADANG, a town on the west coast of the island of Sumatra, in the India sea, in Asia, with a harbour belonging to the Dutch, who have a fort and settlement there. Lat. 1. 10. s. long. 99. 5. east.

PADERBORN, a large and fortified city, in the bishopric of that name, in Germany, the capital of that district, and a Hans-

town. 40 miles n. west of Cassel. Lat. 51. 47. n. long. 8. 25. east.

In March 1758, was evacuated by the French. June 8, 1759, the French entered it, and magazines fell into their hands. August 9, 1759, the Allies made 400 prisoners, and took another magazine. July 18, 1760, the Allies evacuated it, the French took possession. June 28, 1761, Marshal Broglie took possession of it: Lieutenant-general Sporcken lost a few men in the retreat from it.

PADIS, or *Badis*, a fortress of Livonia, 25 miles west of Revel, and subject to Russia. Lat. 50. 15. long. 23. 10.

PADUA, a city, the capital of Il Paduana, in Italy, on a fine plain, on the river Brenta, surrounded with walls, ramparts, and other works, is about 7 miles in compass, and 27 miles west of Venice. Lat. 45. 36. long. 12. 29.

PAITA, a small Spanish seaport of Quito, in Peru, in South America, in a small bay, under a high hill, defended by a little fort, which with only muskets will prevent any boat from landing. On the top of the hill is another, which commands the town and the lower fort. It has frequently been plundered by the Buccaneers, and was burnt by Lord Anson in 1741, the governor refusing to ransom it. Lat. 5. 5. s. long. 80. 5. west.

PALAMOS, a small well fortified town, on the coast of Catalonia, 70 miles n. east of Barcelona, has a good harbour. Taken by the French in 1694, but restored to Spain by the treaty of Ryswick, 1697.

PALANCA, a town of Hungary Proper

Proper, fortified by the Turks, but now subject to the House of Austria, 34 miles n. of Buda. Lat. 48. 20. north. long. 21. 1. east.

PALERMO, the capital of Sicily, on the north coast of that island, has a commodious harbour on the bay in the Mediterranean, the entrance defended by two strong citadels, fortified with a wall and other works of inconsiderable strength, 154 miles west of Messina, Lat. 38. 28. long. 13. 10.

PALISADES, stakes made of strong split wood, about 9 feet long, 3 feet deep in the ground, in rows about 6 inches asunder, placed in the covert-way, at 3 feet from, and parallel to the parapet or side of the glacis, to secure it from surprize.

PALMA, or *Palamoda*, for *Palma Nova*, a populous town and strong frontier of Friuli, on the canal of Roia. The fortifications consist of 9 regular bastions, with strong ramparts and a deep ditch, to cover this state from the insult of the Turks, as well as Austrians, it being situated in that pass through which the Huns and other northern barbarians poured their hosts into Italy; 20 miles north of Aquilea. Lat. 46. 15. long. 13. 35.

PALOTA, a town of Lower Hungary, near the Bakoni Forest; surrounded with a broad ditch and high wall, being a frontier against the Turks. 46 miles s. west of Buda, subject to the House of Austria. Lat. 47. 34. n. long. 18. 16. east.

PAMPELUNA, anciently *Pompeopolis*, or *Pompelo*, as having been built by Pompey, a pretty large city, capital of Navarre, in Spain, in the Pyrenean moun-

tains, defended by 2 castles, one of which built upon a rock. 34 miles s. of St. Sebastian, in lat. 43. 12. n. long. 1. 26. west.

PANAMA, a city of New Spain, on the South Sea, capital of a government of that name, ransacked and burnt by Sir Henry Morgan in 1670, but since rebuilt and fortified.

PARA, a captainship, or government of Brasil, bounded on the west by a large bay formed by the Atlantic, at the mouth of the river of Amazons; on the east by the captainship of Maranhoe, from which it is divided by the river Maracu; on the s. by the unconquered nations of the Pacaos and Paranybas; and on the n. by the Atlantic ocean. It has its river Para, which runs through it, and falls into the bay above-mentioned. At the mouth of the river is a fortress of a square form situated on a high rock, commanding all the adjacent country; the side towards the river is fortified only with a number of gabions and large cannon; but the other side is defended by a stone wall, about 2 fathoms in height, and a dry ditch; on the s. of this fort to the bottom of the bay is another small fortification, called Comota, intended to keep the savage nations in awe, and protect the Portuguese plantations.

PARAIBA, the capital of a country of that name, in South America, about 3 leagues from the ocean, on the river of that name; surrounded with ramparts; the mouth of the river guarded by 3 forts. Lat. 6. 58. n. long. 55. 20. west.

PARALLELS, at a siege, the trenches or lines made parallel to the defence of the place besieged:

aged: they are also called lines of communication and boyau's.

Parallels, or places of arms, deep trenches. 15 or 18 feet wide, joining the several attacks together, serve to place the guard of the trenches in readiness to support the workmen when attacked. There are usually 3 in an attack: the first about 300 toises from the covert-way; the second and third nearer on the glacis.

PARAPET, an elevation of earth, designed for covering the soldiers from the enemy's cannon, or small shot; its thickness is from 18 to 20 feet; its height 6 on the inside, and 4 or 5 on the side next the country; it is raised on the rampart, and has a slope, called the superior talus, or glacis of the parapets, on which the soldiers lay their muskets to fire over. This pent, or slope, renders it easy for the musqueteers to fire into the ditch, or, at least, on the counterscarp. To raze the glacis of the parapet, by firing, is called *fringing-in-barbe*. The exterior talus of the parapet is the slope facing the country. The height of the parapet being 6 feet on the inside, has a banquet or 2 for the soldiers who defend it to mount on for better discovering the country, the fosse and counterscarp, to fire as they find occasion.

Parapet of the covert-way, or coredor, what covers that way from the sight of the enemy; which renders it the most dangerous place for the besiegers, because of the neighbourhood of the faces, flanks, and curtains of the place: the same with glacis, which signifies that whole mass of earth which serves to cover the coredor, and slopes towards the country.

PARK, of artillery, the place appointed for the encampment of an artillery, generally the rear of both lines; at a siege, the park of artillery is a post fortified out of cannon-shot of the place besieged, where are kept all the arms and utensils necessary for a siege; as bombs, petards, carcasses, hand grenades, powder, ball, &c. with all sorts of instruments and utensils for erecting or destroying any sort of fortification. Great precaution should be used about the park of artillery, for fear of fire.

Park of provisions, the place where the sutlers pitch their tents, and sell provisions to the soldiers, in the rear of each corps. But I think the place where the bread waggons are drawn up, and where the soldiers receive their ammunition bread, being the store of the army, is most properly the park of provisions.

PARLEY. See Chamade.

PARMA, the capital of a duchy of that name in Upper Italy, divided by the river Parma into two parts. Its fortifications are inconsiderable, but has a good citadel to the east, with which the ducal palace is joined by a bridge. In 1734, the French and Sardinian army having intrenched themselves, were attacked by the imperial General Count Mercy, who lost his life in the attempt, upon which his troops were obliged to retire. 60 miles n. east of Genoa, 45 n. west of Bologna, 65 s. east of Milan. Lat. 44. 45. long. 11.

PARNAU, a city of Livonia, in Sweden, on the river of that name, close by the Baltic, is fortified, but owes its strength to its castle, though of timber. Several times taken and retaken in the last

last century; became subject to the Swedes in 1617, and surrendered to the Muscovites in 1710. 80 miles north of Riga. Lat. 58. 20. long. 24. 16.

PAROS, an island in the Archipelago, the smallest of the Cyclades, lying almost in the centre between the Morea and Asia Minor. The town and castle Parichia, in all appearance, stands on the site of the ancient city of Paros, several valuable remains of marble being used in its walls and houses, and in the neighbourhood we see many ancient monuments. The Panagia or Madonia, without the town, is the largest and most beautiful church of the Archipelago. On the island are several considerable villages, Greek churches and Chapels. In the harbour of St. Mary, a whole fleet may lie at anchor with security; but the Turkish galleys commonly anchor in the port of Drio, or Treon, on the west side of the island. Lat. 36. 34. long. 25. 32.

PARTENAY, a town of Poictou in France, on the river Tone, 9 leagues west of Poitiers, has a considerable trade in cattle and corn. Lat. 45. 45. long. 20 min. west.

PARTIZAN, a person dexterous in commanding a party; who, knowing the country well, is employed in getting intelligence, or surprizing the enemy's convoy, &c.

PARTY, a small number of horse or foot, sent into an enemy's country, to pillage, take prisoners, and oblige the country to come under contribution. Parties are often sent out to view the ways and roads, get intelligence, seek forage, or amuse

the enemy upon a march. Also frequently sent on the flanks of an army, or regiment, to discover the enemy, if near, and prevent surprize or ambuscade.

PASSAGE, a town of Guipúzcoa, in the province of Biscay in Spain, having an excellent harbour with a narrow entrance, defended by mountains against all winds, very spacious; a little east of St. Sebastian, and 60 of Bilboa; a station of Spanish ships of war, several of which the French burnt in the last war between the two nations; they also seized upon it in 1710. Lat. 43. 20. n. long. 4. 53. west.

PASSAU, an imperial city, seated on both sides the Danube, into which the rivers Inn and Iltz have their course; strongly defended by rocks and rivers, having both a citadel and castle. Taken by the Duke of Bavaria, 1704, but soon lost. Is 30 miles from the borders of Austria, and 134 west of Vienna.

PATAN, a city of the Mogul, in Asia, having a fortress and a mosque, reckoned the most sumptuous of all the East, its roof being supported by 150 pillars, most of them marble; it has a considerable manufacture of silk stuffs, and coarse callicoës, between Mangerol and Diu, 200 miles n. of Huegly, in Bengal. Lat. 27. 30. long. 80.

PATANA, a city of Malacca in Asia, with a harbour 2 miles from it, fortified with wooden palisadoes, as tall as a ship's mast.

PATEE, a small work resembling a horseshoe, viz. an elevation of earth, of an irregular form; generally oval, with a parapet. It is frequently raised in marshy grounds, to cover the
gate

gate of a place, and has only a foreright defence, but nothing to flank it.

PATRAS, a city and port of the Morea, having a castle on a mountain, near a bay of the Mediterranean, 24 miles south of Lepanto, and 60 west of Corinth. Lat. 38. 5. n. long. 31. 26. east.

PAVIA, a large, but old and thinly inhabited city of the Pavéan, in the duchy of Milan, on the river Ticino, inconsiderably fortified; it has indeed an old fashioned citadel and castle, but no appearance now of its having been the ancient seat of the kingdom of Lombardy. Four miles n. of the Po, 16 s. of Milan, belongs to the King of Sardinia. Lat. 45. 18. long. 9. 44.

PEACE. See *War*.

PEARL, a fortress of Dutch Brabant, on the Scheld, by which the Dutch command the navigation of that river, 4 miles n. west of Antwerp. Lat. 51. 20. long. 4. 16.

PEINE, a small town of Lower Saxony, in the bishopric of Hildesheim, on the river Fulse; famous for the battle fought near it in 1553, in which Maurice, Elector of Saxony, was defeated and killed by Albert, Marquis of Brandenburg. 18 miles west of Brunswick. Lat. 52. 41. long. 10. 20.

PEKING, the capital of the empire of China, in a province of the same name, which holds the first rank in the kingdom; about 60 miles south of the Chinese wall, which separates China from Tartary; the walls are about 40 feet high, and flanked with square towers, about 20 fathoms asunder; it is 20 miles in compass, consisting of 2 large cities; namely, the

Tartarian and the Chinese, besides suburbs. The gates are 9 in number, and of marble; of an extraordinary height, inclosing a large court, with 4 stout walls, over which are stately castles, both on the city and country side. The Emperor's palace, with the gardens, is in the middle of the Tartar city, 2 miles long, fronting the south, as all public buildings in this country do; surrounded with 2 stout walls, the outward of a prodigious height and thickness. It stands on a fine, spacious, but sandy plain, near the foot of the mountains, and has a numerous garrison to defend it, as well in time of peace as war, besides the strong guard kept about the imperial palace. Lat. 40. 15. n. long. 111. 10. east.

PENDENNIS, a castle in the county of Cornwall, defending the harbour of Falmouth, and lying over against that of St. Maw's.

PENEMUNPER, a fortress of Pomerania, in Upper Saxony, on the isle of Usedom, at the mouth of the river Pene, subject to the King of Prussia. Lat. 54. long. 24. 16.

PENICHE, a fortified town of Estramadura, in Portugal, on a peninsula surrounded with rocks, separated from the main land by a canal, filled with water at high tide. It has a citadel and a fort for its defence; 44 miles n. of Lisbon. Lat. 39. 26. n. long. 9. 28. west.

PENNAMUNDE FORT, on the isle of Usedom, 13th of May, 1758, garrisoned by the Swedes, it consisting of 8 officers and 180 men, who surrendered prisoners of war; 27th of the same year the Swedes made themselves masters of it, when the garrison be-
came

same prisoners of war; 10th of April 1759, it surrendered to General Manteuffel, and 200 were made prisoners, with 24 cannon, and 4 mortars. Lat. 54. 26. long. 14. 16.

PENSACOLA, in *Florida*, has a large harbour, well secured from winds, 4 fathom water at its entrance, deepening gradually to 7 or 8. On the west side of the harbour stands a town, lately much improved, defended by a stockaded fort.

PENTAGON, a figure bounded by 5 sides, or polygons, which form so many angles, capable of being fortified with an equal number of bastions.

PERGA, a town of Epirus, in European Turkey; has a good harbour situate on a rock, opposite the east extremity of Poros; it is fortified, belongs to the Venetians, and stands 26 miles s. of Batoints. Lat. 39. 26. long. 21. 5.

PERONNE, a small but very strong town of Santerre, in Picardy, in France, on the river Somme, between mofasses. It is very ancient, and had formerly a palace, where the kings of the Merovigian race resided; 23 miles n. east from Amiens. Lat. 50. 5. n. long. 3. 15. east.

PEROUSA, a small fortress in a valley of the same name, in Piedmont in Upper Italy, on the river Cheson, and in one of the vallies of the Vaudois, or Waldenses, so called from one Peter Paud, or Veldò, a merchant of Lyons in France, who, in 1160, exposing the errors and superstitions of the Romish church, and having made a great many profelytes in that kingdom, was banished with his disciples, who took shelter in these vallies. 12 miles s. west of Turin; taken

by the French in 1651, but restored to Savoy in 1696, by the peace of Turin. Lat. 44. 48. long. 7. 19.

PERPIGNAN, the present capital of Roussillon in France, on the river Tet, a little west of the Mediterranean: surrounded with high and thick walls and bastions, has a considerable citadel, besides the suburbs, defended by a small castle; 34 miles south of Narbonne, and 115 n. of Barcelona. Lat. 43. 5. long. 2. 36.

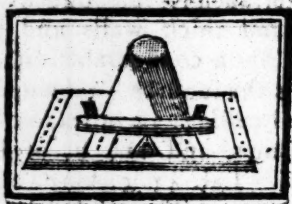
PERTH. The Rebels' chief place of arms and rendezvous in 1715, under the Earl of Marr. There they retired after the defeat at Damblain, till the King's forces, commanded by the Duke of Argyle, marched against them, when they fled with the Pretender. In 1745 it was possessed alternately by the Rebels and the King's forces; 30 miles n. of Edinburgh. Lat. 56. 25. long. 3. 16.

PERUGIA, a very old city in Italy, famous in history for the cruel massacre of its inhabitants, by Augustus, when he blocked up L. Anthony, the Triumvir's brother. Between this city and Cortona lies the lake Thrasimene, famous for the overthrow of the Consul Flaminius by Hannibal: 72 miles n. of Rome. Lat. 43. 5. long. 13. 20.

PÉST, a royal free town of Lower Hungary, in a plain on the Danube, over which is a bridge of boats opposite to Buda, surrounded by a wall and ditch. Near it is the field Rakos, where the States of Hungary usually meet on horseback to chuse their king. 80 miles s. east of Presburg. Lat. 47. 39. long. 19. 22.

PÉTARD, a brass pot fixed upon a strong square plank, which

which has an iron hook to fix it against a gate or palisades. This pot is filled with powder; which, when fixed, breaks every thing about it; and thereby makes an opening to enter the place.



PETARDIER, he who loads, fixes, and fires the petard.

PETERSBURG, the capital of Russia, and the residence of the Empress, is about 16 English miles in circuit. The river is divided into 2 principal branches called the Large and Small Neva, with which the little rivers Fontanka and Mocka unite; and these form the different islands on which Petersburg is built. The citadel is a long and irregular hexagon with six parallel bastions; 1 of which opposite to Carelia has 2 orillons or blinds; and that opposite to the river, none; but each of the other 4 has one: all which was first built with earth and turf, but is since lined with strong walls. On the flanks are 2 rows of arched casemates, one above another, bomb-proof. One of the curtains is a royal dispensary, the finest in Europe. In autumn a south-west wind usually occasions inundations, which do considerable damage. Lat. 50. 59. long. 30. 6.

PETERWARADEIN, a strong frontier town of Sclavonia, supposed to be the ancient Acuminium, situated on the Danube. In its neighbourhood a memorable victory was obtained by

Prince Eugene over the Turks in 1716. It belongs to the House of Austria. Lat. 45. 54. long. 20. 15.

PETER-WARDEIN, a large town of the Russians, in Lower Hungary, surrounded with a rampart; on the Danube, opposite to Sclavonia Peterwaradein.

PETRINA, a fortified town of the Bannat of Croatia in Hungarian Illyricum, between the rivers Culp and Petrina; subject to Austria. 40 miles east of Calstadt. Lat. 46. 5. n. long. 17. 5. east.

PIRT, or FORET, the capital of Sungow in Germany, defended by a strong castle; 10 miles west of Basil. Lat. 47. 35. n. long. 7. 26. east.

PHARSA, a town of Thessaly in European Turkey, famous for a battle fought in its plains between Pompey and Caesar, and called the battle of Pharsalia; wherein the former was entirely defeated; on the banks of the river Enipeus, 10 miles s. of Larissa. Lat. 39. long. 23.

PHILIP FORT, a fortress of Dutch Brabant, on the side of the Scheld, commanding the navigation of that river, 5 miles n. west of Antwerp.

PHILIPPEVILLE, a small well fortified town of Hainault, in the French Netherlands. Its works were much increased by Lewis XIV. 22 miles south west of Namur. Lat. 50. 12. long. 4. 25.

PHILIPPI, a city of Macedonia, on the borders of Romania in European Turkey; in its neighbouring fields Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Mark Antony and Octavius, afterwards styled the Emperor Augustus; by which victory, Rome entirely lost

lost her liberty. It has a castle on a mountain, and several fortresses communicating with it, encompassed with walls, which extend into the plain, 15 miles n. of the gulf of Contessa. Lat. 41. 10. long. 25.

PHILIPSBURG, a city of the Palatinate in Germany, on the east of the Rhine, in a morass, strongly fortified; has been often taken and retaken by the French and Imperialists, having sustained 7 memorable sieges in the space of 100 years. The last time it was taken by the French in 1734, after a long siege, in which the famous Duke of Berwick, natural son of James II. King of England, was killed by a cannon-ball, when viewing the trenches: restored to the Germans in 1735. 16 miles s. west of Heidelberg. Lat. 49. 8. long. 8. 16.

PHOCÆA, now *Foggia*, an ancient city of Asia Minor, on the borders of Æolis and Ionia. A neat place, with a good harbour and castle.

PIACENZA, a large city of the dukedom bearing its name, in Upper Italy. Its fortifications are inconsiderable, but it has a good citadel. 30 miles n. west of Parma. Lat. 45. long. 10. 25.

PICCHITONE, a small town of the Milanese in Italy, having a castle on the river Adda. Here King Francis was brought after being taken prisoner at the battle of Pavia. 35 miles s. east of Milan. Lat. 45. 10. long. 10. 12.

PICKET, a small pointed staff, shod with iron, which serves to mark out the angles and principal part of a fortification when the engineer is tracing a plan upon the ground with a line. There are also small pointed

stakes, which serve to drive thro' fascines or gazons, to keep them fast, when the earth is bad, or the work raised in haste.

PICKETS, stakes which troopers drive before their tents, at about 2 yards distance. From one to another of these pickets is stretched a rope, called the picket rope, to which they tie their horses; and also for several other uses. Those for pinning the fascines of a battery, are from 3 to 5 feet long; their heads 2 or 3 inches in diameter.

PIECE of Ordnance, includes all sorts of great guns and mortars. *Battering pieces*, are large guns used at sieges for making the breaches; such as the 24 pounder and culverin; the one carrying a 24, and the other an 18 pound ball. *Field-pieces* are 12 pounders; and demi-culverins, 6 pounders; sakers, minions, and 3 pounders; which march with the army, and always encamp behind the second line, except in battle, when they are brought into the front. A soldier's firelock is also called his *piece*.

PILAW, a considerable port-town of Ducal Prussia, in Poland, at the mouth of the Frische-haf; it has a regular citadel of 5 angles, being the key of Prussia on the sea-side; 50 miles west of Königsburg, subject to the King of Prussia. Lat. 54. 45. lon. 20. 5.

PILE, or *pyramid of bombs* or *balls*, so termed from the form they use to store them up in magazines.

PILSEN, a large, well fortified city, at the conflux of two small rivers, in one of the most fertile parts of Bohemia, 42 miles n. west of Piseck, and the same distance west of Prague.

PIRNA,

PIANA, a small town of Mis-
na, in Upper Saxony, on the
Elbe, over which is a fine stone
bridge, defended by a strong
castle. 4 miles s. east of Dresden.

PISA, a large city, belonging
to Tuscany, finely situated on the
Arno, but so poorly inhabited,
that the grass grows in several
parts of its streets: it was once
a flourishing republic, till sub-
dued by the Florentines in 1406.
It is surrounded with ditches and
old walls, and defended by a mo-
dern citadel, an ancient castle,
and a considerable fort. In this
city is the famous leaning tower.
5 miles east of the sea, 12 miles
n. of Leghorn, and 38 west of
Florence. Lat. 45. 38. long.
11. 16.

PLACARD, or *Placart*, a term
used abroad for a proclamation,
edict, &c. set up in all public
places, by government autho-
rity, whereby their subjects are
ordered to do, or forbear, some-
thing expressed therein.

PLACE, in *Fortification*, signi-
fies a fortified town.

Place of Arms, in a town, a
space left near its centre, where
a guard is generally posted. In
towns regularly fortified, the
place of arms should be in the
centre, and resemble the figure
of a polygon.

Place of arms of an Attack, or
of a trench, a fosse, with a para-
pet, or an epaulment, to cover a
body of horse or foot where they
may be ready to withstand the
salles of the besieged. The
places most convenient are such
as can easily succour each other,
and out of view of the defences
of the place besieged; as hol-
lows or hollow ways, especially
if they cross one another; their
depth serves as a parapet to co-

ver the infantry: if they have
not a sufficient depth, that de-
fect may be supplied with ga-
bions, sand-bags, or whatever
can hinder the besiegers from
seeing into it. When a fosse is
cut round it, it is called a re-
doubt. In carrying on the
trenches, redoubts must be raised
at convenient distances, to lodge
the infantry, who guard the
trenches.

Place of arms of a Camp, are
the bell tents at the head of each
company, where they lodge their
arms.

*Place of arms of the Cover-
way*, is a part of it opposite to
the re-entering angle of the coun-
terescarp, projecting outwards in
an angle.

PLASSBY, near Cutwah, and
Cossimbuzar, in India, within
the Ganges, is remarkable for
the following battle.

On the 23d of June 1757,
Lord Clive, with 1000 Europe-
ans, 2000 seapoys, and 60 sea-
men, with 8 cannon, attacked,
near this place, the army of the
Subah or Nabob of Bengal, which
consisted of 15000 cavalry, and
25000 infantry, with 40 pieces
of artillery, directed by French-
men. A grove covered on all
sides by banks, sheltered the
English from the cannonade, and
the falling of a shower of rain,
the enemy drew their artillery
within their camp: Lord Clive
availed himself of this error;
and from a well-placed detach-
ment, prevented their artillery
appearing any more, and then
stormed the emplacements near their
camp in which some persons of
distinction fell; which so dispi-
rited the Nabob's forces, that
their right wing and centre fled,
abandoning their camp and ar-
tillery

tillery: their loss was upwards of 500 men; but their shameful precipitate flight, and the number of cannon taken, answered all the purposes of a bloody victory. The loss of the English was too inconsiderable to mention.

PLAN, a term in geometry, a superficies, whose parts are all equally disposed between its extremities, so that one part is neither higher nor lower than another. A *horizontal plan*, is parallel to the horizon; a *vertical plan*, perpendicular to the horizon.

Plan, ground-plot, or ichnography, in fortification, is the representation of the first or fundamental tract of a work, shewing the length of its lines, quantity of its angles, breadth of the ditches, thickness of the ramparts and parapets, the distance of one part from another; so that a plan represents a work, such as would appear if it were cut equal with the level of the horizon, or cut off at the foundation; it marks neither the heights nor the depths of the several parts of the works; which is properly profile, and expresses only the heights, breadths, and depths, without taking notice of the lengths. As architects, before they lay the foundation of their edifice, make their design upon paper, to discover any errors in their plans; so an engineer, before tracing his work on the ground, should make plans of his designs upon paper, that he may do nothing without mature deliberation.

Plans are very useful for generals or governors, in either attacking or defending a place, in choosing a camp, determining attacks, conducting the approach-

es, or examining the strength and weakness of a place: especially such plans as represent a place, with the country about it, and shew the rivers, fountains, marshes, ditches, vallies, mountains, woods, houses, churches, and other particulars contiguous thereto.

PLANKS, or *madriers*, pieces of oak, very thick and broad.

PLASSENDAL, a fortress of Flanders, in the Austrian Low-Countries, 3 miles s. east of Ostend.

PLATES, *prise plates*, 2 plates of iron on the cheeks of a gun-carriage, from the cope-square to the centre, through which the prise-bolts go, and on which the hand-spikes rest, when it poises up the breach of the piece. *Breast-plates*, the two plates on the face of the carriage on the other cheek. *Train-plates*, the 2 plates on the cheeks at the train of the carriage. *Dulidge-plates*, the 6 plates on the wheel of a gun-carriage, where the fellies are joined together, to strengthen the dulidges.

PLATFORM, a floor of strong planks, laid upon joints, on a battery, to place the guns or mortars upon, to prevent the wheels or mortar-beds from sinking in the ground.

PLATOON, a few files of soldiers formed into a small body.

PLIMOUTH, anciently *Tamaræostium*, a sea-port town of Devonshire, with an excellent harbour at the mouth of the river Plim, strongly fortified. Here is a royal dock for building and fitting out ships. 42 miles from Exeter, 215 from London. Lat. 50. 26 n. long. 4. 27. west.

PLOCKSTOW, or *Plockzk*, a town of Great Poland, on the [h] high

high bank of the Vistula, from which it has a pleasant prospect; a good trade, a castle for its defence; 50 miles n. west of Warsaw, in lat. 53. 10. long. 20. 15.

POICTIERS, or *Poitiers*, anciently *Lemnum*, the capital of Poictu, in France, on the river Clam, and one of the largest places in the kingdom, but thinly inhabited, and great part of it waste, having been ruined by the civil wars. In the neighbourhood of this city, Edward the Black Prince obtained a signal victory over the French in 1356, and took John their King and Philip his son prisoners. 70 miles n. east of Rochelle, Lat. 46. 48. long. 14 min.

POINT BLANK, the position of a gun when laid level.

Point blank range, that distance which the shot goes on a level plain.

POLYGON, a figure of many angles, regular or irregular, exterior or interior.

Regular Polygon, that whose angles and sides are equal. It has an angle of the centre and of polygons. The centre of a regular polygon is the centre of a circle, which circumscribes the polygon; that is, whose circumference passes through all the angles of the figure.

An irregular Polygon hath sides whose angles are unequal.

Exterior Polygon, that whose lines touch the points of the flanked angles, when a place is fortified inwards.

An Interior Polygon, that outward fortification which makes the angles of the gorge; so that the whole bastion is without the polygon.

POLOCK, a fortified town of the palatinate of that name, in

Lithuanian Russia, in Poland, situated on the river Dwina. It is the bulwark of Lithuania against the Russians, 130 miles west of Smolensko. Lat. 56. 39. long. 31.

PONDICHERRY, a strong town, about 4 leagues in circumference, situate on the Coromandel coast, was taken by the Dutch from Batavia in 1690, but restored by the treaty of Ryswic. In 1748 Admiral Boscawen besieged it, but was obliged by the periodical rains to abandon it.

In 1761. Major-general Sir Eyre Coote and Admiral Cornish invested it; the first by land, the other by sea. It was surrounded by adjacent fortresses, and yet easily reduced, as the neighbouring country was in the hands of the English. The approaching rainy season, and Lally's known intrepidity, rendered a regular siege unadvisable; therefore a blockade was resolved upon, supported by batteries, which continually harassed the garrison, and were daily, though insensibly, drawing near the place: but being incommoded by the heavy rains, these operations continued about seven months, the batteries oft ruined, and as frequently repaired. The English had the pleasure to reflect, that, amidst all their hardships and labours, the purpose of the blockade was still advancing; and that the French within the place were reduced to live on dogs, cats, &c. and that even such loathsome food must, if the blockade continued, fail them in a few days. The batteries being advanced within 450 yards of the rampart, and the garrison having only 3 days of those miserable provisions to subsist upon,

upon, at last a signal was made for a cessation of arms; and the principals of the Jesuits with 2 civilians, without any apparent authority from the governor, were sent out to treat with the English: this deputation having no legal commission, the English knew not how to act; but understanding they would meet with no opposition from the governor, they took possession of the place, with all its treasure. 60 miles s. of Fort St. George. Lat. 12. 26. long. 80. 14.

PONT DE L'ARCHE, a town of Normandy, having a stone bridge over the Seine, and a strong castle, 10 miles s. of Rouen. Lat. 49. 20. long. 1. 15. east.

PONT DE SE, Cæsar's pons Ligeris, a small town of Anjou, in France, on the Loire, over which is a bridge, partly of stone and partly of timber, 1000 paces in length; near it is a strong castle, 8 miles s. of Angers. Lat. 47. 24. n. long. 36. min. west.

PONT KEMY, a considerable town of Picardy, in France, on the river Somme, over which it has a bridge leading to a castle, built on an island. 6 miles from Abbeville.

PONTOONS, form a floating bridge of great boats, with boards laid over them, and rails on the sides for passing an army, &c. over a river.

PORTALARGRE, anciently *Portus Alacer*, a city of Alentejo, fortified with walls and towers in the old manner; 84 miles east of Lisbon in lat. 39. 26. long. 8. 10. west.

PORT CULLICE, a strong gate, or door, suspended over the common gates of fortified places.

PORT FIRE, a composition of meal-powder, sulphur, and salt-

petre, drove into a case of paper, but not very hard, about 9 or 10 inches long; and when put into a linstock, used to fire guns or mortars instead of a match.

PORTLAND, anciently an island, now a peninsula of Dorsetshire, opposite Weymouth, has a good road for ships, defended by Portland and Sandford castles, 12 miles s. of Dorchester. Lat. 50. 30. long. 2. 18. west.

PORT L'ORIENT, a sea-port town and fortress of Britany, at the mouth of the river Scorf, opposite to Port Louis. The chief station of the French East-India ships, and hence called the East Port, or Port l'Orient; and was unsuccessfully attacked under the command of General Sinclair. 26 miles north-west of Vannes. Lat. 47. 45. n. long. 3. 18. east.

PORT LOUIS, a town of Britany, defended by a citadel and other works, a station for a part of the navy. Lat. 47. 46. long. 3. 8. west. See Plan 16.

Port Louis, a fortress on the south-west coast of Hispaniola, belonging to France, taken and destroyed by Admiral Knowles in 1747, but since repaired.

PORTO-BELLO, a town well fortified with forts, lying on the north side of the isthmus of Darien, joins the 2 vast continents of North and South America, at the bottom of a bay, about a mile deep and half a mile broad at the entry. There is a good harbour. It was taken by Admiral Vernon, with six ships only, in November 1739.

PORTO DI VENERE, a little town of Genoa, in Italy, defended by a castle, on the west side of the entrance of the gulf

of Spezia: 45 miles s. east of Genoa. Lat. 44. 7. n. long. 10. 36. east.

PORTO LONGONE, a fortress and port town at the east end of the Isle of Elba, in the Tuscan sea, subject to the King of Naples. Lat. 42. 36. n. long. 21. 22. east.

PORTO PORT A PORT, a city of Entre Douro e Minho, of Douro, in Portugal, at the mouth of the Douro, defended by a castle, the town surrounded with walls and towers, 30 miles south of Braga. Lat. 40. 53. n. long 8. 35. west.

PORTO RICO, the capital of the island of that name, situated on its north side, and in a small island, joined to the continent by a causey, which runs across the harbour. The town is a mile and a half in circuit, and almost impregnable by sea. It is pleasantly situated on an eminence, commanding the ocean on one side, and the main island on the other. This city being the centre of the contraband trade, usually carried on by the English and French with the King of Spain's subjects, is better inhabited than most of the cities belonging to the crown in America.

PORT ROYAL, the south-east part of Jamaica, upon a neck of land, running out 10 or 12 miles west into the sea, defended by Fort Charles, and a line of near 100 cannon and a garrison; having the ocean on the south, and a bay on the north, 3 leagues in breadth, and a sufficient depth of water for vessels of 700 tons to lie close to the shore. Destroyed by an earthquake in 1692; by fire in 1702; and lastly by an inundation of the sea in 1722;

upon which the inhabitants removed to Kingston, on the opposite side of the harbour; but the convenient situation induced many to settle here again, it being better fortified against inundations. Lat. 17. 30. long. 77. 5. west.

PORTO VECCHIO, a small town in the Island of Corsica, in the Mediterranean, having a good harbour. In 1553 taken by the French; in 1736 by the mal-content Corsicans, who improved its fortifications and harbour. 40 miles n. of Sardinia, according to M. de Chazell. In lat. 41. 39. long. 9. 30.

PORTSMOUTH, a borough-town of Hampshire, at the mouth of one of the largest and most secure harbours in England; the entrance as broad as the Thames at Westminster, well defended by forts and castles; the town strongly fortified in the modern way, and constantly kept neat and in good order. Here great part of the royal navy is built and laid up; here are docks, yards, and magazines filled with immense quantities of naval and military stores. 20 miles s. of Winchester, and 72 s. west of London. Lat. 50. 48. long. 1. 6. west.

PORTUGAL. Under this article, as the Spanish operations were confined to no particular place, I shall introduce the following, as what is the most remarkable during their invasion of this kingdom. 23th of August 1762, they were masters of Miranda, Braganza, Torre di Moncorvo, and Chaves. They demolished what fortifications the two former cities had, and left strong garrisons in the latter. They divided their forces which were

were in the province of Trasfomentes into 3 parts: the principal body was encamped near Miranda; the second, of 3000 men, at Torre di Moncorvo; the third, of the same number, near Chaves. Another corps of 80,000 men entered the Portuguese frontier, near Almeida: this corps suffered much by desertion, and its detached parties were oft repulsed by the militia. The summer months are not favourable to military operations; and the Spaniards could do little more than chastise the peasants of small villages, whose natural aversion overcame the oath of obedience which they had taken, and who did every thing in their power to cut off the convoys of provisions designed for their camp: these and the Portuguese companies called auxiliaries, were easily defeated. At last the Spaniards formed the siege of Almeida; and on the 25th of August it surrendered after a siege of 9 days, and before a practicable breach had been made: 1500 regulars and 2000 peasants were permitted to retire with the honours of war, on condition of not serving for 6 months against the King of Spain or his allies: 83 brass cannons, 11 iron, 9 brass mortars for bombs, 31 brass mortars and 1 iron for grenades, 700 quintals of powder, and a quantity of other ammunition and provisions were found in the place. August 27, 1762, Colonel Burgoyne ordered a part of his light regiment to push into the town of Valenca d'Alcautra sword in hand. The guards in the square were all killed or made prisoners before they could use their arms; after the body of the English was

come up and formed in the square, some desperate parties attempted an attack, but all of them were killed or taken.

One major general, with his aid-de-camp; one colonel, with his adjutant; 2 captains, 17 subalterns and 59 men, were made prisoners; the rest of the regiment of Saville were destroyed.

Post, any sort of ground where a body of men can fortify themselves, or be in a condition of resisting an enemy.

Advance Post, a spot of ground seized by a party to cover themselves and secure the posts behind them.

POSTERN, now called *Sally Port*, a small door in the flank of a bastion, or other part of a garrison, to march in and out unperceived by an enemy, either to relive the works, or make sallies.

POWDER, a composition of sulphur, salt-petre, and charcoal. The sulphur and charcoal take fire, and the salt-petre makes the report.

Powder-magazine, a bomb-proof arched building to contain powder in fortified places.

PRAGUE, the capital of Bohemia, and ancient seat of its kings, situate on the river Moldau, which divides it into two parts; it is one of the largest cities in Europe, being 12 miles in circuit. It is divided into the old, new, and little city, and surrounded with a wall, bastions, and other works, rendering it as strong as its prodigious extent will admit of; but it is commanded by several of the neighbouring hills. It has been oft taken and plundered, and undergone great calamities. On the 6th of May 1757, between the

Prussian army, commanded by the King and Marshal Schwerin, and the Austrian army, commanded by Marshal Brown. The Prussian army consisted of 80,000 men, with which he attacked and defeated the whole combined Austrian force, amounting to 100,000 men, commanded by Marshal Brown. This memorable battle was fought near Prague. The Austrians were posted in a camp almost inaccessible: the Prussians had morasses to pass, precipices to climb, and batteries to face: but the presence of the king animated his troops, who attacked the Austrian camp; and after a long and obstinate engagement, and many signal examples of valour, obtained a most glorious and decisive victory. The Austrians abandoned the field of battle, leaving behind them 240 cannon, all their baggage and tents; they had 20,000 men killed and wounded, and 10,000 taken prisoners; the Prussians lost only 4000 men, but Marshal Schwerin fell among the slain. The left wing of the Austrian army fled into Prague, where Marshal Brown died of his wounds, and the rest of the Austrians retired towards Moravia. His Prussian Majesty immediately invested and besieged Prague, which was soon relieved by Marshal Daun.

Bombardment on the night, between the 29th and 30th of May 1757, by the Prussian army, commanded by the King and Marshal Keith.

After obtaining the victory of the 6th, the routed Austrians, to the number of 40,000, took protection within the walls of the capital, which was invested on the 11th and 12th at midnight,

The Prussian army, by the signal of a sky-rocket thrown up for that purpose, by the king's battery, began to fire upon the town, from one battery on this side of the Moldau, and from 3 on the other side. These batteries continued firing incessantly till the 8th of June, when the whole New Town was reduced to one great heap of smoking rubbish, and only a few houses left standing in the Jews Quarter. Marshal Daun brought an army from Arabia to the relief of Prague, which occasioned his Prussian Majesty to quit his camp on the 13th, and to put himself at the head of the army, commanded by the Prince of Bevern, with which he attacked Marshal Daun in his strong lines, at Collin, on the 18th, when the Austrians were victorious. Marshal Keith had turned the siege of Prague into a blockade, and was rejoined by the King on the 19th, who raised the blockade the next day. In 1744 his Prussian Majesty took Prague in a few days. He invested it on the 2d of September, bombarded it on the 13th, and it was surrendered to him on the 18th. The garrison then consisted of 12,000.

PRAYE, a town on the island of Tercera, one of the Azores in the Atlantic ocean, in a plain on a large bay, surrounded with walls and 4 bastions. There is also a town of the same name in the island of Graciosa, another of the Azores, lying on a bay of the Atlantic ocean, and defended by a fortress.

PREMISLAW, or *Przemysl*, a well built populous town of Red Russia, in Poland, on the river San, defended by strong walls, and a castle on a rock, 112 miles south-

South-east of Cracow. Lat. 49. 5. n. long. 22. 8. s. east.

PRESBURGH, a strong city and castle, the capital of Upper Hungary on the n. of the Danube, 46 miles east of Vienna. Lat. 48. 26. long. 17. 36.

PROFILE. Engineers represent the heights, depths, and thickness of a work with fosses, &c. by profile, or orthography; which supposes the work to be cut through perpendicularly from top to bottom.

PROPONTIS, or the sea of Marmora, a part of the Mediterranean, dividing Europe from Asia; it has the Hellespont, or canal of the Dardanelles, to the s. west whereby it communicates with the Archipelago, and the ancient Bosphoros of Thrace, or Streight of Constantinople, to the north-east, communicating with the Black or Euxine Sea. It has 2 castles: that on the Asia side is on a cape, where formerly stood a temple of Jupiter. The castle of Europe is on an opposite cape, and had anciently a temple of Serapis.

PROVIDENCE, one of the Bahama, or Lucaya islands, in the American ocean, well planted and fortified by the English. On the east side of the gulf of Florida, and 206 miles from the continent of that name. Near this island are several others planted by the English, but not fortified; so that upon the approach of an enemy, the planters are obliged to withdraw to Providence, which lies in lat. 25. 16. n. long. 78. 5. west.

PROVOST-MARSHAL, of an army, is an officer appointed to secure deserters and all other criminals; he is often to go round the army, hinder the soldiers

from pillaging, indict offenders, execute the sentence pronounced, and regulate the weights and measures of the army, &c.

PUNISHMENT, in general, signifies the execution of a sentence pronounced by a Court-martial upon any delinquent; but in particular means that one often used of inflicting a certain number of lashes upon a non-commissioned officer, or private man.

PUERTO CAVELLO, a fortified town on the coast of Caraccas, 20 leagues from La Guaira; was but little known before the year 1743, when Admiral Knowles, after the repulse at La Guaira, having refitted the Squadron under his command, came on the 15th of April before it, when it was supplied with a garrison of 1500 seamen and soldiers, 4000 Indians, blacks, &c. which the governor of the Caraccas had sent for the defence of the town. The Admiral having landed 1200 men, under the command of Major Lucas, they were attacked in the night from the fascine battery, near Punta Brava, and being put into disorder, they retreated and re-imbarked. On the 24th the Admiral made a general attack upon the castle and fascine batteries, which lasted 10 hours. Some of the ships having spent their ammunition, and most of them being so shattered in their masts and rigging, as scarce able to set a sail, the Admiral made a signal to cut, and sailed for the keys of Burburata, to repair the damage they had sustained.

PUERTO DE LA GUAIRA, is about 62 leagues from Cumana, and 15 from Cape Blanco to the west. The town is situated at

the foot of a high hill, and open to the land-side, but has 2 forts and batteries toward the sea. Taken in the last century by Captain Wright and his privateers; and attacked in 1743, when Don Mattheo Gaul defended it against a squadron of ships commanded by Admiral Knowles, who bombarded the town, made some breaches in the fortifications, demolished their churches, and blew up a magazine; there being only one landing place, they did not attempt to disembark; and most of the ships being so much damaged as to be entirely disabled from continuing the attack, they retired to Curassoe to refit.

PURMEREN, a town of North Holland, well fortified with a rampart and ditch, at one end of the Purmer, and about 14 miles north of Amsterdam.

QUADRANT, or *quarter of a circle*, an instrument of brass or wood used by gunners in pointing their guns to an object, and by bombardiers in elevating their mortars.

QUADRAT. To quadrat a piece is to see it duly placed in its carriage, and that the wheels be of an equal height.

QUARTER, signifies the sparing of men's lives, and giving good treatment to a vanquished enemy.

Quarter, at a siege, the encampment upon one of the most principal passages round a place besieged, to prevent relief and convoys.

When it is commanded by a general, it is called *the head quarters of the army*; when the camp is marked out about a place besieged, then *the quarters*

are said to be *disposed*: and when great detachments are made from a quarter for convoys, &c. such a quarter is said to be *weakened*.

Quarter of an assembly, the place where the troops meet to march from in a body, and the same as a place of rendezvous.

Head-quarters, the place where the general of an army has his quarters. The quarters of generals of horse are, if possible, in villages behind the right and left wings; and the generals of foot are often in the same village.

Quarter intrenched, a place fortified with a ditch and parapet to secure a body of troops.

Winter-quarters, sometimes means the space of time included between leaving the camp and taking the field; but more properly, the places where troops are lodged during the winter.

QUARTER-MASTER of cavalry, except in the Blues, is a warrant officer, appointed by the colonel. He takes up ground for the troop, divides it among them, and is constantly employed among the horse.

QUEBEC, the capital of Canada, in North America, at the confluence of the river St. Lawrence, has a castle on the brow of a hill, about 40 fathoms above the town, but irregularly built and fortified, having only 2 bastions, without a ditch towards the city. Has also another fort on Cape Diamont, a solid rock, 400 fathoms high, with only some few works, and redoubts commanding both it and the town; but the place owes its strength more to nature than art; 300 miles north-west of Boston, in New England. Lat. 47. 35. long. 74. 10.

In 1759 the British army and navy

navy came before it, when the commanders made excellent dispositions for reducing it, but were baffled by the caution of General Montcalm, the strength of the place, and the insurmountable difficulty of the troops landing to attack it: so well was nature assisted by art, that even the undaunted Wolfe despaired of success, after being checked and repulsed by the enemy. However, by a train of stratagems, a landing was at last effected, but under greater disadvantages than any other upon record, by being obliged to drag their artillery up a steep and dangerous ascent; but having, by incessant labour, gained the top of the hill, September 13th, they immediately formed.

Montcalm was now compelled to risque a battle on the plains of Abraham, in which the English were victorious, but lost their brave Wolfe, who died on the field, and General Monkton was dangerously wounded. The honour of compleating the victory fell on Lord Townsend, who drove the enemy from every part, with the loss of only 500 men, though that of the French exceeded 1500. Five days after this, September 18, the city surrendered to the British troops. Though Wolfe has immortalized his name, whilst the glorious conquest of Canada illustrates English annals, yet all must allow, glorious as this victory was, and important in its consequences, that it was too dearly purchased by his death. Officers may be formed by attention and experience; but the loss of so great a general, Christian, and soldier, is irretrievable. He was an honour to his king,

a friend to his country, and an ornament to society and his profession. Montcalm was killed on the spot, and the next general in command so dangerously wounded that he died in a few days.

After this victory, General Murray was appointed governor of Quebec, and the garrison supplied with such stores and provisions as could be spared out of the fleet; which leaving Quebec, and the enemy knowing no ships of war were left to assist the garrison in case of danger, and sensible that they were greatly reduced in numbers, by sickness, &c. and the fortifications in a bad state of defence; with this striking appearance of success, Monsieur de Levi was encouraged to attempt his recovery; and therefore determined upon a regular siege, in the spring of 1760, before the place could receive succour from the English fleet.

Monsieur de Levi, having assembled an army of 13000, took the field on the 17th of April, being well provided for a siege. He sent his provisions, ammunition, and heavy baggage down the river St. Lawrence, under the protection of six frigates, from 26 to 44 guns, by which he entirely mastered the river; and after 10 days march, his army appeared on the heights near Quebec.

General Murray had now only two things to determine on; to stand a siege within the ruined works of Quebec, or to march out and give battle to the enemy; he, therefore, with equal spirit and resolution to a variety of unpleasing circumstances which surrounded him, chose the latter;

latter; and marched out at the head of 3000 brave men, with about 20 field-pieces, resolved to attack the enemy, leaving a sufficient number to keep the inhabitants in awe, and the gates open. This daring scheme struck the enemy with surprize: their troops were posted beneath some woody eminences; but before they could be in regular order of battle, their van, which was also posted upon eminences, was so furiously attacked, as to be driven in the utmost disorder, with great loss, upon the main body, which was drawn up in the valley below, formed in columns, and received the troops with so hot a fire, that they were staggered in the pursuit; and nothing but the intrepidity of the general, and that of those under him, could have preserved them and their garrison, the enemy being above four times their number. Farther resistance would have been imprudent, as they had lost some hundreds of men, and the French upwards of 2000. General Murray, after retiring into his garrison, was judged irretrievably undone, no ships being near to assist him; yet his courage was unshaken; his ardour redoubled by his difficulties; and by diligence and penetration compensated for the weakness of his fortifications and troops.

The French opened trenches that same night against the place; but it was the 11th of May before they could bring two batteries to bear; and their fire even then was ill plied: this gave the garrison time to prepare for its defence, and upwards of 100 pieces of cannon were mounted on the ramparts.

On the 9th of May, two days before the batteries were opened, a vessel arrived in the basin, with an account that Lord Colville, with a small squadron, had entered the river St. Lawrence, and would sail in a few days to their relief. On the 15th, a ship of the line and two frigates arrived; which frigates were immediately sent against the French squadron, that lay above the town, and in a very few hours either took or destroyed them; upon which Leyi raised the siege with the greatest precipitation, abandoned all their immense stores, their standing camp, baggage, &c. 34 battering cannon, 4 12 pounders, 10 field-pieces, 6 mortars, 4 petards, &c. Many prisoners were taken in the pursuit.

QUESNOY, a small town of French Hainault, in the Netherlands, irregularly built, but well fortified; taken by the Confederates 1711; but the French retook it next year, after the battle of Denain. 7 miles s. east of Valenciennes. Lat. 50. 29. long. 3. 36.

QUICK-MATCH, is best made by putting cotton strands, drawn out to proper lengths, into a kettle just covered with white wine vinegar, wherein a quantity of salt-petre and mealed powder has been boiled till well mixed; others put only salt-petre into water, take it out hot, and lay it in a trough with some mealed powder, moistened with spirits of wine, and thoroughly wrought into the cotton, by rolling it backwards and forwards with the hands. But, when either is done, they are taken out separately, drawn through mealed powder, and dried upon a line.

QUILLERUS,

R A

QUILLEBEUF, a small city, the capital of Roumois, in Normandy, in France, on the Seine; its walls and fortifications have been demolished, but still defended by a little fort. 24 miles below Rouen, and 21 above Havre de Grace.

QUINTIN, St. anciently Augusta Veromandorum, a fortified city of Picardy, in France, on the Somme. The church of St. Quintin is one of the finest of the kingdom. 35 miles east of Amiens. Lat. 49. 55. long. 3. 18.

QUITO, the capital of the province of that name, in Peru, well fortified, provided with every necessary for a good defence. 112 miles east of the Pacific ocean, 146 n. of Guaguaquil, and 722 in the direction from Lima. Lat. 13. 13 s. long. 78. 10. west.

R A A B, a royal free city in Lower Hungary, having an old but strong fortress at the confluence of the Danube, Raab and Rábnitz, by the waters of which it is surrounded. It is defended by 7 bastions, and provided with a strong garrison. Raab lies opposite to the isle of Schut, 57 miles west of Buda. Lat. 48. 10. long. 18. 18.

RABAT, an ancient city of Mauritania Tingitana, and the Oppidum of Ptolomy; it is a large strong place, esteemed the key of Earbary, on a rock at the mouth of the Gueron, and defended by a stout castle. The tower of the principal mosque is the highest in all Africa, and from its battlement a ship may be seen 20 leagues off.

RABINETT, a small eminence between a falconette and a base.

RACAUX, near Liege in Germany. On the 12th of October,

R A

1747, was an attack of posts only, tho' there was a great plain.

The enemy made several furious attacks on Prince Waldeck, but were gallantly repulsed by his prudence, and the valour of his troops.

Lord Ligonier, having done all a great general could do, posted some English battalions behind the villages who formed a hollow-square, secured their ground and the retreat of the army, half of which could not come to engage.

They retired to Maestricht; and the rear guard were brought up by the Imperialists in good order.

RACKELSBURG, a strong town of Stiria, in the circle of Austria, in Germany, situated on the Drave, 23 miles south-east of Gratz. Lat. 47. 8 n. long. 16. 16. e. ft.

RADOM, a town in the palatinate of Sandomir in Little Poland, encompassed with a wall, and other fortifications, in a fine plain or a rivulet that falls into the Weiffel, 74 miles s. of Warsaw. Lat. 51. 41. long. 21. 9.

RAGUSA, the ancient *Epidaurus*, a town of Dalmatia, on a peninsula of the gulf of Venice. The old city was built long before the birth of Christ, and became afterwards a Roman colony; but in the third century destroyed by the Scythians. The new town, on the same spot, is not very large, but well built. Both the town and harbour, called Santa Croce, are defended by a fort, and secured by the small rocky island Chiroma, about half a mile distant in the sea on one side, and by the head-land of the peninsula on the other; the last is fortified, and,

and, were the first fortified also, it would be impregnable. It is 27 miles n. west of Cataro, and 68 s. east of Spalato. Lat. 42. 48. n. long. 18. 40. east.

RAIN, a well built and fortified town of Bavaria, one of the keys of this electorate, on the Lech, 20 miles west of Ingolstadt. Lat. 48. 51. long. 11. 12.

RAMEKINS, a fortress of the United Netherlands, on the south coast of the island of Walchevin, in the province of Zealand. One of the cautionary towns given to Queen Elizabeth, for the repayment of the charges she had been at, for the defence of this republic in its infancy. 4 miles east of Flushing, in lat. 51. 34. long. 4. 24.

RAMILLIES, a small village of Brabant, in the Austrian Low-Countries, 12 miles n. of Namur, and 22 s. east of Brussels. Lat. 50. 51. long. 4. 48. Famous for the battle fought by the Allies, commanded by the Duke of Marlborough and M. d'Auverquerque, against that of the two crowns, commanded by the Duke of Bavaria, and Marshal Villeroy, the 22d of May 1706.

The troops destined to compose the army of the Allies, being joined at the camp of Borchloon, the 20th of May, halted the 21st; on the 22d the army marched from Borchloon in 4 columns, and posted itself the same day, with the right towards the Mill of Quorem. extending with the left towards Blehen; from this camp was discovered the army of the two crowns, which was encamped with the left at Over-Espen, and the right towards the wood of Chapia-vaux; Heylissen in their front, and Tirlemont in their rear.

It was resolved the same day

to march the next morning towards the plain of Meerdorp, or Mierdan, to view the posture of the enemies, and determine what would be the most proper means of attacking them according to the movement they should make.

To this end, an advanced guard of 600 horse, and all the quarter-masters of the army, were sent forward on the 23d at break of day.

The same morning, about 4, the army marched in 8 columns towards the aforesaid plain: the advanced guard and the quarter-masters arrived about 8, at the height of Meerdorp, or Mierdan, from whence the army of the enemy was seen in motion: a little after it was perceived that the enemy was marching through the plain of Mount St. Andrew, in 4 columns, of which information was given to the Duke of Marlborough and M. d'Auverquerque, who immediately repaired to the said height; and by the time these generals were arrived there, the head of the enemy's army already appeared at the tomb of Ottomont, upon the cause-way, near the Mehaigne; whereupon the Duke of Marlborough and M. d'Auverquerque made the army advance with all expedition.

The enemy, as fast as they advanced, ranged in order of battle, with their right towards the tomb of Ottomont, upon the Mehaigne, extending with their left to Autr'Eglise, having Tranquiers in front of their right, into which they had thrown several battalions of infantry, and 14 squadrons of dragoons, who had dismounted their horses to support them.

They

They had placed many of their infantry, and a considerable part of their artillery, in the village of Ramillies, which fronted the right of their main body, as well as into the village of Offuz, which fronted the left of their infantry, and into the village of Austr' Eglise, quite on their left. The front between the village of Ramillies and Austr' Eglise, was covered by a small stream of water, which rendered the meadows in some places marshes, and also by several roads covered with hedges, which difficulties prevented our cavalry of the right wing from coming to action.

As fast as the army of the Allies arrived, it was ranged in order of battle, with the left towards Bonnesf, and the right towards Folz, and every thing was disposed in order to attack.

To this end, four battalions were detached to attack the village of Franquénies, and twelve battalions to attack the village of Ramillies, which were to be supported by the whole infantry.

Our artillery began to cannonade the enemy at one; at about two, the attack began with the post of Franquénies, where our infantry had the good fortune to drive the enemy from the hedges, where they were advantageously posted, and at the same time all the cavalry of our left wing advanced to attack that of the enemy's right; soon after, all was in action: whilst the cavalry were engaged, the village of Ramillies was likewise attacked, and forced after a vigorous resistance.

The battle lasted about two hours, and was pretty obstinate; but so soon as our cavalry had

gained ground enough to attack the enemy in flank, they began to give way; at the same time, all their infantry were put in disorder, so that the whole retreated in great confusion. The cavalry of their left wing formed a little upon the high ground, between Offuz and Mount St. Andrew, to favour their retreat: but after the infantry and cavalry of our right wing had filed off between the bottom of the village of Ramillies and Offuz, the whole army marched in several columns to attack the enemy anew; but they gave way before we could come up with them, and retired in great confusion, some towards the defile of the Abbey de la Ramée and towards Dongelberge, others towards Judogne, and others again towards Hougarde.

They were pursued all night so closely, that they were obliged to abandon all their artillery and baggage, part of which was found at Judogne and at Hougarde, with their chests of ammunition.

The enemy lost above 30000 men, 60 cannon, 8 mortars, standards, colours, baggage, &c. we about 3000. The rest of the campaign was spent in the sieges of Ostend, Menin, and Aeth.

In fourteen days the Duke defeated and dispersed the best appointed army the French ever had, and recovered all Spanish Brabant, the marquissate of the holy Roman Empire.

The army of the enemy consisted of 76 battalions and 142 squadrons, including the king's household troops (*La Maison du Roi*) and the army of the Allies was 74 battalions and 123 squadrons.

Consider-

Considering the importance of the victory, the loss of the Allies was very small, not above 1100 being killed, and 2600 wounded.

RAMPART, an elevation of earth raised along the faces of any work of ten or fifteen feet high, to cover the inner part of that work against the fire of an enemy.

RANDERS, an ancient city of Jutland, in Denmark, situated on the river Gude, within 12 miles lower falls into the Baltic. Its strong castle of Dronningborg is well known in history. and the first mention we find made of the town itself was in 1247, when the enemy burnt it.

RANGE, the distance from the battery to the point where the shot or shell touches the ground.

Range, point blank, that when the piece lies in a horizontal direction, and upon a level plane.

Range, random, when the piece is elevated at an angle of elevation of forty-five degrees upon a level plane.

RASTADT, or *Raistadt*, a town of Baden, in Suabia. Here the preliminaries were settled for the peace concluded at Baden, between the Emperor and the King of France in 1714. It lies on the Rhine, 21 miles south-west of Philipsburg, subject to the Margrave of Baden. Lat. 48. 42. n. long. 8. 8. east.

RASTENBURG, a fine city in Prussia, on the Guber, surrounded with a wall, and since 1629, also with a rampart.

RATISBON, the capital of Bavaria, and the only free imperial city and sovereign state in the electorate, is large and populous, fortified with a double

wall, ditches, and ramparts. It is too large to be defended without an army, and therefore obliged to submit to the power which is master of the field. 65 miles n. east of Munich. Lat. 49. 10. long. 12. 10.

RATOLFZEL, a strong fortified town of Suabia, near the west extremity of the lake of Constance, that part of it called Cellersee; defended by the impregnable castle of Hohen Dwel, on an inaccessible hill, in the middle of a plain, the rock of which is flint, so that a few men may hold it out against an army. 12 miles n. west of the city of Constance, and belongs to Austria.

RATZEBURG, now a very strong city of Lawenburg, in Lower Saxony, surrounded by a lake of that name. The Duke of Lawenburg seized and fortified it in 1689, and the King of Denmark took it in 1693; but it was dismantled, and restored in 1700 to the Duke, who re-fortified it. This town has been frequently pillaged, particularly in 1552, by Francis Duke of Saxe Lawenburg, for the cannons refusing to elect his son Magnus their bishop. It lies nine miles s. of Lubec. Lat. 54. 10. n. long. 11. 3. east.

RAVELINS, works raised on the counterscarp before the curtain of a place, and serve to cover the gate and bridges of a town, consist of two faces, forming a salient angle, and are defended by the faces of the neighbouring bastions. The half moons which cover the points of their bastions have their defence from the Ravelins, and are most in use of all out-works. They should be lower than the works of the place, that they may

may be under the fire of the besieged. Their parapets, as those of all other out-works, should be cannon proof.

RAVENSBERG, a town and strong fort, on a hill, near the river Hessel, in a country of the same name, in Westphalia; subject to the King of Prussia. 28 miles s. west of Minden, 30 n. east of Munster. Lat. 52. 20. long. 8. 5.

RAUN, upon the river Miza, a town of some strength, remarkable for a bloody skirmish between the Prussians and Austrians, in August 1744. The King of Prussia intending to get possession of Beraun, sent thither 6 battalions, with 8 cannon, and 800 hussars; but General Pestnitz being there with a great party of his corps, and M. Luchesi with 1000 horse, they not only repulsed the Prussians, but attacked them in their turn, and, after a warm dispute, obliged them to retire with considerable loss.

REAR, signifies, in general, the hindmost part of an army, battalion, or regiment; also the ground behind either.

RECKENHAUSEN, a strong town of Cologne, in Germany, in the middle territory of that name. The Abbess of its nunnery has power of punishing offenders with death, and she alone is obliged to the vow of chastity.

RECOIL, or *reserve of a gun*, its running back when fired, is occasioned by the struggling of the powder in the chamber, and its seeking every way to fly out. Guns whose vents are a little forward in the chase, recoil most. To lessen the recoil of a gun, the platforms are generally

made sloping towards the embrasures of the battery.

REDANS, or indented works, are lines or faces forming salient and re-entering angles flanking one another, and generally used on the side of a river which runs through a garrisoned town.

REDOUBT, a square work of stone, raised without the glacis of a place, about musquet-shot from the town, having loopholes for the musqueteers to fire through, and surrounded by a fosse; sometimes they are of earth, having only a defence in front surrounded with a parapet and fosse. Both the one and the other serve for detached guards to interrupt the enemy's works; and are sometimes made on the angles of the trenches, for covering the workmen against the sallies of the garrison. The length of their sides may be from 10 to 20 fathom; their parapet, having 2 or 3 banquets, must be 9 or 10 feet thick, and their fosse the same both in breadth and depth. They contain a body of men for the guard of the trenches, and are likewise called places of arms.

Redoubt, a small work made in a ravelin.

Redoubt, also a square work, without any bastions, placed at some distance from a fortification, to guard a pass, or prevent an enemy from approaching that way.

Redoubt, castle, or donjon, a place more particularly entrenched, and separated from the rest by a fosse. There is generally in each of them a high tower, from whence the country round the place may be discovered.

REGGIO,

R E

REGGIO, a well built town in the principality of that name, in the Modenese in Italy, having a strong citadel where the governor resides, and walls on which a cannon-ball can make little impression. 15 miles north-west of the city of Modena, Lat. 44. 45. long. 11 min.

REGULAR ATTACKS, are such as are made in form; that is, by regular approaches.

REICHENBERG, in Bohemia, 95 miles west of Prague, 205 n. west of Vienna. Lat. 50. 2. long. 12. 25. is only remarkable as the place where the prussian army defeated the Austrians on the 21st of April 1757. The Austrian army, commanded by Count Konigseck, was posted near Reichenberg, and was attacked by the Prussians, under the command of the Prince of Brunswick Bevern. The Prussians were 20000, and the Austrians 28000: the action began at half after 6 in the morning, when the Prussian lines were formed, and attacked the Austrian cavalry, which was ranged in 3 lines of 30 squadrons, and their 2 wings sustained by the infantry, which was posted among felled trees and intrenchments. The Austrians had a village on their right, and a wood on their left, where they were intrenched. The Prussian dragoons and grenadiers cleared the intrenchment and wood, and entirely routed the Austrian cavalry: at the same time, the redoubts that covered Reichenberg were taken by General Lestewitz; and the Austrians were entirely defeated. The Prussians had 7 officers and 100 men killed; 14 officers and 150 men wounded. The Austrians had 1000 men killed and

R E

wounded; 30 of their officers and 400 men taken prisoners. The action ended at eleven.

REINFORCEMENT, to an army, is an addition of fresh troops to strengthen an army, to enable them to go on an enterprize.

REINFORCED-RING of a gun, is that next the trunnions, between them and the vent; but the reinforced part of a gun, is from the base-ring to the reinforced-ring, which is much stronger at that place than any other part of the piece, from the great force of the powder.

RELIEVE. To relieve the guard, is to put fresh men upon the guard; and to relieve the trenches, is to relieve the guard of the trenches.

RELIEVER, an iron ring fixed to a handle by means of a socket, so as to be at right angles to it: it serves to disengage the sear of a gun, when one of its points are retained in a hole, and cannot be got out otherwise.

RENDEZVOUS, the place appointed by the general, where all the troops which compose the army are to meet at the time appointed.

RESERVE, a body of troops sometimes drawn out of the army, and encamped by themselves in a line behind the lines.

RESERVE-GUARD, the same as a picquet-guard, except that the one mounts at troop-beating, and the other at retreat-beating.

RETHEL, an ancient town, and capital of Retelois, in Champagne in France, situated on the river Aisne. Here Cæsar built a castle; and it is also famous for a victory obtained by the French, under Marshal du Plessis Praslin, over the Spaniards, in 1650. 16 miles

miles n. of Rheims. Lat. 49.
29. long. 4. 25.

RETIRADE, a trench with a parapet; but *retirade*, or *coup-ture*, is commonly taken for a retrenchment formed by the two faces of the re-entering angle in a body of a place, after the first defence is ruined, and the besieged obliged to abandon the head of the work without quitting it entirely; therefore, while some are making head against the enemy, others should be busy in making the *retirade*; which is only a simple barricade, or retrenchment, thrown up in haste, with a sort of fosse before it.

The *retirade* should be raised as high as possible, and some fourneaus, or fougades, made under it, to blow up the enemy's lodgements.

RETREAT. An army or body of men are said to retreat when they turn their backs upon the enemy, or are retiring from the ground they occupied.

A retreat is esteemed, by experienced officers, the masterpiece of a general: he should therefore be well acquainted with the situation of the country thro' which he intends to make it, and careful that nothing is omitted to make it safe and honourable.

Retreat. See Drum.

RETRENCHMENT, any work raised to cover a post, and fortify it against an enemy; viz. fascines loaded with earth, gabions, barrels of earth, sandbags, and all things that can cover the men, or impede the enemy: more particularly applicable to a fosse, bordered with a parapet; and the post fortified thus, is called post retrenched, or strong post. Re-

trenchments are either general or particular.

Retrenchments general, new fortifications, made in a place besieged, for to cover themselves when the enemy are masters of a lodgement on the fortification, that they may be in a condition of disputing the ground inch by inch, and putting a stop to the enemy's progress, in expectation of relief: as, if the besiegers attack a tenaille of the place, which they judge the weakest, either by its being ill flanked, or commanded by some neighbouring ground, then the besieged make a great retrenchment, inclosing all that part which they judge is most dangerous: These should be fortified with bastions and demi-bastions, surrounded by a good fosse, countermined, and higher than the works of the place, that they may command the old works, and put the besiegers to infinite trouble in covering themselves.

Retrenchments particular, such as are made in the bastions, when the enemy are masters of the breach. They can never be made but in full bastions; for in empty or hollow bastions, *retirades* only can be formed. These *particular retrenchments* are sometimes made at first, which certainly is best. Count Pagan always made a double parapet in all his bastions; and a retrenchment made before hand requires no more men for its defence, than if it were not made, because they never defend it till the principal work is lost: the parapet of such retrenchments should be five or six feet thick, and five feet high, with a large and deep fosse,

{ i }

from

from whence should run out small fougades; and also be countermined.

RETURNS OF A TRENCH, the turnings and windings which form the lines of the trench, and are as near as they can be made parallel to the place attacked, to shun being enfiladed. These returns, when followed, make a long way from the end of the trench to the head, which going the strait way is very short, but then the men are exposed; yet, upon a sally, the courageous never consider the danger; but getting over the trench with such as will follow them, take the shortest way to repulse the enemy, and cut off their retreat, if possible.

REVEL, a small city of Languedoc, in France, fortified by the Reformed in the religious war, but dismantled in 1639. 6 miles from St. Papoul.

Revel, a port town and city of Esthonia, a subdivision of Livonia, at the south entrance of the gulf of Finland; not large, but a rich trading place, and surrounded with high walls, deep ditches, and strong bastions; is further defended by a castle, with several towers standing on a rock. Has a fine harbour, where part of the Russian fleet is commonly laid up. The houses are well built, and mostly of bricks. 100 miles west of Narva, and 140 n. of Riga. Lat. 59. 10. long. 24. 10.

REVERSE, signifies on the back, or behind; so we say, *Reverse view*, a *reverse commanding ground*, a *reverse battery*, &c.

REVETEMENT, a strong wall, built on the outside of the rampart and parapet, to support the

earth, and prevent its rolling into the ditch.

REUX, a small but fortified city of Hainault, in the Austrian Low-countries, in a very fruitful soil, one mile n. east of Mons.

RHENEN, a town of Utrecht, in the United Provinces of Holland, surrounded with walls and bastions, 7 miles east of Wychle Overstede.

RHINEFIELD, a town of the Upper Rhine in Germany, and capital of a county of the same name, having a strong castle on a very high rock, commanding the Rhine. 16 miles n. west of Mentz; subject to the Landgrave of Hesse-Rhinefeld. Lat. 50. 20. long. 7. 28.

RHINFELDEN, a small but strong city of Suabia, on the south side of the Rhine. In 1638 it was taken by the Swedes, under the Duke of Saxe-Weymar; it suffered much from the French in 1678; but was restored, by the treaty of Munster, to the House of Austria. 16 miles east of Basil. Lat. 47. 36. n. long. 7. 10. east.

RHODES, the capital of the island of that name; about three miles in circuit, surrounded with a treble wall, and the same number of moats; the fortifications are not now in a good condition, but it has a convenient and safe harbour. Lat. 36. 24. n. long. 20. east.

RHOMB, a four-sided figure, whose sides are equal, but the angles unequal.

RHOMBOIDE, a four-sided figure, whose angles and opposite sides are equal, but all its four sides are not equal.

RICHELIEU, a town of Poictou in France, regularly built by Cardinal Richelieu, having a confi-

considerable castle on the little rivers Amable and Vide. 27 miles n. of Poitiers. Lat. 47. 5. n. long. 28 m. east.

RICOCHET. When guns are loaded with small charges, and elevated from 10 to 12 degrees, so as to fire over the parapet, and the shot rolls along the opposite rampart, it is called ricochet-firing; and the batteries, ricochet-batteries.

RIDEAU, a rising ground, or eminence, commanding a plain, sometimes near parallel to the works of a place. It is a great disadvantage to have rideaus near a fortification, especially when they fire from far, and terminate on the counterscarp; they not only command the place, but also facilitate the enemy's approaches.

RIGA, a small, but populous port-town in the division of Letten, and the capital of all Livonia, situate at the mouth of the Dwina, in a bay of the Baltick; is surrounded with a wall; the houses are mostly of stone, has a strong citadel, and two arsenals, well provided with stores. Taken in 1710, by the victorious arms of Peter the Great, and has ever since been subject to Russia. Lat. 57. 5. n. long. 24. 10. east.

RIO-DE-LA-HACHA, is the capital of a province of the same name, about 40 leagues east of Santa Martha. The town has been several times taken by the Buccaneers, but is now fortified.

RIPATRANSONE, a small fortified city of Ancona, and the Pope's dominions in Italy; on the confines of Naples, 6 miles west of the Adriatick. Lat. 42. 50. long. 15. 19.

RIPEN, an old town in New Jutland in Denmark, on a bay of the German ocean, with a strong castle. 63 miles s. of Wiiburg. Lat. 55. 36. long. 9. 10.

ROCELLA, a fortress of the further Calabria in Naples, near the Ionian sea, and commanding the cape of the same name. Lat. 38. 26. long. 17. 10.

ROCHE, a fortified town of Luxemburg in the Austrian Netherlands, surrounded with bulwarks, wet ditches, and a castle on a rock, commanding the town.

ROCHELLE, a considerable port and trading city of Aunis in France, in the Bay of Biscay, two leagues from the Isle of Rhé. The inhabitants embraced the reformed religion in the 16th century, fortified the city, and held out a long siege against Lewis XIII. who at last obliged them to surrender, October 8, 1628, on which the place, except 2 towers defending the port, was demolished. Lewis XIV. raised new fortifications. 70 miles s. west of Poitiers. Lat. 46. 16. n. long. 1. 10. w. See Plan 18.

ROCHFORT, a city of Aunis in France, regularly built from a village by Lewis XIV. about a league and a half from the mouth of the Charante. It has a very commodious harbour, is one of the stations for the royal navy, and has an excellent arsenal well furnished with naval stores. 23 miles s. of Rochelle. Lat. 46. 5. n. long. 1. 10. west. See Plan 17.

ROCKROY, a fortified town of Remoies in France, on the borders of Hainault. Near it the Prince of Condé gained a complete victory over the Spaniards,

May 12, 1643. 34 miles s. of Namur. Lat. 50. 10. long. 4. 26.

ROLL, *to roll in duty*, when officers of the same rank take their turns upon duty; as captains with captains, subalterns with subalterns, and command according to the seniority of their commissions.

ROSBACH, a small town of Saxony, famous for a victory obtained November 5, 1757, between the Prussian army, commanded by the King, and the combined army of Imperialists and French, commanded by the Prince of Saxilburg-hausen, and the Prince of Soubise.

His Prussian Majesty marched against the combined army the 27th of October, and the two armies met, near the village of Rosbach, 5th of November. The combined army consisted of 60,000; but the Prussians had only 25,000: the Prussians gained the rising grounds, and began the attack at half past two in the afternoon. The Prussian cavalry soon intirely routed that of the enemy; whose infantry were then attacked, and defeated by that of the Prussians. The battle continued an hour and a half; the combined army fled, on all sides, before five. The fugitives were favoured by the night, which gave them an opportunity of retiring towards Freyburg, and afterwards over the Unstrut to Erfert, where they were pursued till the 9th. The combined army had 3000 killed on the field, and upwards of 6000 taken prisoners; among whom were eight French Generals, and 250 officers of different ranks: they also lost 63

cannon, 15 standards, 7 pair of colours, and 300 baggage wagons. The Prussians had only 100 men killed and 300 wounded. Posterity will scarce credit the account of this victory.

N. B. Just before the battle, the King made the following speech to his army: "My dear friends, you know the hour is come in which all that is, and that should be dear to us, depends upon the swords which are now drawn for battle; time permits me to say but little; nor is there occasion to say much: you know that there is no labour, hunger, cold, watching, or danger, that I have not hitherto shared; you now see me ready to lay down my life with you, and for you; all I ask, is the same pledge of fidelity and affection as I give. Let me add, not as an incitement to your courage, but as a testimony of my gratitude, that, from this hour, until you go into quarters, your pay shall be doubled. *Acquit yourselves like men, and put your confidence in God.*"

ROSES, a fortified town of Catalonia in Spain, having a very good harbour on a bay of the Mediterranean, lies 64 miles n. east of Barcelona. Lat. 42. 30. long. 2. 43.

ROUEN, anciently *Rothomagus*, a city of France, and the capital of Normandy, on the bank of the Seine, with a bridge of boats over it, rising and falling with the tide. Is inclosed by an ancient wall flanked with bastions, has a castle begun by Henry V. of England, and finished by his son Henry VI. 46 miles south-east of Havre de Grace, and 67 n. west of Paris, in lat. 49. 36. long. 1. 10.

ROVIGO,

ROVIGO, a pretty spacious but not well peopled city in the Venetian territories, in the Adige, fortified in the ancient manner with a castle; 22 miles south of Padua. Lat. 45. 10. long. 12. 28.

ROUTE, an order to direct troops to march the road they are to take, and an authority to the magistrates to provide quarters for the troops.

RYSWICK, a fine village of Holland, between the Hague and Delft, with a grand palace of the Prince of Orange. Here the treaty of Peace, called the treaty of Ryswick, was concluded, between the Confederates and France, in 1697.

SABIONETTA, a strong town of the Mantuan in Italy, having a good castle, 10 miles south of Mantua. Lat. 45. 10. n. long. 11. 5. east.

SAFE-GUARD, a protection granted by a prince, or his general, for some of the enemy's lands, &c. to preserve them from being insulted or plundered.

To force a safe-guard, if upon service, by the articles of war, is death.

ST. GULLIAN, 6 miles westward of Mons, upon the river Haine, is a fortified town of little consequence. A day or two before the battle of Malplaquet, General Dedem, with a detachment from the blockade of Mons, took it sword in hand, and made the garrison prisoners of war.

ST. OMER. See *Omer*, St.

SAKER, a piece of ordnance, carrying a ball of 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds. The diameter of the bore is three inches and nine sixteenths; the

length of the gun about 8 or 9 feet.

SALANKAMEN, a town of Sclavonia, near the Danube, memorable for a victory obtained in its neighbourhood over the Turks by Prince Lewis of Baden in 1691; and also another by Prince Eugene in 1716. It lies 23 miles north-west of Belgrade. Lat. 45. 22. long. 21. 10.

SALERNO, the capital of the hither Principate of Naples, on a bay of the Tuscan sea, having a pretty good harbour, but neglected. 28 miles s. of Naples. Lat. 40. 46. long. 15. 26.

SALIENT-ANGLE, that whose points turn from the centre of the place.

SALINS, a pretty considerable city of the Franche Comté in France, situated on the little river Furieuse; has three forts in its neighbourhood, 22 miles s. of Besançon. Lat. 47. 5. long. 6. 5.

SALLY, when a part of the garrison goes out privately, and falls suddenly on the besiegers in their trenches, endeavouring to drive them out, and destroy their works. If the garrison is weak, sallies are seldom made; though they fatigue an enemy, obstruct their works, &c. Prudence is the best guide: they should be always bold, daring, secret, and at various times; equally concerted for the attack as the defence.

SALTSBURG, the capital of an archbishoprick of that name in Bavaria, on the river Saltz, well fortified; near it are some rich mines of silver, copper, and iron. 71 miles east of Munich. Lat. 47. 45. long. 13. 5.

SALUZZO, anciently *Augusta Pagiennorum*, a city of Piedmont in Italy, on a mountain. In 1690 it was taken by the French, who demolished its walls; 17 miles s. of Turin, subject to the king of Sardinia. Lat. 44. 56. long. 7. 5.

SAND-BAGS, bags containing about a cubical foot of earth; used for raising parapets in haste, or to repair what is beaten down; they are of use when the ground is rocky, and affords no earth to carry on approaches, as they can be easily brought from afar, and removed at will. The smaller sand-bags contain about half a cubical foot of earth, and serve to be placed upon the superior talus of the parapet, to cover those that are behind, who fire through the embrasures or intervals left betwixt them.



SANDOMIR, a city, the capital of a palatinate of the same name, in Little Poland, on the Vistula. The Swedes blew up the castle in 1656; and here, in 1659, was a dreadful battle between the Tartars and Russians. 84 miles s. east of Cracow. Lat. 49. 26. long. 20. 10.

SAN FERNANDO, near the entrance of the Golfo Dolce, in 15 degrees 18 minutes n. latitude, and has lately been fortified by the Spaniards, with an intent to curb the Musquito-men, log-wood cutters, and bay-men. It is a very good harbour, with

safe anchorage from the n. and east winds, in 8 fathom water.

SAN JUAN DE PUERTO RICO, The harbour is so spacious, that the largest ships may lay with great safety. On the west side of this city is the Castillo del Morro, a strong citadel, which commands and defends it; while the mouth of the harbour is protected by the El Convelo, a large and well fortified castle. In 1595 Sir Francis Drake burnt all the ships in the harbour; but finding it impossible to keep the place, without abandoning his other designs, he declined it. A few years after the Earl of Cumberland reduced the island; but losing 4 or 500 men in a month, by a contagious disease, he was glad to depart. In 1615, the Dutch sent a strong fleet against it with little success; they only took and plundered the city, but were unable to reduce the castle with its forts.

SANTAREM, a city of Portuguese Estremadura, is situate on the Tagus, defended by a citadel, fortified in the modern manner, 56 miles n. east of Lisbon, Lat. 39. 18. long. 8. 45. west.

SANT AUGUSTINE, on the eastern coast of the peninsula of Florida, is 70 leagues from the Gulf of Florida, and 47 from the town and river of Savana; built along the shore, at the bottom of a hill, mounted with cannon. The castle, called St. John's, is built of soft stone, has four bastions, a curtain 60 yards long, a parapet about nine feet thick, and a rampart 20 feet high, casemated, arched, and bomb-proof.

Sir Francis Drake attacked this fort in 1586, when the Spaniards

niards fled, and left him 14 brass guns, mounted on a platform of trees and earth, also a chest of about 2000 pounds, &c. The town consisted of timber houses; the fort of wood, and the walls of trunks of trees placed close together. In 1665, it was again attacked and plundered by Capt. Davis, at the head of the Buccaneers; at which time the fort is said to have been an octagon, with a round tower at each angle. The next attack was in 1702, by the English and Indians of Carolina, under Colonel Moor their governor; he destroyed the villages and farms, and besieged this town 3 months; but on approach of some Spanish ships to its relief, he raised the siege, and marched to Charles Town, leaving the ship and stores he brought with him to the enemy. The last siege of this place was by General Oglethorpe, in 1740, with 4 men of war and transports from Charles Town with troops. Having rendezvoused near the mouth of Saint John's river, and being joined by the Cherokee Indians, on the 9th of May he marched 20 miles to Fort Diego, which he took, and made the garrison prisoners of war: the Spaniards also abandoned Fort Moosa, or Negro Fort, to the general, who afterwards encamped his army on Saint Anastasia island, having left a small part of his forces on the continent to garrison Fort Negro, and alarm the Spaniards, June 15, the Spaniards made a sally from the castle of Saint Augustine, attacked and defeated the garrison at Fort Negro, killed Colonel Palmer, and took many prisoners. After this, the Spaniards received a supply of

provisions, &c. from Cuba, conveyed up the Matanzas, and landed to the south of the town, where the general had no battery to annoy, or force to intercept them. The besiegers bombarded both castle and town; but their artillery was planted too distant to effect any material execution, occasioned by the river, morasses, and other obstructions; and the near approach of bad weather obliging the men of war to return to sea, the siege was raised the 4th of July; it appearing that 200 seamen, 400 soldiers, and 300 Indians, were too weak to subdue 1000 Spaniards, secured by a castle, 7 leagues below Fort Saint Augustine are two forts; the one on the north, the other on the south side of a large lake. Oglethorpe destroyed the last, and took possession of the first, which is called Mauchicolis, surrounded with strong palisades, 8 feet high, with a parapet and loop-holes about breast high.

SAP, a trench, or an approach made under cover, of 10 or 12 feet broad, when the besiegers come near the place, and their fire grows so dangerous, as not to be approached uncovered.

SARAGOSSA, a large city, the capital of Arragon, in Spain, surrounded with old walls, and other antique fortifications, at the confluence of the rivers Ebro, Galeyo, and Guerva, which run in a serpentine manner thro' the neighbourhood. 156 miles west of Barcelona, and 180 north-east of Madrid. This city submitted to Charles III. in 1706: but after the unfortunate battle of Almanza, in 1707, was obliged to surrender to his rival Philip. The for-

mer of these princes obtaining a victory over the latter in 1710, entered this city in triumph the same evening; but a body of English forces being soon after surprized, and made prisoners at Brihuega, King Charles was again obliged to quit Saragossa, and retire to Catalonia; on which occasion Philip again entered it. Lat. 41. 32. n. long. 1. 18. west.

SARLOUIS, a fortress of Lorraine, situate on the Sare, 10 miles n. west of Sarbruck. Lat. 49. 28. long. 6. 4.

SARZANA, a fortress belonging to the Genoese, on the confines of Italy and Tuscany, has a castle on a mountain, 12 miles n. of Massa. Lat. 44. 10. long. 10. 38.

SASH, a mark of distinction, generally made of crimson silk, and worn about an officer's waist. The first intention of them were, if an officer received so desperate a wound, as to render him incapable of remaining at his post, he might be put into his sash, and carried off by the assistance of two men; but they are now used to distinguish the officer upon duty.

SAUCISSE, a long train of powder, sowed up in a roll of pitched cloth, about two inches diameter; its use is to fire mines or caissons; the length of it must reach from the mine to the place where the engineer is to fire it, to spring the mine.

SAUCISSON, a long pipe, or bag of cloth or leather, about an inch and a half diameter, filled with powder, leading from the chamber of a mine to the entrance of the gallery. It serves to give fire to the mine.

Saucisson, also a fascine, longer than the common, serves

to raise batteries, and repair breaches.

SAVONA, a pretty strong city, has a large harbour and castle next the sea, unsuccessfully attacked by the French and Genoese in 1748. 25 miles s. west of Genoa. Lat. 44. 31. long. 9. 10.

SCALADE, or *escalade*, a furious attack, upon a wall or rampart, carried on with various sorts of ladders, to insult by open force.

SCALE, a right line divided into equal parts, representing miles, fathoms, paces, inches, &c. used in making plans upon paper, giving each line its true length, &c.

SCARP. The slope of the lower part of the wall should be as saliant as possible at bottom, without taking too much from the breadth of the fosse: this renders the escalading more difficult, and the wall on battering will not so readily fall down as one more erect.

SCHANTZ STERNEY, a fortress of Carelia, in Russian Finland, is situated on the Nieva, a little east of St. Petersburg, in lat. 60. 15. n. long. 31. 20. east.

SCHELLA, a town and fort of Upper Hungary, situated on the Waag. 25 miles north east of Presburg. Lat. 48. 32. long. 18. 15.

SCHELLENBERG, a fortified mountain which serves instead of a castle, stands on the Danube, about a quarter of a league on the east side of Donawert, in Bavaria. Famous for the defeat of the French and Bavarians, in 1704, when the Confederates, commanded by the Duke of Marlborough, forced the trenches, and next day made themselves masters

masters of Donawert. It lies 22 miles west of Ingolstadt. Lat. 48. 51. n. long. 11. 10. east.

SCHEMNITZ, the largest of all the mine towns in Upper Hungary; built upon a rocky hill, defended with 3 castles. 41 miles n. east of Presburg. Lat. 48. 46. long. 19. 10. east.

SCHENKEN SCHANTZ, a strong fort of Gelderland in the United Netherlands, 14 miles east of Nimeguen, subject to Prussia. Lat. 51. 54. n. long. 6. 16. east.

SCHENOGRAPHY, *profile*, or *view*, the natural representation of a place, as it appears when viewed from without: which shews its situation, the form of its walls, number and figure of its steeples, and tops of its public and private buildings.

SCHLESSTADT, a town of Alsace and the Upper Rhine, in Germany, now belonging to France, the fortifications whereof have been very much increased since it has been in the possession of that crown. 9 miles s. of Strasburg, in lat. 48. 24. n. long. 7. 36. east.

SCHOONHOVEN, a town of Holland, situated on the n. bank of the river Leech, so well fortified, that the French were repulsed before it in 1672, with considerable loss. 14 miles east of Amsterdam, in lat. 52. 10. n. long. 4. 47. east.

SCHWEIDNITZ, the capital of a duchy of that name, in Silesia and kingdom of Bohemia, on the river Weistritz, strongly fortified in the modern manner, 26 miles s. of Breslaw. in lat. 50. 47. n. long. 16. 25. east.

This place was formerly invested by his Prussian Majesty in 1758. The siege began on the 24 of April, and a brisk fire was

constantly sustained from 7 different batteries; but the garrison, under Count Thierhelm, made a brave resistance till the 16th, when he was obliged to surrender it. The King employed in this siege 5000 foot, 2 companies of miners, and 22 engineers. The prisoners taken in the town were 173 officers and 1739 men. The besiegers had 5 officers and 93 men killed, 24 officers and 233 men wounded.

1st Oct. 1761, the Austrians, under M. de Laudohn, became masters of it by a *coup de main*, when General Zastrow, the governor, and 3771 men were made prisoners of war, and a magazine of powder blew up in the attack, which did equal damage to both, and 181 pieces of cannon were found in the place. The loss of the Austrians was 279 killed, and 1150 wounded and missing; of the Russians engaged in this assault, 51 were killed and 45 wounded.

August 8th, 1762, 8 battalions and 1000 Croats sallied out upon the Russians when before it, routed the battalion of Falkenhagen, made the colonel and some officers prisoners, and killed and wounded 100. But on the 9th October 1762, it capitulated with the King of Prussia, when the trenches had been opened before it for two months. General Guasco and his garrison surrendered prisoners of war, 8th of Oct. a grenade from the besiegers fell upon a magazine of powder, which did great damage to one of the forts, besides blowing up 205 officers and men. A mine took full effect in the night between the 8th and 9th, carried away a part of the rampart, made a breach in the

the covert-way, and filled up the ditch with rubbish. The garrison marched out of the fortress with military honours, laid down their arms, and were made prisoners of war. They had 32 officers and 1249 soldiers killed, 33 officers and 2223 soldiers wounded. The Prussians lost 25 officers, 1084 subalterns and private men killed, or dead of their wounds, besides 61 officers and 1845 subalterns, or private men, wounded, in all 86 officers and 2929 soldiers. M. de Griboval acted as engineer to the garrison; M. le Fevre to the besiegers.

SCHWEINFURT, an imperial and fortified city of Franconia, on the river Maine, 35 miles n. of Wurtzburg. Lat. 50. 15. long. 10. 15.

Scour, *To scour a line*, is to flank it, so as to see directly along it, that a musquet-ball entering at one end may fire to the other, leaving no place of security.

SCUTARI, by the Turks called *Iskodar*, one of the most considerable cities, and the capital of Albania, in European Turkey, on the river Boyana, is well fortified, defended by a strong citadel, 27 miles east of the Adriatic. Lat. 42. 36. n. long. 20. 4. east.

SEAFORD, a small borough of Sussex, having a harbour on the English channel, defended by a fort, 7 miles from Lewes, and 54 from London.

SEBASTIAN, ST. a famous port of Guipuscoa, a territory of Biscay, in Spain, at the mouth of the river Branco, inclosed with a triple wall, has a strong castle, 25 miles s. west of Bayonne. Lat. 43. 37. n. long. 1. 56 west.

SEBENICO, a well fortified city of Venetian Dalmatia, on the Adriatic, has a spacious port defended by the island of St. Nicholas. 42 miles n. of Spalatto. Lat. 43. 46. long. 17. 26.

SECOND COVERT WAY, that beyond the second ditch.

Second Ditch, that made on the out-side of the glacis, when the ground is low and water plenty.

SEDAN, a very strong town of Champagne, in France, on the Maes, reckoned one of the keys of the kingdom, 38 miles west of Luxemburg, in lat. 49. 34. n. long. 4. 50. east.

SEGEDIN, a city of Upper Hungary, on the west side of the river Theiss, belongs to the House of Austria; has undergone several sieges with various success, 20 miles n. east of Essek. Lat. 46. 21. long. 21. 5.

SEGORBE, a city of Valencia, in Spain, on the banks of the Morvedro, defended by a strong wall and castle, 30 miles n. west of Valencia, in lat. 39. 56. long. 56. min. west.

SEGOVIA, a city of Old Castile, in Spain, on the river Frio, over which is a noble aqueduct, built by Trajan. The principal mint of Spain is fixed in this city, which is encompassed with strong walls, adorned with lofty towers, 35 miles n. of Madrid, in lat. 41. 10. long. 4. 36. west.

SELENGINSK, a town of Siberia, on the river Selenga, defended by a fortress of five brass and as many iron cannon, on the road from Tobolski to China, 215 miles south of the lake of Baikal. Lat. 50. 10. long. 93. 16.

SELINGENSTADT, a small town of Mentz, in Germany, on the west bank of the Maine, 8 miles s. east of Hanau, and 14

east of Frankfort. Here the French army, under Marshal de Noailles, passed the Maine to attack the Confederates, June 16th 1743, but were obliged to repass it after the battle of Dettingen. Lat. 50. 10. long. 8. 49. east.

SEMUR, a town of Burgundy, in France, has a strong citadel, 134 miles west of Dijon, in lat. 47. 24. long. 4. 15.

SENEGAMBIA, or *Gambia*, a large river, between the tropics, in Africa, surrounding James Island, where the company have a settlement, defended by a garrison and fortrefs (under the command of a Lieutenant-governor) called James Fort.

SENLIS, a city of the Isle of France, surrounded with walls and a dry deep ditch, has bastions and half moons.

SENTRY, a private soldier placed in some post to prevent surprize from an enemy. If placed in a very advanced and dangerous post, he is called, from the French, *Sentinel perdu*.

SESTOS, a strong castle of Romania, in Turkey, on the European side of the streight of the Hellespont, 24 miles south west of Gallipoli. Lat. 40. 10. long. 27. 36. east.

SEVILLE, a very ancient city of Andalusia, in Spain, in a fertile country, on the river Guadalquiver, over which it has a stout bridge of 17 boats, which joins the city to a large suburb on the other side. The compass of the city, including this suburb, is supposed to be near 14 miles, but the wall is only 8. It is very strong, and adorned with 15 gates and 166 towers. Near the water-side is a stately tower, called the Golden Tower, com-

manding the whole river, city, and suburbs. It stands 30 miles north-east of the port-town of St. Lucar, 70 north-east of Cadiz, and upwards of 200 south-west of Madrid. Lat. 37. 15. long. 6. 10. west.

SHELLS, hollow iron balls to throw out of mortars or howitzes, with a hole about an inch diameter, to load them with powder and receive the fuze. The bottom, or part opposite the fuze, is made heavier than the rest, that the fuses may fall uppermost: but in small elevations that is not always the case; for when it falls first, it sets fire to the powder in the shell. However, whether it breaks or not, it is proper to make the shell every where of the same thickness, as it would then burst into a greater number of pieces than it does at present.

SHERBRO, a fort belonging to the English, at the mouth of a river of that name, on the coast of Guinea, in Africa. 100 miles south-east of Sierra Leone. Lat. 6. 5. n. long. 11. 10. west.

SHEERNESS, a regular fortification, on the north-west extremity of the isle of Sheppey, in Kent, having a line of heavy cannon to defend the mouth of the Medway, 35 miles from London. Long. 50. min. east; lat. 52. 25.

SHOT, all sorts of ball, either for cannon, musquets, carabines, or pistols.

Chain-shot, two whole or half bullets joined together, either by a bar or chain of iron, which allows them some liberty asunder, so that they cut and destroy whatever they happen to strike in their course.

Grape-shot, a certain number of

of small shots, of iron or lead, quilted together with canvas and ropes about a pin of iron or wood, fixed upon a bottom in the same manner, the whole together weighing nearly as much as the shot of that caliber.

SHOULDER, of a bastion, that part where the face and flank meet.

SIDES of horn-works, *tenailles*, *crown-works*, &c. those parts of the ramparts which reach from the borders of the fosse to the head of the works. Those in horn-works and *tenailles* are parallel. Sometimes these sides are no longer than the reach of a musquet-shot, and are then defended by the faces of the place; but when they are longer, they have either flanks in the long sides, which are then said to have shoulders; they are indented; or made with redans, traverses, or cross intrenchments in the ditch.

SIEGE. To besiege a place, is to surround it with an army, and approach it, by passages made in the ground, so as to be covered against the fire of the place,

When an army can approach so near the place as the covert-way, without breaking ground, under favour of some hollow roads, rising grounds, or cavities, and there begin their work, it is called *accelerating the siege*; but when they can approach the town so near as to take it, without making any considerable works, the siege is called an *attack*.

To raise a Siege, to give over the attack of a place, quit the works thrown up against it, and the posts taken about it. If there be no reason to fear a sally from the place, the siege may

be raised in the day-time. Artillery and ammunition must have a strong rear-guard and face the besiegers, lest they should attempt to charge the rear; if there be any fear of any enemy in front, this order must be altered discretionally, as safety, and the nature of the country, will allow.

To make, or form a siege, there must be an army sufficient to furnish 5 or 6 reliefs for the trenches; pioneers, guards, convoys, escorts, &c. an artillery, magazines furnished with a sufficient quantity of warlike stores, provisions of all sorts, and an infirmary, with physicians, surgeons, &c.

To turn a siege into a blockade, to give over the attack, and endeavour to take it by famine; for which purpose, all the avenues, gates, and streams leading into the place are so well guarded, that no succour can get to its relief.

SIEGEN, or *Sigen*, the capital of a country of that name in the landgravate of Hesse, defended by a strong wall, with regular fortifications, is subject to its own prince. 30 miles n. of the city of Nassau, in lat. 50. 46. long. 7. 54.

SIENNA, a very ancient city of the Sienese, in the great duchy of Tuscany, now subject to the Emperor. It was formerly a powerful republic, but after long and frequent struggles, it was forced in 1555 to submit to Florence. It is about five miles in circuit; its walls, towers, and castle, were formerly very strong, but are now decayed, so that there are no fortifications of consequence, except a citadel. 36 miles

miles s. of Florence, in lat. 43. 28. n. long. 12. 38.

SIERRA LEONE, a regular fort at the mouth of a river of that name, on the coast of Guinea, or Negroland, in Africa, belonging to England. Lat. 2. 46. long. 14. 15. west.

SIGETH, a fortified town of Lower Hungary, on the frontiers of Poland, taken by the Malcontents in 1703. 73 miles south-west of Buda, subject to the House of Austria. Lat. 46. 35. long. 18. 38.

SIGISTAN, the capital of a province of the same name in Persia, on the river Senarond, a branch of the Hendmend, which falls into the lake Zaré, 231 miles south-west of Candahor. Lat. 31. 10. long. 62. 18.

SILISTRIA, or *Dorestero*, a pretty large and strong town of Bulgaria in European Turkey, defended by a good citadel. The capital of a sangiac, 90 miles east of Nissa, in lat. 42. 48. long. 27.

SILLON, or *envelope*, a work raised in the middle of a fosse, to defend it when too wide. It has no particular form, but is promiscuously made, with little bastions, half-moons, or redans, which are lower than the works of the place, but higher than the covert-way.

SINTSHEIM, a small city in the palatinate of the Rhine, where Marshal Turenne obtained a signal victory over the Imperialists, under the Duke of Lorrain, in 1674. 18 miles south of Heidelberg, in lat. 49. 16. long. 8. 44. east.

SION, a city and sovereign state of Valais in Switzerland, is neat, well-built, defended by 2 castles; 23 miles s. east of the

Lake of Geneva, in lat. 46. 21. long. 7. 26.

SIRIK, or *Sirique*, a town of Metz in Lorrain, near the Möselle, defended by a castle, 12 miles south-east of the city of Luxemburg, in lat. 49. 41. long. 6. 15.

SIRADIA, the capital of a palatinate of that name in Great Poland, on the Warta, and defended by a strong wall and castle. 22 miles south-east of Kalisch, in lat. 52. 10. long. 18. 15.

SIXIAN, an ancient order of battle for six battalions, which, supposing them all in a line, is formed thus: the second and fifth battalions advance, and make the van; the first and sixth, fall to the rear, leaving the third and fourth to form the body. Each battalion should have one squadron on its right, and another on its left.

SLONIM, a town of Lithuania in Poland, built of wood; but has a castle, and other regular fortifications on the Szura. 60 miles s. east of Grodno, in lat. 53. 10. long. 15. 25.

SLUYS, a pretty large town of Dutch Brabant, one of the 5 sea-ports of Flanders, on a small arm of the sea, which parts it from the island of Cadzand; very strong, even thought impregnable, because of its sluices. 10 miles north-east of Bruges, in lat. 51. 24. long. 3. 21.

SMOLENSKO, the capital of a province of the same name in Russia, on the Nieper, near the confines of Lithuania. It is a large city, fortified with good walls, and defended with a strong castle. 200 miles w. of Moscow, in lat. 56. 10. long. 33. 16.

SMYRNA, the capital of Ionia, in Asia Minor; one of the finest ports

ports in the Levant, at the bottom of a bay of the Archipelago, in Asiatic Turkey. The entrance of the haven is defended by forts and a castle, 100 miles north of Rhodes, and 200 south-west of Constantinople, in lat. 38. 27. long. 26.

SNEEK, an ancient, neat, and well fortified town of Friesland, in the United Provinces; on a lake of that name, 12 miles south of Lecuwarden, in lat. 53. 15.

SOLMS, the capital of a county of the same name in the Wettera, and landgravate of Hesse, subject to its own count, and defended by a castle. 35 miles n. of Francfort, in lat. 50. 41. long. 27. 12.

SOLOTHURN, the capital of a canton of that name in Switzerland, on the river Aar. This city is regularly fortified with bastions, half-moons, and ravelins, and encompassed with a deep ditch. 15 miles north of the city of Berne. Lat. 47. long. 7. 15.

SOLSONA, a thinly inhabited city of Catalonia in Spain, on the river Cardona. It is well walled, has 2 castles, 60 miles north-west of Barcelona.

SONDRIO, a pretty well fortified town of the Grisons, and capital of the middle Torzero, in Switzerland, on the right side of the Adda, 18 miles n. east of Como. Lat. 36. 15. long. 9. 56.

SOPALA, the capital city of the king of that name in Monomotapa, in Africa, on the river Sotala. Here the Portuguese have a strong fort, are masters of the town, and claim the sovereignty of the country. Lat. 20. 5. long. 35. 10. east.

SOUND, a passage or streight, lying between the island of Zea-

land, in Denmark, and the continent of Schonen, in Sweden, through which vessels pass from the ocean into the Baltic. On the Denmark side stands the town of Elsinour, and the strong fortress of Cronenburg, near which is a tolerable good road; on the side of Sweden stands the town of Helsingburg, with only one old tower remaining of a demolished castle.

SPALATTO, a pretty large and well fortified city of Dalmatia, having a very capacious and safe harbour on the Adriatic, 65 miles n. west of Ragusa, in lat. 43. 22. long. 17. 52.

SPOLETO, the capital of a duchy of Umbria in the ecclesiastical state in Italy, near the Tessino, having near it a strong old castle, and several grand ruins, lies 52 miles north-east of Rome. Lat. 42. 46. n. long. 13. 38. east.

SQUADRON, a body of cavalry, composed of three troops.

SQUARE, HOLLOW, a body of infantry drawn up with a space in the centre (for the colonel, lieutenant-colonel, major, adjutant, colours, pioneers, grenadiers, light-company, music, drummers and fifers) to oppose either cavalry or infantry, formed with close and open files. See Plan 1.

Square, oblong, a figure of four faces; the front and rear of a smaller extent than the flanks; and the angles generally covered by the grenadiers and light-company. When that is not their situation, the former form the front face, and the latter the rear; see Plan 1; where the baggage is supposed to be guarded by this, because the country cannot admit of a larger front.

STAGNO,

S T

STAGNO, or *Stagno Grande*, a small, but well fortified city, with a little, but commodious harbour, 15 miles n. of the city of Ragusa.

STAIN, or *Stein*, a small town of Austria in Germany, defended by an ancient castle on the n. side of the Danube, over which is a wooden bridge: opposite to Mautern, 16 miles n. of Vienna. Lat. 48. 41. long. 15. 30.

STAR-FORT, a work with several faces, generally composed of from 5 to 8 points, with salient and re entering angles flanking one another; each side containing from 12 to 25 fathoms.

STAVANGER, the capital of a district of that name, on a peninsula in the province of Bergen in Norway. The harbour is not only large, but safe, and the town is defended by a strong fortress. Lat. 59. 36. long. 6. 36.

STAVEREN, an ancient town of West Friesland, in Holland, on the Zuyder-sea, has a bad entrance to the harbour, but is fortified with a good ditch and rampart, 16 miles south of Enchuyfen. Lat. 53. 5. long. 6. 36.

STEENKIRK, a village of Hainault, in the Austrian Netherlands, famous for a battle, on the third of August, 1692, between the army of the Allies, commanded by King William and Maximilian of Bavaria, who attacked the French, under Marshal Luxemburg, in their fortified camp 12 miles n. of Mons, and 16 s. west of Brussels.

STEENWYCK, a small but strong place in Overijssel, in the United Netherlands, on the Aa, near the borders of Friesland, 18

S T

miles n. of Zwoll. Lat. 52. 54. long. 6. 15.

STENAY, formerly the capital of Bar, on the east side of the river Maese, ceded to France 1641, and its citadel and walls demolished by Lewis XIV. but the fortifications have been since rebuilt. 14 miles west of Montmedy, in lat. 49. 46. long. 5. 5.

STENDAL, the metropolis of the old March of Brandenburg, in Upper Saxony. A neat well built city and strongly fortified, on the river Ucht; subject to the King of Prussia, 36 miles n. of Magdeburgh. Lat. 52. 47. long. 12. 12.

STERLING, the capital of a county of that name in Scotland, and a royal burgh, on the declivity of a steep rock, at the foot of which runs the river Forth, has a strong castle, inclosed by a wall, except towards the north, where it is bounded by the Forth, which is crossed by a bridge of hewn stone. This castle commands the passes between the north and south of Scotland. The rebels, in 1716, endeavoured to possess themselves of this castle, but were prevented by the late John Duke of Argyle; and in 1745, it held out against all their efforts under Lord Blakeney. 30 miles n. west of Edinburgh. West long. 3. 50. lat. 56. 52.

STETIN, the metropolis of Swedish Pomerania, in Upper Saxony, having a fine castle on the west side of the Oder, 40 miles from the sea, yet ships of good burden come up to the walls, the river being navigable a great way above the town by smaller vessels. It is so strongly fortified as to be one of the most formidable places in Europe; has

S T

has a good trade, and is now very populous. 66 miles n. of Berlin. Lat. 53. 39. long. 14. 56.

STEVENSWARE, a strong fortress of Gelderland, on an island of the Maese, has 7 bastions and a bridge of boats, the head of which is fortified with a half-moon. 23 miles n. east of Maestricht; subject to the Dutch. Lat. 51. 20. long. 5. 49.

STOCKHOLM, the capital of Sweden. The harbour is capable of receiving 1000 sail of ships, and has a quay near an English mile in length. The only inconveniency is its being 10 miles from the sea; the entrance is defended by two forts. This city lies 300 miles n. east of Copenhagen, 416 west of Petersburg, and 921 n. east of London. Lat. 59. 20. long. 19. 30.

STOLHOFEN, a little town of Baden-baden, near a morass in Swabia, on the east side of the Rhine, famous for the lines thrown up here in the two last wars, for the defence of the empire against France. 15 miles n. east of Strasburg, in lat. 40. 38. long. 8. 18.

STRALSUND, a free imperial city in Upper Saxony, strongly fortified, has a good haven, 65 miles east of Wismar. Lat. 54. 26. long. 13. 22.

STRAUBING, a well fortified town of Bavaria, on the s. side of the Danube, over which it has a bridge, 20 miles s. east of Ratisbon. Lat. 48. 50. long. 12. 41.

STURGATT, the capital of the Duke of Wirtemberg in Swabia, is a pretty large city, but most of the houses are of

S U

wood. The Duke's palace is a noble free-stone fabric well fortified. 42 miles east of Baden, and 45 north-west of Ulm. Lat. 48. 46. long. 8. 54.

SUB-BRIGADIER, an officer in the horse-guards, who ranks as Corner.

SUB-LIEUTENANT, an officer in the fusileers, where they have no ensigns, is the youngest lieutenant in the company, and carries the colours.

SUCCOUR, the effort made to relieve a place; that is, raise the siege, and force the enemy from it.

SUCCOURS, a general who marches to the relief of a place besieged should send notice to the governors, by letters or otherwise; this renews the courage of the garrison. He should be expeditious to prevent the enemy's fortifying their camp, or carrying on their approaches.

A place besieged may be retrieved by cutting off the enemy's provision, seizing some of their posts, or attacking some of their places, to oblige them by a diversion to raise the siege, or by throwing provisions into the place of powder, victuals, men, &c.

These refreshments are sent into the town by surprize, by attacking some of their posts, or the enemy in their camp.

To reduce a relief by surprize, you march in the night, through bye-ways, and those least fortified and guarded; if you are discovered, push on immediately, and force your way: those within make a *sortie* at the same time, according as you have agreed with them, giving false alarms at other places,

to keep them in suspense: reconnoitre well the relief before they are admitted.

When you would relieve a place besieged with open force, as you draw nearer the town, you fire some cannon to acquaint the garrison of your approach.

A knowledge of the places least fortified and most neglected gives you an easy opportunity of throwing in your succours: the best informed general has the greatest advantage over his enemy.

When you march to the relief of a place, let it be spread abroad that you have a numerous army: to make this appear probable, your army on their march should extend itself, by enlarging their intervals: the enemy is intimidated, consternation spreads through their camp, and they often raise the siege precipitately.

SUNDERBURG, a town on the south part of the island of Alsen, in the Baltic. Belonging to Denmark; it is a very strong place, 104 miles west of Copenhagen. Lat. 55. 24. long. 10.

4. SURAT, a city and port of the East Indies, the capital of Cambaya, on the banks of the river Tabtu, is defended by a slight wall, with some antique forts, 10 miles east of the Indian sea, 160 north of Bombay, and as many south of the city of Cambaya. Lat. 21. 12. long. 72.

27. SURFACE, or *superfices*, an extent, having length and breadth, but no thickness: it is therefore evident, that the extremities of a surface are lines.

Surface, as a term in fortification, is that part of the side

which is terminated by the flank prolonged or extended, and the angle of the nearest bastion: the double of this line with the curtain, is equal to the exterior side.

SURINAM, the chief settlement of the Dutch, in Guiana, in South America. The French and English were successively in possession of this place; the former quitting it as unwholesome, and the latter making no great account of it, surrendered it readily to the Dutch, who took possession of it in 1674. The colony is now become very powerful, has several forts, and extended itself thirty leagues above the river Surinam. Lat. 6. 34. long. 56. 22. west.

SURPRISES. To fall on an enemy by surprize, when they march through narrow difficult passes, when one part has passed, so as not easily to come to the succour of the other; as in the passage of rivers, woods, or enclosures, in which lay an ambuscade, posting also a body of cavalry near the place they come out at; when part of the enemy are come out, charge them in front, rear, and flank.

A place is surprized by drains, case-mates, or the issues of rivers or canals; by encumbering the bridge or gate, by waggons meeting and stopping each other; sending soldiers into the place, under pretence of being deserters, who on entering surprize the guard, being sustained by troops in ambush near the place, to whom they give entrance, and seize it; soldiers sometimes dressed like peasants, merchants, Jews, priests, or women. The enemy sometimes send in their soldiers as if they were yours
[k] coming

coming from the hospital, &c. they also dress their soldiers in your regimentals, and presenting themselves at your gate as such, are immediately admitted, seize the guard and become masters of the place; sometimes houses are set on fire, and whilst the garrison comes out to extinguish it, troops who lay in ambush march in and surprize the place. Officers commanding guards at the principal gates are lured out under various pretences, so contrived as to seize the gate in going in with them. Sometimes an alarm is given at one side of the garrison, whilst you enter secretly at the other, at that time too often neglected.

SUSA, the capital of the marquisate of that name, in Piedmont in Italy, a small place, well fortified, and reckoned one of the keys of that country: on the Doria, surrounded with high mountains, 18 miles n. west of Turin. Lat. 45. 5. long. 7. 10.

SUTLER, one who follows the army and provides provisions for the troops.

SWALLOW'S-TAIL, an outwork, different from a single tenaille, as its sides are not parallel, like those of a tenaille; but, it prolonged, would meet and form an angle on the middle of the curtain; and its head or front composed of 2 faces forming a re-entering angle. This work is extraordinarily well flanked, and defended by the works of the place, which discover all the length of its long side: they seldom sufficiently cover the flanks of the opposite bastions.

SWOLL, or *Zwell*, a strong and regular city of Overysse, in the United Provinces, with dou-

ble ditches, filled by the Aa, 17 miles north of Deventer, in latitude 52. 37. north, long. 6. 5. east.

SYRACUSE, a famous ancient city and port of the Val-di-Noto, in a fine bay of the Mediterranean on the east coast of the island of Sicily, and the capital of a once flourishing state, is still considerable on account of its harbour and strength of its walls. At the entry into the port is a strong but irregular castle, in which is the celebrated fountain of Arethusa. 65 miles s. of Messina, in latitude 37. 32. long. 15. 10.

TABARCA, a little island lying opposite to a small town of that name, which divides the maritime coasts of Tunis and Algiers, in Africa, 2 miles from the land, in possession of the noble family of the Lamellini of Genoa, who have here a governor and a garrison of 200 men to protect the coral fishery. Lat. 36. 36. long. 8. 10.

TABOR, a small town of Bohemia, having a castle fortified with a double wall, flanked with towers and bastions, between Budweis and Prague, 45 miles s. of the latter. Lat. 49. 31. long. 14. 36.

TACTICKS. The art of disciplining armies, and ranging them into forms proper for fighting and manœuvring.

TAFALA, a city of Navarre, in Spain, pleasantly situated on the banks of the Vidazo, and has an old castle, with a royal palace, 22 miles s. of Pamplona. Lat. 42. 47. long. 1. 38.

TAFILET, a town of Biledulgerid, in Africa, near the river Tafi-

Tafila
a go
of M
4. 54
T
of L
stand
fender
east o
long.
TA
the w
on th
vent
down
TA
slope
wall,
which
cordin
more
should
each
be br
the top
of thi
disting
rior, i
Ext
slope
countr
as pos
not fir
either
But if
the tal
may ke
it is
earth w
the Fr
strong
a rev
cloathin
the ear
pence o
lus. T
small t
part of
reinforc

Taflet, is fortified with walls and a good castle. 200 miles s. east of Morocco. Lat. 29. 56. long. 4. 54. west.

TAILLEBOURG, a small town of Lower Saintogne, in France, stands on the Charante, is defended by a castle, 32 miles s. east of Rochelle, in lat. 45. 54. long. 38. m. west.

TALAUD, or *slope*, is made to the works of a fortification, both on the outside and inside, to prevent the earth from rolling down.

TALUS, or *epaulement*, the slope given to the rampart, or wall, that it may stand the faster; which is more or less sloped, according as the earth is looser or more binding. All ramparts should have a slope or talus on each side; that is, they should be broader at the basis than at the top. There are three sorts of this epaulement, which are distinguished by the terms *exterior*, *interior*, and *superior talus*:

Exterior Talus, is an outside slope of a work towards the country, and should be as small as possible, that the enemy may not find it easy to be mounted either by escalade or otherwise. But if the earth be not good, the talus must be large, that it may keep it up the better: then it is necessary to support the earth with a slight wall, which the French call *chemise*; or a strong one, if needful, they call a *revetement*, which signifies cloathing, or fencing it, to make the earth last, and save the expence of making too large a talus. This wall should have a small talus of a fifth or sixth part of its height; and, for a reinforcement, it is generally

supported on the inside by counterforts, or a sort of buttresses.

Interior Talus, the inside slope of a work next the town, which is much larger than that of the outside, and has, at the angles of the gorge, and sometimes in the middle of the curtain, ramps, or sloping roads, to mount upon the terre-plain of the rampart. The interior talus of the parapet should be very small, that the men may with more ease fire over it.

Superior talus of the parapet, a slope on the top of the parapet, that allows of the soldiers defending the covert-way with small shot, which they could not do were it level.

TANGIER, the capital of Mauritania Tingitana, a port of Morocco, in the kingdom of Fez, in Africa, taken by Alphonsó of Portugal in 1471, who fortified it with walls and other works: in 1662, it was given to Charles II. of England, upon his marriage with Catharine, Infanta of Spain; but he growing weary of the charges of defending it against the attempts of the Moors, caused it to be blown up and destroyed in 1684, but it is now repeopled by the Moors. At the entrance of the straits of Gibraltar. Lat. 35. 49. long. 7. 5. west.

TAPTOO. See *Drum*.

TARASCON, a very old town of Provence, on the Rhone, is large and well peopled, defended by a strong old castle, 7 miles n. of Arles. Lat. 43. 10. long. 47. 26.

TARBE, or *Tarbes*, a city of Bigorre, in the government of Gascony, on the Adour, defended by a castle, 58 miles s. east

[k 2] of

T E

of Bayonne. Lat. 43. 21. long. 5. minutes west.

TARGAROD, a considerable fortified town of Moldavia, in European Turkey, at the confluence of the Moldaw and Sereth, 55 miles s. of Sochowa. Lat. 46. 52. long. 26. 36.

TARPAULINS, are pitched cloths, to throw over stores in open boats, upon batteries, or in magazines.

TASIO, or *Thasus*, an island of the Archipelago, about 40 miles in compass, near the coast of Romania, in European Turkey; its capital of the same name has a good harbour and several castles. Lat. 40. 37. long. 27. 12.

TAVASTUS, the capital of Tavestland, in the southern part of Finland, on a river, which a little below it falls into the Wana-Lake. It is strong from its situation. 86 miles east of Abo. Lat. 61. 24. long. 23. 56.

TAVIR, a city of Algarve, in Portugal, on the small river Gilaoon, over which it has a stately bridge; walled. 25 miles east of Faro, in lat. 37. 10. long. 8. 28.

TEFLIS, a small city of Carthuel, a kingdom of Georgia, in Asiatic Turkey, situate on the Kur, and defended by a large castle or fortress. 300 miles n. of Tauris. Lat. 43. 10. long. 47. 26.

TEGAPATAN, a town of the Hither India, in Asia, with an harbour near Cape Comorin, 80 miles s. of Cochin. The Dutch have a factory and small fort here. Lat. 8. 5. long. 76. 7.

TELICHERRY, a sea-port town of the East-Indies, on a bay of the Malabar coast. Here the English have a factory and fort.

T E

28 miles n. of Calicut. Lat. 12. 10. long. 75. 11.

TEMESWAER, a large and strong city in the banuat of that name, in Slavonia, 58 miles n. east of Belgrade. Lat. 45. 26. long. 22. 12. east.

TENAILLES, low works made in the ditch before the curtains, whereof there are 3 sorts. The first are the faces of the bastions, produced till they meet much lower: the second have faces, flanks, and a curtain: but the third have only faces and flanks.

TENAILLONS, works made on each side of the ravelin, much like the lunettes. They differ, in that one of the faces of a tenailion is in the direction of the face of the ravelin; whereas that of the lunette is perpendicular to it.

TENT, a pavilion of strong ticking, to keep officers under cover night and day.

TERRE PLAIN of a rampart, the horizontal superficies of it between the interior talus and banquette, used as a common passage by the defendants. Trees on the terre-plain of a rampart serve to bind it, but in a siege are inconvenient: for the noise made by wind amongst the leaves hinders the besieged from hearing workmen in their approaches.

TERTIATE a piece, is to examine it, whether it has the due thickness of metal in every part, and whether it be true bored.

TESCHEN, a city of Bohemia, in the dukedom of Silesia. 27 miles south-east of Troppan; is subject to the House of Austria. The garrison consisting of 200 men and officers, surrendered to the Prussian General Werner on

on the 2d of June 1762; but it was ceded in 1765 by the Empress Queen, with the Emperor's consent, to Prince Albert of Saxony, since called Duke of Saxa-Teichen. Long. 18. lat. 49. 50.

TEUWAN, a walled town of Habar, in the empire of Morocco, on the Cus, just within the streights of Gibraltar, 3 miles from the sea, and 62 f. east of Tangier. Lat. 35. 26. long. 4. 50. west.

TEXEL, a small island of Holland, in the United Provinces, at the mouth of the Zuyder sea, divided from the continent by a narrow channel, through which most ships pass to Amsterdam, has a strong castle and good garrison. Lat. 53. 10. long. 5. 57.

THERMOPYLE, a narrow pass from Achaia to Thessaly, in European Turkey, celebrated for the glorious stand Leonidas, the Lacedemonian King, made here with 400 men against Xerxes's formidable army till the former were all cut in pieces.

THIONVILLE, is 12 miles s. of Luxemburg, on the Moselle, a well built town, and strongly fortified.

THURSO, a market town on the west side of Caithness, in Scotland, on the Caledonian ocean, has a secure road for ships of any burden, defended by Holborn Head. 15 miles s. west of Dungsby-head. Lat. 59. long. 3. 14.

TICONDEROGA, a strong fort, situate on the narrow passage between Lake George and Champlain, in North America. It has all the advantage that nature and art can give it, being defended on 3 sides by water, which is surrounded by rocks,

and on the half of the 4th side by a swamp, and where that fails, by an entrenchment and breast-work. This fort was built by the French in 1756; distant from Crown Point 15 miles. In 1758, the British troops, under General Abercrombie, attempted to take it, but were repulsed with loss; and in 1759, the French abandoned their lines and set fire to the fort, on the approach of Sir Jeffery Amherst.

TINIAN, one of the Ladrões or Marian islands, in the Indian ocean. Here Commodore Anson supplied himself with provisions in his cruise towards the Philippines; a little north of the island of Guam, where the Spaniards have a fort and small garrison. Lat. 15. 10. long. 100. 50.

TOBOLSKI, the capital of Siberia, in Asiatic Russia, at the confluence of the Tobo and Irtysh, well fortified, has a good garrison. The Russian state prisoners are usually banished to this place. 812 miles east of Moscow, and 1015 in the same direction from Petersburg. Lat. 57. 30. long. 67. 13.

TOCKAY, a very strong town and citadel of Upper Hungary, in an island formed by the confluence of the Theiss and Bodrock; often taken by the Turks and Imperialists. 74 miles n. east of Buda. Lat. 48. 16. n. long. 21. 14. east.

TOISE, a measure of 6 feet, used by French engineers in all their fortifications. A square toise is 36 square feet; and a cubical toise is 216 cubical feet.

TOLEDO, the capital of New Castile, anciently the royal seat
[k] of

of the Goths and Moors; on a steep craggy rock, encompassed by the Tagus, over which are two noble bridges. The land side is fortified by a strong wall and 150 stately towers, formerly reckoned a place of strength; but in the late wars has always submitted to those who were masters of the field. Lat. 59. 46. long. 4. 20.

TORNA, a well fortified town of Upper Hungary, near the Save, 60 miles north-east of Buda. Lat. 48. 41. long. 20. 9.

TORRES, a populous walled town of Portuguese Estremadura, on the Almonda, three miles from the Tagus, and 60 n. east from Lisbon.

TOUL, a fortified city of Lorrain, on the Moselle, 12 miles west of Nancy, subject to France. Lat. 48. 45. long. 5. 42.

TOULON, a strong and noted port of France, in the Lower Provence, has a great naval magazine, and a fine harbour for shipping. It was unsuccessfully attacked by the Confederates in 1707, both by sea and land, which greatly damaged the shipping. It is 400 miles s. of Paris. See Plan 19.

TOURNAY, a strong and beautiful city, divided into 2 parts by that river, over which are several bridges, 30 miles s. of Ghent, 30 of Cambray, 11 east of Lille, and 13 s. east of Menin. Henry the VIIIth besieged and took it in 1513, and built a citadel; but it was delivered to the French again, upon a treaty of marriage between the Dauphin and the Princess Mary. The Spaniards took it in 1581; but the French surprized it again in 1667. Whilst it was in their hands, its fortifications were

brought to as great perfection as any in the Netherlands. M. Vauban built a citadel there, which he called his master-piece. All the works belonging to this citadel are undermined; and in that consists its chiefest strength, as the Allies found, by dear-bought experience, when they besieged it in 1709. After they had, with the utmost hazard and difficulty, made themselves masters of the strongest works that were ever contrived, the French set fire to the mines, and frequently blew up hundreds, if not thousands of the besiegers at a blast; but such was the bravery of the confederate troops, and the conduct and resolution of their generals, that all difficulties were surmounted; the town was taken on the 28th of July, and the citadel on the 3d of September; the garrison of the latter being obliged to surrender prisoners of war.

TOURNON, a small, but ancient city of Vivarais, and government of Languedoc in France, on the Rhone, and built on the declivity of a hill, on the top of which is a castle. 56 miles s. of Lyons. Lat. 44. 56. long. 4. 46.

TOWER BASTIONS, small towers made in the form of bastions, with rooms and cellars underneath to place men and guns in.

TOWN, or FORT, ADJUTANT, is an assistant, to the fort, or Town Major.

Town or Fort Major of a garrison, is an officer constantly employed about the governor or officer commanding, issues their orders to the troops in garrison, and reads its common orders to fresh troops when they arrive. He commands according to the rank

rank he had in the army; if he never had any other commission than that of *Town* or *Fort Major*, he is to command as youngest captain.

TRAERSBACH, an important town of Spanheim, in the palatinate of the Rhine, in Germany, on the Moselle, 20 miles north-east of Triers, and subject to the Elector Palatine. Lat. 51. 10. long. 6. 46.

TRAIL, the end of the travelling carriage opposite to the wheels, and upon which the carriage slides, when unlimbered, or upon the battery.

TRANI, a handsome well built city of Bari, in the kingdom of Naples, having an harbour on the Adriatic, and a noble castle, 20 miles west of Bari. Lat. 41. 21. long. 18. 16.

TRANSUM, a piece of wood, which goes across between the cheeks of a gun-carriage, or a gin, to keep them fixed together. Each transum in a carriage is strengthened by a bolt of iron.

TRAPANO, a city in the Val de Mazaro, in the island of Sicily, on the peninsula facing the west, is defended by a castle to the south; its haven is large but exposed to south winds, and was one of the last places taken by the Romans from the Carthaginians. 36 miles south-west of Palermo. Lat. 38. 10. long. 12. 10.

TRAPEZOND, or *Trebizonde*, a walled city, having a harbour on the eastern part of Amasia, in Asiatic Turkey, and on the south coast of the Euxine sea; but ill built and worse peopled. It was the metropolis of an empire of the same name, founded by A-

lexis Comnenus, a Frenchman, in 1209, which continued in the same family till 1460; when David, the last of that house, was subdued and put to death by Mahomet II. since which time it has continued in the possession of the Turks. Its castle, which stands on a rock, is much neglected. Lat. 42. 26. long. 42. 20.

TRAVERSE, a parapet made across the covert-way, opposite to the salient angles of the works, and near the places of arms, to prevent enfilades. They are 18 feet thick, and as high as the ridge of the glacis. There are also traverses made in the caponiers, but then they are called *tambour traverses*; and are likewise made within other works, when there are any hills or rising grounds, from which may be seen the inside of these works.

To traverse a gun or mortar, is to bring her about with handspikes, to the right or left, till she is pointed exactly at the object.

TRAW, a small strong town of Dalmatia, built on an island of the Adriatic. 15 miles east of Spalatto. Lat. 43. 16. long. 17. 36.

TREMOINS, a French term for pieces of earth left standing, as marks in the fosses of places they are emptying, to know exactly how many cubical fathoms, or feet of earth, have been carried away, and thereby pay their workmen, who are sure to leave some of the highest spots of ground for termoins, that they may have more depth to measure. But the engineers are generally careful to mark out

indifferent places, some high, some low, to measure as exact as they can.

TRENCH, or *lines of approach and attack*, a way hollowed in the earth, in form of a fosse, having a parapet towards the place besieged, when the earth can be removed; or else it is an elevation of fascines, gabions, woolpacks, and such other things for covering the men as cannot fly into pieces or splinters. This is to be done when the ground is rocky; but when the earth is good, the trench is carried on with less trouble, and the engineers demand only a provision of spades, shovels, and pick-axes, to make it 2 fathoms wide. The greatest fault a trench can have, is to be enfiladed; to prevent which they are ordinarily carried on with turnings and elbows. As the trenches are never carried on but in the night-time, therefore the ground should be viewed and observed very nicely in the day. On the angles or sides of the trench there should be lodgements, or epaulements, in form of traverses, the better to hinder the sallies of the garrison, to favour the advancement of the trenches, and to sustain the workmen. These lodgements are small trenches fronting the places besieged, and joining the trench at one end.

The platforms for the batteries are made behind the trenches; the first at a good distance, to be used only against sallies of the garrison. As the approaches advance, the batteries are brought nearer, to ruin the defences of the place, and dismount the artillery of the besieged. The batteries for the breaches are made

when the trenches are advanced near the covert-way.

If 2 attacks, there must be lines of communication, or boyaus, between the 2 with places of arms, at convenient distances. The trenches should be 6 or 7 feet high, with the parapet, which should be 5 feet thick, and have banquettes for the soldiers to mount upon.

Returns of a Trench, are the elbows and turnings, which form the lines of the approach, and made as near as can be parallel to the defence of the place, to prevent their being enfiladed.

To mount the trenches, is to mount guard in the trenches; *to relieve the trenches*, is to relieve the guards of the trenches; *to dismount the trenches*, is to come off the guard from the trenches; *to cleanse or scour the trenches*, is to make a vigorous sally upon the guard of the trenches, force them to give way, and quit their ground, drive away the workmen, break down the parapet, fill up the trench, and nail their cannon.

Counter-trenches, are trenches made against the besiegers, which consequently have their parapet turned against the enemy's approaches, and are enfiladed from several parts of the place, on purpose to render them useless to the enemy, if they should chance to become masters of them; but they should not be enfiladed, or commanded by any height in the enemy's possession.

To open trenches, is the first breaking of ground by the besiegers, to carry on their approaches towards a place. The difference between opening and carrying on the trenches, is, that the first is only the beginning

ing of the trench; which is always turned towards the besiegers. It is begun by a small fosse, which the pioneers make in the night on their knees, generally a musquet-shot from the place, or half a cannon-shot, and sometimes without the reach of cannon-ball, especially if there be no hollow or rising grounds to favour them, or if the garrison be strong, and their artillery well served. This small fosse is afterwards enlarged by the next pioneers which come behind them, who dig it deeper by degrees, till it be about 4 yards broad, and 4 or 5 feet deep, especially if they be near the place; to the end, the earth which is taken out of it, may be thrown before them, to form a parapet, and cover them from the fire of the besieged. The place where the trenches are opened, is called the end of the trench.

TRENT, the capital of the archbishopric of that name, in Austria, on the river Adige, encompassed with steep unpassable hills, except from Tirol to the north, and Verona to the south. The city is about a mile in circuit, surrounded with a single wall, and defended by an old castle. 74 miles south of Inspruc. Lat. 46. 10. long. 11. 5.

TRETTOW, a town of Pomerania, in Upper Saxony, having a strong castle on the Tollen lake, near the Baltic, subject to the King of Prussia, 43 miles north-east of Stetin. Lat. 54. 10. long. 15. 33. On the 24th of October 1761, the Russians, detached by General Romanzow from Colberg, made themselves masters of it, and obliged General Caublock, with

3 battalions and a corps of cavalry, amounting to 4000 men, to surrender prisoners of war. The Prussians also lost 6 colonels and 10 cannon.

TRESREVERE, a fortified town between Montreal and Quebec, stands about 200 miles from Crown Point, on the north side of the river St. Lawrence. Opposite to this place was a village in which 300 armed Indians had taken up their residence: these General Amherst was desirous to cut off, and therefore issued the following order to that famous partizan Major Rogers; who accomplished his purpose by means so very different to common practice, that I cannot avoid paying a compliment to his abilities for carrying on a war against this barbarous people; of which art we were totally ignorant when General Braddock, at the beginning of our late dispute with the French, led on his troops to unthought of destruction.

Orders from Sir Jeffery Amherst to Major Rogers.

" You are this night to set out with the detachment as ordered yesterday (viz. of 200 men) and proceed to Missisquay Bay, from whence you will march and attack the enemy's settlements on the south-side of the river St. Lawrence, in such a manner as you shall judge most effectual to disgrace the enemy, and for the success and honour of his Majesty's arms.

" Remember the barbarities that have been committed by the enemy's Indian scoundrels, on every occasion where they had an

T R

an opportunity of shewing their infamous cruelties on the King's subjects; which they have done without mercy: take your revenge; but do not forget, that though those villains have dastardly and promiscuously murdered the women and children of all ages; it is my orders that no women or children be killed or hurt.

"When you have executed your intended service, you will return with your detachment to camp, or to join me wherever the army may be.

"Yours, &c.

"JEFF. AMHERST.

*Camp at Crown-Point,
September 13, 1759."*

Pursuant to the above orders, the major set out with 200 men, in battoes, down Lake Champlain. The fifth day after his departure, when encamped on the eastern banks of Lake Champlain, a keg of gunpowder accidentally took fire, which wounded Capt. Williams of the Royal Regiment, and several of the men, who were sent back to Crown Point with some men to row them, which reduced the party to 142, officers included.

The Major proceeded on his journey, and landed on the 10th at Missisquay Bay. Here he concealed his boats with provisions sufficient to carry him back to Crown Point, and left 2 trusty rangers to be concealed near the boats, with orders to stay till the return of his party, unless the enemy should discover the boats; in which case they were to pursue the track of the party with all possible speed, to give the Major the earliest intelligence. The second evening after this,

T R

the two rangers overtook the party, and informed the Major that 400 French and Indians had discovered and taken possession of the boats, which they sent away with 50 men; and that the remainder were pursuing on the track of the party; but this intelligence was privately given him, so that none knew of what passed; and as the Major thought it necessary to keep this affair secret, he immediately ordered Lieutenant M'Mullen, with 8 men and these 2 rangers, to proceed to Crown Point, to inform the General of what happened, that he might send provisions to Cohoas, on Connecticut river, by which the Major proposed to return; so that the 2 rangers had not an opportunity to inform the party that they were pursued, it being believed that they were sent not to Crown Point, but to reconnoitre some place for an attack.

The Major resolved to out-march his pursuers, and cut off the Indian town of St. Francois, before they should overtake him; and accordingly continued his march for several days, till, on the 4th of October at 8 in the evening, he came within sight of the town, and about 2 hours after he took 2 Indians, whom he had with him, who could speak the language of the inhabitants of St. Francois, and also dressed himself in the Indian manner, and went to reconnoitre the town. He found the inhabitants in a *big frolick*, or dance; and at 2 in the morning he returned to his detachment, which he marched in about an hour to the distance only of 500 yards from the town.

About 4 the Indians broke up their

their dance, and retired to rest; but at break of day, when they were asleep, the Major surprized them by a vigorous attack in several parts of the town; and this was so well performed in every part, that the enemy had not time to recover, or make any considerable resistance. Out of 300 of the enemy, 200 were killed on the spot, and 20 taken prisoners: the Major also retook 5 Englishmen who were prisoners in the town; secured what provisions were there, immediately set it on fire, and thus reduced it to ashes. At 7 in the morning the affair was completely over, when the Major assembling his men, he found that one was killed, and 6 slightly wounded. After refreshing the party for an hour, the Major began his march homeward, leaving the dead to be buried by his pursuers; but was harassed on his march, and several times attacked in the rear, till, being favoured by the dusk of the evening, he formed an ambuscade upon his own track, and attacked the enemy when they least expected it: after this he was suffered to continue his march without further annoyance from the enemy, and arrived safe at No. 4, with the loss of only a few men.

TREVIGIO, or *Treviso*, the capital of the Marca Trevigiana, in the Venetian dominions, on the Sile, is reckoned impregnable, and lies 15 miles north-west of Venice, in lat. 45. 45. long. 12. 46.

TRIANGLE, a figure between three sides, either rectilinear or spherical. A *rectilinear* or *plain triangle*, is a figure consisting of 3 straight sides: a *spherical triangle* is a figure formed by 3 arches of

3 great circles, cutting one another at the surface of a sphere.

A *rectilinear triangle*, considered according to the sides, may be either equilateral, isosceles, or scalene: and, considered, according to its angles, may be either rectangle or oxigon.

Equilateral triangle, has 3 sides equal. It is evident the 3 angles must be equal, each being 60 degrees triangle, and isosceles is what hath 2 sides equal; so that all *equilateral triangles* are isosceles; though all isosceles triangles are not equilateral.

Triangle scalene, has 3 unequal sides.

Triangle rectangle, has one right angle.

Triangle ambignon, is what has one obtuse angle; and *triangle oxigon*, has angles all acute.

TRIESTE, the capital of Istria, in Carniola, and circle of Austria, in Germany, a small but strong place, with a large harbour on the Adriatic, defended by 2 castles, 58 miles n. east of Venice. Lat. 46. 10. long. 14. 12.

TRIPOLI, a city of Phœnicia, a province of Syria, in Asia, commodiously situated at the foot of Mount Libanus, from whence a small river runs through the city; about a mile and a half from the Levant, and has a commodious harbour defended by 6 square castles or towers built along the shore, and 90 miles s. of Scanderoon. Lat. 34. 53. long. 36. 7.

TRINCUMBAR, or *Tranquebar*, a fortress and colony belonging to the Danes, in the East Indies, on the coast of Coromandel. The town is about 2 miles in circumference, 84 miles south

T R

South of Fort St. George. Lat. 51. 50. long. 80. 58.

TRINO, the capital of a territory of that name, in Montserrat, in Italy, a small but strong town, about a mile north of the Po, and 36 miles north-east of Turin, is subject to the King of Sardinia. Lat. 45. 16 long. 8. 13.

TARPOLI, the metropolis of the republic of that name, in Africa, on the Mediterranean, is not very large, but populous, and surrounded with good walls and other works. 300 miles south-east of Tunis, in lat. 32. 54. long. 13. 13.

TROOP. See *Drum*.

TROOPER, a private man in a troop of horse.

TROPPAU, a city of Upper Silesia, the capital of a duchy of that name, 70 miles south of Breslaw. The Prussian General Werner, with a corps of cavalry, took possession of it in 1757; but in 1758 the Marquis de Ville dislodged the Prussians. In 1759 General Fouquet took it, and made 230 officers and men prisoners of war. In 1762, the Prince of Bevern and General Werner abandoned it.

TROY, the capital of Troas and Mysia, in Asia, near the Egean Sea, is rendered famous for a 10 years siege it sustained from the Greeks, 20 miles south of the Hellespont, and 100 north of Smyrna. Lat. 39. 36. long. 26. 36.

TROYES, a city of Champagne, in France, is a large fortified place, 70 miles south-east of Paris. Lat. 48. 21. long. 45. 16.

TRUCKS, small wheels of one piece of wood, about a foot and a half, or 2 feet diameter, for truck carriages, and sometimes garrison guns.

T U

TRUMPET, made of brass or silver, with a mouth-piece to take out and put in at pleasure. Each troop of cavalry has one.

The first sound of the trumpet before a march, is when the drum beats a general, at which the troopers boot, saddle, and get ready; when the assemble is beginning to beat, the trumpets sound to horse; on which the troopers mount, and at the third sound march.

The trumpets likewise sound a charge in day of battle, and the retreat at night, &c.

TRUNNIONS of a gun, are the 2 pieces of metal projecting from the sides of a piece, by which it swings in its carriage.

Trunnion-ring, that ornament, or jutting out, a little before the trunnions.

TUNIS, the capital of the kingdom of that name in Barbary, on a plain, is about a league in circumference, walled, fortified, and defended by a stout castle, near a large lake, 3 miles south of the ruins of old Carthage, and 300 east of Algiers. Lat. 36. 26. long. 10. 15.

TURIN, the capital city of Piedmont, at the junction of the Po with the Doria, is finely fortified with 5 bastions, and other strong works. In 1706 it held out a very hard siege of 10 weeks, when it was relieved by the Army of the Allies, commanded by the late Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene, who attacked the French before the place and gained a complete victory, having taken the enemy's cannon, with all their ammunition and baggage. In this action the Duke of Orleans and Marshal Marfin were wounded, the latter mortally; and the same evening

evening the Duke entered his capital, which was reduced to a heap of ruins. It lies 100 miles south-west of Milan, and the same north-west of Genoa. Lat. 44. 56. north; long. 7. 16. east.

TUR, a pleasant walled city of Galicia in Spain, near the mouth of a river of that name, is 14 miles east of Vigo, in lat. 42. 16. long. 9. 10. west.

VAL, 3 miles west of Maestricht, in the bishopric of Liege, in Westphalia, famous for a sharp battle fought near it, between the Allies, commanded by the Duke of Cumberland, and the French, under Marshal Count Saxe. 20th June 1744, our troops marched at day-break; about 4 the French were observed in motion in large columns to the right, with their flanks covered by the Hussars; on which a disposition was made to gain the hills of Herderen. Cannonading and forming were the work of this day.

The Allies continued under arms that night. 21st. The Duke observing the French dispositions, made some alterations in his; about 8 returned from viewing the line and reconnoitring the enemy to the grand commandery; when Earl Ligonier sent Colonel Forbes to acquaint him, that by their motions they seemed determined to attack the left wing; on which his Royal Highness repaired thither, and ordered M. Bithiani and Prince Waldeck to their posts. The French infantry advanced in a column of 14 battalions in front, and as many deep, and bent their whole force towards Val, where they were severely handled by the allied batteries raking

them as they advanced; but the French gaining ground, brought their batteries to play on the village, and instantly attacked the troops posted there with their first brigades, who were soon repulsed with great loss; renewed the attack 3 times with fresh divisions, who were all forced to give way; but fresh divisions still advancing, those in Val were, in their turn, forced to retire, but soon rallied, as quickly to regain the village, and beat off the enemy with great slaughter; yet still fresh numbers crowding upon them, and the battalions ordered by the Duke to sustain them not all arriving, they were obliged to evacuate the village, and form on the plain.

About 12, affairs went so well, that his Royal Highness ordered the wing to advance on the enemy, whose infantry gave way so fast, that they were obliged to post cavalry to keep them up. This attack was so well conducted, that M. Bithiani gained Elch village in the front of Herderen. But the misconduct of 5 Dutch squadrons, ordered to cover the infantry as the French advanced from Val, gave a sensible check to the whole affair; they being ordered to wheel to the right to make a front against the enemy, turned to the right-about, and broke and disordered 5 battalions that were advancing to reinforce the line; which confused that part of the army, and gave the French an opportunity of dividing them, so that they had 2 flanks to attack; that which the Duke headed were severely handled, and he near surrounded, as he remained with the greatest inflexibility animating the troops to renew the charge; which Earl Ligonier

Ligonier observing, advanced, with great celerity, at the head of the British cavalry, to his relief, and charged the enemy so furiously, that he bore down all before him, and pursued them with such success, that he routed a party of infantry posted to attack him. But fresh squadrons crowding on, his horse was killed in the second charge, and he made prisoner, with several of his command. The army thus divided, and all efforts to repulse the enemy fruitless, a retreat to Maestricht was ordered with such conduct, that the enemy did not attempt a pursuit.

The generals, and their corps that were engaged did wonders; many French brigades were almost cut to pieces; they lost 7 standards, 8 pair of colours, and 10000 killed, wounded, and prisoners: the Allies lost 4 standards, 1 pair of colours, and 16 field pieces. The prisoners were soon exchanged, and joined the army.

Thus ended an action that did honour to their generals and their royal Commander, though a defeat. No attacks were ever better concerted than those of the French; or with greater conduct and intrepidity sustained, than they were by the Allies, till the cowardice of the 5 Dutch squadrons disconcerted all their measures.

VALENCIA, a city of Spain, and the capital of a province of that name on the river Turio. Its form is almost round, and has a stout wall with several towers. In 1705, after Catalonia had submitted to Charles of Austria, this city opened her gates to the Earl of Peterborough and the English forces;

but after the defeat of Almanza, 1707, the Duke of Orleans, at the head of the Spanish forces recovered it. 180 miles south-east of Madrid. Lat. 39. 20. long. 35 m.

VALENCIENENS, a strong large well-built city of Hainault, in the French Netherlands, on the Scheld, is defended by a citadel, with sluices that can lay the adjacent country under water, 15 miles s. of Tournay, in lat. 50. 25. long. 3. 24. On the 17th of March 1674, the French King took it by storm, after a siege of 8 days, when he only designed to have taken a horn work. He saved the town from plunder, but made the inhabitants pay 40000 crowns, which he laid out upon the citadel. This was the first town in these parts that denied obedience to the Prince of Parma, and refused to admit a garrison.

VAN, a large and populous city of Turcomania, in Turkey in Asia, on the north extremity of the lake bearing its name, and on the confines of Persia, has a mountain castle with a numerous garrison of Turks, 100 miles north-west of Tauris. Lat. 38. 30. long. 44. 30.

VAN, the front of an army, &c.

Van-guard, that part of the army which marches in the front.

VAUDREVANGE, a town of Lorraine, on the Sarre near which, since it has come into the hands of the French, they have built the strong fort of St. Louis, 50 miles north-east of Nancy. Lat. 49. 28. long. 6. 35.

UBEDA, a well fortified city of Andalusia, in Spain, on a hill, with a strong castle, 45 miles north-east of Grenada. Lat. 38. 40. north; long. 3. 6. west.

UBES, St. corruptly for *Subal*

subal, a considerable sea-port of Estremadura in Portugal, on a capacious bay of the ocean, and 21 miles south of Lisbon, is a walled strong town, but suffered much by the late earthquake in the capital. Lat. 38. 36. long. 9. 30.

VEDETTE, a sentry on horse-back with his horse's head towards the place whence any danger is to be feared, and his carbine advanced, with the butt-end against his right thigh. When the army lies encamped, there are *vedettes* posted at all the avenues, and on all the rising grounds, to watch for its security.

UDINO, an ancient city and the capital of Friuli, in the Venetian territories in Italy, surrounded with a stout wall, 25 miles north of Aquileia. Lat. 46. 30. long. 13. 20.

VENLO, a strong town of Dutch Guelderland, having a rampart and ditch, 3 miles in compass, besides other works, is situate on the Maes, 10 miles s. of Guelder. Lat. 51. 35. long. 6. 26.

VENT, of all fire arms, is a small hole at the end, or near it, of the bore or chamber, to prime the pieces with powder, to set fire to the charge.

Vent-field, that part of a gun or howitz between the breech moulding and the astragal; and *vent-astragal*, is that which determines the *vent-field*.

VERA CRUZ, the grand port of New Spain in the province of Tlascala, or Los Angeles in Mexico, having a safe harbour protected by a fort, on a rock of a neighbouring island called St. John d'Ulva in the gulf of Mexico. Vera Cruz having been taken and plundered several

times by the Buccaneers, the Spaniards have built forts and placed sentries along the coast. Their ordinary garrison consists of 60 horse and 2 companies of foot. At the old town, 15 or 16 miles further west, Cortez landed on Good-friday, 1518, and being determined to conquer Mexico, or die, sunk the ships that transported his handful of men thither. 215 miles south-east of Mexico, in lat. 18. 41. north; long. 102. 15. west.

VERCELLI, a city of Piedmont in Italy, situated at the confluence of the Sesia and Cerva, defended by 14 regular bastions, a citadel and castle, 42 miles north-east of Turin, is subject to the King of Sardinia. Lat. 45. 21. long. 8. 26.

VERDUN, a strong city of Lorraine in Germany, on the Meuse, 38 miles north-west of Nancy, subject to France. Lat. 45. 21. long. 5. 24.

VERONA, a fortified city, and capital of the Veronese in the Venetian territories, in Italy, on the river Adige, 24 miles n. of Mantua. Lat. 45. 26. long. 11. 20.

VERRUA, a strong fortress of Asti, in Piedmont, built on a high rock on the Po. 24 miles north-east of Turin, held out a siege of 6 months against all the efforts the French could make in 1705; but expecting no relief, the governor was at length compelled to surrender. This and the rest of the towns of Piedmont were recovered by the Allies, and restored to their old master the Duke of Savoy, in 1706. Lat. 45. 10. long. 8. 15.

VIANA DE FEZ DE LIMA, as standing on the mouth of the Lima, a considerable sea port of Entre

Entre Dours e Minho, in Portugal; it is walled, and defended with a castle, 36 miles north of Oporto. Lat. 41. 46. long. 9. 10.

VIDIN, an important fortress of Servia, in European Turkey, on the Danube, in 126 miles south-east of Belgrade, Lat. 43. 46. long. 24. 15.

VIENNA, the capital of the great duchy of Austria, one of the strongest cities in Christendom, was walled round in 1192, with the ransom-money paid by Richard I. King of England, who was seized by the Duke of Austria in his return from the Holy Land. It was unsuccessfully besieged by Soliman the Magnificent in 1583; and in 1683 was reduced to great extremity by the Turks, but memorably relieved by John Sobieski, King of Poland, who gained a signal victory, and raised the siege.

View, of a place. to besiege it, is said to be taken when the general, accompanied by the engineers, reconnoitres it; that is, rides round the place, observing the situation of it, with the nature of the country about it; as hills, valleys, rivers, marshes, woods, hedges, &c. thereby to judge of the most convenient place for opening the trenches, and carrying on the approaches; to find out proper places for encamping the army, for the lines of circumvallation and counter-vallation, and for the park of artillery.

To view, or reconnoitre an enemy, is to get as near their camp as possible, to see the nature of the ground, and the avenue to it; to find out the strength and weakness of their encampment,

where they may be best attacked; or whether it may be proper to hazard bringing them to action.

To view, or reconnoitre, is likewise when the quarter-master-general, with a strong party of horse, goes to view the ways for the march of the army, or find the most convenient place for an encampment: to wit, where there is water and forage; where the army may not be too much exposed to the insults of the enemy, but covered by rivers, marshes, woods, or strong grounds; where they cannot easily be forced.

Parties of light horse are generally sent to view the enemy's march, to know if it tends to guess at their designs, and to regulate the motions of the army accordingly.

VIGEVANO, a city of the Vigevanese, in the dukedom of Milan; it has a strong castle on a rock, 16 miles south-west of Milan. Lat 45. 15. n. long. 9. 10 east.

VIGO, a sea-port, and walled town of Galicia, in Spain, in Bayonne bay, at the mouth of a spacious harbour. Here, on October 12, 1702, Sir George Rooke, with the confederate fleet of English and Dutch, attacked a French squadron under Monsieur Chateau Renard, convoying 13 Spanish galleons, whilst the Duke of Ormond drove the Spaniards from the castles on shore that defended the harbour; Admiral Hopson at the same time breaking the boom across the mouth of the harbour. The Confederates took 9 galleons, and 3 large men of war, having destroyed 4 other galleons, with 14 men of war. 50 miles south of Compofella, and 70 south-east of

Cape Finisterre. Lat. 42. 16. N. long. 9. 14. west.

VILLA FRANCA, a well fortified town, with a good harbour on the Nile, was taken by the French in 1691, and restored in 1696; but again taken by the French in 1704; is situated on the Mediterranean, 13 miles east of Nile.

VILLA VELHA, a Moorish castle, near the Tagus. In October 1762, the Spaniards made themselves masters of it, though supported for some time by Colonel Burgoyne across the river. The garrison consisted of about 300 officers and men, who surrendered prisoners of war.

VILLA VICIOSA, a town of New Castile, 47 miles north-east of Madrid. Here Marschal Starremberg, the 10th of December 1710, defeated the French and Spaniards the day after they had taken a great body of English, commanded by General Stanhope, who surrendered prisoners of war for want of ammunition, in the town of Brihuega. Lat. 40. 56. long. 3. 27. west.

VILLENA, a town of New Castile in Spain, 40 miles north of Murcia. This place the Confederates were besieging in 1707, when, upon receiving advice that the French and Spaniards had advanced to Almanza, the Earl of Galway raised the siege, and fought the unfortunate battle of Almanza, in which he was entirely defeated, with the loss of most of the English, who were either killed on the spot, or taken prisoners. Lat. 38. 49. long. 4. 15. west.

VILVORDE, a small but strong town of Brabant, in the Austrian Low-countries, on the Seine, 7

miles south of Brussels. Lat. 51. 10. long. 4. 26.

VISET, a small but fortified city of Liege, in the Austrian Low-Countries, situated on the east bank of the Maese, 7 miles north of Liege. Lat. 50. 56. north; long. 5. 47. east.

VISIAPOUR, a well fortified city, capital of the kingdom of Decan, in the Hither India, 136 miles north of Goa, is subject to the Great Mogul. Lat. 16. 51. N. long. 75. 54. east.

VITRI, a town of Champagne, and the capital of Perthe in France; on the Marne, which here begins to be navigable, is well built; surrounded with ramparts and ditches, 46 miles S. east of Rheims, in lat. 48. 51. long. 4. 50.

ULM, an imperial city, and sovereign state of Swabia, on the west side of the Danube. In 1702 basely surprized by the Elector of Bavaria; but after the battle of Hochstet surrendered to the Imperialists: it is a large city, with regular fortifications and deep ditches; but not able to sustain a long siege; 36 miles west of Augsburg, in lat. 48. 30. long. 10. 5.

ULOVIESTEIN, *the post of*, at the source of the Horn, was taken by the Prince of Holstein, in April 1759; and in August 1762, General d'Affry made himself master of the castle of Ulriestein, when the garrison of 110 men and officers surrendered at discretion.

VOLONA, a city of Albania, in European Turkey, at the mouth of the gulf of Venice, having a capacious harbour, called the bay of Valona, and defended by a castle: 55 miles S. of Durazzo. Lat. 42. 19. long. 20. 8.

VOLUNTEERS, persons who, of their own accord, either for the service of their prince, or out of the esteem they have for their general, serve in the army without being enlisted, to gain honour and preferment, by exposing themselves in the service.

UPSAL, a very ancient city of Uplandia in Sweden, on the river Sal, defended by a large strong castle, 40 miles north of Stockholm. Lat. 60. 12. n. long. 17. 56. east.

UTICA, a city of Africa, famous for the death of Cato; it is now called Biserta; a considerable town of Tunis, with a harbour on a fine bay of the Mediterranean, defended by 2 towers. 30 miles north west of the ruins of Old Carthage, in lat. 37. 10. long. 9. 36.

UTRECHT, an ancient place, capital of a province of that name in the United Low-countries, on the Rhine, is a fair, large, and populous city; the treaty of union between the confederate provinces was signed there in 1579, and the famous peace between the Allies and France concluded in 1713, about the close of Queen Anne's reign. Lat. 52. 10. long. 5. 7.

WAD, is a stopper of hay, straw, or wadding, forced into a gun upon the powder, to keep it close in the chamber; when it is home at the powder, the gunner generally gives it 3 thumps with the rammer-head.

Wad-book, or *worms*, is a small iron turned serpent-ways, like a screw, and put upon the end of a long staff, to draw out the wad of a gun, when she is to be unloaded.

Wad-mill, a hollow piece of wood to make the wads of proper form.

WAGGON-MASTER-GENERAL, has the ordering and marching of all the baggage of the army. On a day of march, he meets the baggage at the place appointed, and marshals it according to the rank of the brigade, or regiment, each waggon belongs to; and marches it according to the route given him; which is sometimes in one column, at others in two; sometimes after the artillery, and at other times the baggage of each column follows that it belongs to.

WALDECK, a small city, and the capital of the principality of that name in Germany, subject to its own prince, has a good castle, and lies 18 miles south-west of Hesse-Cassel. Lat. 51. 20. long. 8. 46.

WALDSHUT, a small but strong town of Suabia, in Germany, situate on the north side of the Rhine, near the conflux of the Schult; subject to Austria, and lies 42 miles west of Constance. Lat. 47. 38. long. 8. 15.

WAR, is that important event for which all military education is designed to prepare the soldier. It is for this that, in peace, he receives the indulgence of a subsistence from society; and by this that he is gratefully bound to secure the repose of that society from the outrage of barbarians, and to guard its possessions from the devastations of banditti. But as I hope that every thing needful has already been said about the means for attaining this desirable end, and as it would be equally needless as impossible, to shew how often this

W A

this art of the soldier has accomplished the design of its institution, I shall only make use of the word, to distinguish those wars which are remarkable on our annals, for obtaining the blessings of peace of this kingdom since the

- War with Scotland, 1068.
- Peace with ditto, 1091.
- Ditto with France, 1113.
- War with France, 1116.
- Peace with ditto, 1118.
- with Scotland, 1139.
- War with France, 1161.
- Peace with ditto, 1186.
- War again with France, with success, 1194.
- Peace with ditto, 1195.
- War with France, 1201.
- civil war renewed, 1215.
- ended, 1216.
- with France, 1224.
- ended, 1243.
- civil, 1262.
- ended, 1267.
- with France, 1294.
- with Scotland, 1296.
- Peace with France, 1299.
- with Scotland, March 30, 1323.
- War again with Scotland, 1327.
- ended, 1328.
- again with Scotland, 1333.
- with France, 1339.
- Peace with France, May 8, 1360.
- War with France, 1368.
- civil, 1400.
- with Scotland, 1400.
- Peace with France, May 31, 1420.
- War with France, 1422.
- civil, between York and Lancaster, 1452.
- Peace with France, Oct. 1471.
- War, civil, 1486.
- with France, Oct. 6, 1492.
- Peace with ditto, Nov. 3, following.
- with Scotland, 1502.

W A

- War with France, Feb. 4, 1512.
- with Scotland, 1513.
- Peace with France, August 7, 1514.
- War with ditto, 1522.
- with Scotland, 1522.
- Peace with France, 1527.
- with Scotland, 1542.
- War with Scotland, directly after.
- Peace with France and Scotland, June 7, 1546.
- War with Scotland, 1547.
- with France, 1549.
- Peace with both, March 6, 1550.
- War, civil, 1553.
- with France, June 7, 1557.
- with Scotland, 1557.
- Peace with France, April 2, 1559.
- with Scotland, 1560.
- War with France, 1562.
- Peace with ditto, 1564.
- War with Scotland, 1570.
- with Spain, 1588.
- Peace with Spain, August 18, 1604.
- War with Spain, 1624.
- with France, 1627.
- Peace with Spain and France, April 14, 1629.
- War, civil, 1642.
- with the Dutch, 1651.
- Peace with ditto, April 5, 1654.
- War with Spain, 1655.
- Peace with Spain, September 10, 1660.
- War with France, Jan. 26, 1666.
- with Denmark, Oct. 19, following.
- Peace with the French, Danes, and Dutch, Aug. 24, 1667.
- Ditto with Spain, February 13, 1668.
- War with the Algerines, Sept. 6, 1669.
- Peace with ditto, November 19, 1671.
- War with the Dutch, March 1672.

W A

Peace with the Dutch, Feb. 28, 1674.

War with France, May 7, 1689.

Peace, General, Sept. 20, 1697.

War with France, May 4, 1702.

Peace of Utrecht, Mar. 13, 1713.

War with Spain, Dec. 1718.

Peace with ditto, 1721.

War with Spain, 1739.

— with France, Mar. 31, 1744.

Peace with France, &c 1748.

War with France, 1756.

— with Spain, Jan. 4, 1762.

Peace with France and Spain, Feb. 10, 1763.

WARADIN, GREAT, a town of Upper Hungary, on an island of the river Kewes, is subject to the House of Austria, and lies 98 miles east of Buda. Lat. 47. 21. n. long. 21. 46. east.

WARDHÜYS, a small town on an island near the continent, in Norway, near the north-east point of that kingdom, has an harbour, is the residence of the governor, and lies 118 miles s. east of the north cape. Lat. 71. 10. n. long. 28. 5. east.

WARSAW, the capital of that province, and of the kingdom of Poland, is a large city, defended by a double wall and ditch; lies 38 miles south of Dantzic, and 148 n. of Cracow. Lat. 52. 21. n. long. 21. 10. east.

WEAPONS, all sorts of warlike instruments, except fire arms.

WELL, is a depth sunk in the ground by the miner, from whence he runs out branches or galleries, in search of the enemy's mine, to prevent its effects, or make one for himself.

WESSEL, or *Nether Wesel*, a well fortified town in the dukedom of Cleve and circuit of Westphalia, in Germany, situated on the east side of the Rhine near the mouth of the Lippe, 12 miles

W I

south-east of the city of Cleve, Lat. 51. 28. n. long. 6. 12. east.

WERLE, a fortified town, subject to the elector of Cologne, in Westphalia in Germany, situated between the Rower and Lippe, is 2 miles south of the city of Munster. Lat. 51. 27. n. long. 7. 26. east.

WIBURN, the capital of Carrelia in Russia Finland, having a convenient harbour on the Finnick gulf. It is well fortified, but was taken by the Czar Peter, and afterwards ceded to him. It lies 68 miles n. west of Peterburg. Lat. 61. 5. n. long. 29. 10. east.

WIGHT, a large and fertile island in the county of Southampton and diocese of Winchester, is separated from the continent of Britain by a small channel. It is of an oval form from east to west, 20 miles in length, and 12 broad, containing near 27000 sou's. The forts and castles are garrisoned. But its principal strength consists in the royal navy being stationed at Portsmouth and Spithead, the channel between the island and Portsmouth. Its chief town is Newport.

WILLIAM HENRY Fort stands at the north end of the lake George, in America, at about 60 miles n. of Albany, and 40 south of Ticonderago. From this fort Major Rogers set out, on the 20th of May 1755, to reconnoitre the enemy's advanced guard at Ticonderago, the north end of the lake. The next day he viewed them, and found their numbers to be about 300, after which he went and reconnoitred the encampment at Ticonderago, and found they had

had about 1000 men encamped without the fort; he likewise discovered there were about 200 men employed in carrying provisions from the fort to their advanced guard, which they did in batteaux, to the place called the Saw Mills, or the fall of lake George into lake Champlain; from thence they transported it by land to the advanced guard, where they landed the provision. Here the ground rose gradually for about 200 yards, and then ran on a level to their advanced guard. Both sides of the road were closely covered with the wood. On the 22d in the morning, about six, the Major fixed an ambuscade upon the top of a rising ground, at near 200 yards distance from their boats; and within a quarter of an hour 42 men came along the road from the advanced guard, and passing the Major descended the hill; but just as the foremost reached their boats, he attacked them in their rear, and killed 9 at the first fire, which so intimidated the rest, that they flung down their arms, some taking to their boats, and others swimming the river; the Major however continued his fire, took their commanding-officer prisoner, destroyed the whole party, and returned that same evening to Fort William Henry, without one of his men having received any hurt, although the enemy were near four times his number.

WILMANSTRAND, a strong frontier fortress of Swedish Finland, near Wyburg, is famous for the following battle. Count Lacy being dispatched to Carelia, the most eastern province of Finland, at the head of an army about

30000 men, he there received advice that the Swedish rendezvous was at the fortress of Wilmanstrand; and on the 20th of August 1741, he advanced from Wyburg to attack that post. The Swedes were in a most advantageous situation, being covered by the fortress and an eminence on which their artillery was planted, while both flanks were secured by lakes, so that there was no accession but in the front, commanded by General Wrangel. But Lacy, regardless of their situation, made forced marches to attack them; and after a smart engagement of six hours, the Swedes were totally routed, leaving their cannon, and about 4000 men killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. Among the latter were General Wrangel, Count Wasoburg, and several officers of distinction.

The Russians immediately entered the fortress sword in hand, and got immense booty; the Swedes were defeated; and this fortress, with all its riches, became a prey to their enemy, whose loss was inconsiderable; only Major-general Uxbull being killed, Lieutenant-general Steffeln, and Major-general Abbrecht, wounded; and near 1960 inferior officers and private men.

WILMERDONCK, near Eechren, in the Austrian Low-countries, about 6 miles north of Antwerp, and 7 east of Lillo, is only remarkable for a battle between the French and Dutch in 1703, when Fortune declared for the latter. Lat. 51. 42. n. long. 4. 18. east.

WINDAGE of a gun, is the difference between the diameter of the bore and the diameter of the ball; for the balls being

rough, if they were not somewhat less than the bore, they might jam in the piece; so the windage of a demi-culverin is a quarter of an inch.

WINDSOR, anciently a famous fortification in Berkshire, where is still on an eminence a celebrated castle, in which are installed the Knights of the Garter. It is 20 miles west of London.

WINES, in fortification, are the large sides of horn-works, crown-works, tenailles, and the like out-works; that is to say, the ramparts and parapets, with which they are bounded on the right and left, from their gorge to the front.

WINLACE, a roller of wood, square at each end, through which is either holes for hand-spikes, or staves across, to turn it round. By a cord being fastened to this at one end, any thing very heavy, secured at the other end, may be easily raised up to it.

WINSCHOTEN, a strong fortress of Groningen, in the United Provinces, 6 miles south-west of the bay of Dallert. Near this place was fought the first battle by the Dutch, under Count Lewis of Nassau, against the Spaniards, in 1568; in which the latter were defeated, and their General Aremberg killed. Lat. 53. 20. n. long. 6. 56. east.

WINTER-QUARTERS, places where troops are quartered during the winter; and, likewise, the time comprehended between the end of one campaign and the beginning of another.

WITTENBERG, or *Wirttemberg*, the capital of the duchy of Saxony Proper, in Germany, on

the east side of the Elbe; it is well fortified by art and nature, and lies 54 miles n. of Dresden. Lat. 51. 50. n. long. 13. 10. east.

WORCUM, a well fortified town of Holland, situated on the Waal, 24 miles east of Rotterdam. Lat. 51. 50. n. long. 4. 46. east.

WORD, in an army or garrison is a token or mark of distinction, by an ignorance of which, spies or treacherous persons are immediately known. It serves likewise to prevent surprizes, and is given out by the general to the lieutenant-general or major-general of the day, who gives it to the adjutant-general, he to the majors of brigades, they to the adjutants, who give it first to their own field-officers, and afterwards to the non-commissioned officers, who write it in their orderly books, and then carry it to their own officers. In a garrison it is given by the governor to the town or fort major; in their absence, to the town or fort-adjutant, who sends it to the several guards sealed up, and also gives it to the adjutant at orderly times.

WORKS, generally denote all the fortifications about the body of a place; as by out-works are meant those without the first inclosure. This word is also used to signify the approaches of the besiegers, and the several lines, trenches, &c. made round a place, an army, &c. for its security.

WOLFENBUTTEL, a city of Brunswick and Lower Saxony, in Germany, situated on the river Ocker, the ancient residence of the Duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel,

battle, is strong by art and nature, and lies 12 miles south of Brunswic. Lat. 52. 26. n. long. 10. 41. east.

WORMS, an imperial city, and the capital of the bishopric of that name, in the Palatine, situated on the west side of the Rhine, was a fine place before destroyed in 1689, by the French, but has since been rebuilt, and is mentioned in the course of some remarkable battles. It lies 27 miles s. of Mentz. Lat. 44. 36. n. long. 8. 10. east.

WYNENDALE, a town of Flanders, in the Austrian Low-countries, between Bruges and Ostend, in lat. 51. 10. n. long. 3. 15. east; is rendered memorable by the following gallant action on the 28th of September 1708, between a body of the allied troops, commanded by Major-general Webb, and the French army, commanded by Count de la Motte.

After the detachments sent to cover the waggons of ammunition for the siege of Lisle had joined at Tourout, September 27th, Generals Webb and Cadogan received intelligence that Major Savory, of the regiment of Guethims, had possessed himself of the post of Oudenbroughe; whereupon 600 grenadiers, commanded by Colonel Preston, with a battalion of Orkney, commanded by Colonel Hamilton, and that of Fune, commanded by Colonel Voogt, under the orders of Brigadier Lansberg, were sent to reinforce that post.

On the 28th, at eight in the morning, the cavalry was sent to Hooglede, to wait there for the convoy, excepting an hundred and fifty horse, commanded by Count de Lottum, who had been sent the preceding night to

Oudenbroughe, to carry an order to the two battalions, and 600 grenadiers, to escort the convoy as far as Koklaere, and then to rejoin the infantry at Tourout. At noon, Count de Lottum returned to Tourout, and reported, that having advanced towards Ichtegem, he had found an advanced guard of the enemy's; that he pushed on as far as the heath, where he discovered 16 squadrons, who mounted their horses with great precipitation, upon the alarm given by the advanced-guard; so that he had thought proper to return with all speed, to bring information thereof. Upon this news, all the infantry, to the number of 22 battalions, and Count de Lottum, with 150 horse, who composed the advanced-guard, with the quarter-masters, and the rest of the grenadiers, who had not been commanded to endeavour to take Ichtegem, were ordered to march towards Wynendale. When the advanced-guard arrived there, the enemies were discovered at the entrance of the heath; whereupon the quarter-master and the rest of the grenadiers were drawn up in order of battle. Major-general Webb and Count Nassau Loudenburg, at the head of 150 horse, advanced to reconnoitre the enemy, giving orders at the same time to the regiment to advance with all speed upon the plain, and to form: the 150 horse under Count de Lottum were left at the entrance of the heath, to amuse the enemy; and to embarrass them still more, the quarter-masters and grenadiers were posted among the bushes, which skirted the ground where the enemy were to pass. As fast as our regiments passed the

defile, they were ranged in order of battle by General Webb and Count Nassau, to occupy an opening between Wynendale-wood and the bushes on the other side, which form a kind of little wood. Scarcely had 6 of our battalions passed, when the enemy began to cannonade with 10 pieces of cannon, and nine other pieces of 3 bores each, the 140 horse which had been left at this advanced post, who, notwithstanding the great fire of the enemy, did not stir. This produced the effect the general expected therefrom; which was to give him time to put the infantry in order of battle, to occupy the opening and form there two lines. The left wing extended far behind the bushes above-mentioned, to hinder the enemy from passing that way, and to cover the flank. Upon the flank of the right in Wynendale-wood was placed the regiment of Heuklum; and upon the flank of the left, the regiment of Erf, Prince of Prussia, with orders to conceal themselves, and not to fire till they could take the enemy in flank. Small parties of dragoons advanced 40 paces to the right and to the left with similar orders; the quarter-masters occupied on the left, which passes through the bushes before mentioned. The enemy, after having cannonaded us during three hours, advanced towards us in order of battle in the plain, with four lines of infantry, and as many of cavalry; whereupon Count de Lottum was ordered to retreat, and post himself 300 paces behind the infantry; which he did in good order. The enemy, to the number of

40 battalions and 48 squadrons, continued to march straight up to us.

The General observing that the enemy filed off from their right, into the bushes, sent thither Count Nassau, to reconnoitre their motions; upon which, orders to march were given to the regiment of Grumbkow, commanded by Colonel Bescheler. Brigadier Elze arrived at the right with the regiments of the rear-guard, which he posted in the wood of Wynendale. Half a quarter of an hour before the battle, the two battalions, and the 600 grenadiers detached with Brigadier Lansberg, having joined us, formed a third line, having met by chance near Kokelaere some soldiers wives in great lamentation; upon which the Colonels Preston, Hamilton, and Voogt, had advised Brigadier Lansberg to advance to his assistance. A moment after, the enemy began to attack, and advanced to within 15 paces of the battalion posted at the flank of the right, who had kept themselves hid according to the general's order, and did not fire till the enemy's flank was just over against them; but they did it then with such success, that the enemy's left wing fell in great disorder upon the right, which received from the regiment of Grumbkow, posted at the flank of the left, and at about the same distance, so warm a salute as threw them quite into disorder. They returned however to the charge, and pushed hard two of our battalions; but the regiment of Albemarle Swiss, commanded by M. Hirtzet, advanced upon their cavalry,

cavalry, who strove to penetrate and engage with them, and by his vigorous resistance gave the General and Count Nassau time to bring up the regiments of Berndorf and Lindebom, in the place of those that had been pushed; which was done in a moment. In the mean time the enemy, supported by so many lines, made a second effort to penetrate; but none of our battalions stirred, except to advance some steps; but the general prevented their pursuing, not to lose the advantage of the two flanks. This penetration had the desired success; for the two regiments and the grenadiers making there a continual fire, obliged the two wings of the enemy to fall back upon their centre, and retreat in great confusion: though their officers did every thing in their power to make them advance, they could not succeed; our soldiers fired by platoons, in the same order as if they had been performing at a review.

M. Cadogan, who arrived a moment after the engagement had begun, offered to charge the enemy in their confusion at the head of two squadrons he then had; having already sent orders for four squadrons to come and join us, which could not arrive till a little before seven o'clock; but it was not judged proper to expose so small a number to charge an enemy so superior, with all their cavalry advanced to favour their retreat.

The battle was severe, and lasted near two hours. We had 912 officers and soldiers killed or wounded. The enemy's loss, according to the report of the prisoners, confirmed by the de-

serters, was between 3 and 4000; but they retired in such confusion, that they left their cannon in the wood, and did not return to look for it, till the next day at eleven, after having heard that our generals had continued their march at two in the morning, to conduct the convoy which was going to Rousselaer, after having caused all our wounded, and several of the enemy's, to be carried off. The advantage we gained is so much the more surprising, as we had only between 6 and 7000 men, on account of the detachments which had been made, while that of the enemy amounted to no less than 23000. See Plan 20.

XATIVA, a walled town of Valencia in Spain, situated on a river of that name, and defended by a strong castle, lies 28 miles s. of the city of Valencia. Lat. 39. 10. n. long. 52. minutes west.

YORK, New, the capital of the province of that name in North America, is situated on an island in the mouth of Hudson's river, about 40 miles in length, and 3 in breadth. It is well built on an eminence, surrounded with a wall and other works. Here is also a spacious harbour, with commodious quays and warehouses; great numbers of ships and vessels being employed in its trade and fishery. Lat. 41. 5. n. long. 74. 15. west.

YOUNGER *regiment* or *officer*. That regiment is youngest which was last raised; and that officer youngest whose commission bears the latest date, of the same

Z E

same rank, though he be aged, or has long served in other capacities.

YPRES, a city of the Austrian Low-countries, one of the barrier towns, and esteemed impregnable; but was shamefully delivered up by the Dutch garrison in 1744. almost as soon as the French came before it, together with the whole chatelary. Lat. 50. 57. north; long. 2. 51. east.

ZANT, an island of the Mediterranean, 10 miles south of the Morea, and near the south side of Chephalonia, from which it is divided by a channel of about 12 miles in breadth. The capital is well fortified and defended by a castle. This island is greatly exposed to the attempts of the Turks, since the Morea was taken from the Venetians in 1715.

ZARA, the capital of the city of Dalmatia, almost surrounded with the Adriatic sea, and joined to the continent by a bridge, is one of the best fortified places belonging to the Venetians; and it lies 58 miles north-west of Spalatto. Lat. 44. 10. n. long. 17. 21. east.

ZELL, the capital of a dukedom of that name, and Lunenberg, in Lower Saxony in Germany, is extremely well fortified, but not regularly; lies 32 miles n. of Hanover, and 37 s. of Lunenberg. It was the residence of the late Duke of Zell and Lunenberg; which dukedom, on the death of the last of that house, devolved on his nephew the elector of Hanover, George I. who also had married the heiress of that duke, and mother to George

Z O

II. Lat. 52. 56. n. long. 10. 11. east.

ZIOZAG, is a line making several angles in approaching or erecting a work, to prevent the men being fired on in a straight line, or enfiladed.

ZIRICKSE, a strong sea-port town on the south side of the island of Schowen, and province of Zealand in the United Netherlands, is 18 miles n. east of Middleburg. Lat. 51. 52. n. long. 3. 50. east.

ZITTAW, a well fortified city of Upper Lusatia, in the circle of Upper Saxony in Germany, is situated on the Neisse, 58 miles east of Dresden. Lat. 51. 10. n. long. 14. 58. east.

ZNAIM, stands upon the river Teya, upon the borders of Austria. The town is fortified, and defended by a strong castle; but a neighbouring mountain overlooking it, renders it weak. It is 40 miles n. west of Vienna. Lat. 47. 47. n. long. 16. 12. east.

ZOLLERN, or **HOHENZOLLERN**, a city in the principality of the same name, in Suabia in Germany, having a castle on the river Zollern, lies 30 miles s. of Stutgard. Lat. 48. 21. n. long. 8. 50. east.

ZOLNOC, a well fortified town of Upper Hungary, situated at the confluence of the Zaguya and Theifs. In 1552, it was shamefully surrendered by the soldiers to the Turks, who, at the governor's request, cut the garrison to pieces. It lies 52 miles east of Buda, lat. 47. 30. n. long. 20. 15. east.

ZONDORFF, a village of New Marche, in Brandenburg, is situated on the Oder; where a bloody

Z U

bloody battle was fought between the King of Prussia, and Generals Fermor and Brown, in 1758, when the latter was defeated.

ZURICK, the capital of a canton of that name, in Switzerland; is well fortified, has wide ditches, and lies 40 miles

Z U

s. west of Constance. Lat. 47. 54. n. long. 8. 32. east.

ZUTPHEN, the capital of the county of the same name, in Guelderland, situated on the east bank of the Yssel. It is rich, populous, well fortified, and lies 10 miles south of Deventer. Lat. 52. 20. n. long. 6. 10. east.

I N D E X.



I N D E X.

A DDRESS extraordinary, instance of, in Sir William Erskine ——— 155	Barracks, messes, infirmary, &c. ——— 170
Adjutant ——— 145	Barrier, ceremony before they enter, and how conducted to the parade ——— 123
Advantages to be taken in lines ——— 33	Battalion field-pieces and horses ——— 70
———— of the Column ——— 30	Battle, { King of Prussia's 92
Advanced Guard ——— 217	Order { Marshal Contades' 94
Affidavit for receiving half pay of ——— 315, 16	of { changed on a plain 103
Aids de Camp ——— 6	Beating Order ——— 208
Ambuscades ——— 52	Bellisle's Scheme to retreat from Prague ——— 156
American { weekly allowance ——— 287	Bells of arms ——— 250
for one person ——— 289	Benevari surprized ——— 153
Troops ——— 289	Brevets ——— 291
Amiens surprized ——— 152	Burials, from the Field-marshal to the private soldier ——— 301
Ammunition ——— 79	Camp { for a battalion 76
Proportion of, certify for it) ——— 286	rounds ——— 81
Apparel ——— 243	Captain ——— 142
Army { Rendezvous of 11	Capitulations ——— 134
decamping before, or invested by another 16	Carriages ——— 322
within line ——— 32	Cautions { directions, for young officers 148
Armies, measure for the junction of two ——— 18	previous to a siege 68
Arrears, net, for dragoons 310	Charles XII. of Sweden's defence in a house of wood 152
Arresting soldiers for debt 321	Clothing ——— 244
Artillery ——— 289	Colours of the facings of the cavalry, marching regiments, &c. ——— 258
Articles of Agreement 300	———— ——— 88
Attack { the covert-way sword of 65	Colours { sent for ——— 174
in hand ——— 65	lodged ——— 190
a barrack ——— 132	———— ——— 250
Attestation ——— 208	Column ——— 27
Attendance { Infantry ——— 222	Commandant commanding a corps ——— 139
of Officers { Cavalry ——— 258	Compliments due to Generals, &c. with detail of officers, and men they are intitled to ——— 10
of { Foreign station 266	———— ——— 10
Attorney-general's opinion on soldiers making away with their cloaths ——— 276	
Baggage { on a march 47	
guard ——— 217	

I N D E X.

Commis- { instructions, &c. 272	Foraging parties — 44
sion { prices — 292	Forage and the ration 286
Consequence of fastening fire-	Form of { beating order 208
locks to the tent-poles 151	discharge by the Secretary
Contingent Bill — 218	at War — 308
Corporal when posting a sentry,	arbitration to fix the price
&c. — 203	of tents — 315
Convoys — 48	Funeral { party directions 302
Court-martial general 268	expences — 304
— regimental 171	Furloughs — 198
Deductions — 316	Game killing — 321
Defence of a barrack 132	Garrison; duties in 126
Defects of a column 31	Generals — 4
Density and closeness of a body	Governor's command, and re-
of troops — 32	spect due to him 105
Deserter { advertisement for 173	Grand { guards, out-posts, and
conveying 279	parties 41
Dictionary, military, &c.	manceuvre 24
Dimensions for a captain or sub-	Guard { advanced
altern's tent — 313	baggage and rear } 217
Discharge — 172	Guards { horse — 292
Discipline — 1	grenadier — 292
Disposition of forces marching	foot — 293
thro' an enemy's country 17	instructions to officers on it
Dragoon guards and dragoons	112
293	Gun { powder restored 318
Drill-serjeants and Corporals 196	smiths — 317
Drum — 196	Half-pay, British and Irish cer-
Duties on which light cavalry	tificate — 315, 16, 17
are to be employed 51	Home's (Major) with 460 men,
{ of our horse and foot-	defends a pass against the
guards, when joined	French army 158
with other troops 87	Honours { to crown'd heads, captains,
regulations for 193	generals, &c. 85
Effects of the dead 304	by the guards 87
Engineers — 290	to Major-general of the
Ensign { — 143	ordnance 88
constant expence, &c.	governors, &c. 124
314	Horse { care of in war 82
Entry of commissions 301	— 292
Epaulettes 244. 51	Hospitals — 90
Escalading a place 66	Hospital-books — 91
Esponsions — 251	Infirmary { regulations, &c. 211
Field { day — 174	diet 214
return — 177	Inspection report 167
Firings { — 188	Investing places — 68
in Ireland 287	Keiserslautern surprized by the
Foot-guards — 293	French 152
	Leave

I N D E X.

Leave of absence for officers granted in America in time of war	279	Parties	199
Letters to post-masters on elections	278	Pass { war office for the out pensioners of Chelsea }	307
_____ for the removal of troops, in case of an election	278	Passing rivers	97
Lieutenant	143	_____ causeways or large defiles where any danger of being obstructed by the enemy	38
Light cavalry, their duties	51	Patrols	81
Loo surprized	153	Pay-note, weekly	166
Lifting	322	Picquets of infantry and village guards	84
Major	141	_____ returning	79
Mancuvres { to be opposed to the enemy's false alarms and explanations }	178	Pioneers	204
Manuel exercise	177	Points of command to all the army	288
_____ an army	11	_____ to be taken when obliged to establish your quarters in a woody or mountainous country	19
Marching { through an enemy's country a regiment of foot }	293.5 & 310	Precautions { for securing the cavalry quarters in a plain covered country a governor should take in time of war }	103
Marauding and oppression	91	Preparations generally made for an assault	70
Measures to be taken for the junction of two armies	18	Prices of { in England commissions { in Ireland }	292 299
Mess for dinner in camp	311	Eugene's design of surprizing Cremona	153
Military acts of Parliament	319	Prince { Ferdinand beats up the quarters of the French of Brunswick's dispositions to be observed on all marches }	155 235
Musicians	204	Proportion of rations	287
Muster-rolls	280	Quarter-master	146
Necessaries on his first commission	312	Rank between Land and Sea-officers	290
_____ for each soldier	167	Rashness and prudence	162
Night marches	39	Rear-guard	217
Niimes surprized and taken	153	Recruit- ing { and reviewing of foot upon foreign stations instructions scheme }	264 268 324
Non-commissioned officers and soldiers	199	Recruits described	226
Non-effective fund warrant	219		
_____ and recruiting account	164		
Observations to be made before the ground of encampment is marked	76		
_____ respecting the regiment's march	215		
Orders { for conveying deserters for mounting cavalry }	279 305		
Orders Private, for the security of a post	307		

Regulations

Regulations

Return of

Regulations

I N D E X.

Regulations	for a regiment of infantry	163	Return of	regiment of foot monthly	234
	of diet	214		quarters through	306
	of a regiment	235		shops, &c. from on board	309
	regimental infirmary	211	of ship	309	
	for the standards, guidons,		Review remarks	28	
	and cloathing out horse		Roll of	a company's age, size, ser-	
	dragoon guards, dragoons,			vice, country, &c.	227
	and light dragoons	242		serjeants, corporals, plo-	
	for the colours, cloathing,			neers, drummers, and	
	&c. of our foot	242		sifers	228
Report	of guard where ship-		non-commissioned officers		
	ping are	130	and private men	229	
	morning	192	the officers	230	
Respecting the soldier		205	Roll-calling, morning report;		
Respite of each company		233	&c.	191	
Retreat, making a		39	Roster for detaching battalions	13	
Return of	the shipping taken, burnt,		Rounds in a garrison, method of		
	sunk, and destroyed, and		giving and receiving	120	
	the number of officers,		Saltpetre from damaged gun-		
	non-commissioned officers,		powder	318	
	&c. killed, wounded, miss-		Sardis taken by surprize	159	
	ing, and prisoners	75	Securing a retreat in the presence		
	officers, men, horses, &c.		of an enemy by cavalry	23	
	killed, wounded, missing,		Serjeants, corporals, &c.	199	
	and taken at the battle of	102	Signs	14	
	the sick in the regiment of	195	Signals	197	
a company	203	Soldiers	146		
the casualties of a company	201	Sounds of the drum	196		
ammunition, flints, &c.	202	Spies and guides	10		
recruits	210	Squad-roll	169		
the names, country, age,		Staff	7		
and service of the officers	231	Standing orders in a garrison for			
country, age, size, and		a guard over prisoners of war	128		
time of service of the men	232	Stock-purse, fund of dragoon-			
arms, accoutrements,		guards and dragoons	261		
colours, drums, &c.	234	Stores	required for a month's		
made on the 14th			siege	131	
of each month			Stratagem used by a general		
		when obliged to engage	156		
		Straw and firing in Ireland	287		
		Subaltern officers to post	288		
		Surgeon			

I N D E X.

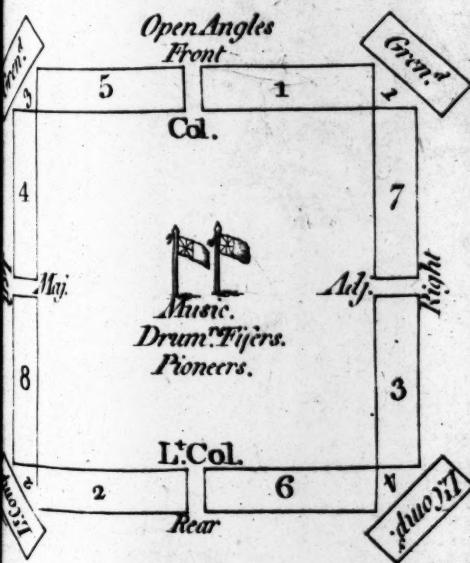
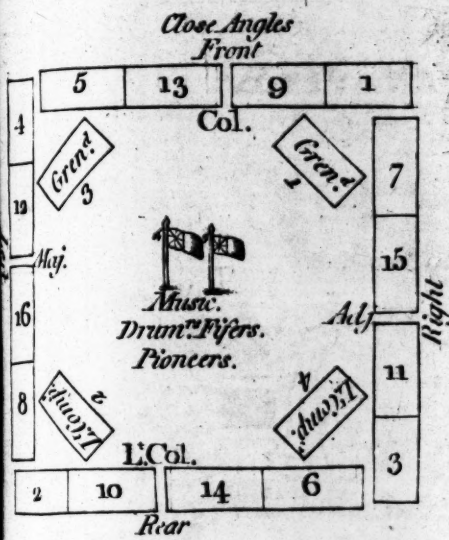
Surgeon	196	Value of half- ^s England	299
Swords	254	pay in Ireland	300
Tents, their dimensions	213	Vedel, Captain, prevents his	154
Town-major and adjutant	127	post being surprized	156
on board transports	61	Vic- ^s gained by stratagem	162
debar- Troops } debarking on an hostile	62	tory {	162
shore	62	Vigilance of commandants in	83
embarking into boats	64	quarters	258
removed in case of elec-	278	War-office letters, &c,	317
tions	79	Widows pensions, British and	178
Turning out of the line	250	Irish	275
Uniforms of officers		Words of command	
		Warrant for resignation	

ADDITIONS to the Edition of 1776.

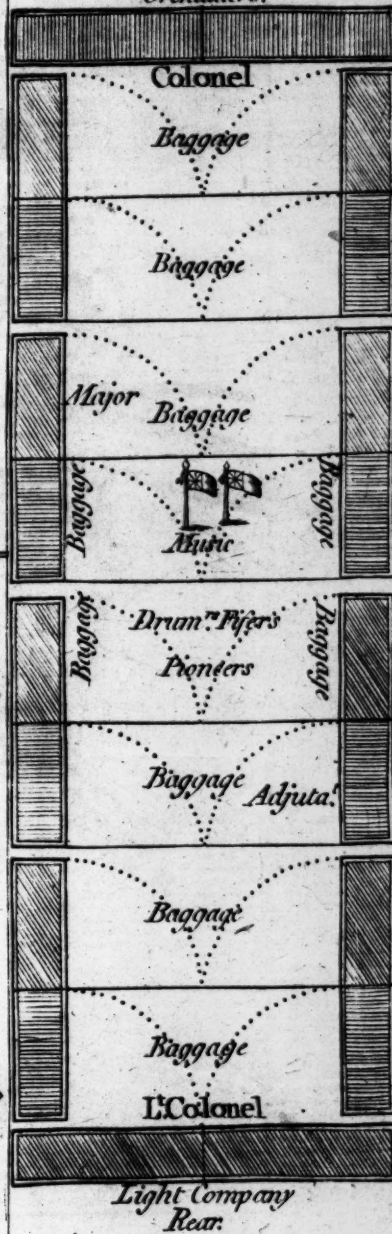
Camp Duties and regulations, by the late Duke of Cumberland, &c.

F I N I S.



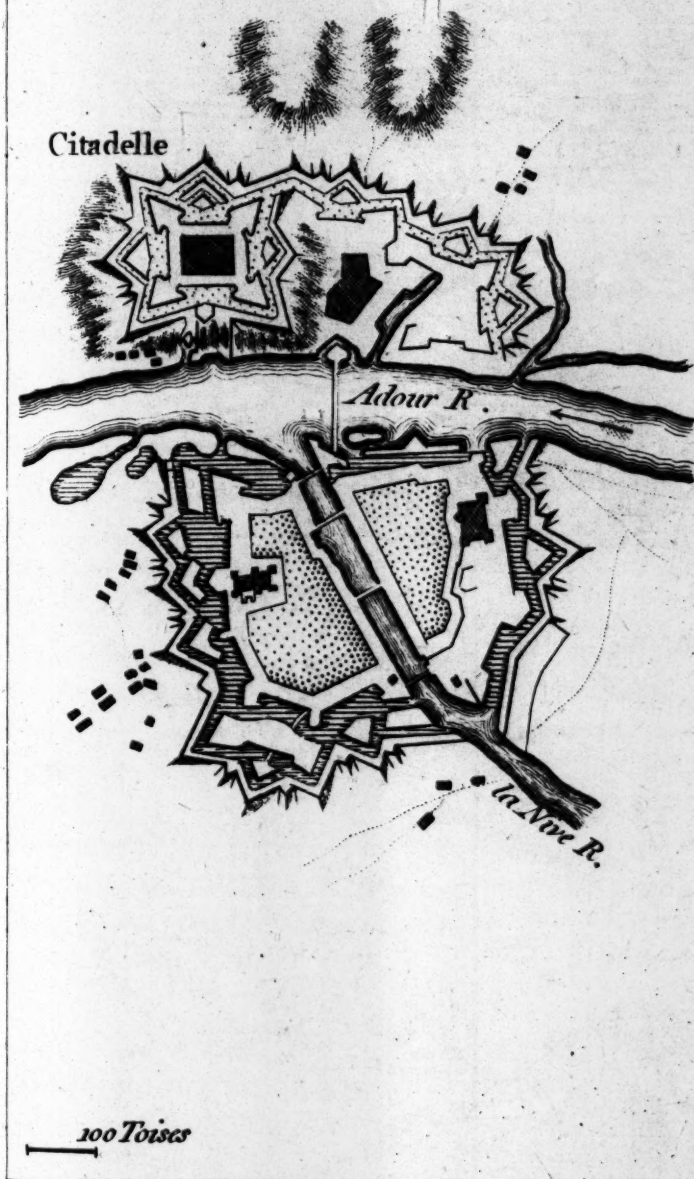


*Oblong Square form'd by Comp.^{rs}
Front Grenadiers.*





BAYONNE



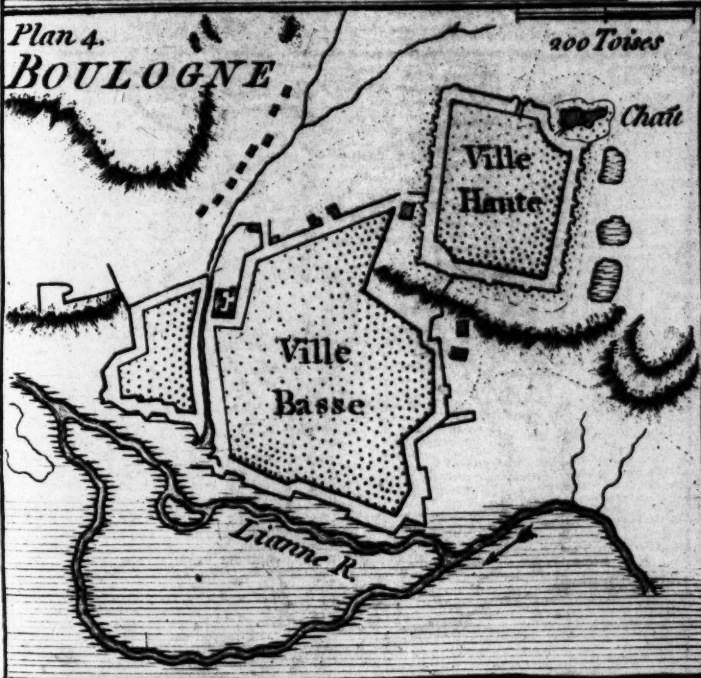


Plan 3.

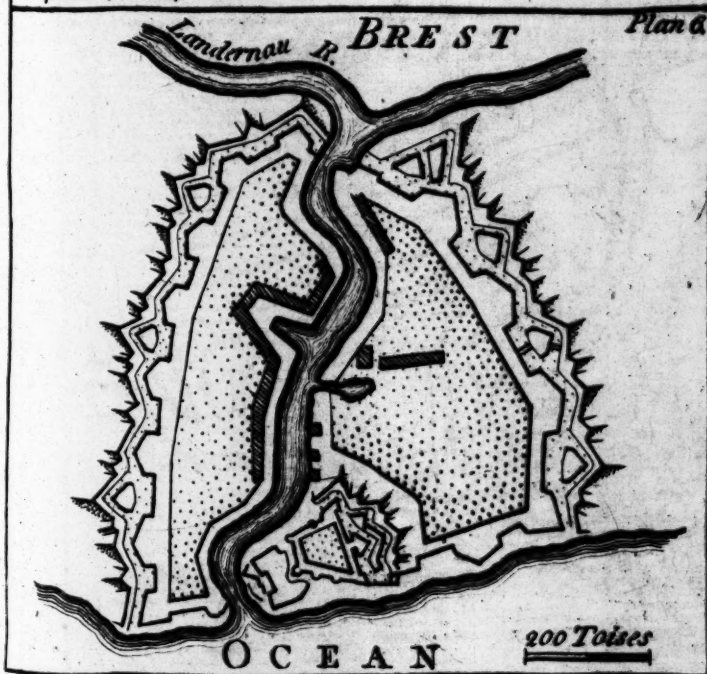
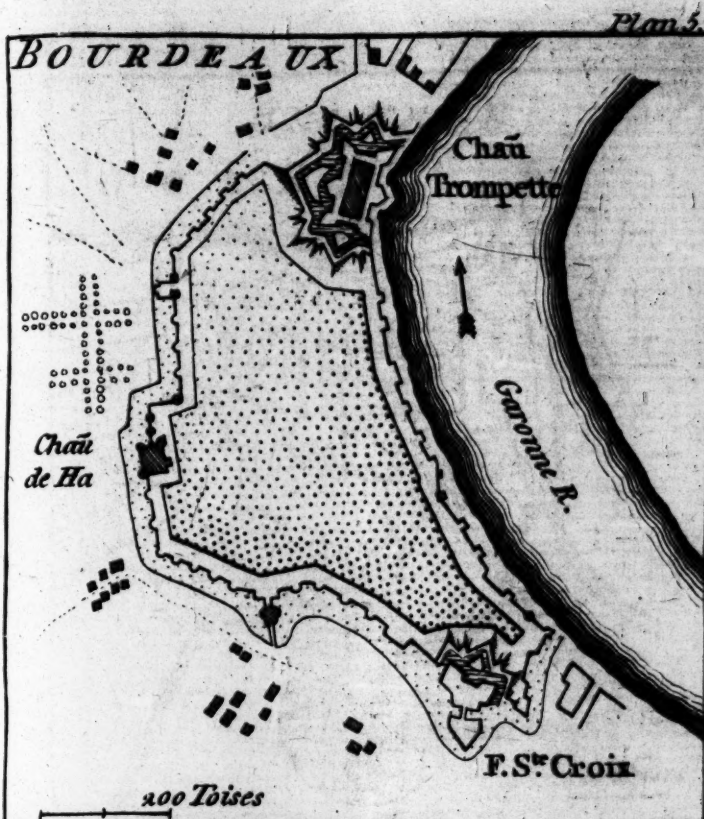


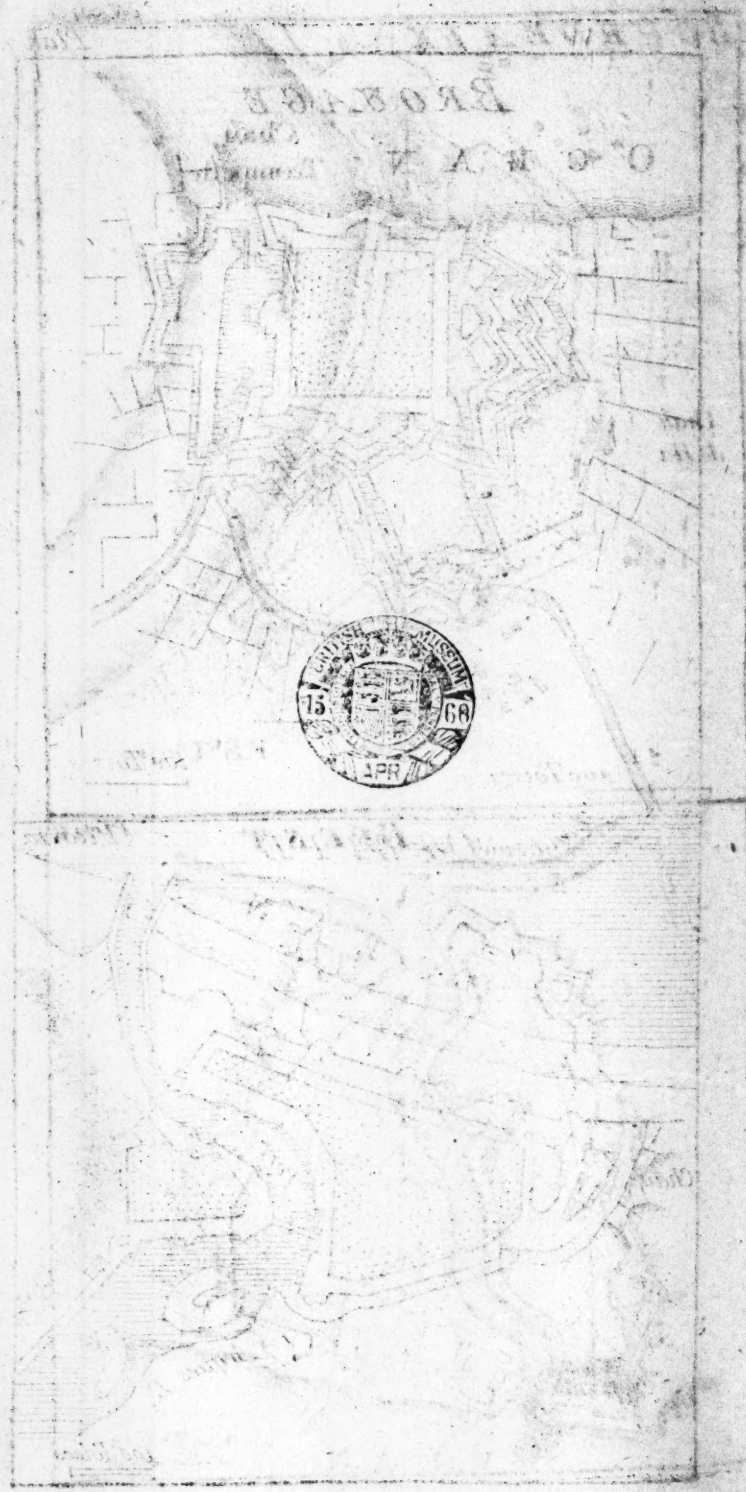
Plan 4.

BOULOGNE

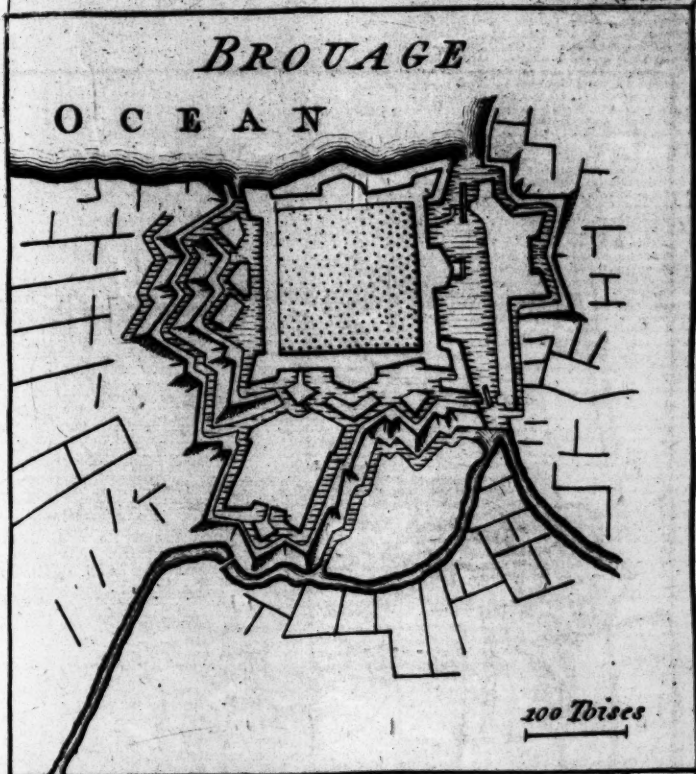




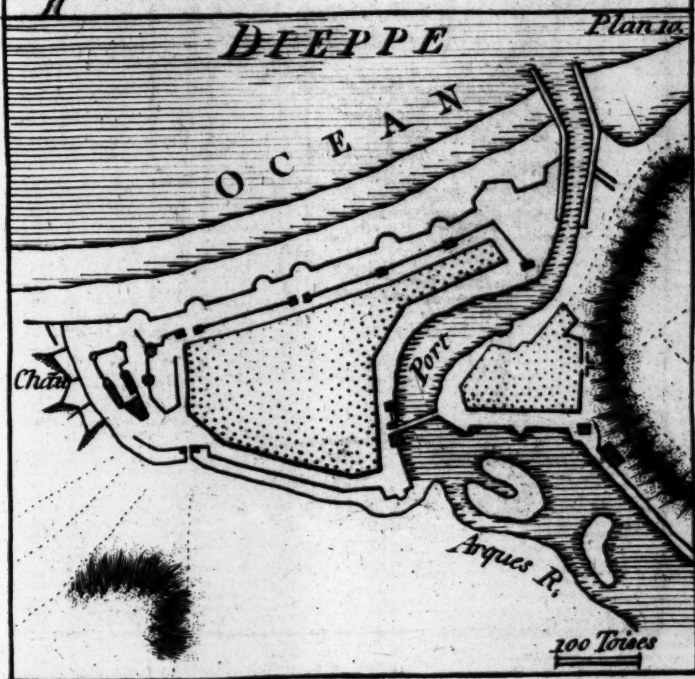




Plan 7.



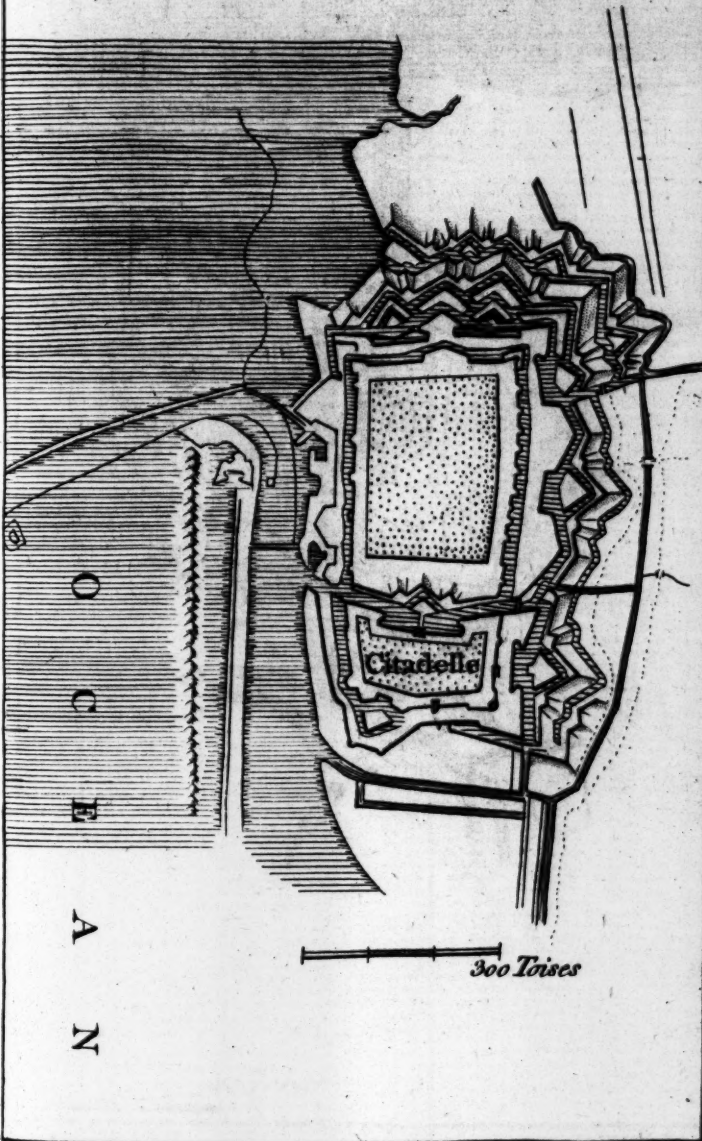
Plan 10.





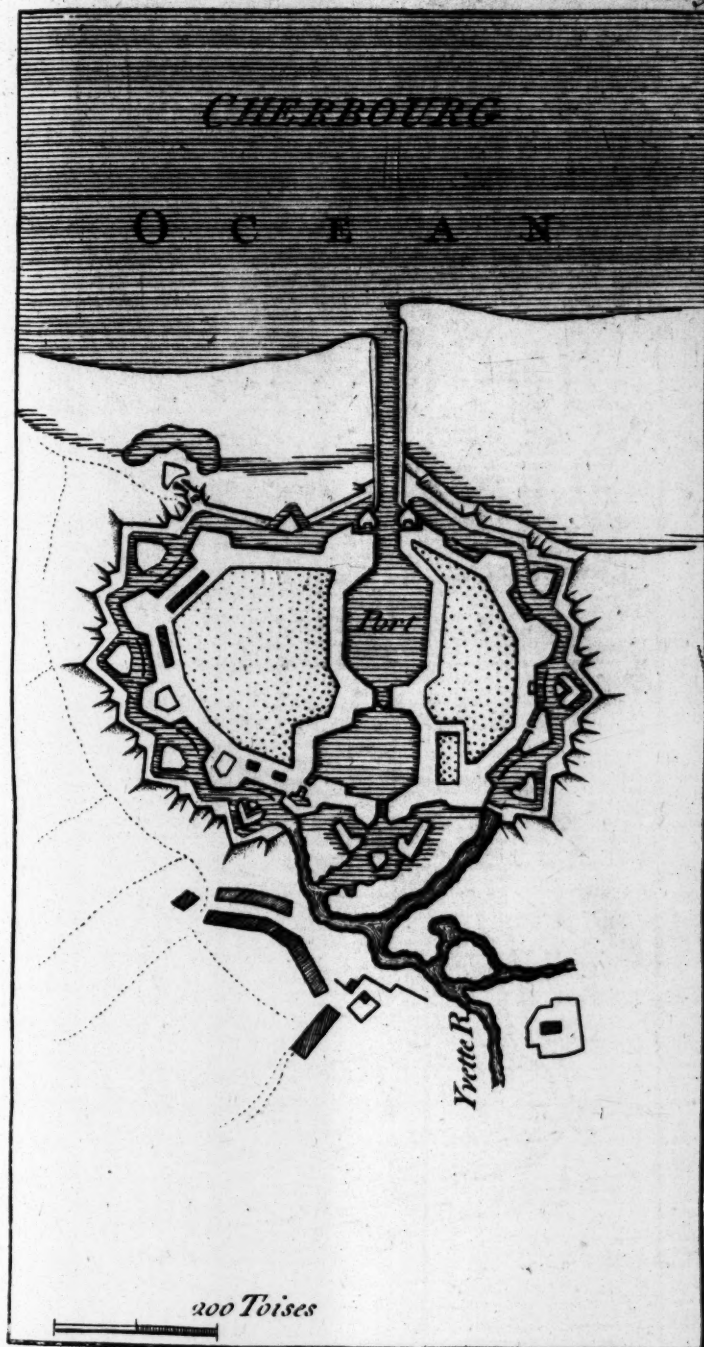
Plan 8.

CALAIS

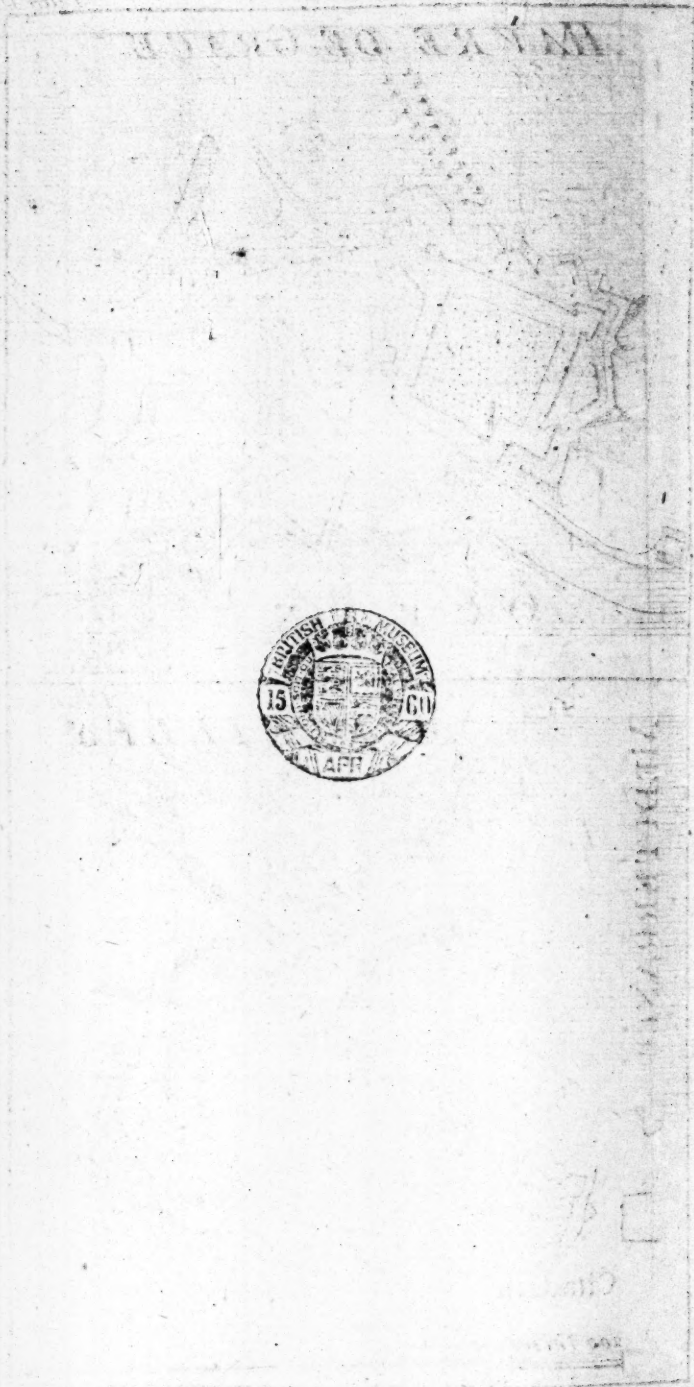




Plan 9.



MARK OF GRAVE



BRITISH MUSEUM

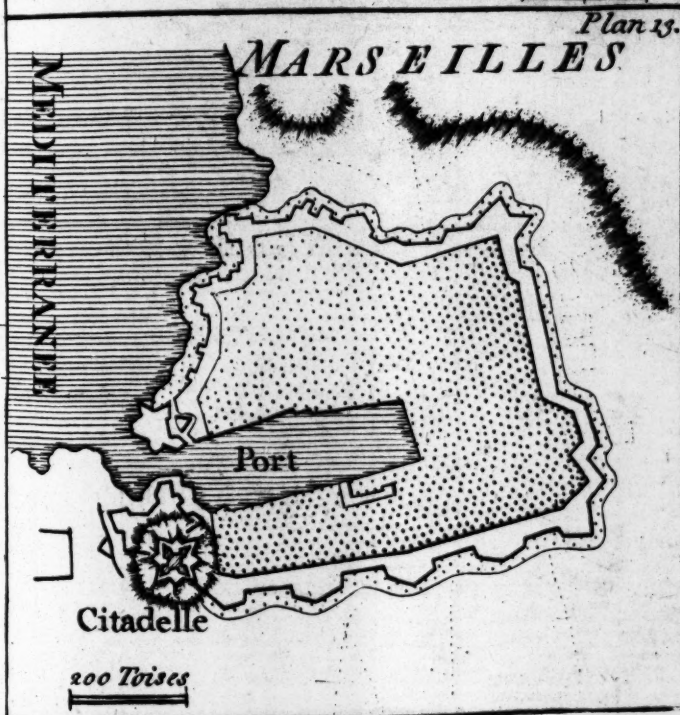
71

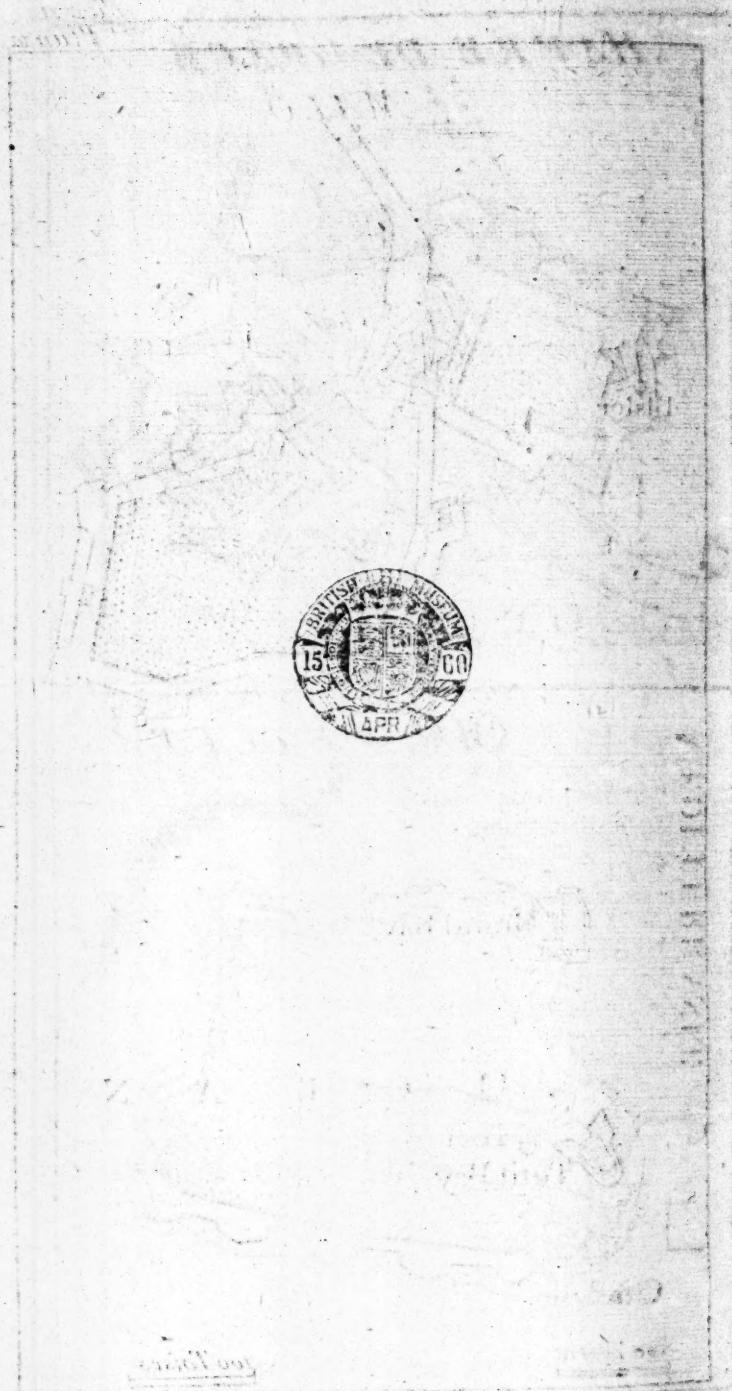
APR 1876

Plan 11.

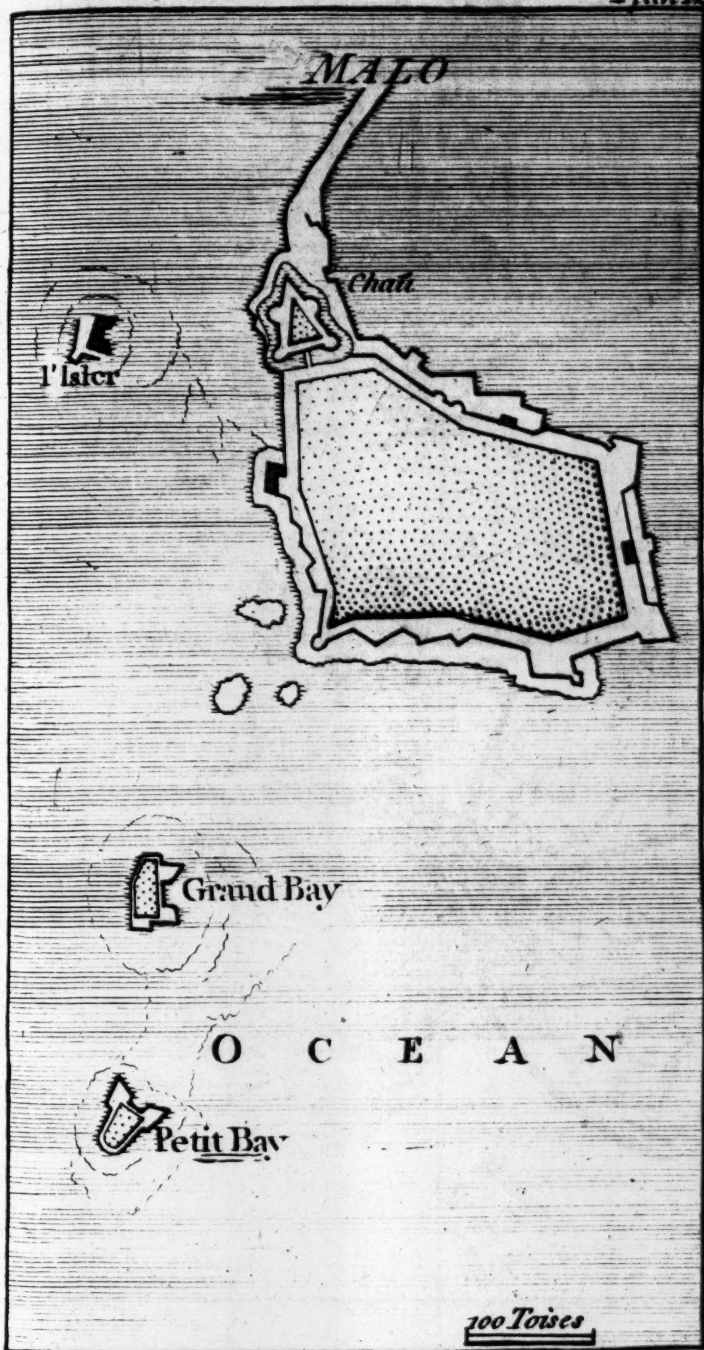


Plan 12.





Plan n.

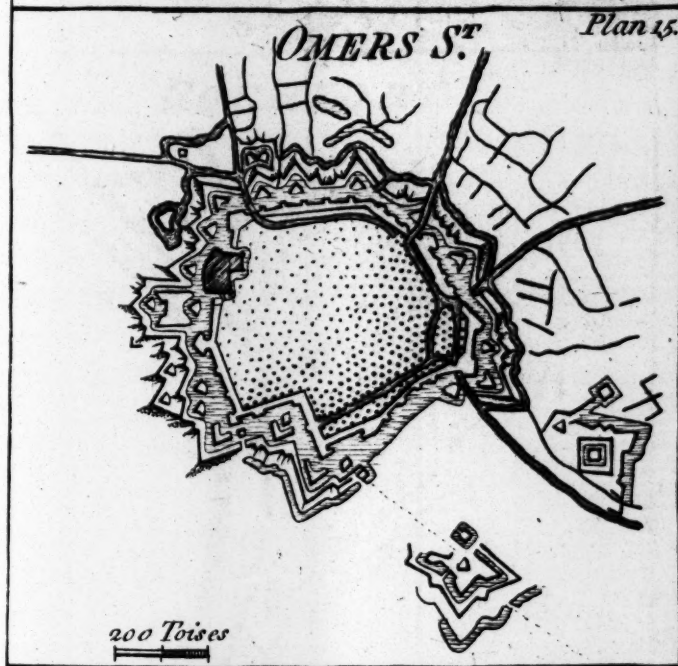


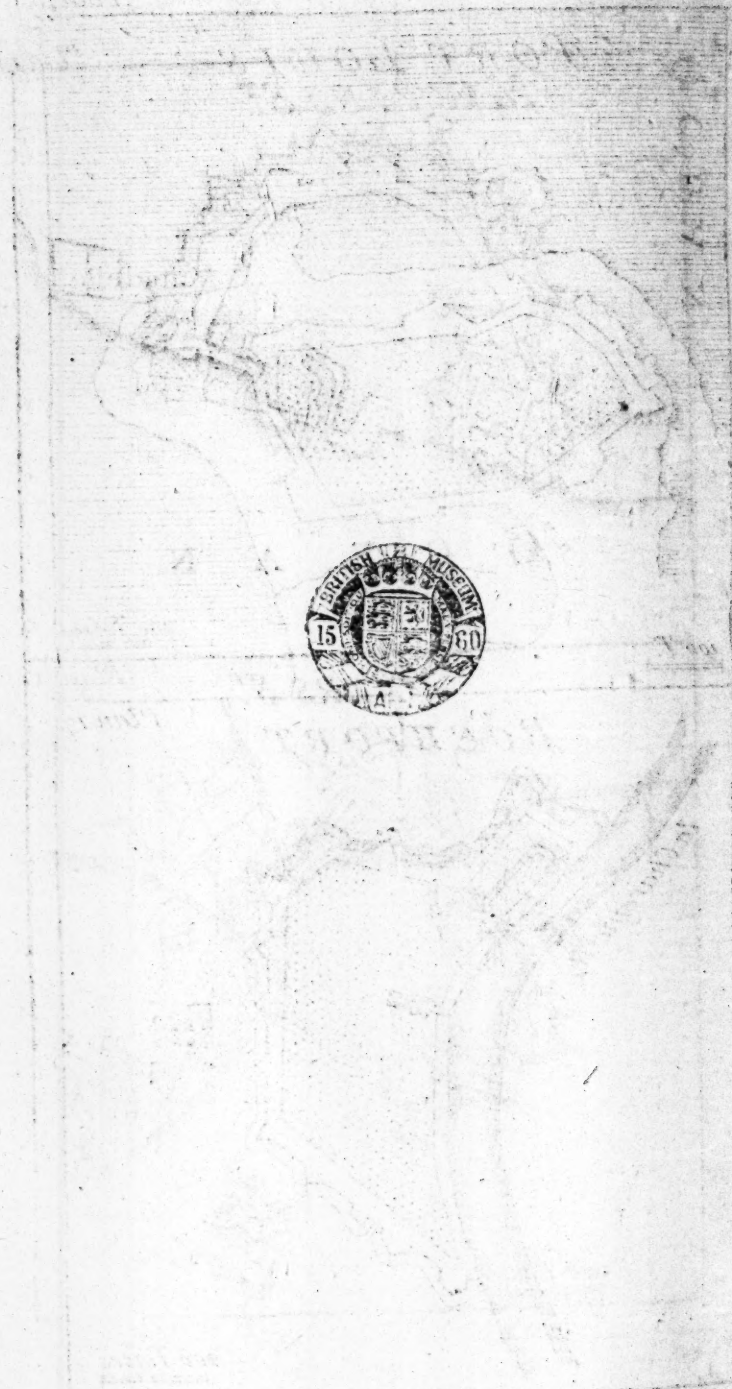


Plan 14.

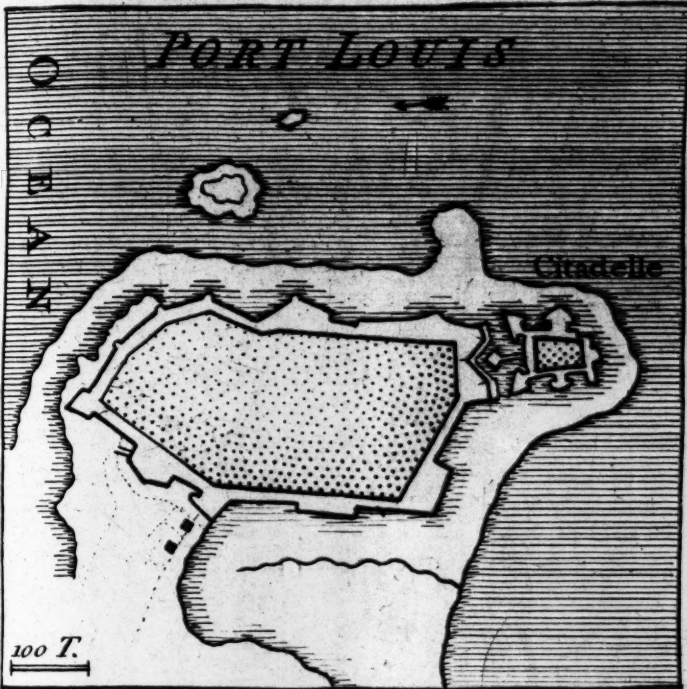


Plan 15.

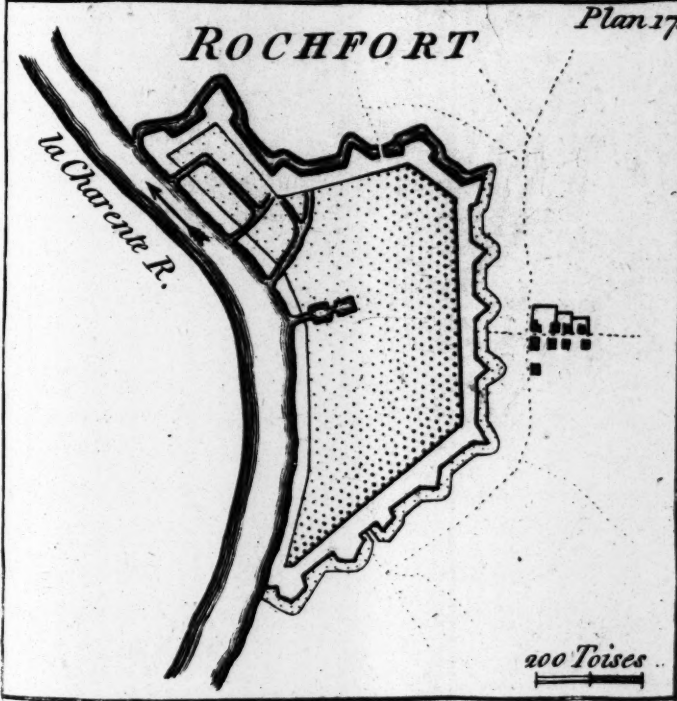




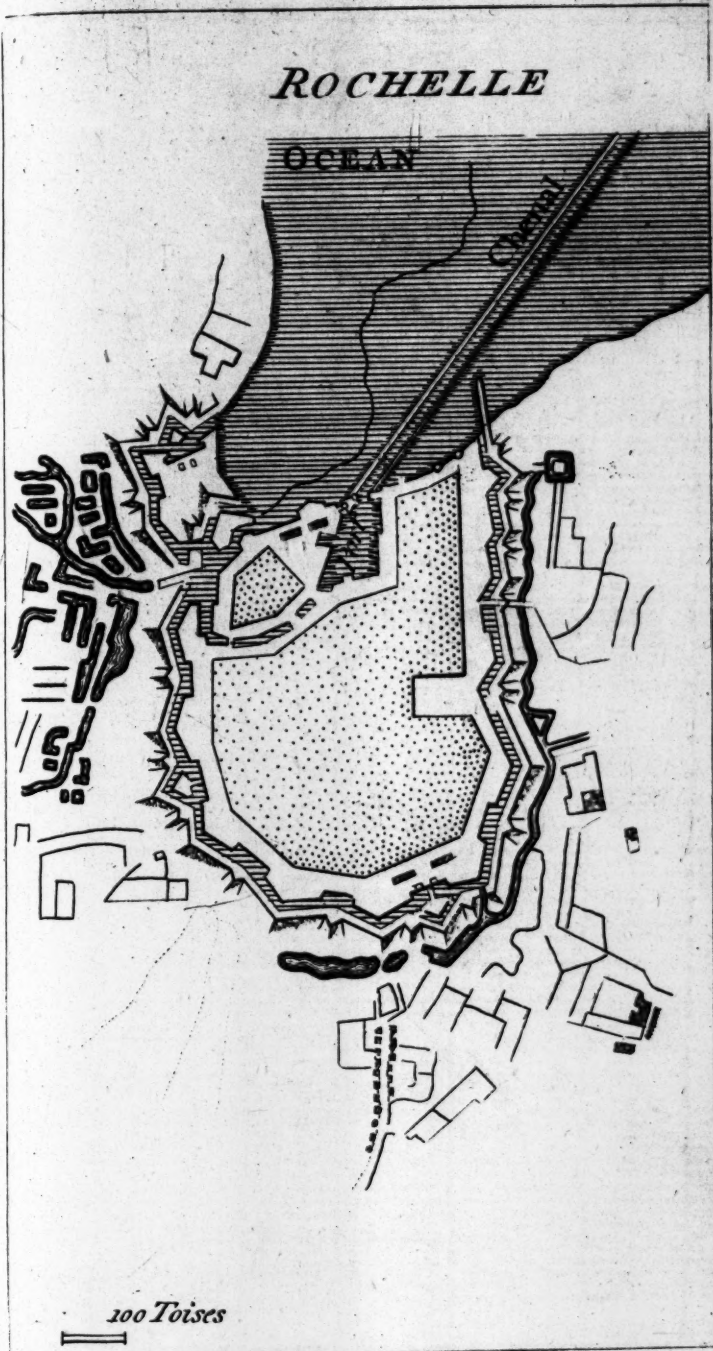
Plan 16.



Plan 17.

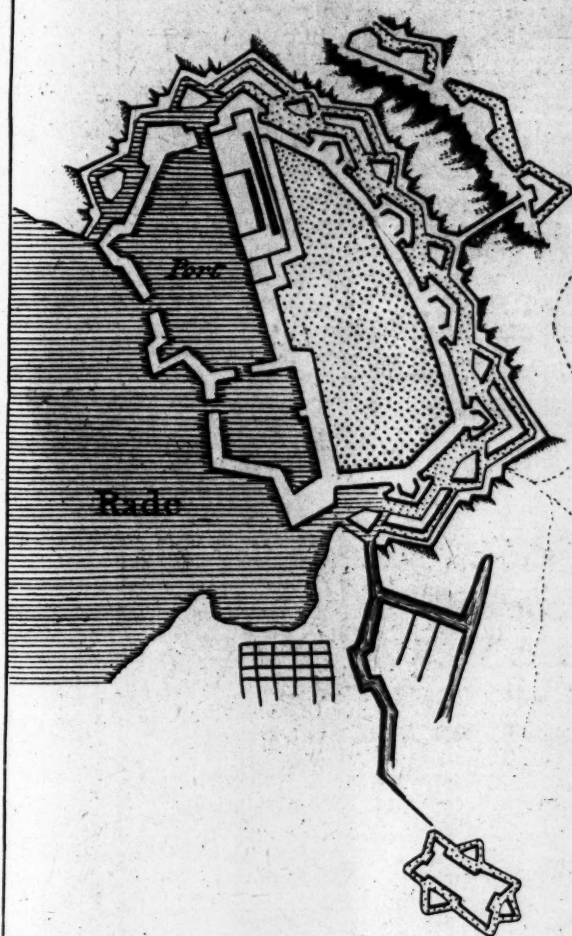






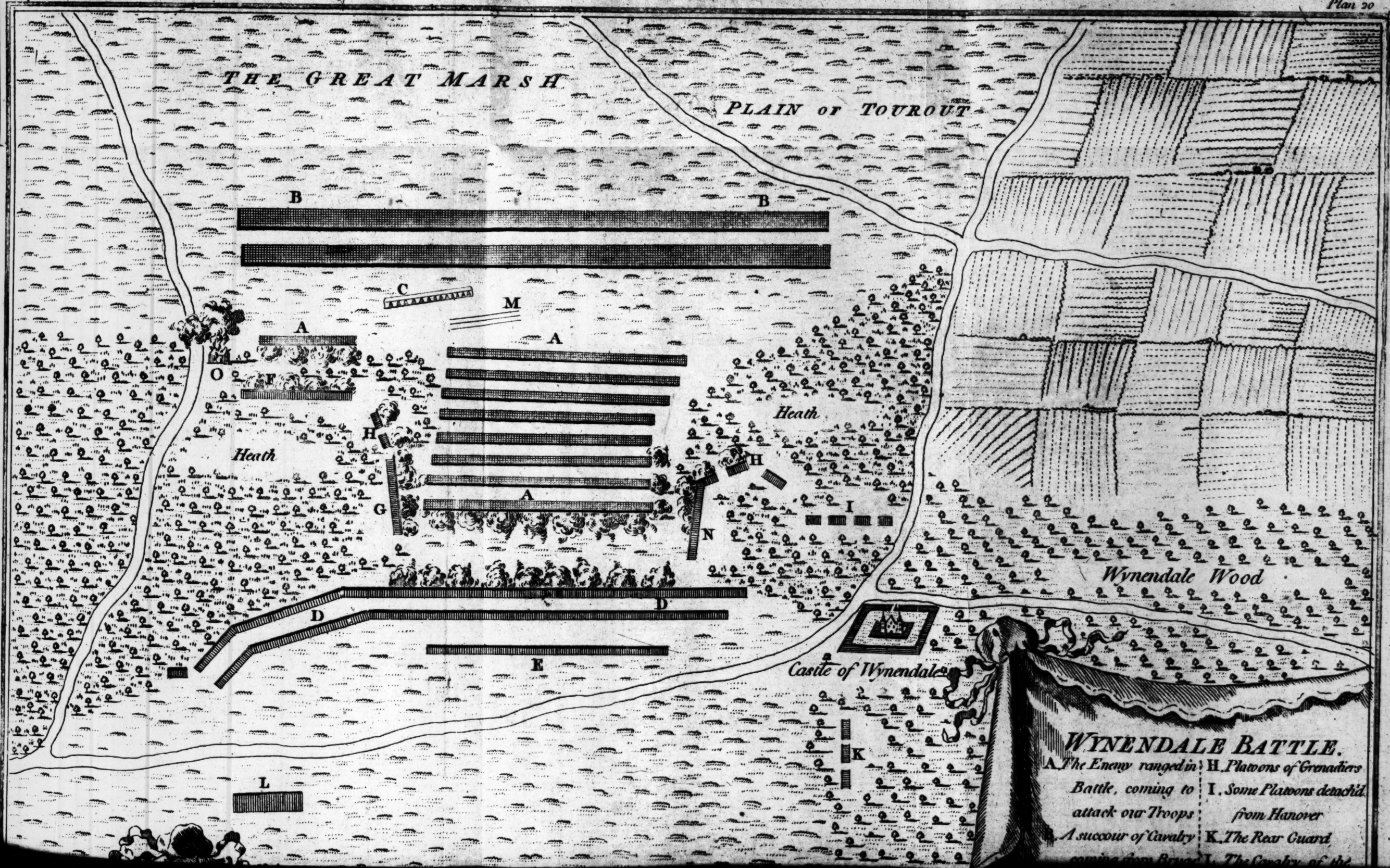


TOULON



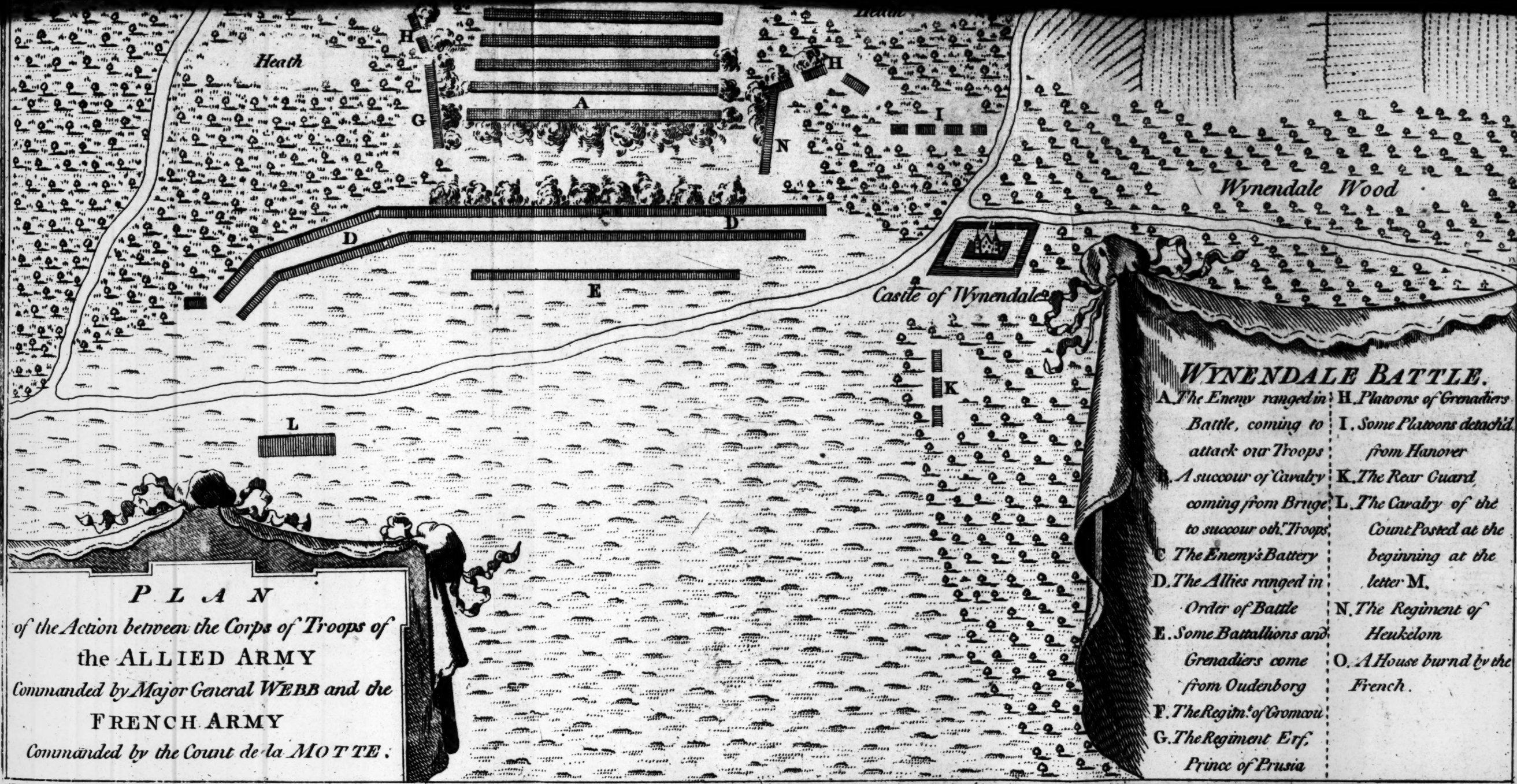
200 Toises





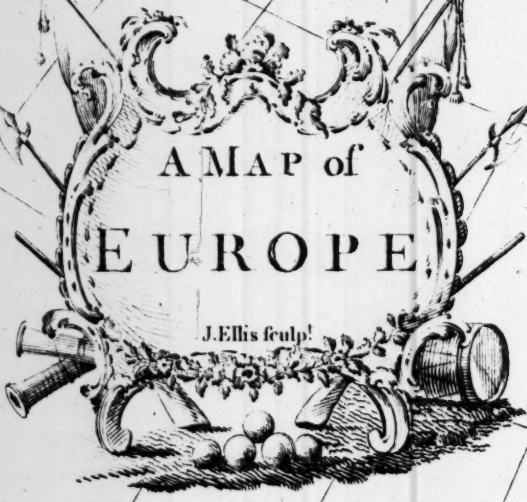
WYNENDALE BATTLE.

A The Enemy ranged in Battle, coming to attack our Troops.
 B The Enemy ranged in Battle, coming to attack our Troops.
 C A succour of Cavalry coming from Brun.
 D The Cavalry of the
 E Platoons of Grenadiers
 F Some Platoons detached from Hanover
 G The Rear Guard
 H The Cavalry of the



P L A N
of the Action between the Corps of Troops of
the ALLIED ARMY
Commanded by Major General WEBB and the
FRENCH ARMY
Commanded by the Count de la MOTTE.

WYNENDALE BATTLE.
A. The Enemy ranged in Battle, coming to attack our Troops
B. A succour of Cavalry coming from Bruges to succour oth. Troops
C. The Enemy's Battery
D. The Allies ranged in Order of Battle
E. Some Battallions and Grenadiers come from Oudenborg
F. The Regim. of Cromwell
G. The Regiment Erf, Prince of Prussia
H. Platoons of Grenadiers from Hanover
I. Some Platoons detached from Hanover
K. The Rear Guard
L. The Cavalry of the Count Posted at the beginning at the letter M.
N. The Regiment of Heukelom
O. A House burn'd by the French.



A MAP of
EUROPE

J. Ellis Sculp.



WESTERN
OCEAN

GERMAN
DENMARK

GERMANY

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

BLACK SEA

ARABIA

35 Degrees East 40 from London 45

A MAP OF
ASIA.





OCEAN

SOUTHERN

OCEAN

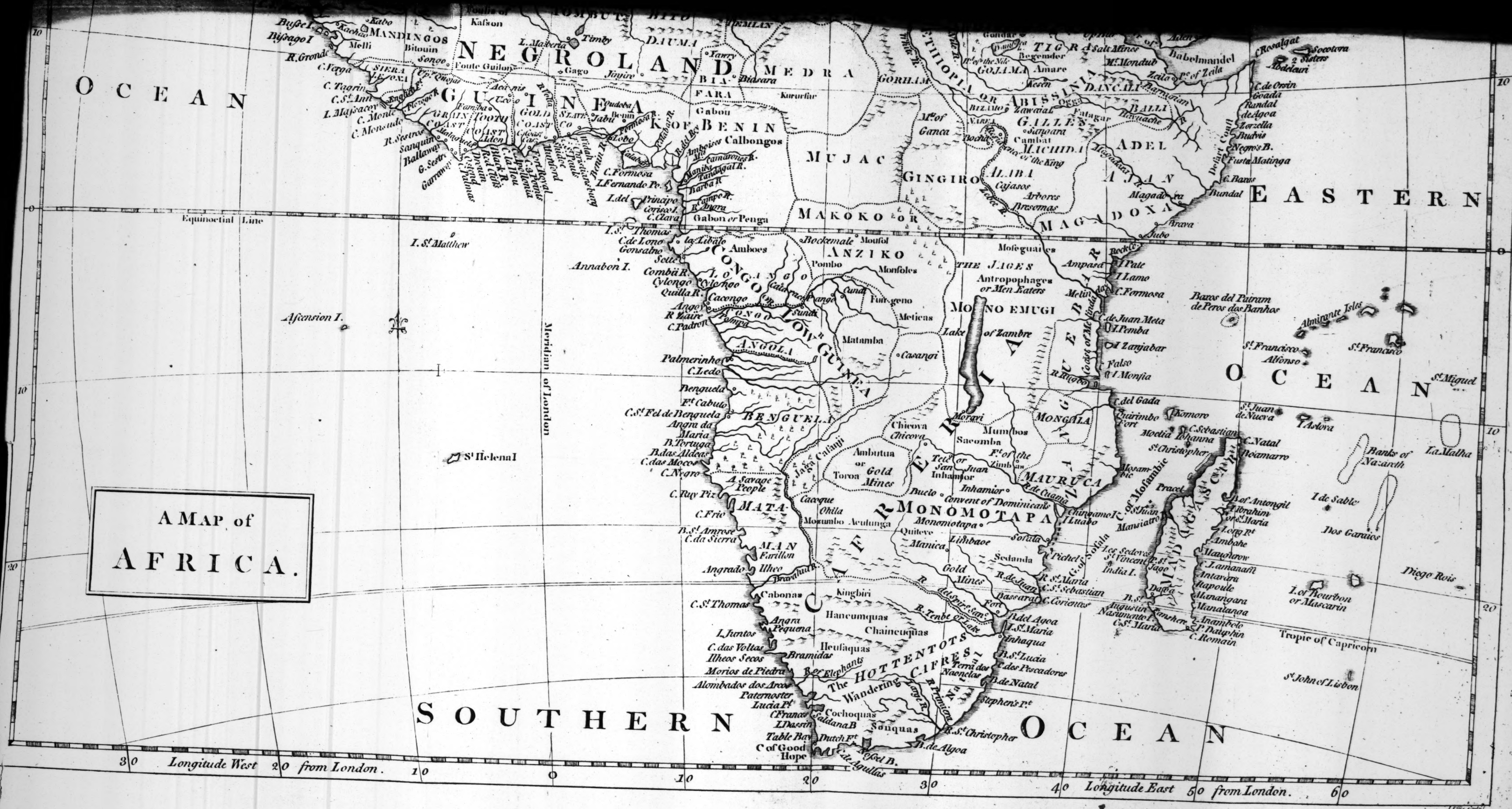
EASTERN

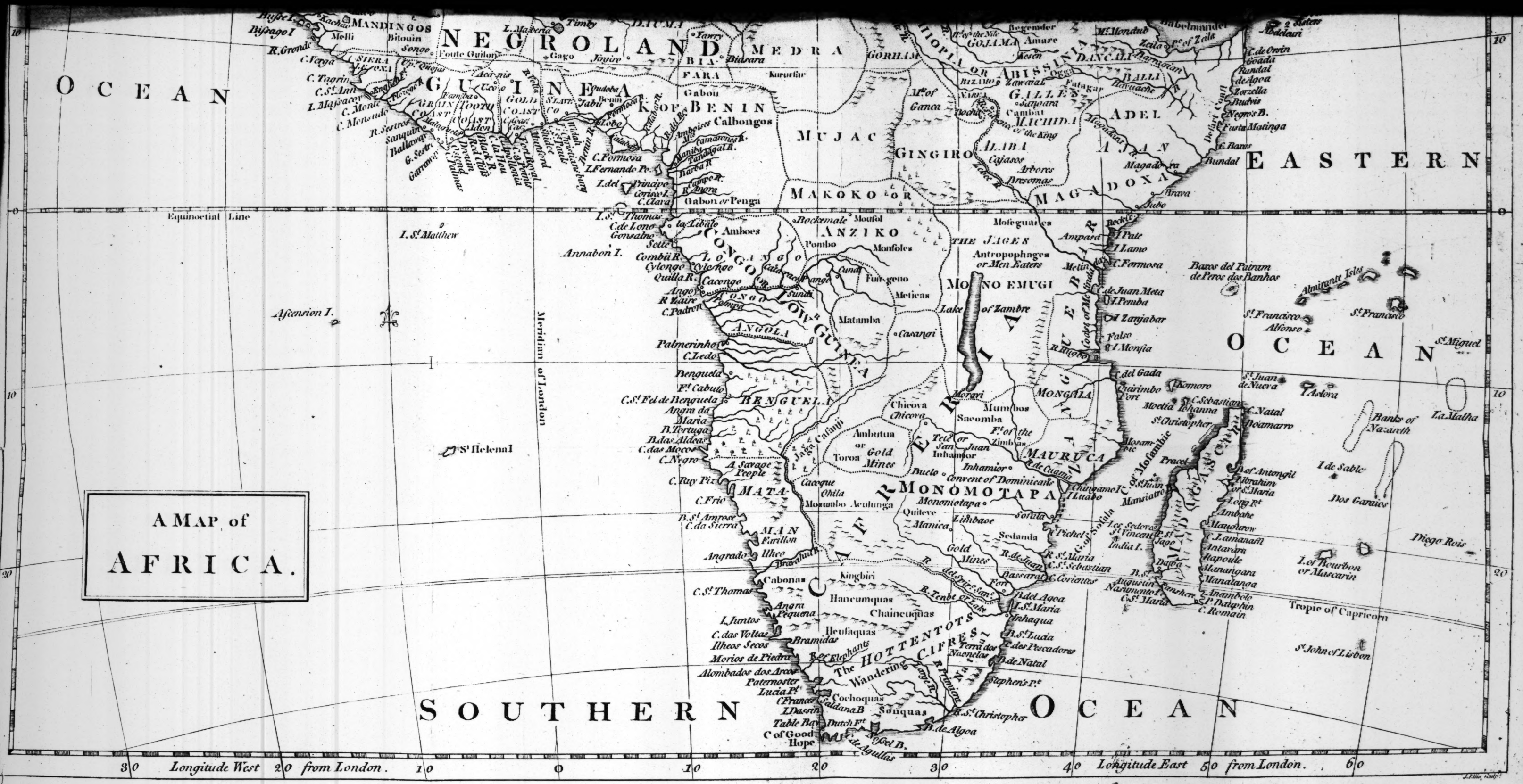
OCEAN

A MAP of
AFRICA.

30 Longitude West 20 from London.

40 Longitude East 50 from London.



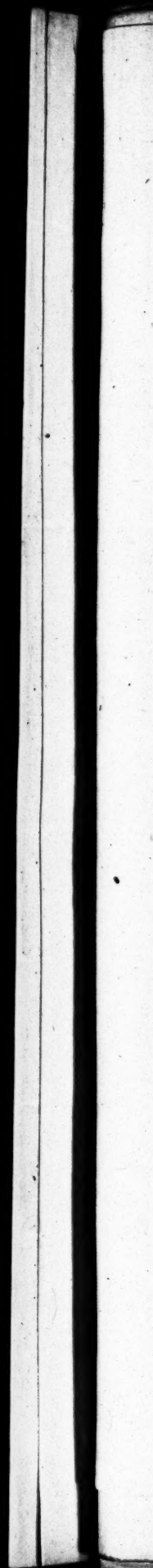


A MAP of
AFRICA.

30 Longitude West 20 from London. 10 0 10 20 30 40 Longitude East 50 from London. 60







MILITARY BOOKS

PRINTED FOR

T. and J. EGERTON.

AT THE

MILITARY LIBRARY, *Whitehall.*

1. **M**MULLER's Works of Fortification, Attack, and Defence, Engineering, Artillery, &c.
2. Simes's Military Guide for Young Officers, containing Parade and Field Duty, Regulations, Orders, Returns, Warrants, &c. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
3. — Military Course for the Government and Conduct of a Battalion, 20 copper-plates, coloured, 8vo. 10s. 6d.
4. — Treatise on the Military Science, Comprehending the grand Operations of War, and General Rules, for conducting an Army in the Field, 4to. 15s.
5. — Regulator, to form the Officer, and complete the Soldier, 8vo. 6s.
6. — Instructor for Non-commission Officers and Private Men, 12mo. 2s. 6d.
7. Rudiments of War; comprising the Principles of Military Duty, 8vo. 6s.
8. Discipline for the Norfolk Militia, by Lord Townshend, &c. 52 copper-plates, 4to. 12s.
9. Regimental Book for the Use of the Major or Adjutant, beautifully engraved, with proper Heads, Folio.
10. Returns for Horse, Dragoons, and Foot, Muster-Rolls, Attestations, Furloughs, Discharges, &c.
11. Miller's (Capt.) Art of Self-Defence, on copper-plates, folio, 10s. 6d.
12. Orders relative to the Sale of Commissions on Full and Half-Pay
13. New Exercise by his Majesty's Order.
14. Recruiting Book for the Army, 2s. 6d.
15. New Art of War, by Captain Anderson, 8vo. 7s. 6d.
16. Jones's Artificial Fireworks, 7s. 6d.
17. Drummer's

B O O K S.

17. Drummer's Instructor, with English and Scotch Duty, with Beatings, Marchings, Calls, &c.
18. Cadet, a Military Treatise, 8vo. 5s.
19. Phipps's Military Discipline, with copper-pl. 12mo. 4s.
20. General Essay on Tactics, 2 vol. 8vo. with 28 copper-plates, translated from the admired Essai Générale de Tactique de Guibert, 2 vols. bound, 14s.
21. Soldern's (Gen.) Tactics, translated by Landmann, 7s. 6d.
22. Lochee's Field Fortification, with copper-plates, 8vo. 5s.
23. Obrien's Naval Evolutions, with copper-plates, 4to. 10s. 6d.
24. Military Instructions for Officers detached in the Field, copper-plates, 12mo. 4s. 6d.
25. King of Prussia's Military Instructions to his Generals, cuts, 8vo. 5s.
26. ————— Campaigns, 12mo. 3s.
27. Dalrymple's Military Essay, cuts, 8vo. 5s.
28. Bell's Essay on Military first Principles, 8vo. 5s.
29. Donkin's Military Collections and Remarks, 8vo. 4s.
30. Cambridge's Account of the War in India, many large plates, 8vo. 6s.
31. General Review, Manœuvres, and Exercise, cuts coloured, 8vo. 3s. 6d.
32. Wolfe's Instructions to Young Officers, 12mo. 2s. 6d.
33. Elementary Principles of Tactics, many copper-plates, 8vo. 6s.
34. Antoni on Gunpowder, Fire-arms, and the Service of Artillery, by Captain Thompson, 10s. 6d.
35. Elements of Military Arrangement, 2 vol. new edit. 7s.
36. Lloyd's (General) History of the War in Germany, vol. 2. 1l. 1s.
37. ————— Political and Military Rhapsody.
38. Treatise on Military Finance, 2s. 6d.
39. Instructions for Young Dragoon Officers, with cuts.

35

